

# Σ Series SGM□/SGDB-□□AM USER'S MANUAL

AC Servodrives

SGMG/SGMS/SDMD/SGMP/SGM Servomotors

SGDB-□□AM Servopack





YASKAWA

MANUAL NO. SIE-S800-16.3


## Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. Failure to heed precautions provided in this manual can result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.

 **WARNING** Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.

 **Caution** Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation.

The warning symbols for ISO and JIS standards are different, as shown below.

| ISO  | JIS  |
|--|--|
|  |  |

The ISO symbol is used in this manual.

Both of these symbols appear on warning labels on Yaskawa products. Please abide by these warning labels regardless of which symbol is used.

© Yaskawa, 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

---

## Visual Aids

The following aids are used to indicate certain types of information for easier reference.



Indicates application examples.



Indicates supplemental information.



Indicates important information that should be memorized.



---

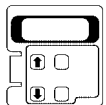
Describes technical terms that are difficult to understand, or appear in the text without an explanation being given.

---



**JUSP-OP02A-1**

The text indicated by this icon explains the operating procedure using the Hand-held Digital Operator (JUSP-OP02A-1).



**JUSP-OP03A**

The text indicated by this icon explains the operating procedure using a Mounted Digital Operator (JUSP-OP03A).

---

# OVERVIEW

---

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>1 For First-time Users of AC Servos .....</b>         | <b>1 - 1</b> |
| <b>2 Basic Use .....</b>                                 | <b>2 - 1</b> |
| <b>3 Advanced Use .....</b>                              | <b>3 - 1</b> |
| <b>4 Using Serial Communications .....</b>               | <b>4 - 1</b> |
| <b>5 Using the Digital Operator .....</b>                | <b>5 - 1</b> |
| <b>6 Servo Selection and Data Sheets .....</b>           | <b>6 - 1</b> |
| <b>7 Inspection, Maintenance, and Troubleshooting ..</b> | <b>7 - 1</b> |

---

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| A Servo Adjustment .....  | A - 1 |
| B List of I/O Signals .....   | B - 1 |
| C List of Parameters .....  | C - 1 |
| D List of Alarm Displays .....  | D - 1 |
| E Supplementary Information on SGDB-□□AMA SERVOPACKs<br>(Contact I/O with Reverse Common) ..... | E - 1 |



---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| Safety Information .....  | iii           |
| Visual Aids .....   | iv            |
| Overview□ .....   | v             |
| Using This Manual .....   | xiii          |
| Safety Precautions .....  | xiv           |
| <b>1 For First-time Users of AC Servos</b>  |               |
| <b>1.1 Basic Understanding of AC Servos .....</b>                                 | <b>1 - 2</b>  |
| 1.1.1 Servo Mechanisms .....  | 1 - 2         |
| 1.1.2 Definition of Technical Terms .....   | 1 - 4         |
| <b>1.2 Servo Configuration .....</b>  | <b>1 - 5</b>  |
| 1.2.1 Configuration of Servo System .....   | 1 - 5         |
| <b>1.3 Features of <math>\Sigma</math>-Series Servos .....</b>                    | <b>1 - 10</b> |
| 1.3.1 Outline of the $\Sigma$ -Series Servos .....                                | 1 - 10        |
| 1.3.2 Using the SGDB SERVOPACK .....  | 1 - 11        |
| <b>2 Basic Use</b>  |               |
| <b>2.1 Precautions .....</b>  | <b>2 - 2</b>  |
| <b>2.2 Installation .....</b>   | <b>2 - 4</b>  |
| 2.2.1 Checking on Delivery .....  | 2 - 4         |
| 2.2.2 Installing a Servomotor .....   | 2 - 7         |
| 2.2.3 Installing a SERVOPACK .....  | 2 - 10        |
| 2.2.4 Power Losses .....  | 2 - 12        |
| <b>2.3 Connection and Wiring .....</b>  | <b>2 - 13</b> |
| 2.3.1 Connecting to Peripheral Devices .....                                      | 2 - 13        |
| 2.3.2 Main Circuit Wiring and Power ON Sequence .....                             | 2 - 20        |
| <b>2.4 Conducting a Test Run .....</b>  | <b>2 - 23</b> |
| 2.4.1 Test Run in Two Steps .....   | 2 - 23        |
| 2.4.2 Step 1: Conducting a Test Run for Motor without Load .....                  | 2 - 24        |
| 2.4.3 Step 2: Conducting a Test Run with the Motor Connected to the Machine ..... | 2 - 28        |
| 2.4.4 Supplementary Information on Test Run .....                                 | 2 - 29        |
| <b>3 Advanced Use</b>   |               |
| <b>Before Reading this Chapter .....</b>  | <b>3 - 4</b>  |
| <b>3.1 Setting Up the <math>\Sigma</math> SERVOPACK .....</b>                     | <b>3 - 5</b>  |
| 3.1.1 Setting the Motor Model .....   | 3 - 5         |
| 3.1.2 Setting the Number of Encoder Pulses .....                                  | 3 - 6         |
| 3.1.3 Direction of Motor Rotation .....   | 3 - 7         |

|            |   |               |
|------------|---|---------------|
| 3.1.4      | Parameter Settings for Machine System .....   | 3 - 7         |
| 3.1.5      | Electronic Gear .....   | 3 - 8         |
| 3.1.6      | Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type and Rate .....                                       | 3 - 11        |
| 3.1.7      | Setting Speed Limits .....  | 3 - 15        |
| 3.1.8      | Setting Torque Limits .....   | 3 - 15        |
| 3.1.9      | Setting Stored Stroke Limits .....  | 3 - 18        |
| 3.1.10     | Setting Backlash Compensation .....   | 3 - 19        |
| <b>3.2</b> | <b>Signals Common to All Modes .....</b>  | <b>3 - 20</b> |
| 3.2.1      | Servo ON Signal .....   | 3 - 20        |
| 3.2.2      | Pause Inputs .....  | 3 - 21        |
| 3.2.3      | Overtravel Limit Function .....   | 3 - 24        |
| 3.2.4      | Operation Mode Selection .....  | 3 - 28        |
| 3.2.5      | Operation Mode Display Output .....   | 3 - 29        |
| 3.2.6      | Operation Start Input .....   | 3 - 30        |
| 3.2.7      | Reset and Alarm Reset Input .....   | 3 - 32        |
| 3.2.8      | Servo Alarm Output .....  | 3 - 33        |
| 3.2.9      | Command Error Outputs .....   | 3 - 34        |
| 3.2.10     | Alarm Code Outputs .....  | 3 - 36        |
| 3.2.11     | Positioning Complete and Positioning Proximity Signals .....                                    | 3 - 38        |
| 3.2.12     | Servo Ready Output Signal .....   | 3 - 41        |
| 3.2.13     | Running Detection Signal .....  | 3 - 42        |
| 3.2.14     | OL Warning and Alarm Output Signals .....   | 3 - 44        |
| 3.2.15     | Analog Monitor Signals .....  | 3 - 45        |
| <b>3.3</b> | <b>Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes .....</b>                         | <b>3 - 47</b> |
| <b>3.4</b> | <b>Automatic Mode: Station Numbers .....</b>  | <b>3 - 49</b> |
| 3.4.1      | Position Command Input Signals .....  | 3 - 51        |
| 3.4.2      | Rotating Direction Select Input .....   | 3 - 52        |
| 3.4.3      | Current Station Number Output and Station Number Read Selection Input .....                     | 3 - 53        |
| 3.4.4      | Station Proximity Signal .....  | 3 - 55        |
| 3.4.5      | Manual Operation Mode .....   | 3 - 56        |
| 3.4.6      | Inputting Speed Command Data .....  | 3 - 56        |
| <b>3.5</b> | <b>Automatic Mode: Digital Switches .....</b>   | <b>3 - 59</b> |
| 3.5.1      | Position Command Input Signals, Speed Command Input Signals,<br>and Strobe Output Signals ..... | 3 - 61        |
| 3.5.2      | Speed Command .....   | 3 - 66        |
| 3.5.3      | Digital Switch Unit .....   | 3 - 67        |
| 3.5.4      | Contact Input Unit .....  | 3 - 68        |
| <b>3.6</b> | <b>Automatic Mode: Serial Communications .....</b>  | <b>3 - 70</b> |
| 3.6.1      | Serial Commands .....   | 3 - 72        |
| <b>3.7</b> | <b>Automatic Mode: Command Table .....</b>  | <b>3 - 87</b> |
| 3.7.1      | Data Number Input Signals .....   | 3 - 89        |
| 3.7.2      | Zone Signal Outputs .....   | 3 - 90        |
| 3.7.3      | Speed Command Input .....   | 3 - 93        |
| <b>3.8</b> | <b>Manual Mode .....</b>  | <b>3 - 94</b> |
| <b>3.9</b> | <b>Pulse Operation Mode .....</b>   | <b>3 - 95</b> |

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| <b>3.10 Machine Zero Point Return Mode</b> .....  | <b>3 - 99</b>  |
| 3.10.1 Machine Zero Point Return Mode I (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 0) .....                        | 3 - 100        |
| 3.10.2 Machine Zero Point Return Mode II (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1 and<br>0 Respectively) ..... | 3 - 101        |
| 3.10.3 Machine Zero Point Return Mode III (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1) .....                      | 3 - 101        |
| <b>3.11 Encoder Outputs</b> .....   | <b>3 - 103</b> |
| <b>3.12 External Pulse Generators</b> .....   | <b>3 - 106</b> |
| <b>3.13 External Position Indicator</b> .....   | <b>3 - 108</b> |
| <b>3.14 Setting the Stop Function</b> .....   | <b>3 - 110</b> |
| 3.14.1 Dynamic Brake .....  | 3 - 110        |
| 3.14.2 Holding Brake .....  | 3 - 111        |
| <b>3.15 Smooth Operation</b> .....  | <b>3 - 114</b> |
| 3.15.1 Adjusting Gain .....   | 3 - 114        |
| 3.15.2 Setting the Torque Command Filter Time Constant .....  | 3 - 115        |
| <b>3.16 Minimizing Positioning Time</b> .....   | <b>3 - 117</b> |
| 3.16.1 Autotuning Function .....  | 3 - 117        |
| 3.16.2 Servo Gain Switching .....   | 3 - 117        |
| 3.16.3 Feed-forward Control .....   | 3 - 118        |
| 3.16.4 Speed Bias .....   | 3 - 118        |
| 3.16.5 Proportional Control .....   | 3 - 119        |
| 3.16.6 Mode Switch .....  | 3 - 119        |
| <b>3.17 Handling Power Loss</b> .....   | <b>3 - 123</b> |
| <b>3.18 Special Wiring</b> .....  | <b>3 - 124</b> |
| 3.18.1 Wiring Instructions .....  | 3 - 124        |
| 3.18.2 Wiring for Noise Control .....   | 3 - 125        |
| 3.18.3 Using More Than One Servodrive .....   | 3 - 130        |
| 3.18.4 Using Regenerative Resistor Units .....  | 3 - 131        |
| 3.18.5 Using an Absolute Encoder .....  | 3 - 133        |
| 3.18.6 Extending an Encoder Cable .....   | 3 - 136        |
| 3.18.7 Using SGDB SERVOPACK with High Voltage Lines .....   | 3 - 139        |
| 3.18.8 Connector Terminal Layouts .....   | 3 - 140        |
| <br>  |                |
| <b>4 Using Serial Communications</b>  |                |
| <b>4.1 Connecting and Setting Up Serial Communications</b> .....                                      | <b>4 - 2</b>   |
| 4.1.1 Overview .....  | 4 - 2          |
| 4.1.2 Wiring to the Host Controller .....   | 4 - 3          |
| 4.1.3 Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings .....  | 4 - 6          |
| 4.1.4 Axis Address Settings .....   | 4 - 8          |
| 4.1.5 Axis Number Setting .....   | 4 - 9          |
| 4.1.6 Group Function Setting .....  | 4 - 9          |

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| <b>4.2 Serial Communications Commands</b>               | <b>4 - 10</b> |
| 4.2.1 Sending Commands to a SERVOPACK                   | 4 - 10        |
| 4.2.2 Reading Data from a SERVOPACK                     | 4 - 12        |
| <b>4.3 Using Fixed Length Mode</b>                      | <b>4 - 17</b> |
| 4.3.1 Calculating the Checksum                          | 4 - 17        |
| 4.3.2 Handling Communications Errors                    | 4 - 17        |
| 4.3.3 Data Sent from the SERVOPACK                      | 4 - 18        |
| <b>4.4 Serial Commands for Settings and Monitoring</b>  | <b>4 - 20</b> |
| 4.4.1 List of Commands                                  | 4 - 20        |
| 4.4.2 Command Details                                   | 4 - 23        |
| <b>4.5 Communications Specifications</b>                | <b>4 - 31</b> |
| 4.5.1 Hardware Specifications                           | 4 - 31        |
| 4.5.2 Communications Control Codes                      | 4 - 32        |
| 4.5.3 Transmission/Reception Timing                     | 4 - 32        |
| <b>5 Using the Digital Operator</b>                     |               |
| <b>5.1 Basic Operation</b>                              | <b>5 - 2</b>  |
| 5.1.1 Connecting the Digital Operator                   | 5 - 2         |
| 5.1.2 Digital Operator Functions                        | 5 - 3         |
| 5.1.3 Resetting Servo Alarms                            | 5 - 4         |
| 5.1.4 Basic Functions and Mode Selection                | 5 - 5         |
| 5.1.5 Status Display Mode                               | 5 - 6         |
| 5.1.6 Parameter Setting Mode                            | 5 - 8         |
| 5.1.7 Position Table Setting Mode                       | 5 - 12        |
| 5.1.8 Speed Table Setting Mode                          | 5 - 14        |
| 5.1.9 Boundary Table Setting Mode                       | 5 - 15        |
| 5.1.10 Monitor Mode                                     | 5 - 17        |
| <b>5.2 Practical Operation</b>                          | <b>5 - 24</b> |
| 5.2.1 Operation in Alarm Trace-back Mode                | 5 - 24        |
| 5.2.2 Operation Using the Digital Operator              | 5 - 27        |
| 5.2.3 Autotuning  | 5 - 30        |
| 5.2.4 Clearing Alarm Trace-back Data                    | 5 - 36        |
| 5.2.5 Checking the SERVOPACK Specifications             | 5 - 38        |
| 5.2.6 Checking the Software Version                     | 5 - 39        |
| 5.2.7 Adjusting the Current Detection Offset Manually   | 5 - 40        |
| 5.2.8 Setting the Machine Zero Point                    | 5 - 42        |
| 5.2.9 Saving Backup Data                                | 5 - 45        |
| 5.2.10 Reading Backup Data                              | 5 - 47        |
| 5.2.11 Initializing Backup Data                         | 5 - 49        |
| <b>6 Servo Selection and Data Sheets</b>                |               |
| <b>6.1 Selecting a <math>\Sigma</math>-Series Servo</b> | <b>6 - 3</b>  |
| 6.1.1 Selecting a Servomotor                            | 6 - 3         |
| 6.1.2 Selecting a SERVOPACK                             | 6 - 5         |
| 6.1.3 Selecting a Digital Operator                      | 6 - 17        |

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| <b>6.2 Servomotor Ratings and Specifications</b> .....                         | <b>6 - 19</b>  |
| 6.2.1 Ratings and Specifications .....   | 6 - 19         |
| 6.2.2 Mechanical Characteristics .....   | 6 - 20         |
| <b>6.3 SERVOPACK Ratings and Specifications</b> .....                          | <b>6 - 44</b>  |
| 6.3.1 Combined Specifications .....  | 6 - 44         |
| 6.3.2 Ratings and Specifications .....   | 6 - 50         |
| 6.3.3 Overload Characteristics .....   | 6 - 54         |
| 6.3.4 Starting Time and Stopping Time .....                                    | 6 - 55         |
| 6.3.5 Load Inertia .....   | 6 - 55         |
| 6.3.6 Overhanging Loads .....  | 6 - 56         |
| <b>6.4 <math>\Sigma</math>-Series Dimensional Drawings</b> .....               | <b>6 - 57</b>  |
| 6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings .....                                    | 6 - 57         |
| 6.4.2 SERVOPACK Dimensional Drawings .....                                     | 6 - 140        |
| 6.4.3 Digital Operator Dimensional Drawings .....                              | 6 - 151        |
| <b>6.5 Selecting Peripheral Devices</b> .....                                  | <b>6 - 152</b> |
| 6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices .....                                       | 6 - 152        |
| 6.5.2 Order List .....   | 6 - 167        |
| <b>6.6 Specifications and Dimensional Drawings of Peripheral Devices</b> ..... | <b>6 - 192</b> |
| 6.6.1 Cable Specifications and Peripheral Devices .....                        | 6 - 192        |
| 6.6.2 Motor Cables .....   | 6 - 196        |
| 6.6.3 Connector .....  | 6 - 197        |
| 6.6.4 Brake Power Supply .....   | 6 - 218        |
| 6.6.5 Encoder Cables .....   | 6 - 220        |
| 6.6.6 Back-up Battery .....  | 6 - 231        |
| 6.6.7 1CN and 6CN Connectors .....   | 6 - 232        |
| 6.6.8 Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit .....                           | 6 - 234        |
| 6.6.9 Cable with 1CN Connector and One End without Connector .....             | 6 - 240        |
| 6.6.10 Cable with 6CN Connector and One End without Connector .....            | 6 - 241        |
| 6.6.11 Circuit Breaker .....   | 6 - 242        |
| 6.6.12 Noise Filter .....  | 6 - 242        |
| 6.6.13 Magnetic Contactor .....  | 6 - 244        |
| 6.6.14 Surge Suppressor .....  | 6 - 246        |
| 6.6.15 Regenerative Resistor Unit .....  | 6 - 246        |
| 6.6.16 External Position Indicator (Model MCIF-L8) .....                       | 6 - 247        |
| 6.6.17 Digital Switch Unit (MCIF-D□□) .....                                    | 6 - 249        |
| 6.6.18 Contact Input Unit (MCIF-R86) .....                                     | 6 - 252        |
| 6.6.19 Manual Pulse Generator (PRET-2C3T/100-M1) .....                         | 6 - 255        |
| 6.6.20 Cables for Connecting Personal Computer and SERVOPACK .....             | 6 - 256        |
| <br>   |                |
| <b>7 Inspection, Maintenance, and Troubleshooting</b>                          |                |
| <b>7.1 Inspection and Maintenance</b> .....                                    | <b>7 - 2</b>   |
| 7.1.1 Servomotor .....   | 7 - 2          |
| 7.1.2 SERVOPACK .....  | 7 - 3          |
| 7.1.3 Replacing Battery for Back-up .....                                      | 7 - 4          |

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| <b>7.2 Troubleshooting</b> .....  | <b>7 - 5</b>   |
| 7.2.1 Troubleshooting Problems with Alarm Display .....   | 7 - 5          |
| 7.2.2 Troubleshooting Problems with No Alarm Display .....  | 7 - 33         |
| 7.2.3 Internal Connection Diagram and Instrument Connection Examples .....                        | 7 - 35         |
| <b>A Servo Adjustment</b>   |                |
| <b>A.1 <math>\Sigma</math>-Series AC SERVOPACK Gain Adjustment</b> .....                          | <b>A - 2</b>   |
| A.1.1 $\Sigma$ -Series AC SERVOPACKs and Gain Adjustment Methods .....                            | A - 2          |
| A.1.2 Basic Rules for Gain Adjustment .....   | A - 2          |
| <b>A.2 Adjusting a Position-control SERVOPACK</b> .....   | <b>A - 4</b>   |
| A.2.1 Adjusting Using Auto-tuning .....   | A - 4          |
| A.2.2 Adjusting Manually .....  | A - 5          |
| <b>A.3 Gain Setting References</b> .....  | <b>A - 8</b>   |
| A.3.1 Guidelines for Gain Settings According to Load Inertia Ratio .....                          | A - 8          |
| <b>B List of I/O Signals</b>  |                |
| <b>C List of Parameters</b>   |                |
| <b>D List of Alarm Displays</b>   |                |
| <b>E Supplementary Information on SGDB-□□AMA<br/>SERVOPACKs (Contact I/O with Reverse Common)</b> |                |
| E.1 List of I/O Signals .....   | E - 3          |
| E.2 Lists of 6CN I/O Signals by Command Mode .....  | E - 5          |
| E.3 Contact I/O Circuits .....  | E - 12         |
| E.4 Wiring Examples .....   | E - 14         |
| <b>INDEX</b> .....  | <b>Index-1</b> |

---

# Overview

## ■ Manual Contents

This manual provides  $\Sigma$ -Series users with information on the following:

- An overview of servo systems for first-time users.
- Checking the product on delivery and basic use of the servo.
- Advanced use of servo functions.
- Selecting an appropriate Servo for your needs and placing an order.
- Inspection and maintenance.

---

## Using This Manual

### ■ Basic Terms

Unless otherwise specified, the following definitions are used:

- Servomotor =  $\Sigma$ -Series SGMG, SGMD, SGMS, SGM, or SGMP Servomotor
- SERVOPACK =  $\Sigma$ -Series SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK (a trademark for Yaskawa servo amplifiers)
- Servodrive = A Servomotor and an amplifier (SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK)
- Servo system = A complete servo control system consisting of servodrive, host controller, and peripheral devices

### ■ Explanation of Technical Terms

Technical terms placed in bold in the text are briefly explained in a “TERMS” section at the bottom of the page. The following kinds of technical terms are explained:



#### ◆ Technical Terms Explained in This Manual

Technical terms that need to be explained to users who are not very familiar with servo systems or electronic devices and technical terms specific to  $\Sigma$  Series Servos that need to be explained in descriptions of functions.

---



## Safety Precautions

Please read the following precautions on delivery checking, installation, wiring, operation, and inspection and maintenance.

### ■ Receiving



## Caution

- Use the specified combination of SERVOMOTOR and SERVOPACK.  
Failure to observe this caution may lead to fire or failure.

### ■ Installation



## Caution

- Never use the equipment where it may be exposed to splashes of water, corrosive or flammable gases, or near flammable materials.  
Failure to observe this caution may lead to electric shock or fire.

### ■ Wiring



## WARNING

- Ground the equipment ground terminal (⊕) according to electrical codes (ground resistance: 100 Ω or less).  
Failure to observe this warning may lead to electric shock or fire.



## Caution

- Do not connect three-phase power supply to output terminals (U) (V) and (W).  
Failure to observe this caution may lead to personal injury or fire.
- Securely tighten screws on the power supply and motor output terminals.  
Failure to observe this caution can result in a fire.

**■ Operation****WARNING**

- Never touch any rotating motor parts during operation.  
Failure to observe this warning may result in personal injury.

**Caution**

- To avoid inadvertent accidents, run the SERVOMOTOR only in test run (without load).  
Failure to observe this caution may result in personal injury.
- Before starting operation with a load connected, set up parameters suitable for the machine.  
Starting operation without setting up parameters may lead to overrun or failure.
- Before starting operation with a load connected, make sure emergency-stop procedures are in place.  
Failure to observe this caution may result in personal injury.
- During operation, do not touch the heat sink.  
Failure to observe this caution may result in burns.

**■ Inspection and Maintenance****WARNING**

- Never touch the inside of the SERVOPACK.  
Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock.
- Do not remove the panel cover while the power is ON.  
Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock.
- Do not touch terminals for five minutes after the power is turned OFF.  
Residual voltage may result in electric shock.

**Caution**

- Do not disassemble the SERVOMOTOR.  
Failure to observe this caution may result in electric shock or personal injury.
- Never change wiring while power is ON.  
Failure to observe this caution may result in electric shock or personal injury.

---

## ■ General Precautions

### **Always note the following to ensure safe use.**

- Some drawings in this manual are shown with the protective cover or shields removed, in order to describe the detail with more clarity. Make sure all covers and shields are replaced before operating this product.
- Some drawings in this manual are shown as typical example and may differ from the shipped product.
- This manual may be modified when necessary because of improvement of the product, modification or changes in specifications.  
Such modification is made as a revision by renewing the manual No.
- To order a copy of this manual, if your copy has been damaged or lost, contact your YASKAWA representative listed on the last page stating the manual No. on the front cover.
- YASKAWA is not responsible for accidents or damages due to any modification of the product made by the user since that will void our guarantee.

---

# For First-time Users of AC Servos

This chapter is intended for first-time users of AC servos. It describes the basic configuration of a servo mechanism and basic technical terms relating to servos.

Users who already have experience in using a servo should also take a look at this chapter to understand the features of  $\Sigma$ -Series AC Servos.

|       |  |        |
|-------|--|--------|
| 1.1   | Basic Understanding of AC Servos . . . . .       | 1 - 2  |
| 1.1.1 | Servo Mechanisms . . . . .                       | 1 - 2  |
| 1.1.2 | Definition of Technical Terms . . . . .          | 1 - 4  |
| 1.2   | Servo Configuration . . . . .                    | 1 - 5  |
| 1.2.1 | Configuration of Servo System . . . . .          | 1 - 5  |
| 1.3   | Features of $\Sigma$ -Series Servos . . . . .    | 1 - 10 |
| 1.3.1 | Outline of the $\Sigma$ -Series Servos . . . . . | 1 - 10 |
| 1.3.2 | Using the SGDB SERVOPACK . . . . .               | 1 - 11 |

## 1.1 Basic Understanding of AC Servos

This section describes the basic configuration of a servo mechanism and technical terms relating to servos and also explains the features of  $\Sigma$ -Series AC Servos.

### 1.1.1 Servo Mechanisms

You may be familiar with the following terms:

- Servo
- **Servo mechanism**
- Servo control system

In fact, these terms are synonymous. They have the following meaning:

A control mechanism that monitors physical quantities such as specified positions.

In short, a servo mechanism is like a servant who does tasks faithfully and quickly according to his master's instructions. In fact, "servo" originally derives from the word "servant."

Servo system could be defined in more detail as a mechanism that moves at a specified speed and locates an object in a specified position.



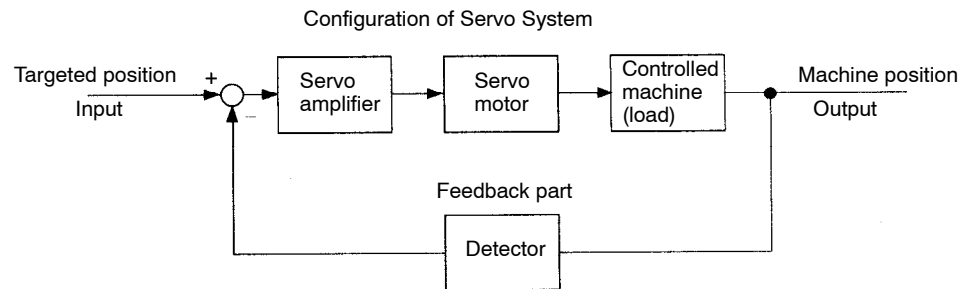
#### ◆ Servo mechanism

According to Japanese Industrial Standard (JIS) terminology, a "servo mechanism" is defined as a mechanism that uses the position, direction, or orientation of an object as a process variable to control a system to follow any changes in a target value (set point).

More simply, a servo mechanism is a control mechanism that monitors physical quantities such as specified positions. Feedback control is normally performed by a servo mechanism. (Source: JIS B0181)

---

To develop such a servo system, an automatic control system involving **feedback control** must be designed. This automatic control system can be illustrated in the following block diagram:



This servo system is an automatic control system that detects the machine position (output data), feeds back the data to the input side, compares it with the specified position (input data), and moves the machine by the difference between the compared data.

In other words, the servo system is a system to control the output data to match the specified input data.

If, for example, the specified position changes, the servo system will reflect the changes.

In the above example, input data is defined as a position, but input data can be any physical quantities such as orientation (angle), water pressure, or voltage.

Position, speed, force (torque), electric current, and so on are typical controlled values for a servo system.



◆ **Feedback control**

A control that returns process variables to the input side and forms a closed loop. It is also called closed-loop control.

## 1.1.2 Definition of Technical Terms

The main technical terms used in this manual are as follows:

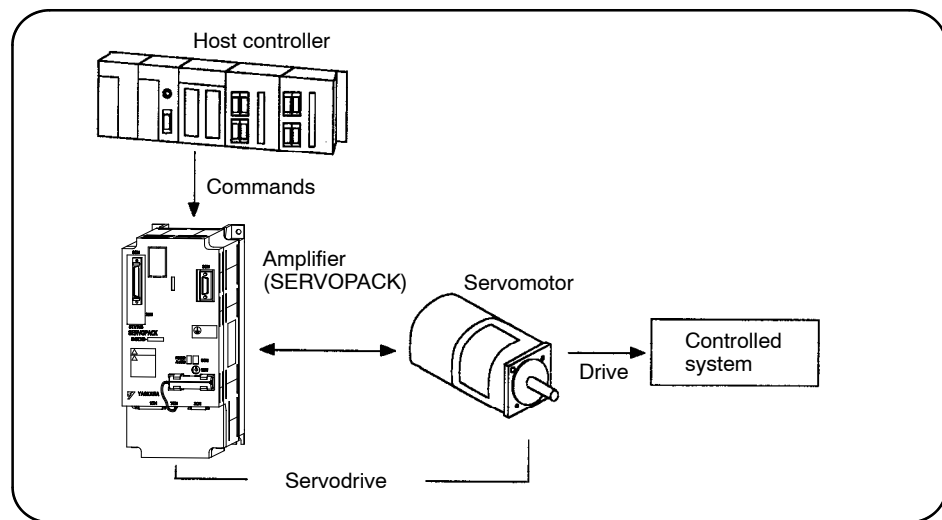
### ■ Servo

Normally, servo is synonymous with servo mechanism. However, because “mechanism” is omitted, the meaning becomes somewhat ambiguous. Servo may refer to the entire servo mechanism but may also refer to an integral part of a servo mechanism such as a servomotor or a servo amplifier. This manual also follows this convention in the use of the term “servo”.

### ■ Servo Control System

Servo control system is almost synonymous with servo mechanism but places the focus on system control. In this manual, the term “servo system” is also used as a synonym of servo control system.

| Related Terms | Meaning  |
|---------------|--|
| Servomotor    | General servomotors or Yaskawa SGM□ Servomotors. In some cases, a position detector (encoder) is included in a servomotor. |
| SERVOPACK     | Trademark of Yaskawa servo amplifier “SGDB SERVOPACK.”   |
| Servodrive    | A Servomotor and amplifier pair. Also called “servo.”  |
| Servo system  | A closed control system consisting of a host controller, servodrive and controlled system to form a servo mechanism.       |



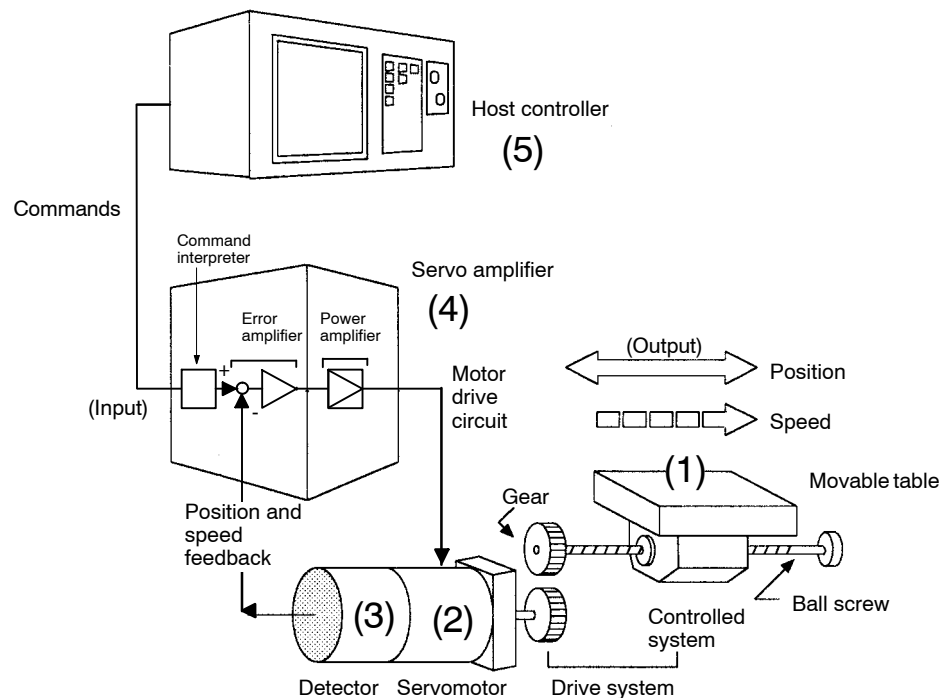
Servo System

## 1.2 Servo Configuration

This section describes the basic configuration of a servo system.

### 1.2.1 Configuration of Servo System

The following diagram illustrates a servo system in detail:



- (1) **Controlled system:** Mechanical system for which the position or speed is to be controlled. This includes a drive system that transmits torque from a servomotor.
- (2) **Servomotor:** A main actuator that moves a controlled system. Two types are available: AC servomotor and DC servomotor.
- (3) **Detector:** A position or speed detector. Normally, an encoder mounted on a motor is used as a position detector.
- (4) **Servo amplifier:** An amplifier that processes an error signal to correct the difference between a command and feedback data, and operates the servomotor accordingly. A servo amplifier consists of a command interpreter, which creates target movement patterns for the servomotor, an error amplifier, which processes error signals, and a power amplifier, which operates the servomotor.
- (5) **Host controller:** A device that controls a servo amplifier by specifying a position or speed as a set point.



Servo components (1) to (5) are outlined below:

■ **Controlled System**

In the previous figure, the controlled system is a movable table for which the position or speed is controlled. The movable table is driven by a ball screw and is connected to the servomotor via gears.

The **drive system** consists of the following parts.

■ **Gears + Ball Screw**

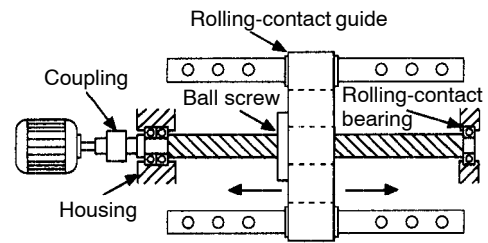
This drive system is most commonly used because the power transmission ratio (gear ratio) can be freely set to ensure high positioning accuracy. However, play in the gears must be minimized.

The following drive system is also possible when the controlled system is a movable table:

■ **Coupling + Ball Screw**

When the power transmission ratio is 1 : 1, a coupling is useful because it has no play.

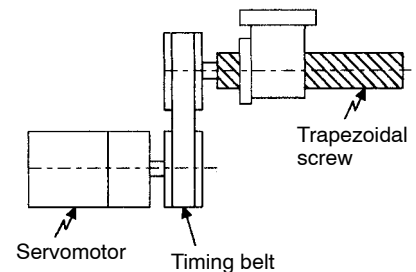
This drive system is widely used for machining tools.



■ **Timing Belt + Trapezoidal Screw**

A timing belt is a coupling device that allows the power transmission ratio to be set freely and that has no play.

A trapezoidal screw thread does not provide excellent positioning accuracy, so can be treated as a minor coupling device.



To develop an excellent servo system, it is important to select a rigid drive system that has no play.

Configure the controlled system by using an appropriate drive system for the control purpose.



◆ **Drive system**

Also called a drive mechanism.

A drive system connects an actuator (such as a servomotor) to a controlled system and serves as a mechanical control component that transmits torque to the controlled system, orientates the controlled system, and converts motion from rotation to linear motion and vice versa.

## ■ Servomotor

### DC Servomotor and AC Servomotor

Servomotors are divided into two types: DC servomotors and AC servomotors.

DC servomotors are driven by direct current (DC). They have a long history. Up until the 1980s, the term “servomotor” used to imply a DC servomotor.

From 1984, AC servomotors were emerging as a result of rapid progress in microprocessor technology and other technologies. Driven by alternating current (AC), AC servomotors are now widely used because of the following advantages:

- Easy maintenance: No brush
- High speed: No limitation in rectification rate

Note however that servomotors and SERVOPACKs use some parts that are subject to mechanical wear or aging. For preventive maintenance, inspect and replace parts at regular intervals. For details, refer to *Chapter 7 Inspection, Maintenance, and Troubleshooting*.

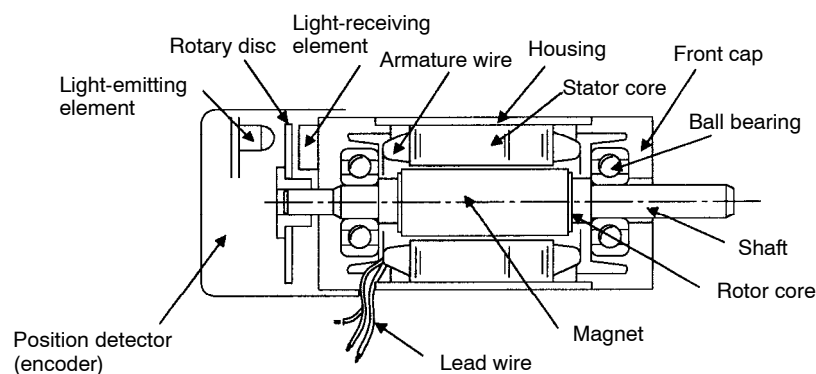
### AC Servomotor

AC servomotors are divided into two types: synchronous and induction. The synchronous type is more commonly used.

For a synchronous servomotor, motor speed is controlled by changing the frequency of alternating current.

A synchronous servomotor provides strong holding torque when stopped, so this type is ideal when precise positioning is required. Use this type for a servo mechanism for position control.

The following figure illustrates the structure of a synchronous servomotor:



Yaskawa SGM□ Servomotors are of the synchronous type.

### Performance of Servomotor

A servomotor must have “instantaneous power” so that it can start as soon as a start command is received. The term “power rating (kW/s)” is used to represent instantaneous power. It refers to the electric power (kW) that a servomotor generates per second. The greater the power rating, the more powerful the servomotor.

■ **Detector**

A servo system requires a detector to detect the position and speed. There are 2 detection methods: Optical and magnetic. The system uses an optical or magnetic encoder mounted on a servomotor as the detector.

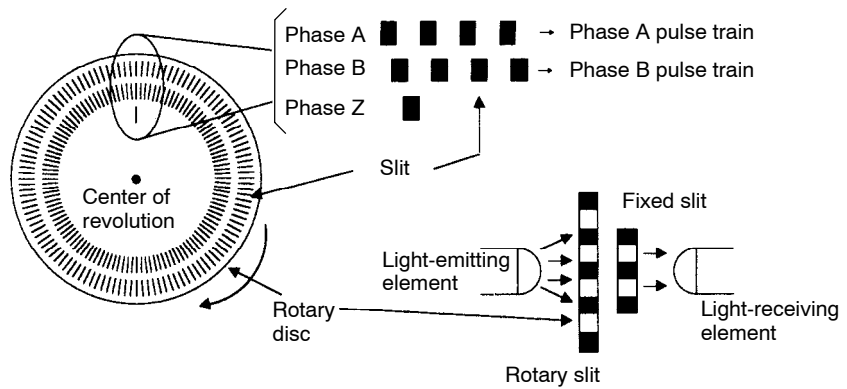
There are two types of encoder: Incremental and absolute.

**Incremental Encoder**

An incremental encoder is a pulse generator, which generates a certain number of pulses per revolution (e.g., 2,000 pulses per revolution). If this encoder is connected to the mechanical system and one pulse is defined as a certain length (e.g., 0.001 mm), it can be used as a position detector.

However, this encoder does not detect an absolute position and merely outputs a pulse train. Hence zero return operation must be performed before positioning.

The following figure illustrates the operation principle of a pulse generator:



**Absolute Encoder**

An absolute encoder is designed to detect an absolute angle of rotation as well as to perform the general functions of an incremental encoder. With an absolute encoder, therefore, it is possible to create a system that does not require zero return operation at the beginning of each operation.

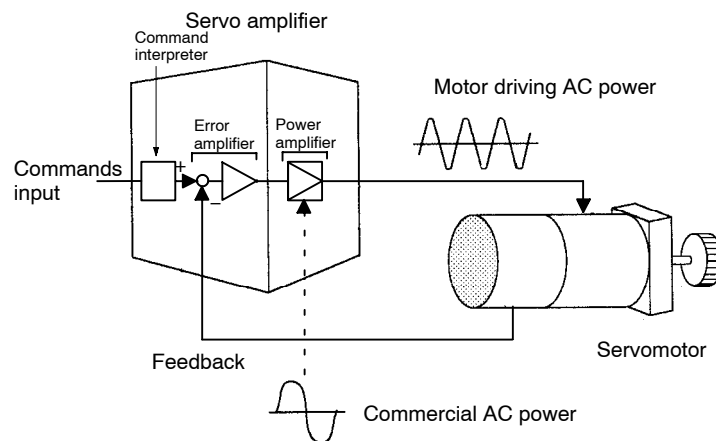
**Difference between an Absolute and Incremental Encoder**

An absolute encoder will keep track of the motor shaft position even if system power is lost and some motion occurs during that period of time. The incremental encoder is incapable of the above.

■ **Servo Amplifier**

A servo amplifier is required to operate an AC servomotor.

The following figure illustrates the configuration of a servo amplifier:



A servo amplifier consists of the following three sections.

### Command Interpreter

As shown in the device in the above figure, the command interpreter creates patterns for target movements for the servomotor based on commands sent via serial communications or contact points.

The movement patterns created in the command interpreter are sent to the error amplifier and power amplifier as target signals.

### Error amplifier

The error amplifier compares the target signal with a feedback signal and generates a differential signal.

The control function amplifies and transforms the differential signal. In other words, it performs proportional (P) control or **proportional/integral (PI) control**. (It is not important if you do not understand these control terms completely at this point.)

### Power Amplifier

A power amplifier runs the servomotor at a speed or torque proportional to the output of the error amplifier. In other words, from the commercial power supply of 50/60 Hz, it generates alternating current with a frequency proportional to the command speed and runs the servomotor with this current.

The Yaskawa SERVOPACK is equivalent to this servo amplifier.

### Host Controller

A host controller commands a servo amplifier by specifying a position or speed as a set point.



#### ◆ Proportional/integral (PI) control

PI control provides more accurate position or speed control than proportional control, which is more commonly used.

## 1.3 Features of $\Sigma$ -Series Servos

A  $\Sigma$ -Series Servo consists of an SGM□ Servomotor and an SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK (servo amplifier).

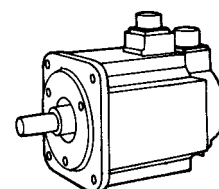
### 1.3.1 Outline of the $\Sigma$ -Series Servos

This section describes the models of SGM□ Servomotors and the models of SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK controls.

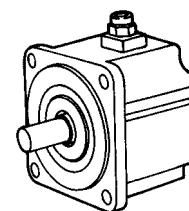
#### ■ Models of SGM□ Servomotors

The SGM□ Servomotors are synchronous servomotors and have the following features:

| Series | Rated Rotation Speed<br>Maximum Rotation Speed | Rated Output                 |
|--------|--|------------------------------|
| SGMG   | 1500 r/min<br>3000 r/min                       | 0.45 to 15 kW<br>(10 models) |
|        | 1000 r/min<br>2000 r/min                       | 0.3 to 6.0 kW<br>(8 models)  |
| SGMS   | 3000 r/min<br>4500 r/min                       | 1.0 to 5.0 kW<br>(6 models)  |
| SGMD   | 2000 r/min<br>3000 r/min                       | 2.2 to 4.0 kW<br>(3 models)  |
| SGM    | 3000 r/min<br>4500 r/min                       | 0.4 to 0.8 kW<br>(2 models)  |
| SGMP   | 3000 r/min<br>4500 r/min                       | 0.4 to 1.5 kW<br>(3 models)  |



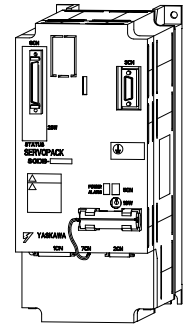
SGMG Servomotor



SGMP Servomotor

## ■ SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK

The operation of the SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK is based on commands sent via serial communications or contacts. Information of motor position is managed within the SERVOPACK, and there is no need to form a speed or position feedback loop between the host controller and SERVOPACK. Furthermore, acceleration and deceleration patterns can also be created based on user settings within the SERVOPACK.



SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK

### 1.3.2 Using the SGDB SERVOPACK

#### ■ Operation Modes

The SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK has four operation modes. These modes can be switched at any time by means of a contact.

##### Automatic Mode

Following the input of command position data, the input of an operation start signal performs the positioning based on the input data.

The operation method in automatic mode can be selected from the following: Station numbers, digital switches, serial communications, and command table.

##### Manual Mode

The Servomotor runs at a constant speed while a manual mode signal is being input.

##### Pulse Mode

Positioning is performed by a pulse train command from an external pulse generator.

- Pulse system: Line driver, line receiver
- Pulse form: Two-phase pulse trains with 90° phase difference (×1) (450 kpps max.)
  - Sign + pulse train (450 kpps max.)
  - CW + CCW pulse trains (450 kpps max.)

An external PG input is triggered when an /LPG signal is input.

## Zero Point Return Mode

This mode is used to perform a zero point return when an incremental encoder is used. The following three modes are available:

1. An STP signal (deceleration limit switch) is used together with the phase-C pulse of the encoder (method 1).
2. Only an STP signal (stop limit switch) is used.
3. An STP signal (deceleration limit switch) is used together with the phase-C pulse of the encoder (method 2).

## ■ Operation Methods in Automatic Mode

One of the following four operation methods can be selected in automatic mode by setting parameters.

### Station Numbers

Performs indexed positioning.

A number attached to an index point (station number) is entered as position data.

Speed data is selected by a speed selection signal from among the four different speeds specified using parameters in the SERVOPACK.

Both one-way rotation and shortest-path rotation can be selected.

A station number can be between 0 and 999 if specified as a decimal number, or between 0 and 4095 if specified as a binary number.

If positioning points are evenly spaced, fewer command signals are needed than in when using digital switches.

Application examples: Disc tables, rotary-type automatic tool changers (ATCs), etc.

### Digital Switches

Positioning data is input through digital switches, relays, or PLC contacts.

Positioning data can contain the following:

- Speed data: 6 digits max.
- Position data: Sign + 8 digits max.

This method is suited when the user wants to set positioning to an arbitrary position, and when the user wants to issue a position command without a host controller, such as a PLC or personal computer.

Application examples: Roll feeders, etc.

#### IMPORTANT

The digital switch method utilizes time-sharing to read data two digits at a time using a strobe signal. It is therefore necessary to use special Yaskawa Digital Switches for this purpose. If other digital switches or relays are used, be sure to use a Contact Input Unit. Also, when inputting data directly from a PLC, it is necessary to create a ladder program so that the strobe signal scan time (24 to 2,000 ms, variable) matches the PLC scan time.

## Serial Communications

Serial commands are used to enter positioning data (position and speed).

Using multi-drop connections allows a single host controller to send commands to SERVOPACKs for up to 15 axes with a single group configuration or up to 32 axes with a multi-group configuration.

Settings allow the use of a fixed length mode, in which the serial command data length is set to a fixed value.

Serial communications can save the amount of wiring required, particularly in situations where commands are sent to multiple SERVOPACKs.

Application examples: X-Y tables (point-to-point configuration), etc.

## Command Table

Positioning data is selected by means of a selection signal from a command table within the SERVOPACK.

Positioning data is selected as a set of position and speed data. Up to 512 sets can be entered.

This method is suited to situations where there are no more than 512 target positions, and these positions are not evenly spaced.

Application examples: Automated warehouses, etc.



# 2

## Basic Use

This chapter describes the first things to do when  $\Sigma$ -Series products are delivered. It also explains the most fundamental ways of connecting and operating  $\Sigma$ -Series products. Both first-time and experienced servo users **must read** this chapter.

|       |  |        |
|-------|--|--------|
| 2.1   | Precautions .....  | 2 - 2  |
| 2.2   | Installation .....   | 2 - 4  |
| 2.2.1 | Checking on Delivery .....   | 2 - 4  |
| 2.2.2 | Installing a Servomotor .....  | 2 - 7  |
| 2.2.3 | Installing a SERVOPACK .....   | 2 - 10 |
| 2.2.4 | Power Losses .....   | 2 - 12 |
| 2.3   | Connection and Wiring .....  | 2 - 13 |
| 2.3.1 | Connecting to Peripheral Devices .....   | 2 - 13 |
| 2.3.2 | Main Circuit Wiring and Power ON Sequence .                                    | 2 - 20 |
| 2.4   | Conducting a Test Run .....  | 2 - 23 |
| 2.4.1 | Test Run in Two Steps .....  | 2 - 23 |
| 2.4.2 | Step 1: Conducting a Test Run for Motor<br>without Load .....                  | 2 - 24 |
| 2.4.3 | Step 2: Conducting a Test Run with<br>the Motor Connected to the Machine ..... | 2 - 28 |
| 2.4.4 | Supplementary Information on Test Run .....                                    | 2 - 29 |

## 2.1 Precautions

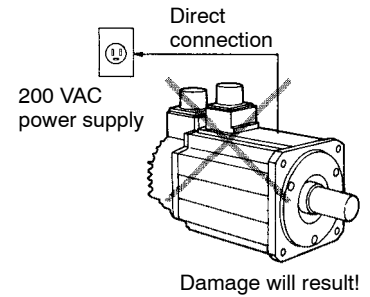
This section provides notes on using  $\Sigma$ -Series Servos.

### ■ Use 200 VAC Power Supply

Be sure to use 200 VAC power supply.

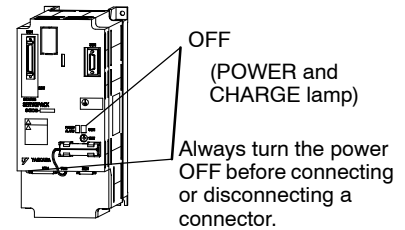
### ■ Do not plug the Servomotor directly into power outlet.

Do not plug the Servomotor directly into the power outlet. Doing so will damage the Servomotor. The Servomotor cannot be operated without an SGDB SERVOPACK.



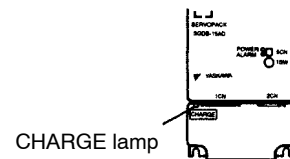
### ■ Do not change wiring when power is ON.

Always turn the power OFF before connecting or disconnecting a connector. (Except for Digital Operator (JUSP-OP02A-1, JUSP-OP03A))



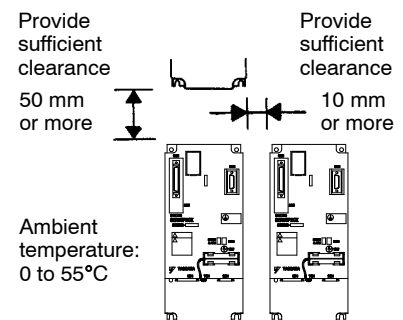
### ■ Wait 5 minutes or more for inspection after turning OFF the power.

Even after the power is turned OFF, residual electric charge still remains in the capacitor inside the SERVOPACK. To prevent an electric shock, always wait for the CHARGE lamp to go OFF before starting inspection (if necessary).



### ■ Provide at least 10 mm of clearance from other devices.

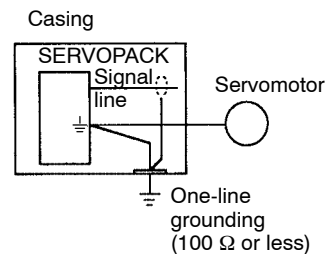
As shown in the diagram, provide as least 10 mm of clearance from other devices horizontally and at least 50 mm of clearance vertically. The SERVOPACKs generate heat and must be installed to allow sufficient heat dissipation. The SERVOPACKs must also be installed in locations where they will not be affected by condensation, vibration, and shock.



■ **Perform noise reduction and grounding properly.**

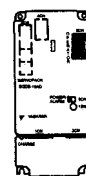
If the signal line is noisy, vibration or malfunction will result.

- Separate high-voltage cables from low-voltage cables.
- Use cables as short as possible.
- Use one-line grounding (ground resistance 100 Ω or less) for the Servomotor and SERVOPACK.
- Never use a noise filter for the power supply input between the motor and SERVOPACK.



■ **Conduct a voltage resistance test under the following conditions.**

- Voltage: 1500 Vrms AC, one minute
- Interrupting current: 100 mA
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Voltage application points: Between L1C, L3C, L1, L2, L3 terminals and frame ground (connect terminals securely).



Conduct a voltage resistance test under the conditions given on the left.

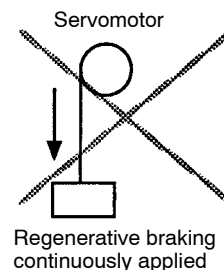
■ **Use a fast-response ground-fault interrupter.**

For a ground-fault interrupter, always use a fast-response type or one designed for PWM inverters. Do not use a time-delay type.

| Ground-fault interrupter |                  |                 |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| GOOD                     | GOOD             | POOR            |
| Fast-response type       | For PWM inverter | Time-delay type |

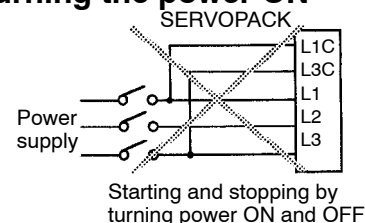
■ **Do not perform continuous operation under overhanging load.**

Continuous operation cannot be performed by rotating the motor from the load and applying regenerative braking. Regenerative braking by the SERVOPACK can be applied only for a short period, such as the motor deceleration time.



■ **The Servomotor cannot be operated by turning the power ON and OFF.**

Frequently turning the power ON and OFF causes the internal circuit elements to deteriorate. Always start or stop the servomotor by using command signals.



## 2.2 Installation

This section describes how to check  $\Sigma$ -Series products on delivery and how to install them.

### 2.2.1 Checking on Delivery

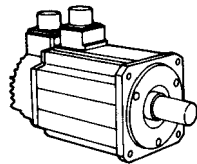
When  $\Sigma$ -Series products are delivered, check the following items:

| Check Items   | Remarks  |
|---|--|
| Check if the delivered products are the ones you ordered. | Check the models marked on the nameplates of Servomotor and SERVOPACK (see the table below).                                 |
| Check if the motor shaft rotates smoothly.                | If the motor shaft is smoothly turned by hand, it is normal. However, if the motor has brakes, it cannot be turned manually. |
| Check for damage.   | Check the overall appearance, and check for damage or scratches resulting from transportation.                               |
| Check screws for looseness.                               | Check for looseness by using a screwdriver as necessary.   |

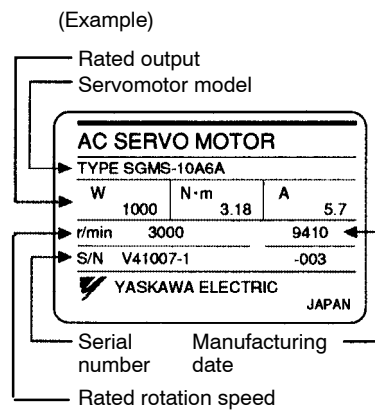
If any of the above items are faulty or incorrect, contact the dealer from which you purchased the products or your nearest local sales representative.

### ■ Servomotors

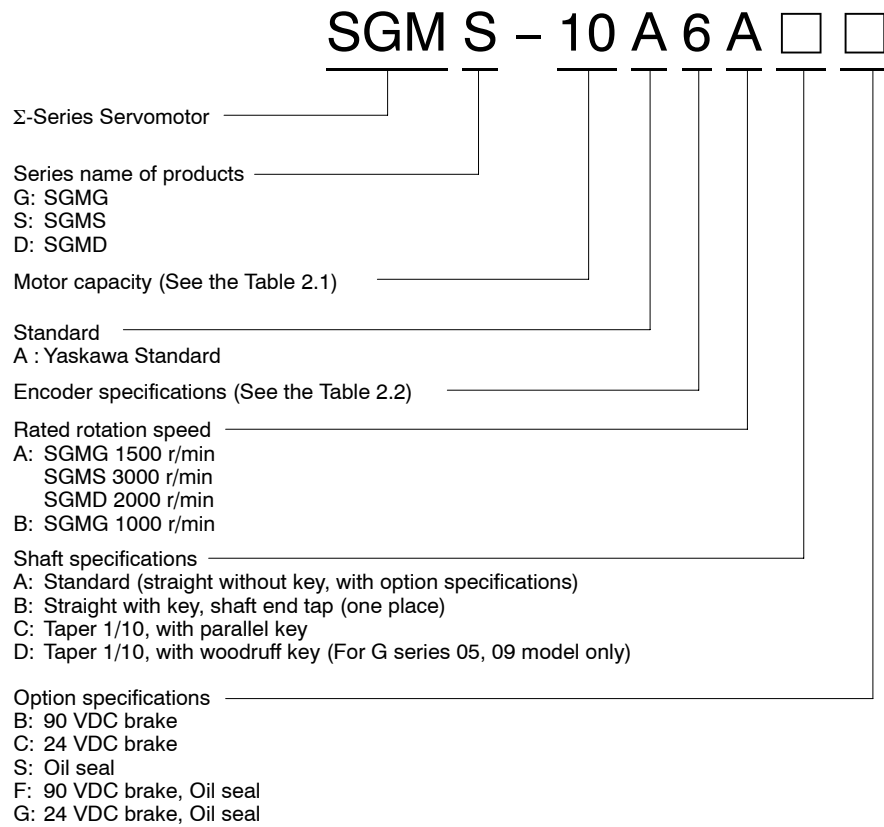
#### Appearance and Nameplate



$\Sigma$ -Series Servomotor



## Models



**Table 2.1**

(kW)

| Series<br>Code | G             |               | S             | D             | Series<br>Code | G             |               | S             | D             |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                | 1500<br>r/min | 1000<br>r/min | 3000<br>r/min | 2000<br>r/min |                | 1500<br>r/min | 1000<br>r/min | 3000<br>r/min | 2000<br>r/min |
| 03             |               | 0.3           |               |               | 30             | 2.9           | 3.0           | 3.0           |               |
| 05             | 0.45          |               |               |               | 32             |               |               |               | 3.2           |
| 06             |               | 0.6           |               |               | 40             |               |               | 4.0           | 4.0           |
| 09             | 0.85          | 0.9           |               |               | 44             | 4.4           | 4.4           |               |               |
| 10             |               |               | 1.0           |               | 50             |               |               | 5.0           |               |
| 12             |               | 1.2           |               |               | 55             | 5.5           |               |               |               |
| 13             | 1.3           |               |               |               | 60             |               | 6.0           |               |               |
| 15             |               |               | 1.5           |               | 75             | 7.5           |               |               |               |
| 20             | 1.8           | 2.0           | 2.0           |               | 1A             | 11.0          |               |               |               |
| 22             |               |               |               | 2.2           | 1E             | 15.0          |               |               |               |

Table 2.2

| Code | Specification        | SGMS | SGMG | SGMD |
|------|----------------------|------|------|------|
| 2    | 8192 P/R incremental | ○    | ⊙    | ○    |
| 6    | 4096 P/R incremental | ⊙    | ○    | ○    |
| W    | 12 bit absolute      | ○    | ○    | ⊙    |
| S    | 15 bit absolute      | ○    | ○    | ○    |

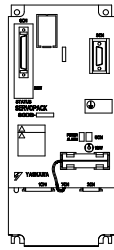
⊙: Standard ○: Semi-standard

Note: Refer to 6.1.1 *Selecting a Servomotor* for details on identifying the SGM and SGMP models.

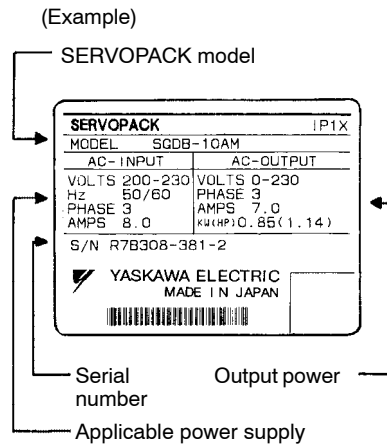
2

■ **SERVOPACKs**

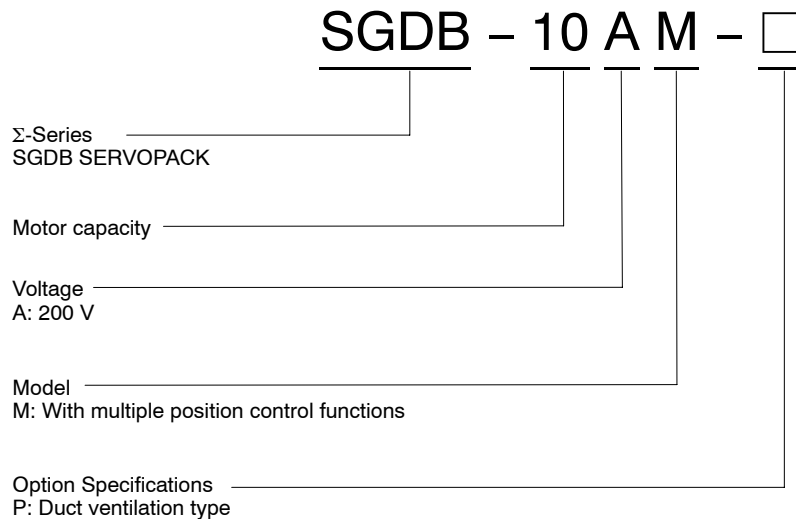
**Appearance and Nameplate**



Σ-Series SGDB SERVOPACK



**Models**



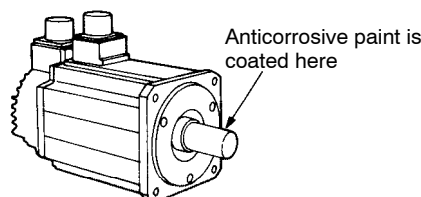
| Code | Capacity (kW) | Code | Capacity (kW) |
|------|---------------|------|---------------|
| 05   | 0.5           | 50   | 5.0           |
| 10   | 1.0           | 60   | 6.0           |
| 15   | 1.5           | 75   | 7.5           |
| 20   | 2.0           | 1A   | 11.0          |
| 30   | 3.0           | 1E   | 15.0          |

## 2.2.2 Installing a Servomotor

Servomotor SGM□ models can be installed either horizontally or vertically. However, if the Servomotor is installed incorrectly or in an inappropriate location, the service life will be shortened or unexpected problems will occur. To prevent this, always observe the installation instructions described below.

### ■ Before Installation

Anticorrosive paint is coated on the edge of the motor shaft to prevent it from rusting during storage. Clean off the anticorrosive paint thoroughly using a cloth moistened with thinner before installing the motor.



#### IMPORTANT

When cleaning off the anticorrosive paint, do not allow thinner to come into contact with other parts of the Servomotor.

### ■ Storage

When the Servomotor is to be stored with the power cable disconnected, store it in the following temperature range:

Between  $-20$  and  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$

### ■ Installation Sites

The Servomotor SGM□ modes are designed for indoor use. Install Servomotor in an environment which meets the following conditions:

- Indoor and free from corrosive and explosive gases
- Well-ventilated and free from dust and moisture

- Ambient temperature of 0 to 40°C
- Relative humidity of 20% to 80% (non-condensing)
- Inspection and cleaning can be performed easily

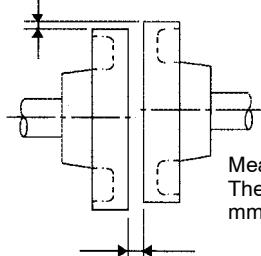
If the Servomotor is used in a location subject to water or oil mist, the motor can be protected by taking necessary precautions at the motor. However, if the **shaft opening** is to be sealed, specify the motor with oil seal.

Install with the electrical connector facing downward.

■ **Alignment**

Align the shaft of the Servomotor with that of the equipment to be controlled, then connect the shafts with couplings. Install the Servomotor so that alignment accuracy falls within the range shown below.

Measure this distance at four different positions in the circumference.  
The difference between the maximum and minimum measurements must be 0.03 mm or less.  
(Turn together with couplings)



Measure this distance at four different positions in the circumference.  
The difference between the maximum and minimum measurements must be 0.03 mm or less. (Turn together with couplings)

**IMPORTANT**

1. If the shafts are not aligned properly, vibration will occur, resulting in damage to the bearings.
2. Mount couplings carefully. A direct shock to the shaft may damage the encoder attached to the shaft on the end opposite the load.

■ **Allowable Shaft-end Load Range**

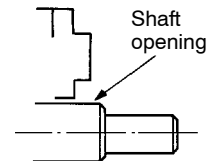
Perform a mechanical design so that **thrust load and radial load** applied to the servomotor shaft end falls within the range given in the following table.

Allowable radial loads shown below are the maximum values that could be applied to the shaft end.



◆ **Shaft opening**

Refers to the space where the shaft comes out from the motor.



◆ **Thrust load and radial load**

Thrust load ( $F_s$ ): Shaft-end load applied parallel to the center line of a shaft

Radial load ( $F_r$ ): Shaft-end load applied perpendicular to the center line of a shaft

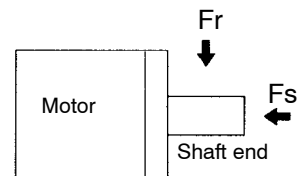
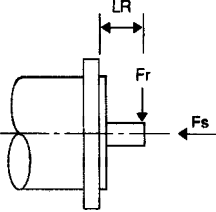
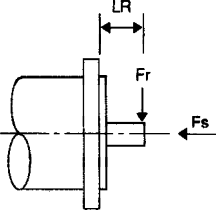
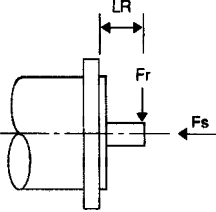
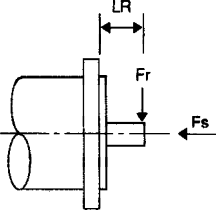
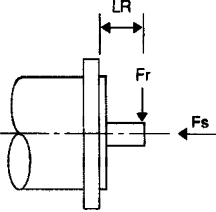
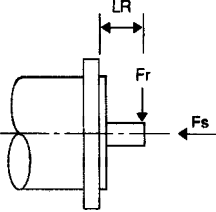




Table 2.3 Servomotors with Incremental Encoders

| Motor Model | Allowable Radial Load Fr [N(lb)] | Allowable Thrust Load Fs [N(lb)] | LR [mm(in.)] | Reference Drawing  |            |
|-------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|------------|
| SGMG -05A□A | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          | 58 (2.28)    |  |            |
|             | -09A□A                           | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)      |  |            |
|             | -13A□A                           | 686 (154)                        | 343 (77)     |  |            |
|             | -20A□A                           | 1176 (264)                       | 490 (110)    |  | 79 (3.11)  |
|             | -30A□A                           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)    |  |            |
|             | -44A□A                           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)    |  |            |
|             | -55A□A                           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)    |  | 113 (4.45) |
|             | -75A□A                           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)    |  |            |
|             | -1AA□A                           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)    |  | 116 (4.57) |
|             | -1EA□A                           | 4998 (1124)                      | 2156 (485)   |  | 116 (4.57) |
| SGMG -03A□B | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          | 58 (2.28)    |  |            |
|             | -06A□B                           | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)      |  |            |
|             | -09A□B                           | 686 (154)                        | 343 (77)     |  |            |
|             | -12A□B                           | 1176 (264)                       | 490 (110)    |  | 79 (3.11)  |
|             | -20A□B                           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)    |  |            |
|             | -30A□B                           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)    |  |            |
|             | -44A□B                           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)    |  | 113 (4.45) |
|             | -60A□B                           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)    |  |            |
| SGMS -10A   | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)                         | 45 (1.77)    |  |            |
|             | -15A                             | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)     |  |            |
|             | -20A                             | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)     |  |            |
|             | -30A                             | 980 (220)                        | 392 (88)     |  | 63 (2.48)  |
|             | -40A                             | 1176 (264)                       | 392 (88)     |  |            |
|             | -50A                             | 1176 (264)                       | 392 (88)     |  |            |
| SGMD -22A   | 1176 (264)                       | 490 (110)                        | 55 (2.17)    |  |            |
|             | -32A                             | 1176 (264)                       | 490 (110)    |  |            |
|             | -40A                             | 1176 (264)                       | 490 (110)    |  | 65 (2.56)  |
| SGM -04A    | 245 (55)                         | 74 (17)                          | 25 (0.98)    |  |            |
|             | -08A                             | 392 (88)                         | 147 (33)     |  | 35 (1.38)  |
| SGMP -04A   | 245 (55)                         | 68 (15)                          | 25 (0.98)    |  |            |
|             | -08A                             | 392 (88)                         | 147 (33)     |  |            |
|             | -15A                             | 490 (110)                        | 147 (33)     |  |            |

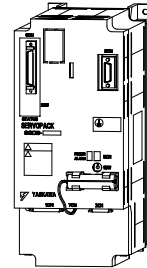
## 2.2.3 Installing a SERVOPACK

Σ-Series SGDB SERVOPACK is a base-mounted servo controller. Incorrect installation will cause problems. Always observe the installation instructions described below.

### ■ Storage

When the SERVOPACK is to be stored with the power cable disconnected, store it in the following temperature range:

Between -20 and 85°C



SGDB SERVOPACK

### ■ Installation Sites

The following table lists some precautions on installation sites.

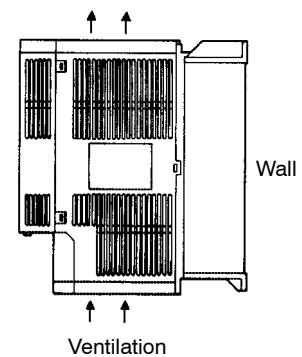
| Situation   | Precautions on Installation   |
|---|---|
| When installed in a control panel                   | Design the control panel size, unit layout, and cooling method so that the temperature around the periphery of the SERVOPACK does not exceed 55°C.                              |
| When installed near a heating unit                  | Suppress radiation heat from the heating unit and a temperature rise caused by convection so that the temperature around the periphery of the SERVOPACK does not exceed 55°C.   |
| When installed near a source of vibration           | Install a vibration isolator underneath the SERVOPACK to prevent it from receiving vibration.   |
| When installed in a place receiving corrosive gases | Corrosive gases do not immediately affect the SERVOPACK but will eventually cause contactor-related devices to malfunction. Take appropriate action to prevent corrosive gases. |
| Others  | Avoid installation in a hot and humid place or where excessive dust or iron powder is present in the air.   |

### ■ Orientation

Install the SERVOPACK perpendicular to the wall as shown in the figure.

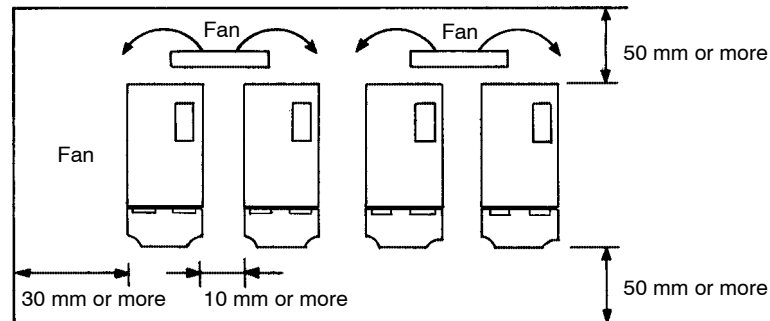
The SERVOPACK must be orientated as shown in the figure.

Secure the SERVOPACK securely to the wall using three or four of the mounting holes provided.



## ■ Installation Method

When installing multiple SERVOPACKs side by side in a control panel, observe the following installation method:



### Orientation

Install SERVOPACK perpendicular to the wall so that the front panel (Digital Operator mounted face) faces outward.

### Cooling

Provide sufficient space around each SERVOPACK to allow cooling by fan and natural convection.

### Installing Side by Side

When installing SERVOPACKs side by side, provide at least 10 mm space between them and at least 50 mm space above and below them as shown in the figure above. Install cooling fans above the SERVOPACKs to prevent the temperature around each SERVOPACK from increasing excessively and also to maintain the temperature inside the control panel evenly.

### Conditions Inside the Control Panel

- Ambient temperature for SERVOPACK: 0 to 55°C
- Humidity: 90% RH or less
- Vibration: 0.5 G (4.9 m/s<sup>2</sup>)
- Altitude: 1,000 m or less
- Condensation and freezing: None
- Ambient temperature to ensure long-term reliability: 45°C or less

## 2.2.4 Power Losses

The power losses of the SERVOPACKs at rated output are given below:

| SERVOPACK Model | Output Current (RMS Value) A | Power Loss in Main Circuit W | Power Loss of Regenerative Resistor W | Power Loss in Control Circuit W | Power Loss in Total W |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| SGDB-05AM       | 3.8                          | 27                           | 30                                    | 20                              | 77                    |
| SGDB-10AM       | 7.6                          | 55                           |                                       |                                 | 105                   |
| SGDB-15AM       | 11.6                         | 80                           |                                       |                                 | 130                   |
| SGDB-20AM       | 18.5                         | 120                          |                                       |                                 | 170                   |
| SGDB-30AM       | 24.8                         | 170                          |                                       | 22                              | 222                   |
| SGDB-50AM       | 32.9                         | 220                          | -                                     | 27                              | 247                   |
| SGDB-60AM       | 46.9                         | 290                          |                                       |                                 | 317                   |
| SGDB-75AM       | 54.7                         | 330                          |                                       |                                 | 357                   |
| SGDB-1AAM       | 58.6                         | 360                          |                                       | 30                              | 390                   |
| SGDB-1EAM       | 78.0                         | 490                          |                                       |                                 | 520                   |

The power loss of the regenerative resistor is the allowable loss. If the loss exceeds the allowable loss, the regenerative resistor inside the SERVOPACK should be removed and a regenerative resistor connected externally. Because the models in which the regenerative resistor is externally connected fall into non-standard specification categories, contact Yaskawa for further information.

For SGDB-50AM to 1EAM models, the regenerative resistor is placed separately.

The regenerative resistor unit provided from Yaskawa is described in *3.18.4 Using Regenerative Resistor Units*.

The power loss for JUSP-RA04 (for SGDB-50AM or SGDB-60AM) is 180 W, and for JUSP-RA05 (for SGDB-75AM, SGDB-1AAM, or SGDB-1EAM) is 350 W.

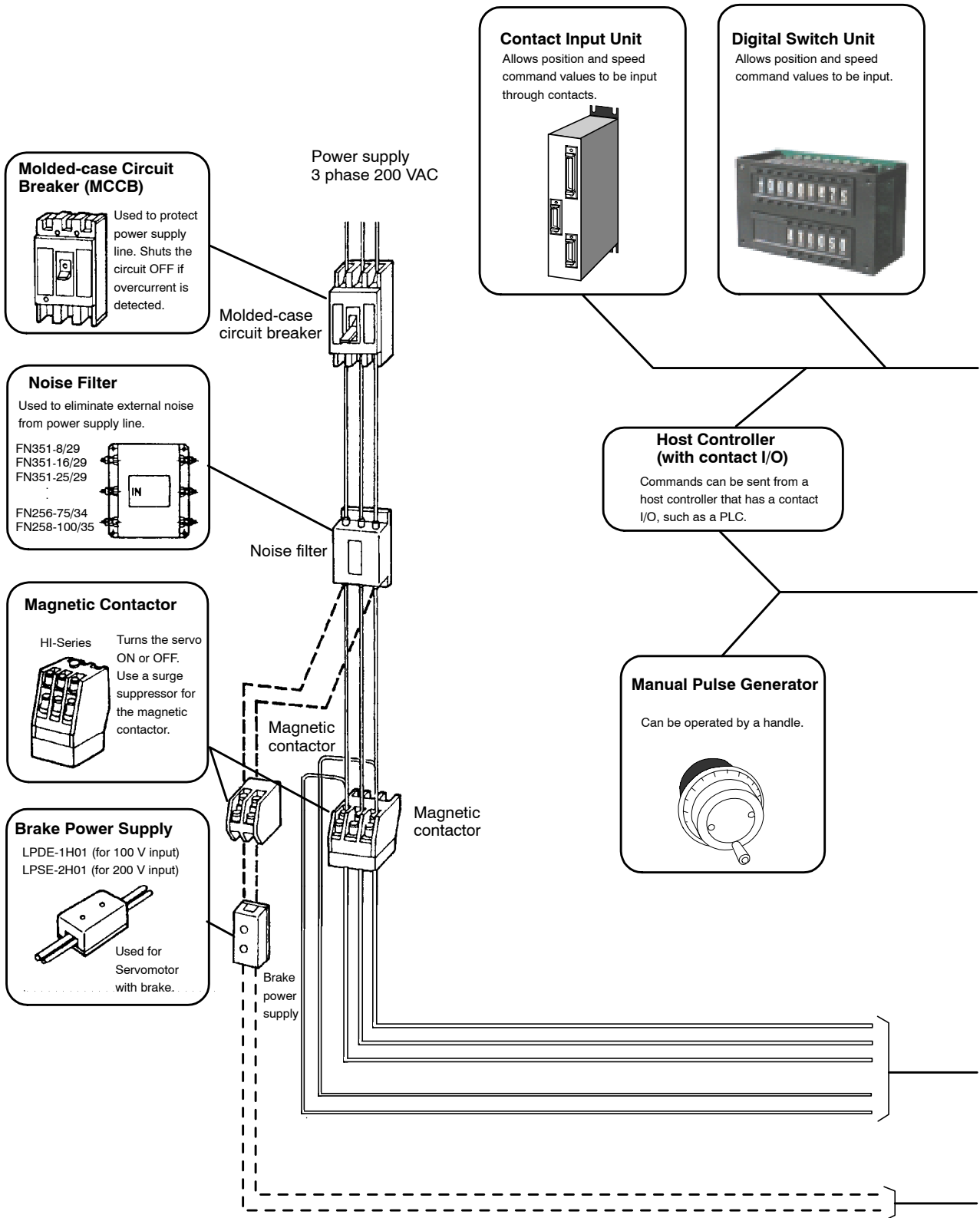
## 2.3 Connection and Wiring

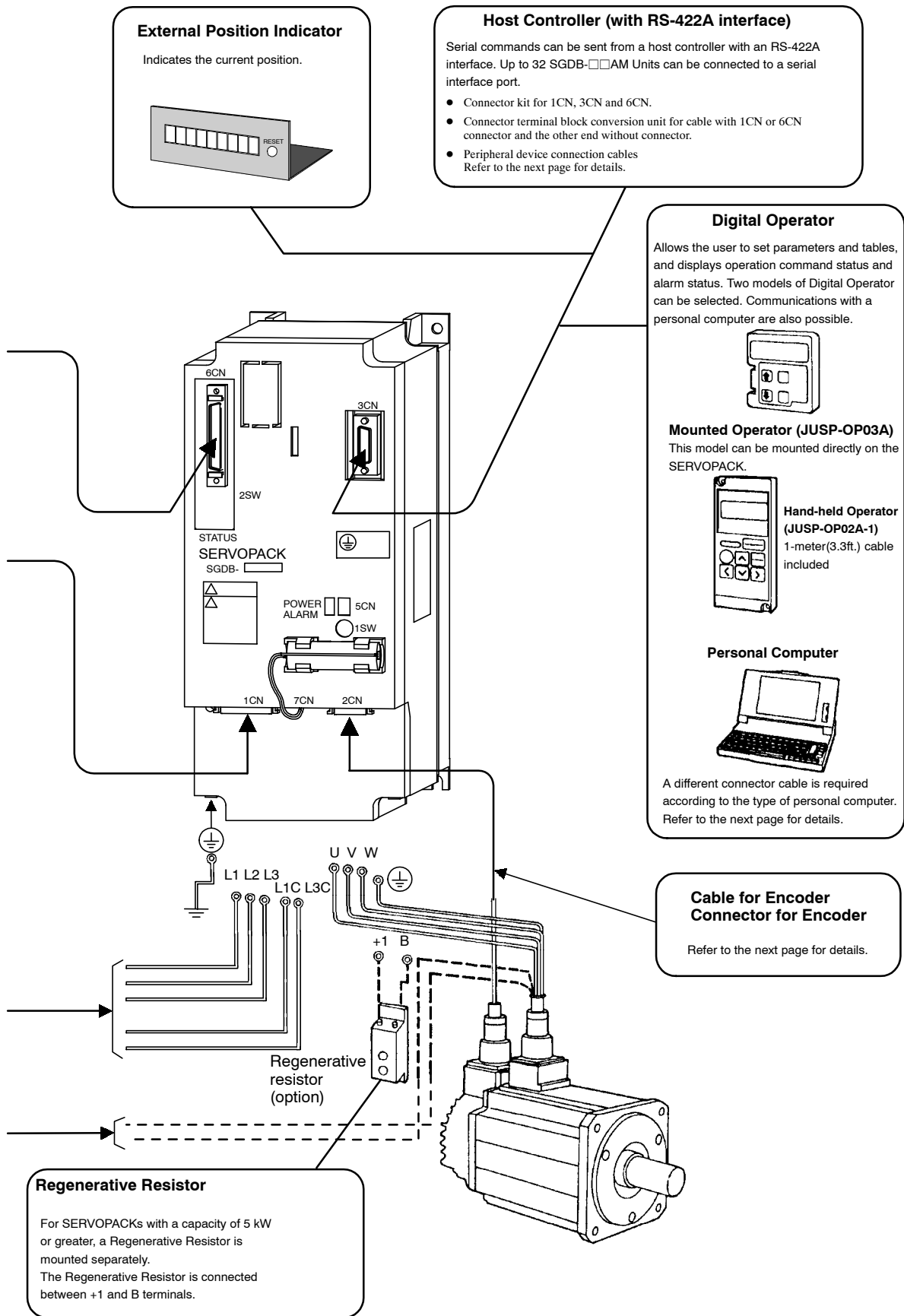
This section describes how to connect  $\Sigma$ -Series products to peripheral devices and explains a typical example of wiring the main circuit. It also describes an example of connecting to main host controllers.

### 2.3.1 Connecting to Peripheral Devices

This section shows a standard example of connecting  $\Sigma$ -Series products to peripheral devices and briefly explains how to connect to each peripheral device.

2





2

■ **Cable for Personal Computer**

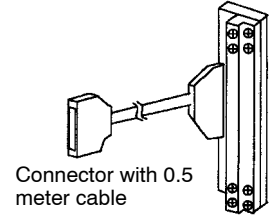
For IBM PC/AT or compatible computer: DE9408565

■ **Connector Terminal Block Conversion Unit for 1CN and 6CN**

The terminal block allows connection to a host controller.

For 1CN: JUSP-TA36Z

For 6CN: JUSP-TA50P



■ **Cable with a 1CN or 6CN Connector and One End without Connector**

For 1CN

1 m (3.3ft): JZSP-VBI14-01

2 m (6.6ft): JZSP-VBI14-02

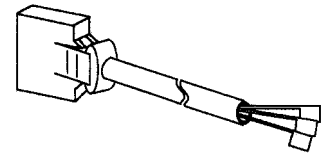
3 m (9.8ft): JZSP-VBI14-03

For 6CN

1 m (3.3ft): DE9411288-1

2 m (6.6ft): DE9411288-2

3 m (9.8ft): DE9411288-3



■ **1CN, 3CN, and 6CN Connector Kits**

For 1CN: JZSP-VAI09

For 3CN: DE9409459

For 6CN: DE9411289



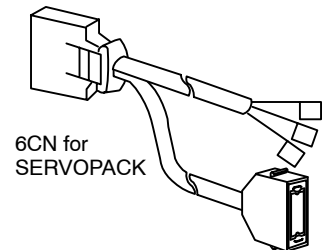
■ **Connector Cable for Digital Switch Unit and Contact Input Unit**

This cable can be used both to connect the Digital Switch Unit to the SERVOPACK, and to connect the Contact Input Unit to the SERVOPACK.

1 m (3.3ft): JZSP-VBX24-01

2 m (6.6ft): JZSP-VBX24-02

3 m (9.8ft): JZSP-VBX24-03

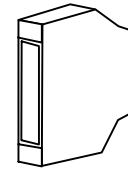


1CN for Digital Switch Unit or 3CN for Contact Input Unit

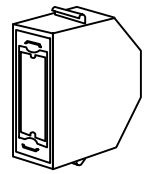


### ■ Digital Switch Unit Connector Kit (JZSP-VBX22)

This kit is a set of connectors for connecting a Digital Switch Unit and a SERVOPACK.



6CN for  
SERVOPACK



1CN for Digital  
Switch Unit

### ■ Contact Input Unit Connector Kit

This 6CN Connector Kit (DE9411289) is used with the connector provided with the Contact Input Unit.



6CN for  
SERVOPACK

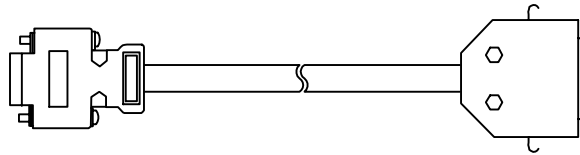
### ■ Cable for External Position Indicator

This cable is used to connect an external position indicator to a SERVOPACK.

1 m (3.3ft): JZSP-VBX10-01

2 m (6.6ft): JZSP-VBX10-02

3 m (9.8ft): JZSP-VBX10-03

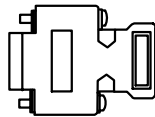


3CN for  
SERVOPACK

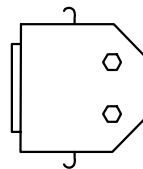
1CN for External  
Position Indicator

### ■ External Position Indicator Connector Kit (JZSP-VBX12)

This kit includes a set of connectors for connecting an external position indicator and a SERVOPACK.



3CN for  
SERVOPACK

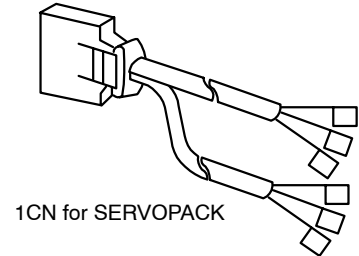


1CN for External  
Position Indicator

■ **Cable for Manual Pulse Generator (Without Connector on Separated Ends)**

This cable separates the manual pulse generator signal lines from another signal lines.

- 1 m (3.3ft): JZSP-VBX04-01
- 2 m (6.6ft): JZSP-VBX04-02
- 3 m (9.8ft): JZSP-VBX04-03



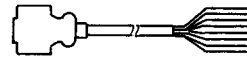
■ **Cable for PG**

This cable is used to connect the encoder of Servomotor to the SERVOPACK. The following three types of cables are available according to encoder types.

**SGMG, SGMS, and SGMD**

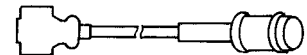
- Cables with One Connector (without Connector on Encoder End)

| Length       | Cable Model |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
|              | Incremental | Absolute    |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | DE9411276-1 | DE9411277-1 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | DE9411276-2 | DE9411277-2 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | DE9411276-3 | DE9411277-3 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | DE9411276-4 | DE9411277-4 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | DE9411276-5 | DE9411277-5 |



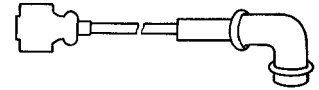
- Cables with Connectors on Both Ends (Straight Plug on Encoder End)

| Length       | Cable Model   |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
|              | Incremental   | Absolute      |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | JZSP-CBP0S-01 | JZSP-CBP1S-01 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | JZSP-CBP0S-02 | JZSP-CBP1S-02 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | JZSP-CBP0S-03 | JZSP-CBP1S-03 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | JZSP-CBP0S-04 | JZSP-CBP1S-04 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | JZSP-CBP0S-05 | JZSP-CBP1S-05 |



- Cables with Connectors on both Ends (L-shape Plug on Encoder End)

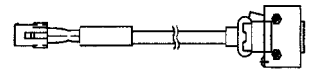
| Length       | Cable Model   |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
|              | Incremental   | Absolute      |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | JZSP-CBP0L-01 | JZSP-CBP1L-01 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | JZSP-CBP0L-02 | JZSP-CBP1L-02 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | JZSP-CBP0L-03 | JZSP-CBP1L-03 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | JZSP-CBP0L-04 | JZSP-CBP1L-04 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | JZSP-CBP0L-05 | JZSP-CBP1L-05 |



### For Models SGM, SGMP

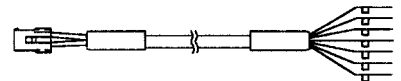
- Cables with Connectors on Both Ends

| Length       | Cable Model   |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
|              | Incremental   | Absolute      |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | JZSP-CAP00-01 | JZSP-CAP10-01 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | JZSP-CAP00-02 | JZSP-CAP10-02 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | JZSP-CAP00-03 | JZSP-CAP10-03 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | JZSP-CAP00-04 | JZSP-CAP10-04 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | JZSP-CAP00-05 | JZSP-CAP10-05 |



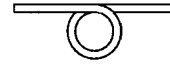
- Cables with One Connector (without Connector on SERVOPACK End)

| Length       | Cable Model |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
|              | Incremental | Absolute    |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | DP9320086-1 | DP9320085-1 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | DP9320086-2 | DP9320085-2 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | DP9320086-3 | DP9320085-3 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | DP9320086-4 | DP9320085-4 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | DP9320086-5 | DP9320085-5 |



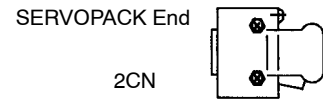
- Cables without Connectors

| Length       | Cable Model |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
|              | Incremental | Absolute    |
| 3m (9.8ft)   | DP9400064-1 | DP8409123-1 |
| 5m (16.4ft)  | DP9400064-2 | DP8409123-2 |
| 10m (32.8ft) | DP9400064-3 | DP8409123-3 |
| 15m (49.2ft) | DP9400064-4 | DP8409123-4 |
| 20m (65.6ft) | DP9400064-5 | DP8409123-5 |



### ■ Connector Kit (DE9411290) for PG

Connector on SERVOPACK end only.



## 2.3.2 Main Circuit Wiring and Power ON Sequence

This section describes the functions of the main circuit terminals, the main circuit wiring, and the power-ON sequence of a typical  $\Sigma$ -Series Servo.

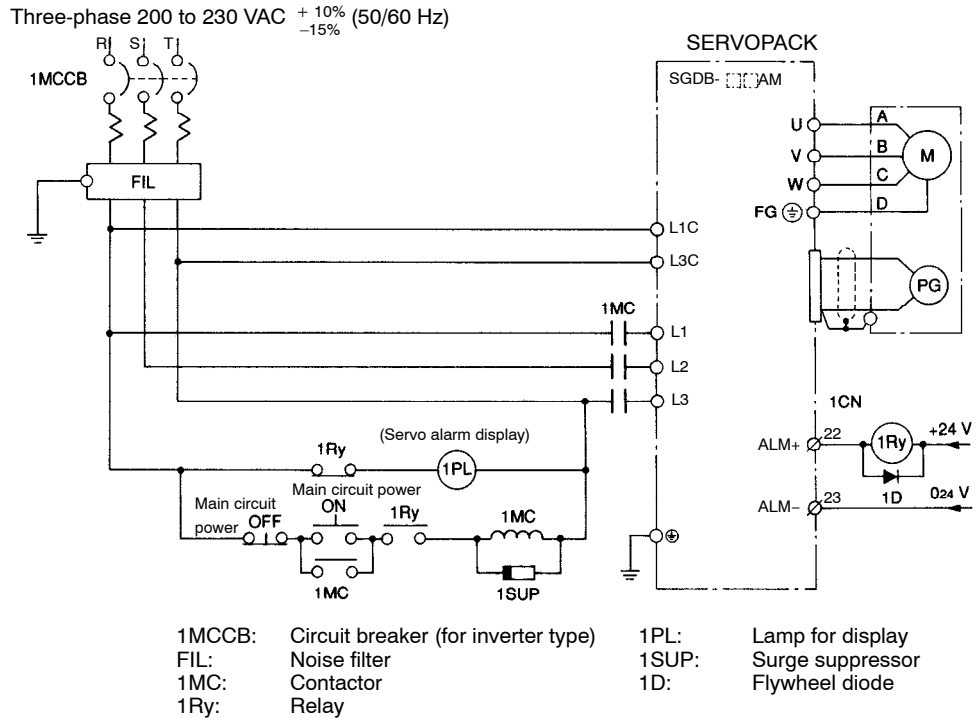
### ■ Functions of Main Circuit Terminals

The following table shows the name and description of each main circuit terminal:

| Terminal Symbol   | Name   | Description  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| L1, L2, L3        | Main power input terminals                     | Three-phase 200 to 230 VAC $+10\%$ $-15\%$ , 50/60 Hz  |
| U, V, W           | Motor connection terminal                      | Used to connect motor  |
| L1C, L3C          | Control power input terminals                  | Single phase 200 to 230 VAC $+10\%$ $-15\%$ , 50/60 Hz   |
| $\oplus \times 2$ | Ground terminal                                | Connected to earth.<br>(For power ground and motor ground).                                      |
| +, B              | Regenerative resistor unit connection terminal | Normally, external connection is not required.   |
| +1, B             | Regenerative resistor unit connection terminal | Terminal used to connect regenerative resistor for SERVOPACK with power capacity more than 5 kW. |
| N                 | Main circuit negative terminal                 | Normally, external connection is not required.   |

Note: A SERVOPACK with power capacity of 3 kW or less does not have a +1 terminal.

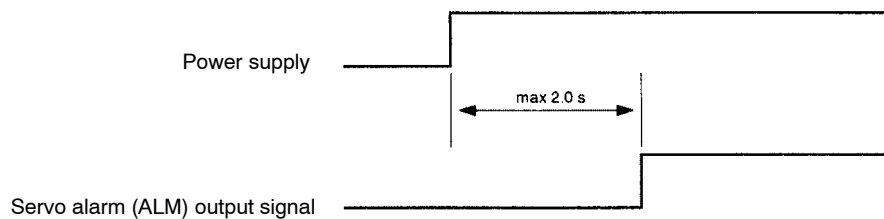
## Typical Wiring Example



## Power ON Sequence Design

Form a power ON sequence as follows:

- Form a power ON sequence so that the power is turned OFF when a servo alarm signal is output. (See the circuit diagram above.)
- Hold down the power ON push-button for at least two seconds. The SERVOPACK outputs a servo alarm signal for approximately two seconds or less when the power is turned ON. This operation is required to initialize the SERVOPACK.



## ■ Wiring Precautions

- Do not wire power lines and signal lines in the same duct or bundle them together.

Wire such that signal lines are kept apart from power lines by at least 30 cm.

- Twisted pair wire and shielded multi-core twisted-pair wires should be used for signal lines, encoder (PG) feedback lines.

The length for wiring is 5 m maximum for the command input line, 20 m maximum for the PG feedback line.

- Do not touch the power terminal even if power was turned OFF.

High voltage may still remain in SERVOPACK.

Perform inspection only after the CHARGE lamp is OFF.

- Do not turn the power ON and OFF frequently.

Since the SGDB SERVOPACK has a capacitor in the power supply unit, a high charging current will flow for approximately 0.2 seconds when power is turned ON.

Therefore, frequently turning the power ON and OFF causes the main circuit devices (such as capacitors and fuses) to deteriorate, resulting in unexpected problems.

## 2.4 Conducting a Test Run

This section describes how to conduct a full test run. The test run is divided into two steps. Complete a test run in step 1 first, then proceed to step 2.

### 2.4.1 Test Run in Two Steps

Conduct the test run when wiring is complete. Generally, conducting a test run for servo drives can be difficult. However, by following the two steps described below, the test run can be performed safely and correctly.

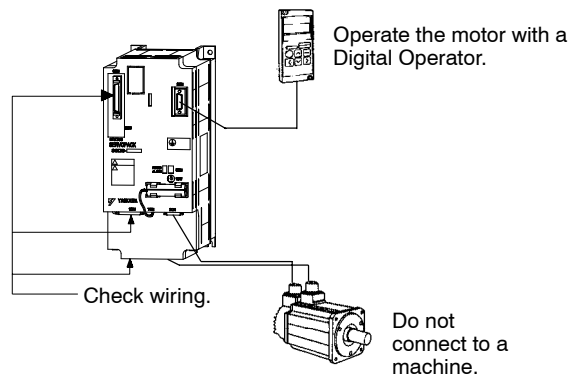
#### IMPORTANT

To prevent accidents, initially conduct a test run only for a servomotor under no load (i.e., with all couplings and belts disconnected). Do not run the servomotor while it is connected to a machine.

#### Step 1: Conducting a test run for the motor without load

Check that the motor is wired correctly.

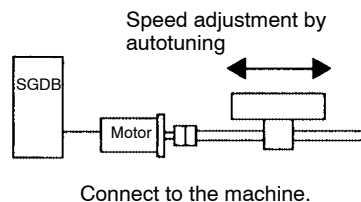
Conduct a test run with the motor shaft disconnected from the machine.



#### Step 2: Conducting a test run with the motor and machine connected

Adjust SERVOPACK according to machine characteristics.

Connect to the machine and conduct a test run.



## 2.4.2 Step 1: Conducting a Test Run for Motor without Load

Check that the motor is wired correctly.

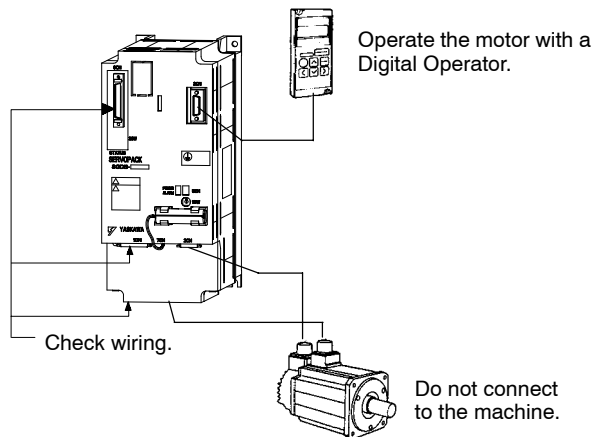
If the motor fails to rotate properly during a servo drive test run, the cause most frequently lies with incorrect wiring.

- Check power supply circuit wiring.
- Check servomotor wiring.
- Check I/O signal wiring (1CN and 6CN).

Wherever possible, perform host controller adjustments and other relevant operations in Step 1 (before installing a Servomotor on the machine).

Conduct a test run for the motor without load according to the procedure described below.

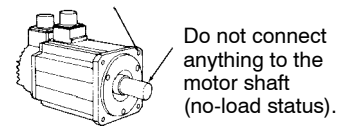
For customers who use a servomotor with brake, refer to 2.4.4 *Supplementary Information on Test Run* before starting a test run.



### ■ Securing the Servomotor

Secure the servomotor to mounting holes to prevent it from moving during operation. Alternatively, disconnect couplings and belts.

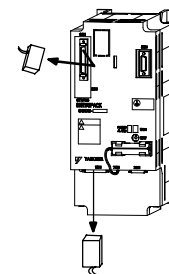
Secure servomotor to mounting holes.



Do not connect anything to the motor shaft (no-load status).

### ■ Checking the Servomotor Wiring

Disconnect connector 1CN and 6CN, then check the motor wiring in the power supply circuit. I/O signals (1CN and 6CN) are not to be used so leave connector 1CN and 6CN disconnected.



Disconnect connectors 1CN and 6CN.

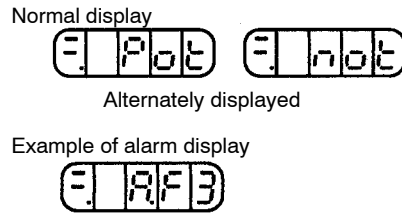


## ■ Turning the Power ON

Turn ON the SERVOPACK. If the SERVOPACK is turned ON normally, the POWER indicator on the front panel will light.

Sending an ALM command through the serial communications line will return an “ALM P.P-OT” response. If a Digital Operator is connected, the display will appear as shown below.

The indicator on the Digital Operator will light as shown in the figure.



Power is not supplied to the servomotor because the servo is OFF.

If an alarm display appears on the LED as shown in the figure above, the power supply circuit, motor wiring or encoder wiring is incorrect. In this case, turn the power OFF, then correct the problem. Refer to *Appendix D List of Alarm Displays*.

## ■ Operation by Serial Communications

Run the servomotor by sending a serial command. Check that the servomotor is running normally.

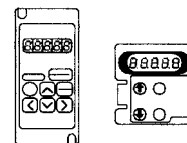
Refer to *4.2 Serial Communications Commands* for details on the operation method.

## ■ Operation Using Digital Operator

If serial communications cannot be executed and a Digital Operator is installed, use the Digital Operator to run the servomotor, and check that it is running normally.

Refer to *5.2.2 Operation Using the Digital Operator*.

Operate Using Digital Operator.

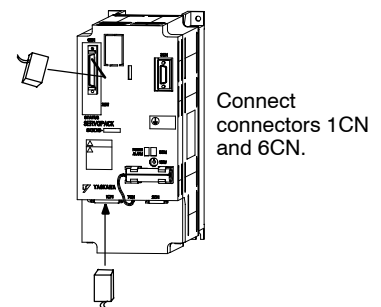


If an alarm occurs, the power supply circuit, motor wiring, or encoder wiring is incorrect.

## ■ Connecting Signal Lines

Use the following procedure to attach the 1CN and 6CN connectors.

1. Turn OFF the power.
2. Connect connectors 1CN and 6CN.
3. Turn ON the power again.



## ■ Checking Input Signals

Check the input signal wiring either by using a serial communications monitor command, or by using the monitor mode of the Digital Operator.

For details on the operation method, refer to *4.2.2 Reading Data from a SERVOPACK* and *5.1.10 Monitor Mode*.

To check input signals, turn each connected signal line ON and OFF, and verify that the bit display on the monitor changes as indicated in the table below.

| Input Signal        | ON/OFF | Serial Monitor Command Response | Monitor Bit Display on Digital Operator |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------------|---|
| High level or open  | OFF    | 1                               | Not lit                                 |
| Low level or closed | ON     | 0                               | Lit                                     |

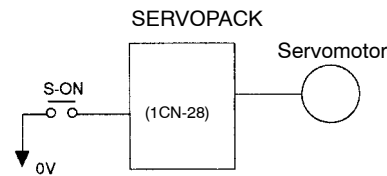
If the signal lines are not wired correctly, the servomotor may not rotate. Make sure wiring is correct. If a signal line is not being used, short it out as necessary. Memory switch settings can be used to eliminate the need to perform external short-circuit wiring.

| Signal Symbol | Connector Pin Number | Explanation  |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
| P-OT          | 1CN-30               | Servomotor can rotate forward when input from signal line is 0 V.  |
| N-OT          | 1CN-31               | Servomotor can reverse when input from signal line is 0 V.   |
| /S-ON         | 1CN-28               | Servomotor is turned ON when input from signal line is 0 V. This line need not be connected when serial commands SVON and SVOFF are used.<br><br>Leave the servomotor in OFF state at this time. |
| STOP          | 6CN-24               | Servomotor can be operated in automatic mode and zero point return mode when input from signal line is 0 V.  |

## ■ Turning ON the Servo

Use the following procedure to turn ON the servo.

1. Check that no command has been input.
  - Turn OFF /AST (6CN-22), /ZRN (6CN-13), /MAN (6CN-14), /PULS (6CN-15), /MCW (6CN-16), and /MCCW (6CN-17).
  - When using digital switches, set the position and speed command values to 0.
  - When using the serial communications, stop serial communications.
  - When using pulses, set PULS (1CN-3) and SIGN (1CN-6) to 0 V.



Turn ON the servo.

## 2. Turn ON the servo.

Either set /S-ON signal (1CN-28) to 0V, or send the serial command SVON. In normal circumstances, the servomotor will be turned ON, and COIN will be returned in response to the ALM serial command.

If a Digital Operator is connected, its display will be as shown in the figure on the right.

Display when servo is turned ON



## ■ Operation by Command Input

In automatic mode, the operating procedure differs according to the positioning mode (Cn-27) setting.

After referring to *Chapter 3*, set the command speed and command position, and start the servomotor.

Incorrect wiring or a command input error or parameter setting error can cause the motor to overrun. When turning ON the servomotor, be sure to be in a position to perform an emergency stop at any time.

### 1. Slow down the command speed (to 100 r/min or less), then set the position command and enter an operation start command.

The method of entering the speed and position commands differs according to the positioning mode. Enter values according to the current positioning mode.

When the command table method is used, it is necessary to write the command values in the position table and speed table in advance. Refer to either *4.2.1 Sending Commands to a SERVOPACK* and *4.4 Serial Commands for Settings and Monitoring*, or to *5.1.7 Position Table Setting Mode* and *5.1.8 Speed Table Setting Mode*, as appropriate.

### 2. Use the serial communications monitor command or the monitor mode of the Digital Operator to check the following items:

| Monitor Command | Digital Operator Un Number | Content of Monitor                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------|---|
| MON0            | Un-00                      | Actual rotation speed of servomotor (r/min) |
| MON1            | Un-01                      | Command speed (× 1000 command units/min)    |
| MONF            | Un-0F                      | Current position (command units)            |

2


- Does the motor rotate?
  - Does the motor stop at the command position?
  - Do the speed command and rotation speed match? (If the positioning distance is too short, positioning may be completed before the motor speed reaches the command speed.)
  - Is the motor rotating in the desired direction?
3. When changing the direction of rotation or the command unit, reset the following parameters:

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-23 to Cn-25</b> | Electronic Gear Ratio |
| <b>Cn-02 bit 0</b>    | Reverse rotation mode |

If the above operation produces an alarm or the servomotor fails to operate, either the 1CN or 6CN wiring is incorrect, or the parameter settings do not agree with the specifications of the host controller. Check the wiring or review the parameter settings, then repeat step 1 above.

For details, refer to *Appendix C List of Parameters* and *Appendix D List of Alarm Displays*.

### 2.4.3 Step 2: Conducting a Test Run with the Motor Connected to the Machine

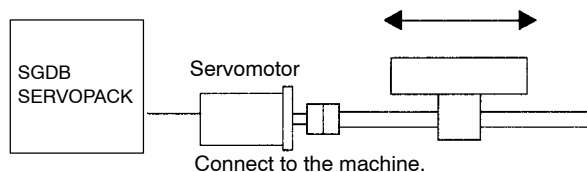

WARNING

- Operation faults that arise after the motor is connected to the machine not only damage the machine but may also cause an accident resulting in injury or death.

Before proceeding to step 2, repeat step 1 (conducting a test run for the motor without load) until you are fully satisfied that the test has been completed successfully. All items including parameters setting and wiring should be tested as conclusively as possible before step 1 is complete.

After step 1 is complete, proceed to step 2 in which a test run is conducted with the motor connected to the machine. The purpose of step 2 is to adjust the SERVOPACK according to the machine characteristics.

- To perform autotuning to adjust the motor according to machine characteristics
- To match the speed and direction of rotation with the machine specifications
- To check the final control mode



Conduct a test run according to the procedure described below.

1. Turn the SERVOPACK power OFF.
2. Connect the servomotor to the machine.  
Refer to 2.2.2 *Installing a Servomotor*.
3. Tune the SERVOPACK according to the machine characteristics.  
Refer to 5.2.3 *Autotuning*.

4. Operate by command input.

As in 2.4.2 Step 1: *Conducting a Test Run for Motor without Load*, perform *Operation by Command Input* on page 2 -27. Perform tuning associated with the host controller.

5. Set parameters and record the settings.

Set parameters as necessary. Record all the parameter settings for maintenance purposes.

This is all that is required to conduct the test run.

Normally, the machine may cause much friction because of an insufficient running-in period. After a test run is complete, perform adequate running-in.

## 2.4.4 Supplementary Information on Test Run

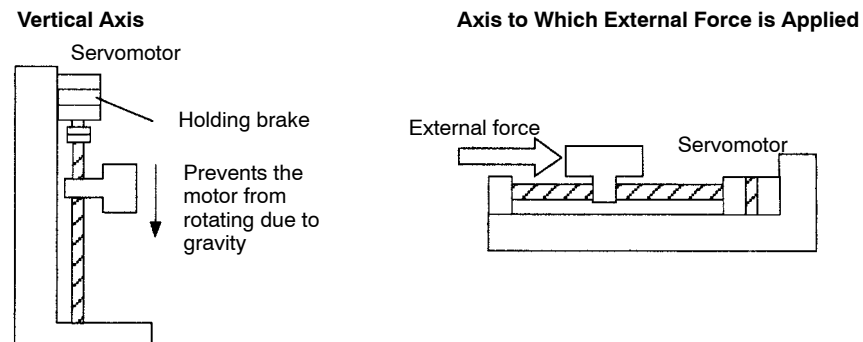
In the following cases, always refer to the information described below before starting a test run:

- When using a servomotor with a brake
- When performing position control from the host controller

### ■ When Using a Servomotor with Brake

The brake prevents the motor shaft from rotating due to a backdriving torque. Such a torque may be created by an external force or the force of gravity acting on the load and may result in undesired motion or the load, should motor power be lost.

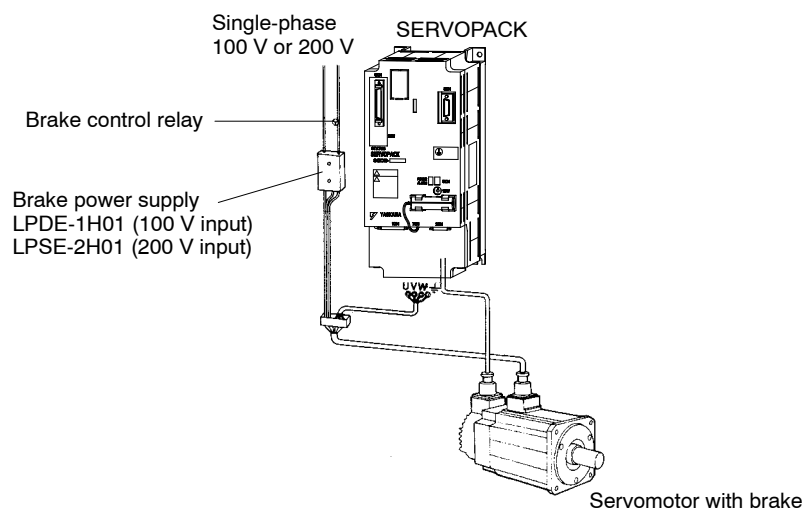
SERVOPACK uses the brake interlock output (BK) signal to control holding brake operation for a servomotor with brake.



#### IMPORTANT

To prevent faulty operation caused by gravity (or external force), first check that the motor and holding brake operate normally with the motor disconnected from the machine. Then, connect the motor to the machine and conduct a test run.

For wiring of a servomotor with a brake, refer to 3.14.2  *Holding Brake*.



2

# 3

## Advanced Use

This chapter explains how to set parameters for each purpose and how to use each function. Read the applicable sections according to your requirements.

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Before Reading this Chapter .....                                  | 3 - 4         |
| <b>3.1 Setting Up the <math>\Sigma</math> SERVOPACK .....</b>      | <b>3 - 5</b>  |
| 3.1.1 Setting the Motor Model .....                                | 3 - 5         |
| 3.1.2 Setting the Number of Encoder Pulses .....                   | 3 - 6         |
| 3.1.3 Direction of Motor Rotation .....                            | 3 - 7         |
| 3.1.4 Parameter Settings for Machine System .....                  | 3 - 7         |
| 3.1.5 Electronic Gear .....  | 3 - 8         |
| 3.1.6 Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type<br>and Rate ..... | 3 - 11        |
| 3.1.7 Setting Speed Limits .....                                   | 3 - 15        |
| 3.1.8 Setting Torque Limits .....                                  | 3 - 15        |
| 3.1.9 Setting Stored Stroke Limits .....                           | 3 - 18        |
| 3.1.10 Setting Backlash Compensation .....                         | 3 - 19        |
| <b>3.2 Signals Common to All Modes .....</b>                       | <b>3 - 20</b> |
| 3.2.1 Servo ON Signal .....  | 3 - 20        |
| 3.2.2 Pause Inputs .....   | 3 - 21        |
| 3.2.3 Overtravel Limit Function .....                              | 3 - 24        |
| 3.2.4 Operation Mode Selection .....                               | 3 - 28        |
| 3.2.5 Operation Mode Display Output .....                          | 3 - 29        |
| 3.2.6 Operation Start Input .....                                  | 3 - 30        |
| 3.2.7 Reset and Alarm Reset Input .....                            | 3 - 32        |
| 3.2.8 Servo Alarm Output .....                                     | 3 - 33        |

|             |   |               |
|-------------|---|---------------|
| 3.2.9       | Command Error Outputs .....   | 3 - 34        |
| 3.2.10      | Alarm Code Outputs .....  | 3 - 36        |
| 3.2.11      | Positioning Complete and<br>Positioning Proximity Signals .....                                 | 3 - 38        |
| 3.2.12      | Servo Ready Output Signal .....   | 3 - 41        |
| 3.2.13      | Running Detection Signal .....  | 3 - 42        |
| 3.2.14      | OL Warning and Alarm Output Signals .....   | 3 - 44        |
| 3.2.15      | Analog Monitor Signals .....  | 3 - 45        |
| <b>3.3</b>  | <b>Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and<br/>Manual Operation Modes .....</b>                     | <b>3 - 47</b> |
| <b>3.4</b>  | <b>Automatic Mode: Station Numbers .....</b>  | <b>3 - 49</b> |
| 3.4.1       | Position Command Input Signals .....  | 3 - 51        |
| 3.4.2       | Rotating Direction Select Input .....   | 3 - 52        |
| 3.4.3       | Current Station Number Output and<br>Station Number Read Selection Input .....                  | 3 - 53        |
| 3.4.4       | Station Proximity Signal .....  | 3 - 55        |
| 3.4.5       | Manual Operation Mode .....   | 3 - 56        |
| 3.4.6       | Inputting Speed Command Data .....  | 3 - 56        |
| <b>3.5</b>  | <b>Automatic Mode: Digital Switches .....</b>   | <b>3 - 59</b> |
| 3.5.1       | Position Command Input Signals, Speed Command<br>Input Signals, and Strobe Output Signals ..... | 3 - 61        |
| 3.5.2       | Speed Command .....   | 3 - 66        |
| 3.5.3       | Digital Switch Unit .....   | 3 - 67        |
| 3.5.4       | Contact Input Unit .....  | 3 - 68        |
| <b>3.6</b>  | <b>Automatic Mode: Serial Communications .....</b>  | <b>3 - 70</b> |
| 3.6.1       | Serial Commands .....   | 3 - 72        |
| <b>3.7</b>  | <b>Automatic Mode: Command Table .....</b>  | <b>3 - 87</b> |
| 3.7.1       | Data Number Input Signals .....   | 3 - 89        |
| 3.7.2       | Zone Signal Outputs .....   | 3 - 90        |
| 3.7.3       | Speed Command Input .....   | 3 - 93        |
| <b>3.8</b>  | <b>Manual Mode .....</b>  | <b>3 - 94</b> |
| <b>3.9</b>  | <b>Pulse Operation Mode .....</b>   | <b>3 - 95</b> |
| <b>3.10</b> | <b>Machine Zero Point Return Mode .....</b>   | <b>3 - 99</b> |
| 3.10.1      | Machine Zero Point Return Mode I<br>(Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 0) .....                      | 3 - 100       |
| 3.10.2      | Machine Zero Point Return Mode II (Bits 2 and 3<br>of Cn-29 Set to 1 and 0 Respectively) .....  | 3 - 101       |
| 3.10.3      | Machine Zero Point Return Mode III<br>(Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1) .....                    | 3 - 101       |



---

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| 3.11 Encoder Outputs .....                                      | 3 - 103 |
| 3.12 External Pulse Generators .....                            | 3 - 106 |
| 3.13 External Position Indicator .....                          | 3 - 108 |
| 3.14 Setting the Stop Function .....                            | 3 - 110 |
| 3.14.1 Dynamic Brake .....                                      | 3 - 110 |
| 3.14.2 Holding Brake .....                                      | 3 - 111 |
| 3.15 Smooth Operation .....                                     | 3 - 114 |
| 3.15.1 Adjusting Gain .....                                     | 3 - 114 |
| 3.15.2 Setting the Torque Command Filter<br>Time Constant ..... | 3 - 115 |
| 3.16 Minimizing Positioning Time .....                          | 3 - 117 |
| 3.16.1 Autotuning Function .....                                | 3 - 117 |
| 3.16.2 Servo Gain Switching .....                               | 3 - 117 |
| 3.16.3 Feed-forward Control .....                               | 3 - 118 |
| 3.16.4 Speed Bias .....   | 3 - 118 |
| 3.16.5 Proportional Control .....                               | 3 - 119 |
| 3.16.6 Mode Switch .....  | 3 - 119 |
| 3.17 Handling Power Loss .....                                  | 3 - 123 |
| 3.18 Special Wiring .....                                       | 3 - 124 |
| 3.18.1 Wiring Instructions .....                                | 3 - 124 |
| 3.18.2 Wiring for Noise Control .....                           | 3 - 125 |
| 3.18.3 Using More Than One Servodrive .....                     | 3 - 130 |
| 3.18.4 Using Regenerative Resistor Units .....                  | 3 - 131 |
| 3.18.5 Using an Absolute Encoder .....                          | 3 - 133 |
| 3.18.6 Extending an Encoder Cable .....                         | 3 - 136 |
| 3.18.7 Using SGDB SERVOPACK with<br>High Voltage Lines .....    | 3 - 139 |
| 3.18.8 Connector Terminal Layouts .....                         | 3 - 140 |

## Before Reading this Chapter

This chapter describes how to use each 1CN or 6CN connector I/O signals and how to set the corresponding parameter.

Other related sections in this manual are listed below.

- For a list of I/O signals of 1CN and 6CN connectors, refer to *Appendix B List of I/O Signals*.
- For terminal layout for I/O signals of 1CN and 6CN connectors, refer to *3.18.8 Connector Terminal Layouts*.
- For a list of parameters, refer to *Appendix C List of Parameters*.
- For details on how to set parameters using serial communications, refer to *4.4.1 List of Commands*.
- For details on how to set parameters using the Digital Operator, refer to *5.1.6 Parameter Setting Mode*.

The 1CN and 6CN connectors are used to output signals to and input them from external circuits or devices (e.g., host controllers).

Parameters are divided into the following two types.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Memory switches<br>Cn-01, Cn-02, Cn-26, Cn-29,<br>Cn-32, Cn-33 and Cn-39 | Set each bit to ON or OFF to select a function.                        |
| Parameter settings<br>Memory switches other than<br>Cn-03 to Cn-3F       | Set numerical values, such as a torque limit value or speed loop gain. |

## 3.1 Setting Up the $\Sigma$ SERVOPACK

This section describes how to set parameters.

### 3.1.1 Setting the Motor Model

To ensure that the  $\Sigma$ -series Servo System operates properly, set the model of the servomotor in the following parameter.

|              |            |                               |
|--------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2A</b> | Motor Code | Factory Settings: Shown below |
|--------------|------------|-------------------------------|

Set this memory switch according to the servomotor model.

After changing this parameter setting, turn the power OFF, then ON.

| SERVOPACK Model  | Cn-2A Factory Setting | Motor Model | Cn-2A Setting (Motor Code) |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <b>SGDB-05AM</b> | 142                   | SGMG-03A□B  | 171                        |
|                  |                       | SGM-04A     | 106                        |
|                  |                       | SGMP-04A    | 126                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-05A□A  | 142                        |
| <b>SGDB-10AM</b> | 143                   | SGMG-06A□B  | 172                        |
|                  |                       | SGM-08A     | 107                        |
|                  |                       | SGMP-08A    | 127                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-09A□A  | 143                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-09A□B  | 173                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-10A□A  | 163                        |
| <b>SGDB-15AM</b> | 144                   | SGMG-12A□B  | 174                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-13A□A  | 144                        |
|                  |                       | SGMP-15A    | 128                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-15A□A  | 164                        |
| <b>SGDB-20AM</b> | 145                   | SGMG-20A□A  | 145                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-20A□B  | 175                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-20A□A  | 165                        |
| <b>SGDB-30AM</b> | 146                   | SGMD-22A□A  | 155                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-30A□A  | 146                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-30A□B  | 176                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-30A□A  | 166                        |
| <b>SGDB-50AM</b> | 147                   | SGMD-32A□A  | 156                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-44A□A  | 147                        |
|                  |                       | SGMG-44A□B  | 177                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-40A□A  | 167                        |
|                  |                       | SGMD-40A□A  | 157                        |
|                  |                       | SGMS-50A□A  | 168                        |

| SERVOPACK Model | Cn-2A Factory Setting | Motor Model | Cn-2A Setting (Motor Code) |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| SGDB-60AM       | 148                   | SGMG-55A□A  | 148                        |
|                 |                       | SGMG-60A□B  | 178                        |
| SGDB-75AM       | 149                   | SGMG-75A□A  | 149                        |
| SGDB-1AAM       | 140                   | SGMG-1AA□A  | 140                        |
| SGDB-1EAM       | 150                   | SGMG-1EA□A  | 150                        |

The motor model used can be changed within the same group.

### 3.1.2 Setting the Number of Encoder Pulses

To ensure that the  $\Sigma$ -series Servo System operates properly, set the encoder type and the number of encoder pulses in the following parameters:

|                    |              |                    |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit E</b> | Encoder Type | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|

Set the encoder type according to the servomotor model.

After changing the memory switch setting, turn the power OFF, then ON.

| Encoder Specifications in Motor Model | Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution         | Value |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------|
| 2                                     | Incremental encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution | 0     |
| 3                                     | Incremental encoder: 2048 pulses per revolution |       |
| 6                                     | Incremental encoder: 4096 pulses per revolution |       |
| W                                     | Absolute encoder: 1024 pulses per revolution    | 1     |
| S                                     | Absolute encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution    |       |

|              |                          |                                   |                             |                       |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-11</b> | Number of Encoder Pulses | Unit: Pulses Per Revolution (P/R) | Setting Range: 513 to 32768 | Factory Setting: 8192 |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|

Set the number of encoder pulses according to the servomotor model.

After changing this memory switch setting, turn the power OFF, then ON.

| Encoder Specifications in Motor Model | Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution         | Value |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------|
| 2                                     | Incremental encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution | 8192  |
| 3                                     | Incremental encoder: 2048 pulses per revolution | 2048  |
| 6                                     | Incremental encoder: 4096 pulses per revolution | 4096  |
| W                                     | Absolute encoder: 1024 pulses per revolution    | 1024  |
| S                                     | Absolute encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution    | 8192  |

### 3.1.3 Direction of Motor Rotation

This SERVOPACK provides a reverse rotation mode in which the direction of rotation can be reversed without altering the servomotor wiring.

If reverse rotation mode is used, the direction of motor rotation can be reversed without other changes.

With the standard setting, forward rotation is defined as counterclockwise (CCW) rotation viewed from the drive end.

| Command     | Standard Setting   | Reverse Rotation Mode  |
|-------------|--|--|
| Forward (+) | <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK</p> <p>PAO (Phase A)</p> <p>PBO (Phase B)</p> | <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK</p> <p>PAO (Phase A)</p> <p>PBO (Phase B)</p> |
| Reverse (-) | <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK</p> <p>PAO (Phase A)</p> <p>PBO (Phase B)</p> | <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK</p> <p>PAO (Phase A)</p> <p>PBO (Phase B)</p> |

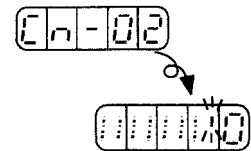
3

#### ■ Setting Reverse Rotation Mode

Set bit 0 of memory switch Cn-02 to select reverse rotation mode.

|                    |                       |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-02 Bit 0</b> | Reverse Rotation Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Forward rotation is defined as counterclockwise rotation when viewed from the drive end. (Standard setting)  |
| 1       | Forward rotation is defined as clockwise rotation when viewed from the drive end. (Reverse rotation setting) |



### 3.1.4 Parameter Settings for Machine System

Set bit 1 of memory switch Cn-26 according to the machine configuration.

|                    |                                     |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 1</b> | Finite/infinite Length Mode Setting | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning              |
|---------|----------------------|
| 0       | Finite length mode   |
| 1       | Infinite length mode |

If the machine has limited travel, set the memory switch bit to finite length mode. The stored stroke limit function becomes effective in this mode.

Refer to 3.1.9 *Setting Stored Stroke Limits* for information on the stored stroke limit function.

Mechanical configurations such as ball screws and transport trucks are examples of machines with limited travel.

If the machine has unlimited travel, set the memory switch bit to infinite length mode. The stored stroke limit function will not be effective in this mode.

Disc tables, press feeders, and conveyor belts are examples of machines with unlimited travel.

|                    |                        |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 2</b> | Linear/Rotational Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning         |
|---------|-----------------|
| 0       | Linear mode     |
| 1       | Rotational mode |

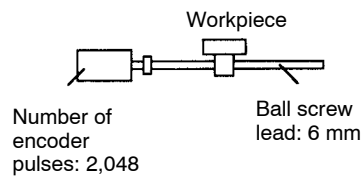
For linear motion, set bit 2 of Cn-26 to 0 (linear mode). In this mode, the position coordinates can be in the range of  $-99999999$  to  $+99999999$  (command units).

For rotational motion, set bit 2 of Cn-26 to 1 (rotational mode). In this mode, the range for position coordinates is from 0 to  $Cn-23 - 1$  (command units). Cn-23 is the number of command units per machine revolution. The position returns to the zero point after one revolution.

### 3.1.5 Electronic Gear

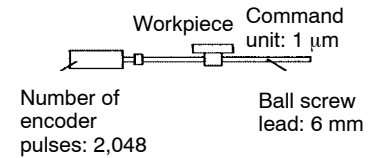
The electronic gear function enables the motor travel distance per input command unit to be set to any value. It allows the host controller to perform control without having to consider the machine gear ratio and the number of encoder pulses.

### When Electronic Gear Function is not Used



To move a workpiece 10 mm:  
 One revolution is equivalent to 6 mm, so  
 $10 \div 6 = 1.6666$  (revolutions)  
 $2048 \times 4$  (pulses) is equivalent to one revolution, so  
 $1.6666 \times 2,048 \times 4 = 13,653$  (command unit)  
 A total of 13653 pulses must be input as the command unit.  
 The host controller needs to make this calculation.

### When Electronic Gear Function is Used



Machine conditions and command unit must be defined for the electronic gear function beforehand.

To move a workpiece 10 mm:  
 Command unit is  $1 \mu\text{m}$ , so  
 $10 \text{ mm} \div 1 \mu\text{m} = 10,000$  command units

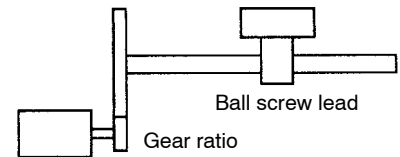
## Setting the Electronic Gear

Calculate the electronic gear ratio (B/A) according to the procedure below and set the value in Cn-23, Cn-24 and Cn-25.

### 1. Check the machine specifications.

Items related to electronic gear:

- Gear ratio
- Ball screw lead
- Pulley diameter



### 2. Determine the command unit to be used.

Command unit is the minimum unit of position data used for moving the load. (Minimum unit of command from host controller)

Examples:

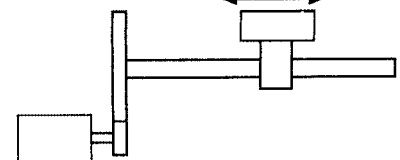
0.01 mm, 0.001 mm, 0.1°, 0.01 inch

Command input of one unit moves the load by one command unit.

Example: When command unit is  $1 \mu\text{m}$

If a command of 50,000 units is input, the load moves 50 mm ( $50,000 \times 1 \mu\text{m}$ ).

To move a table in 0.001 mm units  
 Command unit: 0.001 mm



Determine the command unit according to machine specifications and positioning accuracy.

### 3. Determine the load travel distance per revolution of load shaft in command units.

Load travel distance per revolution of load shaft (in command units)

$$= \frac{\text{Load travel distance per revolution of load shaft (in unit of distance)}}{\text{Command unit}}$$

Example: When ball screw lead is 5 mm and command unit is 0.001 mm

$$5/0.001 = 5,000 \text{ (command units)}$$

### 4. Determine the electronic gear ratio $\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)$ .

Check the electronic gear ratio so that the load (reduction gear output) makes “L” revolutions when the motor (reduction gear input) makes “M” revolutions. The nominal gear ratio may not be a precise value. Determine the exact ratio from the number of gear teeth.

Incorrect positioning will result unless a precise gear ratio is specified.

5. Set parameters.

Cn-23: Command units per machine revolution (the value calculated in 3.)

Cn-24: Speed of motor shaft rotation (4 × “M” observed in 4.)

Cn-25: Speed of load shaft rotation (“L” observed in 4.)

Check that the following conditions are met:

$$0.01 \leq \text{Electronic gear ratio} \left( \frac{B}{A} \right) = \frac{\text{Cn-11 (number of encoder pulses)} \times \text{Cn-24}}{\text{Cn-23} \times \text{Cn-25}} \leq 100$$

If the electronic gear ratio is outside this range, the SERVOPACK will not work properly.

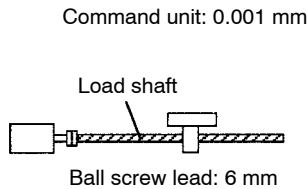
Modify the machine configuration (gear ratio, ball screw lead, number of motor encoder pulses) or command unit so that the above conditions are met.

SERVOPACK positioning accuracy will be the number of encoder pulses (Cn-11) × 4 per motor revolution. When the electronic gear ratio  $\left( \frac{B}{A} \right)$  is less than 1, the minimum command unit is smaller than the SERVOPACK positioning accuracy. In other words, the actual positioning accuracy is less than the minimum command unit.

■ **Examples of Setting an Electronic Gear Ratio**

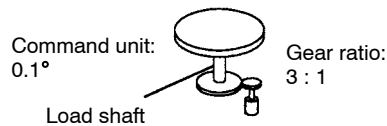
The following examples show electronic gear ratio settings for different load mechanisms.

**Ball Screw**



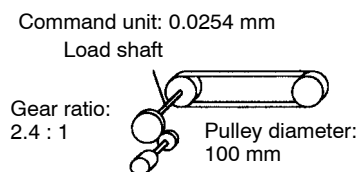
Travel distance per revolution of load shaft =  $\frac{6 \text{ mm}}{0.001 \text{ mm}} = 6000$  (Cn-23)  
 Motor shaft rotation speed (Cn-24) = 1 × 4 = 4  
 Load shaft rotation speed (Cn-25) = 1

**Disc Table**



Travel distance per revolution of load shaft =  $\frac{360^\circ}{0.1^\circ} = 3600$  (Cn-23)  
 Motor shaft rotation speed (Cn-24) = 3 × 4 = 12  
 Load shaft rotation speed (Cn-25) = 1

**Belt & Pulley**



Travel distance per revolution of load shaft =  $\frac{3.14 \times 100 \text{ mm}}{0.0254 \text{ mm}} = 12362$  (Cn-23)  
 Motor shaft rotation speed (Cn-24) = 12 × 4 = 48  
 Load shaft rotation speed (Cn-25) = 5



### 3.1.6 Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type and Rate

Exponential acceleration/deceleration or other types of acceleration/deceleration (linear or S-shaped acceleration/deceleration) can be selected for each operation mode in the SERVOPACK.

The selection is made using bit 0 in memory switch Cn-39.

|                    |                                |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit 0</b> | Acceleration/Deceleration Type | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                                       |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Do not use an acceleration/deceleration type. |
| 1       | Use an acceleration/deceleration type.        |

Set bit 0 of Cn-39 to 0 to select 1-step linear acceleration/deceleration for all operation modes.

Set bit 0 of Cn-39 to 1 to enable the settings in bits 1, 2, 8, A, C, and E of Cn-39.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit 8</b> | Acceleration/Deceleration Type for Automatic Operation Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit A</b> | Acceleration/Deceleration Type for Manual Operation Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit C</b> | Acceleration/Deceleration Type for Pulse Operation Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit E</b> | Acceleration/Deceleration Type for Zero Point Return Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                                      |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Linear or S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| 1       | Exponential acceleration/deceleration        |

Set the acceleration/deceleration type for each operation mode.

If the type is set to 0, the acceleration/deceleration type for that operation mode will be based on the settings in bits 1 and 2 of Cn-39.

If the type is set to 1, the acceleration/deceleration type for that operation mode will be exponential acceleration/deceleration.

The following settings in bits 1 and 2 of Cn-39 are enabled only when bit 8, A, C, or E of Cn-39 in each operation mode is set to 0.

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit 1</b> | 1-step/2-step Linear Acceleration/Deceleration Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|

3.1.6 Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type and Rate

| Setting | Meaning                          |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| 0       | 1-step acceleration/deceleration |
| 1       | 2-step acceleration/deceleration |

This setting is enabled only when bit 0 of Cn-39 is set to 1 and bit 2 of the same memory switch is set to 0.

If bit 1 is set to 0, 1-step linear acceleration/deceleration will be used.

If bit 1 is set to 1, 2-step linear acceleration/deceleration will be used.

|                    |                                    |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-39 Bit 2</b> | S-shaped Acceleration/Deceleration | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|-----------|
| 0       | Not used. |
| 1       | Used.     |

This setting is enabled only when bit 0 of Cn-39 is set to 1.

When bit 2 is set to 0, the acceleration/deceleration will be linear according to the setting in bit 1 of Cn-39.

When bit 2 is set to 1, the acceleration/deceleration will be S-shaped.

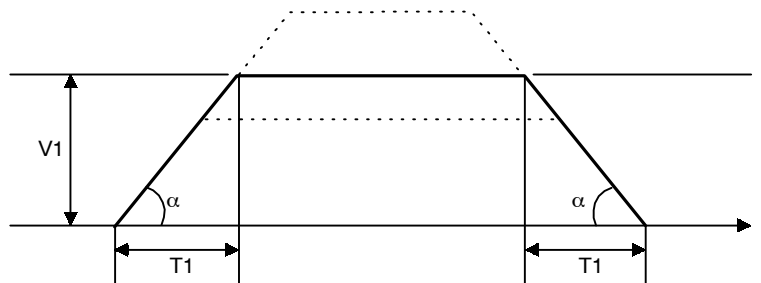
The acceleration/deceleration rate for each type of acceleration/deceleration is set using the following parameters:

■ For 1-step Linear Acceleration and Deceleration

|              |                  |                               |                            |                      |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Cn-1F</b> | First Feed Speed | Unit: x1000 command units/min | Setting Range: 0 to 240000 | Factory Setting: 500 |
|--------------|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|

|              |   |          |                           |                      |
|--------------|---|----------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Cn-3A</b> | Linear Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1 | Unit: ms | Setting Range: 8 to 60000 | Factory Setting: 100 |
|--------------|---|----------|---------------------------|----------------------|

The speed is shown in the following diagram:



V1: The feed speed set in memory switch Cn-1F.

3

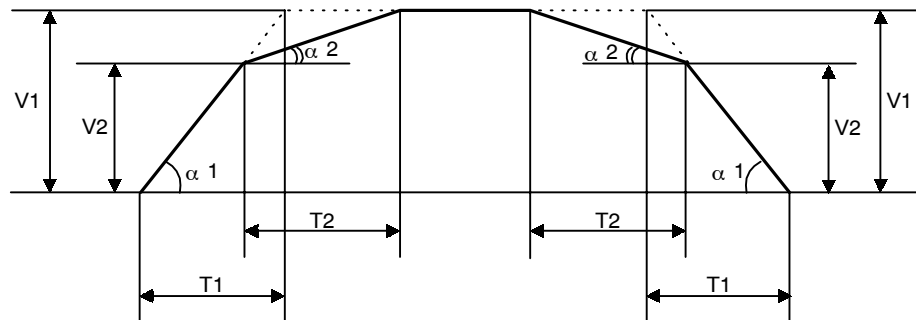
T1: Linear acceleration/deceleration time set in memory switch Cn-3A.

The acceleration/deceleration rate  $\alpha$  is calculated as  $V1/T1$ .

### ■ For 2-step Linear Acceleration and Deceleration

|              |   |   |                               |                         |
|--------------|---|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-1F</b> | First Feed Speed  | Unit: $\times 1000$<br>command<br>units/min | Setting Range:<br>0 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>500 |
| <b>Cn-3A</b> | Linear<br>Acceleration/Deceleration<br>Time 1                                 | Unit: ms                                    | Setting Range:<br>8 to 60000  | Factory Setting:<br>100 |
| <b>Cn-3B</b> | Linear<br>Acceleration/Deceleration<br>Time 2                                 | Unit: ms                                    | Setting Range:<br>8 to 60000  | Factory Setting:<br>100 |
| <b>Cn-3C</b> | 2-step Linear<br>Acceleration/Deceleration<br>Acceleration Switching<br>Speed | Unit: $\times 1000$<br>command<br>units/min | Setting Range:<br>0 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>500 |

The speeds are shown in the following diagram.



V1: Feed speed set in memory switch Cn-1F.

V2: Switching speed set in memory switch Cn-3C.

T1: Linear acceleration/deceleration time set in memory switch Cn-3A.

T2: Linear acceleration/deceleration time set in memory switch Cn-3B.

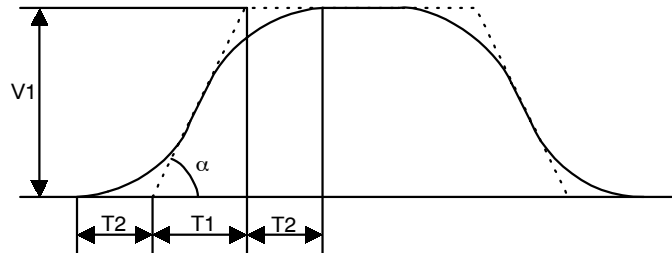
Acceleration/deceleration  $\alpha$  is calculated as  $V1/T1$ ,  $\alpha 2$  as  $(V1 - V2)/T2$ , and these remain constant even if the feed speed changes.

### ■ For S-shaped Acceleration and Deceleration

|              |   |   |                               |                         |
|--------------|---|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-1F</b> | First Feed Speed                              | Unit: $\times 1000$<br>command<br>units/min | Setting Range:<br>0 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>500 |
| <b>Cn-3A</b> | Linear<br>Acceleration/Deceleration<br>Time 1 | Unit:ms                                     | Setting Range:<br>8 to 60000  | Factory Setting:<br>100 |

|              |   |         |                          |                    |
|--------------|---|---------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-19</b> | S-shaped Acceleration/Deceleration Time | Unit:ms | Setting Range: 0 to 1000 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|---|---------|--------------------------|--------------------|

The speeds are shown in the following diagram.



V1: Feed speed set in memory switch Cn-1F.

T1: Linear acceleration/deceleration time set in memory switch Cn-3A.

T2: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration time set in memory switch Cn-19.

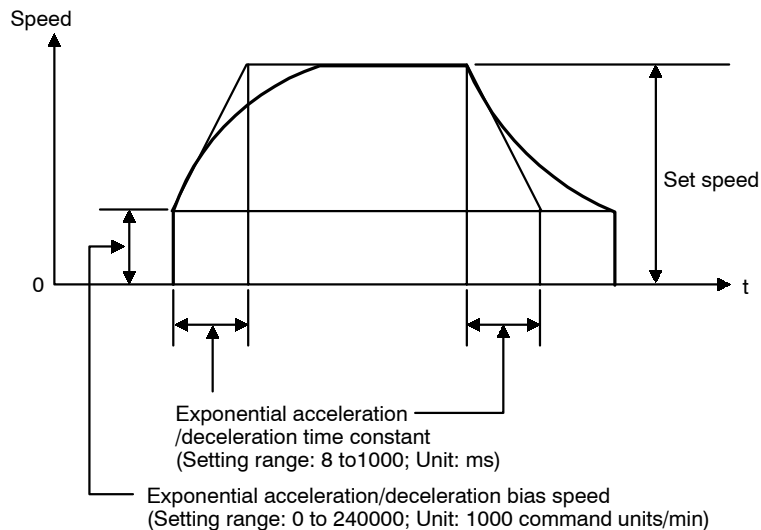
Acceleration/deceleration rate  $\alpha$  is calculated as  $V1/T1$ .

### ■ Exponential Acceleration and Deceleration

|              |   |          |                          |                      |
|--------------|---|----------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Cn-3D</b> | Exponential Acceleration/Deceleration Constants | Unit: ms | Setting Range: 8 to 1000 | Factory Setting: 100 |
|--------------|---|----------|--------------------------|----------------------|

|              |  |                                       |                            |                    |
|--------------|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-3E</b> | Exponential Acceleration/Deceleration Bias Speed | Unit: $\times 1000$ command units/min | Setting Range: 0 to 240000 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|

The following diagram shows the speeds.



### 3.1.7 Setting Speed Limits

Set speed limits for the SERVOPACK if the maximum rotating speed of the motor is higher than the allowable rotating speed for the machine.

Set the following parameters when using speed limits.

|              |             |   |                               |                           |
|--------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Cn-03</b> | Speed Limit | Unit: $\times 1000$<br>command<br>units/min | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>10000 |
|--------------|-------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|

### 3.1.8 Setting Torque Limits

The SGDB SERVOPACK can provide the following torque controls:

- Level 1: To restrict the maximum output torque to protect the machine or workpiece (internal torque limit)
- Level 2: To restrict torque after the motor moves the machine to a specified position (external torque limit)

#### ■ How to Set Level 1: Internal Torque Limit

The maximum torque is restricted to the values set in the following parameters.

|              |              |         |                            |                         |
|--------------|--------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-10</b> | Torque Limit | Unit: % | Setting Range:<br>0 to 800 | Factory Setting:<br>800 |
|--------------|--------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|

The same maximum torque value is set for both forward and reverse rotation.

Set this value to limit the torque according to machine conditions.

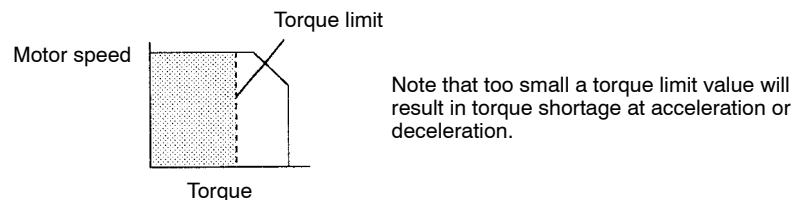
The setting unit is a percentage of the rated torque.

The torque limit is always applied.

If a value higher than the maximum torque is set, the maximum torque value is used.

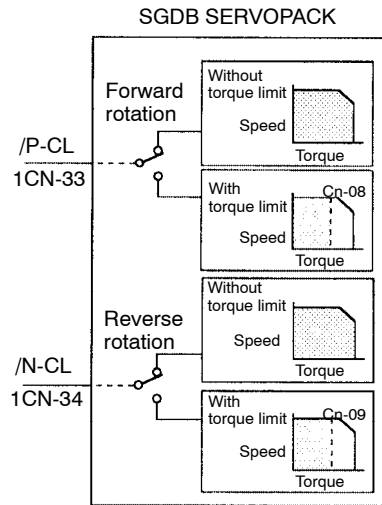
A signal can be output to indicate that the torque is being restricted. Refer to 2. *Using /CLT Signal* under *How to Set Level 2: External Torque Limit*.

Example of Use: Machine Protection



#### ■ How to Set Level 2: External Torque Limit

First, use a contact input signal to make the torque (current) limit value set in the parameter valid. Torque limit can be set separately for forward and reverse rotation.



3

|             |                                  |  |                       |
|-------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| <b>P-CL</b> | ON:<br>1CN-33 is at low level.   | Torque limit is applied to forward rotation. | Limit value:<br>Cn-08 |
|             | OFF:<br>1CN-33 is at high level. | Torque limit is applied to forward rotation. | -                     |
| <b>N-CL</b> | ON:<br>1CN-34 is at low level.   | Torque limit is applied to reverse rotation. | Limit value:<br>Cn-09 |
|             | OFF:<br>1CN-34 is at high level. | Torque limit is applied to reverse rotation. | -                     |

A signal can be output to indicate that the torque is being limited. Refer to 2. *Using /CLT Signal* later in this section.

Examples of Use:

- Forced Stopping

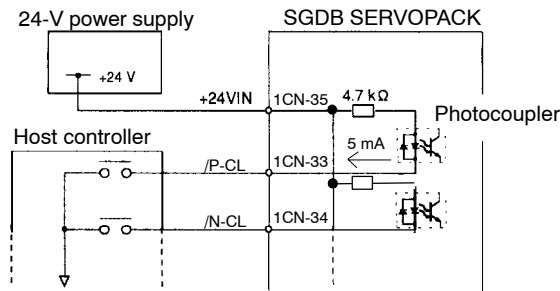
|              |                               |         |                            |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-08</b> | Forward External Torque Limit | Unit: % | Setting Range:<br>0 to 800 | Factory Setting:<br>800 |
| <b>Cn-09</b> | Reverse External Torque Limit | Unit: % | Setting Range:<br>0 to 800 | Factory Setting:<br>800 |

Sets a torque limit value when torque is restricted by external contact input.

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| When /P-CL (1CN-33) is input | Torque limit set in memory switch Cn-08 is applied during forward rotation. |
| When /N-CL (1CN-34) is input | Torque limit set in memory switch Cn-09 is applied during reverse rotation. |

**1. Using /P-CL and /N-CL Signals**

This section describes how to use input signals /P-CL and /N-CL as torque limit input signals.



|                      |                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| → Input /P-CL 1CN-33 | Forward External Torque Limit Input |
| → Input /N-CL 1CN-34 | Reverse External Torque Limit Input |

These signals are for forward and reverse external torque (current) limit input.

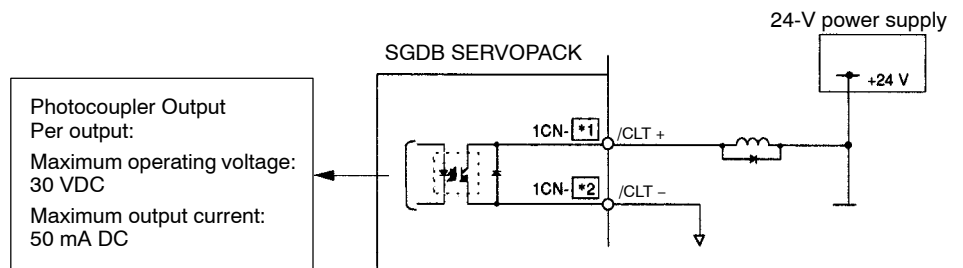
This function is useful in forced stopping.

A signal can be output to indicate that the torque is being limited. Refer to 2. *Using /CLT Signal* below.

3

2. Using /CLT Signal

This section describes how to use contact output /CLT signal for torque limit detection output.



|                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| → Output /CLT 1CN-*1 | Torque Limit Detection Output |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|

This signal indicates whether motor output torque (current) is being restricted.

|             |   |  |
|-------------|---|--|
| ON status:  | The circuit between 1CN-*1 and 1CN-*2 is closed.<br>1CN-*1 is at low level. | Motor output torque is being restricted.<br>(Internal torque command is greater than the preset value.)          |
| OFF status: | The circuit between 1CN-*1 and 1CN-*2 is open.<br>1CN-*1 is at high level.  | Motor output torque is not being restricted.<br>(Internal torque command is equal to or below the preset value.) |

Set the following parameter to select the output pin for the signal.

|              |                         |                              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2D</b> | Output Signal Selection | Setting Range:<br>111 to 666 | Factory Setting:<br>214 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|

Select which function signal will be output as the 1CN output signal.

|             |                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1's digit   | Selects 1CN-16, 17 (/BK) functions    |
| 10's digit  | Selects 1CN-18, 19 (/TGON) functions  |
| 100's digit | Selects 1CN-20, 21 (/S-RDY) functions |

| Setting | Function         | Reference Section |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1       | /TGON            | 3.2.13            |
| 2       | /S-RDY           | 3.2.12            |
| 3       | /CLT             | 3.1.8             |
| 4       | /BK              | 3.14.2            |
| 5       | Overload warning | 3.2.14            |
| 6       | Overload alarm   | 3.2.14            |

Example: The torque limit signal (/CLT) will be output to 1CN-18 and 1CN-19.

Cn-2D = 3

### 3.1.9 Setting Stored Stroke Limits

The stored stroke limit function sets in a parameter the range that the moving part of the machine can travel. Commands will not be accepted, and the machine will be stopped at a preset position if this range is exceeded by manual or pulse operation. The machine will decelerate to stop at a specified rate.

Limit switches can be omitted if the stored stroke limit function is used.

#### ■ Stored Stroke Limit Function

In finite mode (memory switch Cn-26 bit 1 = 0), operation is controlled so that the current position of the motor will not exceed the set limits. An error will be detected if the current position is not within the set limits after a positioning operation.

In infinite mode (memory switch Cn-26 bit 1 = 1), an error will not be detected even if the current position is not within the set limits after a positioning operation.

Set the following memory switch bit to use the stored stroke limit function:

|                    |                     |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit 4</b> | Stored Stroke Limit | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|

Use the following settings to specify whether or not the stored stroke limit function is to be used:

| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Do not use the stored stroke limit function. (Standard setting) |
| 1       | Use the stored stroke limit function.                           |



Set the moveable range using the following parameters:

|              |                                      |                       |   |                               |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>Cn-06</b> | Forward Rotation Stored Stroke Limit | Unit:<br>Command unit | Setting Range:<br>-99999999 to<br>+99999999 | Factory Setting:<br>+99999999 |
| <b>Cn-07</b> | Reverse Rotation Stored Stroke Limit | Unit:<br>Command unit | Setting Range:<br>-99999999 to<br>+99999999 | Factory Setting:<br>-99999999 |

### IMPORTANT

When an incremental encoder and finite length mode are used, the stored stroke limit function is disabled from when the control power is turned ON until the zero point return operation is completed.

When an incremental encoder and finite length mode are used, the stored stroke limit function cannot be used for applications that do not perform the zero point return operation.

## 3.1.10 Setting Backlash Compensation

If there is backlash in the machine system, the backlash compensation function offsets the backlash when the direction of rotation is changed. Set the backlash offset in the following parameter:

|              |                 |                             |                                       |                       |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-0D</b> | Backlash Offset | Unit:<br>PG pulses<br>(x 4) | Setting Range:<br>-30000 to<br>+30000 | Factory Setting:<br>0 |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|

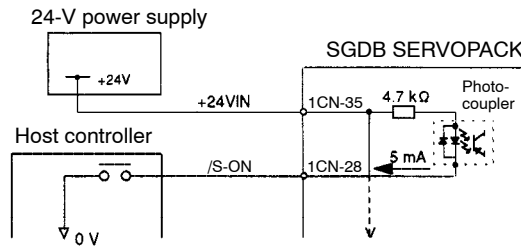
After positioning in the forward direction, the Cn-0D value will be added to the current position before positioning in the reverse direction.

After positioning in the reverse direction, the Cn-0D value will be subtracted from the current position before positioning in the forward direction.

## 3.2 Signals Common to All Modes

### 3.2.1 Servo ON Signal

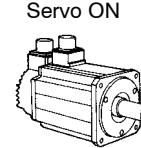
This section describes how to wire and use contact input signal “servo ON (/S-ON).” Use this signal to turn the servomotor ON or OFF from the host controller.



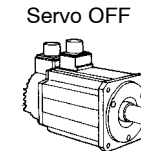
→ Input /S-ON 1CN-28
Servo ON

This signal is used to turn the motor ON or OFF.

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ON:<br>1CN-28 is at low level   | Turns the motor ON. This is normal operation state (called “servo ON state”).  |
| OFF:<br>1CN-28 is at high level | Turns the motor OFF. This is inoperable state (called “servo OFF state”).<br><br>The servo can be turned OFF during motor operation only when an emergency stop is required. |



Motor is ON.  
Motor is operated according to input signals.



Motor is OFF.  
Motor cannot run.

In the SERVOPACK, the same operation as the /S-ON signal can be performed using the SVON and SVOFF serial commands. If these serial commands are used, wiring for /S-ON input is not required.

Refer to *Chapter 4 Using Serial Communications* for information on serial commands.

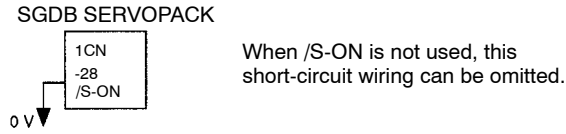
**IMPORTANT**

Do not use the /S-ON signal or SVON or SVOFF commands to stop and start the motor. Always input commands to stop and start the motor.

If the /S-ON signal or SVON and SVOFF commands are not to be used, set the following memory switch bit to 1.

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 0</b> | Use of /S-ON Signal and SVON, SVOFF Commands | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|

This memory switch bit is used to enable or disable the servo ON input signal /S-ON (1CN-28). When external short-circuit wiring is omitted, set the memory switch bit to “1.”

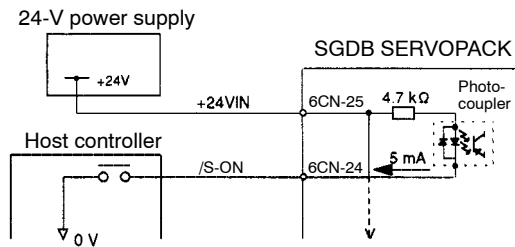


| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Use servo ON signal /S-ON (1CN-28) or SVON and SVOFF commands.<br>(For /S-ON signal: When 1CN-28 is open, servo is OFF. When 1CN-28 is closed, servo is ON.)<br>(For serial commands: When SVOFF is issued, servo is OFF. When SVON is issued, servo is ON.) |
| 1       | Do not use servo ON signal /S-ON (1CN-28) or SVON and SVOFF commands. (The servo is always ON when the control power supply and the main circuit power supply are turned ON. This has the same effect as shorting 1CN-28 to 0 V.)                            |

3

### 3.2.2 Pause Inputs

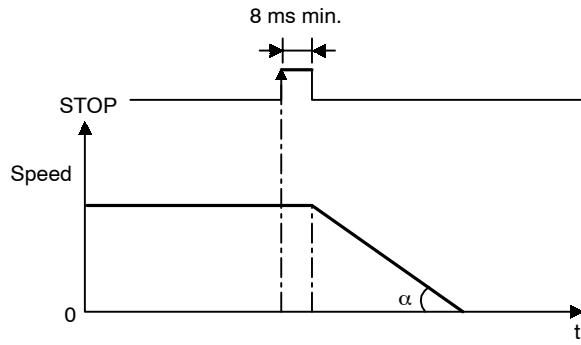
This section describes how to wire and use the STOP contact input signal. This signal is used to pause operation from the host controller.



|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| → Input STOP 6CN-24 | Pause |
|---------------------|-------|

The STOP signal is the pause command input signal in automatic operation and zero point return modes. If this signal is input during operation, the rising edge of the signal will be detected and the motor will be stopped at the deceleration rate set in the parameter. The STOP signal requires a pulse width of 8 ms or greater.

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| ON: 6CN-24 is at low level   | The motor runs in automatic operation and zero point return modes.       |
| OFF: 6CN-24 is at high level | The motor is stopped in automatic operation and zero point return modes. |

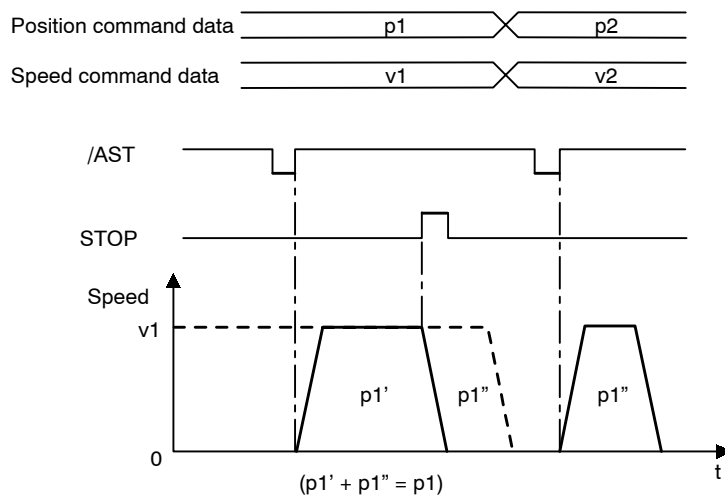


The following memory switch bit can be set to allow the feed hold function to be used with the STOP signal.

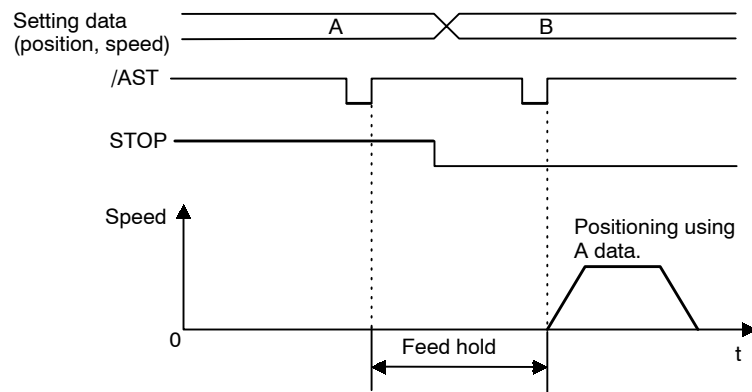
|                    |                                 |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 2</b> | Residual Data after STOP Signal | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                      |
|---------|------------------------------|
| 0       | Retains data (feed hold)     |
| 1       | Discards data (no feed hold) |

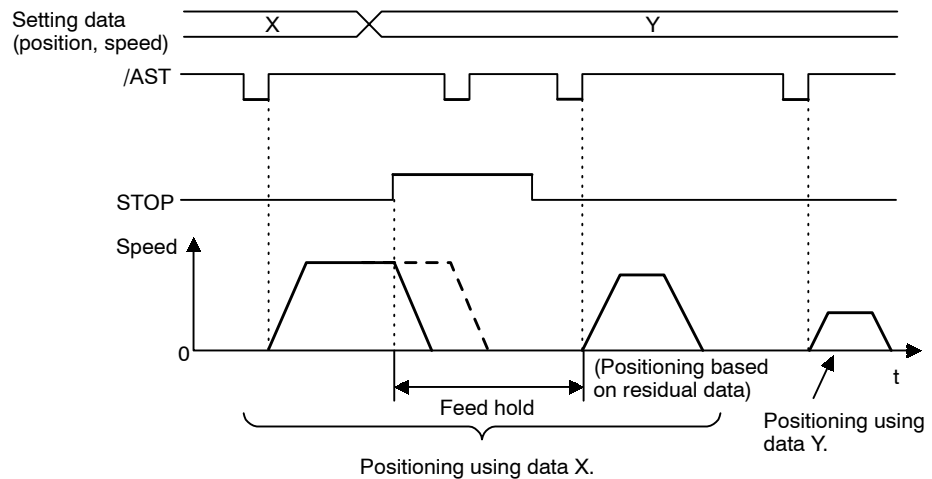
The feed hold function (positioning based on residual data) restarts the machine using the target position and feed speed specified by the previous command values (before the machine has been stopped) if the machine has been stopped using the STOP signal before positioning is completed and the start operation signal /AST is then input. If bit 2 of Cn-33 is set to 0, the feed hold function will be enabled. If it is set to 1, after the machine stops, the machine will be restarted using the target position and feed speed specified when the start operation signal /AST is input.



If the /AST signal is input when the STOP signal is at high level (open), the feed hold function will be performed.



The following diagram shows an operation example when the STOP signal is used.



The feed hold is released (positioning based on residual data cleared) under the following conditions:

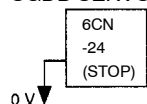
- When the STOP signal is at low level (closed), the /AST signal has been input, and the positioning based on residual data has been completed.
- When the operation mode has been switched, for example, from automatic operation to manual operation mode.
- When the servo has been turned OFF.

Set the following memory switch bit to 1 when not using the STOP signal.

|                    |                           |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 0</b> | STOP Signal Used/Not Used | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|

Set whether or not the STOP signal (6CN-24) is to be used. Set this bit to 1 if external wiring is omitted.

SGDB SERVOPACK



Short circuit wiring can be omitted if the STOP signal is not used.

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Use the STOP signal (6CN-24). (When 6CN-24 is open, servo is stopped. When 6CN-24 is closed, servo operates normally.) |
| 1       | Do not use the STOP signal (6CN-24). (Normal operation status. This has the same effect as shorting 6CN-24 to 0 V.)    |

If the STOP signal is left unconnected (open), the servo will always be stopped and cannot operate in automatic operation or zero point return mode. If the STOP signal is not used, short circuit to 0 V or set bit 0 of Cn-33 to 1.

**IMPORTANT**

The STOP signal is not enabled in manual operation and pulse operation modes.

### 3.2.3 Overtravel Limit Function

The overtravel limit function forces the moving part of the machine to stop when it exceeds the movable range.

#### ■ Using the Overtravel Limit Function

To use the overtravel limit function, connect the following overtravel limit switch input signals to the corresponding 1CN connector pins of the SERVOPACK.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| → Input P-OT 1CN-30 | Forward Rotation Prohibited (Forward Overtravel) |
| → Input N-OT 1CN-31 | Reverse Rotation Prohibited (Reverse Overtravel) |

Note: P-OT and N-OT will still prohibit forward rotation and reverse rotation, respectively, even if the motor rotation direction is changed using the method outlined in 3.1.3 *Direction of Motor Rotation*.

When using linear drive, connect a limit switch or set and use a stored stroke limit switch as explained in 3.1.9 *Setting Stored Stroke Limits* to avoid machine damage.

**IMPORTANT**

There is up to 1-ms delay from when the SERVOPACK detects the P-OT or N-OT signal until braking is applied, and there is further braking time before the machine stops. Consider these delays when setting limit switches and set the overtravel limits inside the motion limit for the machine.

P-OT and N-OT functions can be reversed using the settings in bit 8 of Cn-33.

|                    |                             |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 8</b> | Overtravel Signal Switching | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|

Select the OT signal function using the following settings:

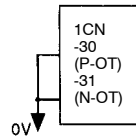
| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Uses the P-OT input signal (1CN-30) for prohibiting forward rotation. (Normal setting.)<br>Uses the N-OT input signal (1CN-31) for prohibiting reverse rotation. |
| 1       | Uses the P-OT input signal (1CN-30) for prohibiting reverse rotation. (Normal setting.)<br>Uses the N-OT input signal (1CN-31) for prohibiting forward rotation. |

## ■ Switching Use of Input Signals

Use the following memory switch bits to specify whether input signals for overtravel are to be used.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 2</b> | Use of Forward Rotation Prohibit Input Signal | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 3</b> | Use of Reverse Rotation Prohibit Input Signal | Factory Setting: 0 |

SGDB SERVOPACK



The short-circuit wiring shown in the figure can be omitted when P-OT and N-OT are not used.

| Parameter   | Setting                | Meaning   |
|-------------|------------------------|---|
| Cn-01 Bit 2 | 0<br>(Factory setting) | Use forward rotation prohibit input signal. (When 1CN-30 open, forward rotation prohibited. Forward rotation permitted at 0 V.)                     |
|             | 1                      | Do not use forward rotation prohibit input signal. (Forward rotation always permitted. This has the same effect as short-circuiting 1CN-30 to 0 V.) |
| Cn-01 Bit 3 | 0<br>(Factory setting) | Use reverse rotation prohibit input signal. (When 1CN-31 open, reverse rotation prohibited. Reverse rotation permitted at 0 V.)                     |
|             | 1                      | Do not use reverse rotation prohibit input signal. (Reverse rotation always permitted. This has the same effect as short-circuiting 1CN-31 to 0 V.) |

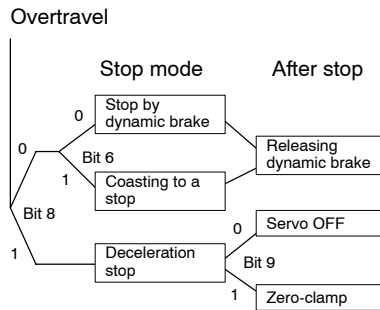
### Motor Stop Method at Overtravel

If the P-OT and N-OT input signals are used, set the following parameters to specify how to stop the motor.

Specify how to stop the motor when either of the below signals is input.

- Inputs signal for inhibit forward rotation.
- Inputs signal for inhibit reverse rotation.

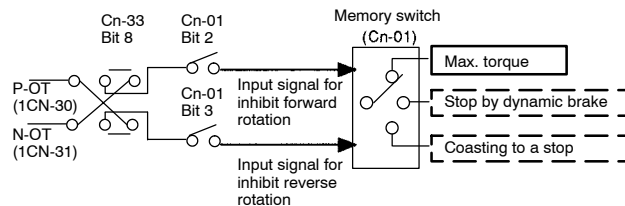
|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 8</b> | How to Stop Motor at Overtravel                             | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 9</b> | Operation to be Performed when Motor Stops after Overtravel | Factory Setting: 0 |



| Parameter   | Setting | Meaning  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Cn-01 Bit 8 | 0       | Stops the motor in the same way as when the servo is turned OFF.<br>The motor is stopped by dynamic brake or coasts to a stop. Either of these stop modes is selected by setting bit 6 of Cn-01. |
|             | 1       | Decelerates to stop at the maximum torque of the motor used.   |

If deceleration stop mode is selected, specify the operation to be done after the motor stops.

| Parameter   | Setting | Meaning   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Cn-01 Bit 9 | 0       | Turns the servo OFF when the motor stops in deceleration stop mode.                   |
|             | 1       | Causes the motor to enter zero-clamp status after it stops in deceleration stop mode. |



3



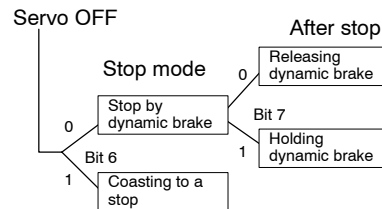
## Motor Stop Method at Servo OFF

The SERVOPACK enters servo OFF status when:

- Servo ON input signal (/S-ON, 1CN-28) is turned OFF.
- Servo alarm arises.
- Power is turned OFF.

Specify how to stop the motor when one of the above events occurs during operation.

|                    |  |                    |                            |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 6</b> | How to Stop Motor at Servo OFF                             | Factory Setting: 0 | –                          |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 7</b> | Operation to Be Performed when Motor Stops after Servo OFF | Factory Setting: 1 | Invalid for 2.0 kW or more |



Dynamic brake is a function that electrically applies brakes by using a resistor to consume motor rotation energy.

| Parameter   | Setting             | Meaning   |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| Cn-01 Bit 6 | 0 (Factory setting) | Stops the motor by dynamic brake.   |
|             | 1                   | Causes the motor to coast to a stop.<br>The motor power is OFF and stops due to machine friction. |

If dynamic brake stop mode is selected, specify the operation to be performed when the motor stops.

| Parameter   | Setting             | Meaning  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|
| Cn-01 Bit 7 | 0                   | Releases dynamic brake after the motor stops.              |
|             | 1 (Factory setting) | Does not release dynamic brake even after the motor stops. |

Note: For SERVOPACKs of 2.0 kW or more, bit 7 of Cn-01 can be set to 0 only.

### 3.2.4 Operation Mode Selection

This section describes how to wire and use three contact input signals for operation mode selection: /ZRN, /MAN, and /PULS. These signals are used when selecting the operation mode from the host controller.

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| → Input /ZRN 6CN-13  | Zero Point Return Mode Selection Input |
| → Input /MAN 6CN-14  | Manual Operation Mode Selection Input  |
| → Input /PULS 6CN-15 | Pulse Operation Mode Selection Input   |

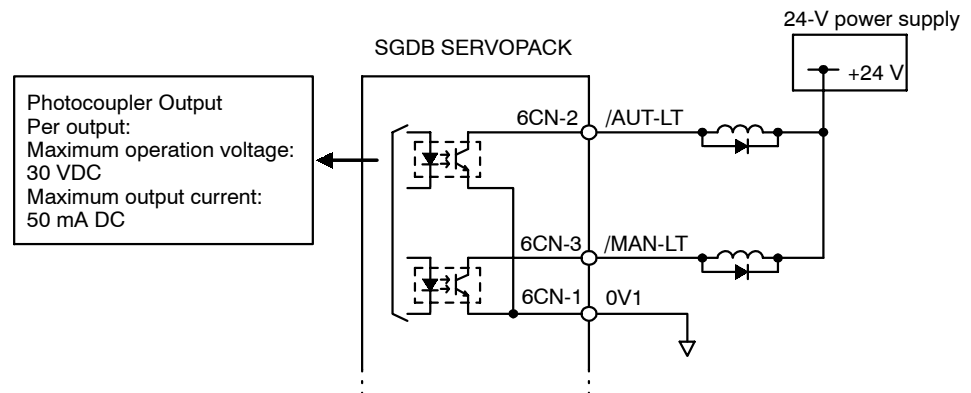
The input levels for each signal and the selected operation modes are shown in the following table.

| Operation Mode    | Operation Mode Setting Signal |       |      | General Operation  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------|------|--|
|                   | /MAN                          | /PULS | /ZRN |  |
| Automatic         | H                             | H     | H    | Sets position data and performs positioning according to the /AST signal.  |
| Manual            | L                             | H     | H    | Performs constant speed operation using manual operation signals /MCCW and /MCW.                                   |
| Pulse             | H                             | L     | H    | Performs positioning using the pulse train commands.   |
| Zero Point Return | H                             | H     | L    | Performs the zero point return operation set in the parameter according to the /AST signal.                        |
| Don't Use         | H                             | L     | L    | With these settings, a mode error will occur and an /ERR signal will be output.<br>Operation will not be possible. |
|                   | L                             | H     | L    |  |
|                   | L                             | L     | H    |  |
|                   | L                             | L     | L    |  |

- Note: 1. If the operation mode is switched during motor operation, the motor will decelerate to a stop at the set deceleration rate. The residual command data will not be kept, i.e. there is no feed hold.
2. An interval of at least 50 ms is required between switching operation modes and starting operation (/AST, /MCCW, /MCW).

### 3.2.5 Operation Mode Display Output

This section describes how to wire and use two photocoupler output signals for operation mode display outputs using /AUT-LT and /MAN-LT. These output signals show when operation is possible in automatic or manual mode.



**Output → /AUT-LT 6CN-2**

Automatic Operation Mode Display Output

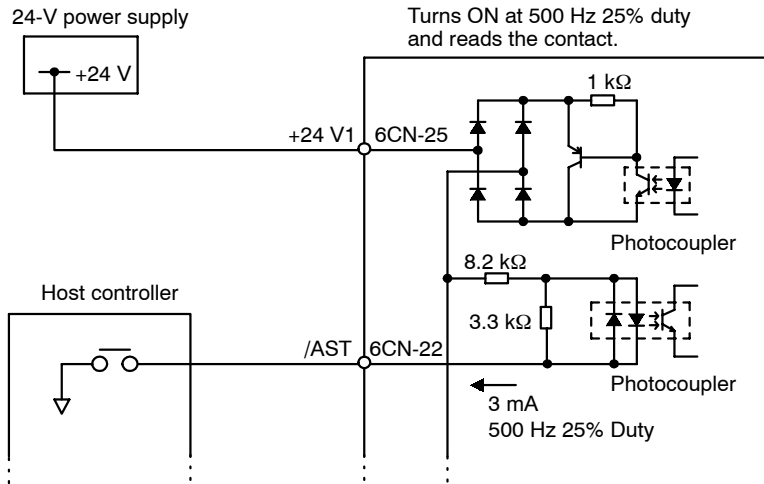
**Output → /MAN-LT 6CN-3**

Manual Operation Mode Display Output

|         |            |   |  |
|---------|------------|---|--|
| /AUT-LT | ON status  | The circuit between 6CN-1 and 6CN-2 is closed. 6CN-2 is at low level. | The motor is turned ON (servo ON) and automatic operation mode is selected.      |
|         | OFF status | The circuit between 6CN-1 and 6CN-2 is open. 6CN-2 is at high level.  | The motor is turned OFF (servo OFF) or automatic operation mode is not selected. |
| /MAN-LT | ON status  | The circuit between 6CN-1 and 6CN-3 is closed. 6CN-3 is at low level. | The motor is turned ON (servo ON) and manual operation mode is selected.         |
|         | OFF status | The circuit between 6CN-1 and 6CN-3 is open. 6CN-3 is at high level.  | The motor is turned OFF (servo OFF) or manual operation mode is not selected.    |

### 3.2.6 Operation Start Input

This section describes how to wire and use a contact input signal to start operation with /AST. This signal is used when starting operation in automatic operation and zero point return modes.



|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Input → /AST 6CN-22</b> | <b>Operation Start</b> |
|----------------------------|------------------------|

The memory switch setting changes the effective logic.

The effective logic for /AST signals based on these memory switch combinations is shown in the following table.

In the following table, open signals are represented by high level and closed signals are represented by low level.

|                       |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Cn-33 Bit B           | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Cn-33 Bit C           | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Input Logic<br>H<br>L |   |   |   |   |

These signals require a minimum pulse width of 8 ms.

/AST signals are enabled under the following conditions and motor operation will start:

- The motor is ON (servo ON).
- Automatic operation mode or zero point return mode has been selected.
- The STOP signal is closed (at low level), or disabled using the memory switch bit.
- Position command is normal.
- Speed command is normal.

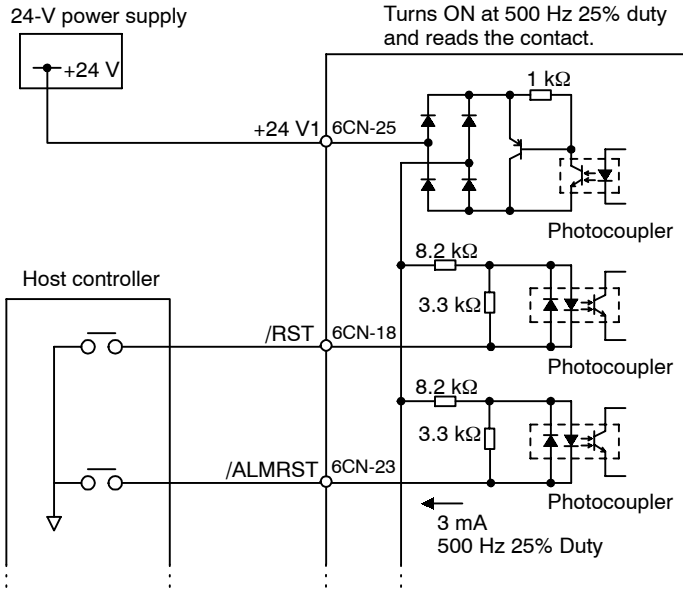
If either the position command or speed command is not normal, a command error output /ERR will be generated. Refer to 3.2.9 Command Error Outputs.

The /AST signal will be ignored in the following cases:

- When the motor is OFF (servo OFF).
- When the motor is operating.
- When not in automatic or zero point return mode.

### 3.2.7 Reset and Alarm Reset Input

This section describes how to wire and use two contact input signals for the reset input signal /RST and alarm reset input signal /ALMRST. These signals are used for the initial reset of the SERVOPACK and to reset the servo alarm.



|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| <b>Input → /RST 6CN-18</b> | Reset |
|----------------------------|-------|

The /RST input signal resets the SERVOPACK. The operation is the same as turning the control power supply OFF and ON again. This signal is used to change offline parameter or memory switch settings. The RES serial command performs the same operation.

When the SERVOPACK is initially reset, the alarm signal ALM will turn OFF after approximately 2 seconds. After the ALM signal turns ON again, the servo starts normal operation.

|                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Input → /ALMRST 6CN-23</b> | Alarm Reset |
|-------------------------------|-------------|

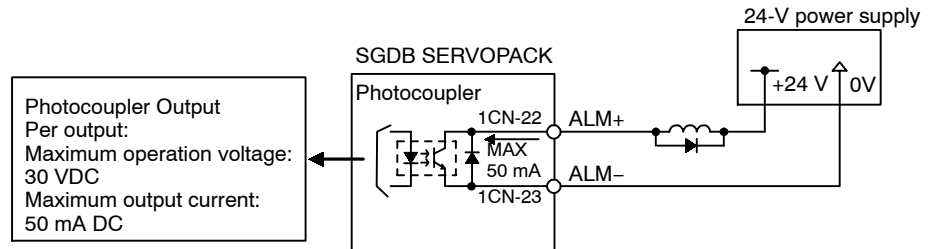
The /ALMRST input signal resets a servo alarm when it occurs. The alarm can also be reset using the serial command ARES or from the Digital Operator. The alarm is also reset when the control power supply is turned OFF and ON again.

When an alarm is generated, reset the alarm only after eliminating the cause of the alarm. Refer to 7.2.1 *Troubleshooting Problems with Alarm Display*.

Both /RST and /ALMRST signals are enabled by closing the signal (low level) for 8 ms minimum.

### 3.2.8 Servo Alarm Output

This section describes how to wire and use a photocoupler output signal for alarm output signal ALM.



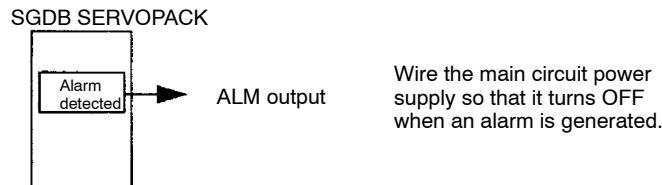
Photocoupler Output  
Per output:  
Maximum operation voltage:  
30 VDC  
Maximum output current:  
50 mA DC

Prepare a separate external 24-V power supply. There is no power supply terminal for external output from the SGDB SERVOPACK.

The ALM signal is handled as follows:

|                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Output</b> → /ALM+ 1CN-22 | Servo Alarm Output                   |
| <b>Output</b> → /ALM- 1CN-23 | Signal Ground for Servo Alarm Output |

This signal remains ON when SGDB SERVOPACK is operating normally, and turns OFF when an alarm is detected.



Configure the external circuit so that ALM signal turns OFF the main circuit power supply to the SGDB SERVOPACK.

|             |   |        |
|-------------|---|--------|
| ON status:  | The circuit between 1CN-22 and 1CN-23 is closed.<br>1CN-22 is at low level. | Normal |
| OFF status: | The circuit between 1CN-22 and 1CN-23 is open.<br>1CN-22 is at high level.  | Alarm  |

Alarm code output signals /AL0, /AL1, /AL2, and /AL3 are used to indicate different types of alarms.

Refer to 3.2.10 Alarm Code Outputs for details on alarm codes.

## 3.2.9 Command Error Outputs

This section describes how to wire and use a photocoupler output signal for command error output signal /ERR. This signal is output when there is a command data or operation error caused by the contact signal or a command error in serial communications in fixed-length mode. The motor cannot be operated if this signal is output.

|                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Output → /ERR 6CN-27</b> | Command Errors |
|-----------------------------|----------------|

The command error output signal turns ON (circuit between 6CN-27 and 6CN-26 closed, 6CN-27 at low level) under the following conditions:

### 1. Mode Selection Input Errors

- When two or more operation mode selection input signals (/MAN, /PULS, /ZRN) turn ON while the motor is ON (servo ON).

Turn the motor OFF (servo OFF) or return the operation mode selection input signals to normal status to clear the error.

- When the line PG selection signal (/LPG) is input in pulse operation mode.

Turn OFF the line PG selection signal (/LPG) to clear the error.

### 2. Position Data Errors

- When non-BCD data (A to F) is specified and the operation start signal (/AST) is input although position data have been set in BCD.

- When station 0 is specified and the operation start signal (/AST) is input although absolute commands and no station 0 have been set in station number command mode.

Correct the position data and input the operation start signal (/AST) or temporarily switch the operation mode to other than automatic operation mode to clear the error.

### 3. Speed Data Errors

- When inputting speed data that exceeds the speed limit (maximum motor speed or parameter Cn-03 setting, whichever is smaller) and an operation start signal (/AST, /MCCW, /MCW) is input.

Correct the speed data and input the operation start signal (/AST, /MCCW, /MCW) or temporarily switch the operation mode to other than automatic operation mode to clear the error.

### 4. Overtravel

- When the overtravel limit switch (P-OT or N-OT) is activated (including situations where the load is moved by an external force when the motor is OFF (servo OFF)).

Return the machine to a position where the overtravel limit switch is not activated to clear the error.



### 5. Stored Stroke Limit Switch Errors

- When position data is input as position data that exceeds the stored stroke limit switch setting and the operation start signal (/AST) is input in automatic operation mode.  
Correct the position data and input the operation start signal (/AST) or temporarily switch the operation mode to other than automatic operation mode to clear the error.
- When the stored stroke limit switch position is reached during operation in manual or pulse operation modes and the motor stops.
- When the load is moved by an external force and reaches the stored stroke limit position when the motor is OFF (servo OFF).  
Return the machine to within the stored stroke limit to clear the error.

### 6. Communications Errors

- Parity errors generated during serial communications in fixed length mode.
- Overrun errors generated during serial communications in fixed length mode.
- Framing errors generated during serial communications in fixed length mode.  
The error will be cleared when the next normal data is received.

### 7. Command Errors

- Undefined command received during serial communications in fixed length mode.  
The error will be cleared when the next normal data is received.

### 8. Number Errors

- When a command that requires arguments for serial communications in fixed length mode is received, but the argument is missing or exceeds the allowable setting range.  
Example: In the parameter setting command PRMnn = mmmmmmm, nn is missing or nn is outside the range  $1 \leq nn \leq 3F$ .  
The error will be cleared when the next normal data is received.

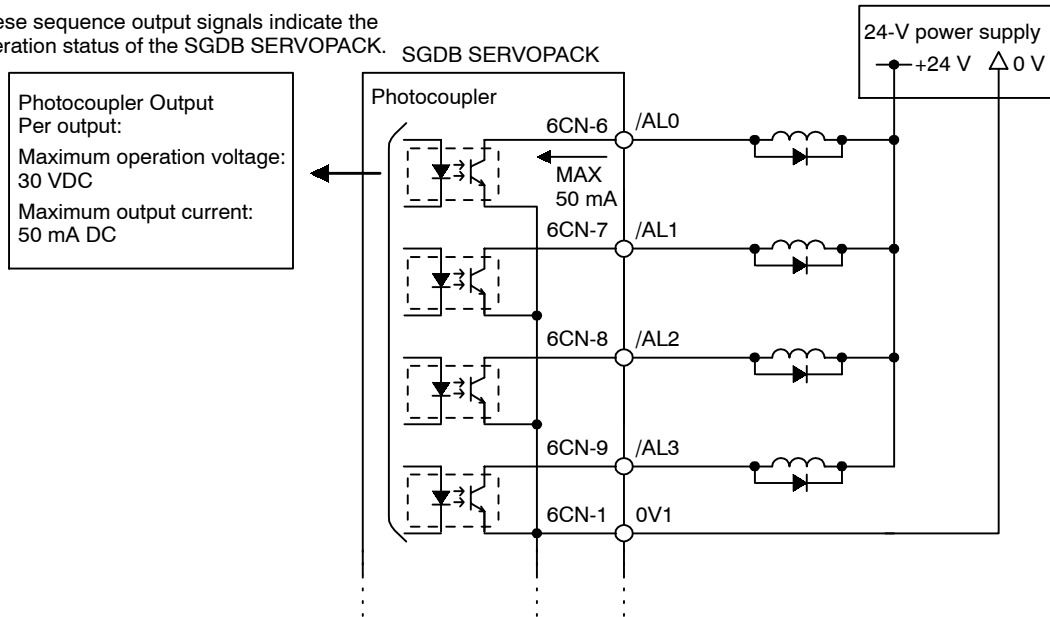
### 9. Data Errors

- When a command that requires data for serial communications in fixed length mode is received, but the data is missing or exceeds the allowable setting range.  
Example: In the parameter setting command PRMnn = mmmmmmm, mmmmmmm is missing or exceeds the setting range for each parameter.  
The error will be cleared when the next normal data is received.

### 3.2.10 Alarm Code Outputs

This section describes how to wire and use photocoupler output signals for alarm code output signals /AL0, /AL1, /AL2, and /AL3.

These sequence output signals indicate the operation status of the SGDB SERVOPACK.



Prepare a separate external 24-V power supply. There is no power supply terminal for external output from the SGDB SERVOPACK.

Alarm code output signals /AL0, /AL1, /AL2, and /AL3 are handled as follows:

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Output → /AL0 6CN-6</b> | Alarm Code Output (1) |
| <b>Output → /AL1 6CN-7</b> | Alarm Code Output (2) |
| <b>Output → /AL2 6CN-8</b> | Alarm Code Output (3) |
| <b>Output → /AL3 6CN-9</b> | Alarm Code Output (4) |

When an alarm is generated (ALM signal is at high level) or a command error has been generated (/ERR signal is at low level), an alarm code indicating the type of alarm or command error will be output. These alarm codes are used to display the alarm on the host controller.

The relationship between alarm display and the alarm code output outlined above is shown in the following table.

| Item   | Alarm Display |                                   |                                 | ALM                     | /ERR | Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Name                                   |                             |                |
|--------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------|-------------------|------|------|------|--|-----------------------------|----------------|
|        | 7-segment LED | Serial Data (Communications Mode) | Serial Data (Fixed-length Mode) |                         |      | /AL3              | /AL2 | /AL1 | /AL0 |  |                             |                |
| Status | .             | No serial transmission.           | No serial transmission.         | L                       | H    | H                 | H    | H    | H    | Motor ON                                     | Command processing          | Normal         |
|        |               |                                   |                                 | L                       | L    | L                 | H    | L    | H    |  |                             | Mode error     |
|        |               |                                   |                                 | L                       | L    | L                 | H    | L    | L    |  |                             | Position error |
|        |               |                                   |                                 | L                       | L    | L                 | L    | H    | H    |  |                             | Speed error    |
|        | -.            |                                   |                                 | L                       | H    | H                 | H    | H    | H    | Motor power supply interrupted (servo OFF)   |                             |                |
|        | P.            | P-OT                              | POT                             | L                       | L    | H                 | H    | L    | H    | Forward rotation overtravel                  |                             |                |
|        |               | P-LS                              | PLS                             | L                       | L    | H                 | L    | H    | H    | Forward rotation outside stored stroke limit |                             |                |
|        | n.            | N-OT                              | NOT                             | L                       | L    | H                 | H    | L    | L    | Reverse rotation overtravel                  |                             |                |
|        |               | N-LS                              | NLS                             | L                       | L    | H                 | L    | H    | L    | Reverse rotation outside stored stroke limit |                             |                |
|        | E.            | Not detected                      | ERRE1                           | L                       | L    | L                 | L    | L    | H    | Communications error                         |                             |                |
|        |               | ERR SN                            | ERRE2                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Command error                                |                             |                |
|        |               | ERR PN                            | ERRE3                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Number error                                 |                             |                |
|        |               | ERR OV                            | ERRE4                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Data error                                   |                             |                |
|        | Alarm         | 0.                                | A.00                            | ALM00                   | H    | H                 | H    | H    | H    | H  | Absolute encoder data alarm |                |
| A.02   |               |                                   | ALM02                           | Parameter breakdown     |      |                   |      |      |      |  |                             |                |
| A.04   |               |                                   | ALM04                           | Parameter setting alarm |      |                   |      |      |      |  |                             |                |
| 1.     |               | A.10                              | ALM10                           | H                       | H    | H                 | H    | H    | L    | Overcurrent                                  |                             |                |
| 3.     |               | A.30                              | ALM30                           | H                       | H    | H                 | H    | L    | L    | Regenerative alarm                           |                             |                |
| 4.     |               | A.40                              | ALM40                           | H                       | H    | H                 | L    | H    | H    | Main circuit voltage alarm                   |                             |                |
| 5.     |               | A.51                              | ALM51                           | H                       | H    | H                 | L    | H    | L    | Overspeed                                    |                             |                |
| 7.     |               | A.71                              | ALM71                           | H                       | H    | H                 | L    | L    | L    | Overload (high load)                         |                             |                |
|        |               | A.72                              | ALM72                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Overload (low load)                          |                             |                |
|        |               | A.7A                              | ALM7A                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Heat sink overheat                           |                             |                |
| 8.     |               | A.80                              | ALM80                           | H                       | H    | L                 | H    | H    | H    | Encoder zero point alarm                     |                             |                |
|        |               | A.81                              | ALM81                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Absolute encoder backup alarm                |                             |                |
|        |               | A.82                              | ALM82                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Absolute encoder checksum alarm              |                             |                |
|        |               | A.83                              | ALM83                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Absolute encoder battery alarm               |                             |                |
|        |               | A.84                              | ALM84                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Absolute encoder data alarm                  |                             |                |
|        |               | A.85                              | ALM85                           |                         |      |                   |      |      |      | Absolute encoder overspeed                   |                             |                |

| Item  | Alarm Display  |                                    |                                 | ALM       | /ERR | Alarm Code Output |      |           |      | Alarm Name                           |
|-------|----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|------|-------------------|------|-----------|------|--------------------------------------|
|       | 7-seg-ment LED | Serial Data (Commu-nications Mode) | Serial Data (Fixed-length Mode) |           |      | /AL3              | /AL2 | /AL1      | /AL0 |                                      |
| Alarm | C.             | A.C1                               | ALMC1                           | H         | H    | L                 | L    | H         | H    | Servo overrun alarm                  |
|       |                | A.C2                               | ALMC2                           |           |      |                   |      |           |      | Encoder phase error detection alarm  |
|       |                | A.C3                               | ALMC3                           |           |      |                   |      |           |      | Encoder phases A and B disconnection |
|       |                | A.C4                               | ALMC4                           |           |      |                   |      |           |      | Encoder phase C disconnection        |
|       | b.             | A.B0                               | ALMB0                           | H         | H    | L                 | H    | L         | L    | Hardware alarm                       |
|       | d.             | A.D0                               | ALMD0                           | H         | H    | L                 | L    | H         | L    | Position error pulse overflow        |
|       | F.             | A.F1                               | ALMF1                           | H         | H    | L                 | L    | L         | L    | Power line open phase detect         |
|       |                | A.F3                               | ALMF3                           |           |      |                   |      |           |      | Power loss                           |
| =     | Undefined      | Undefined                          | H                               | Undefined |      |                   |      | CPU alarm |      |                                      |

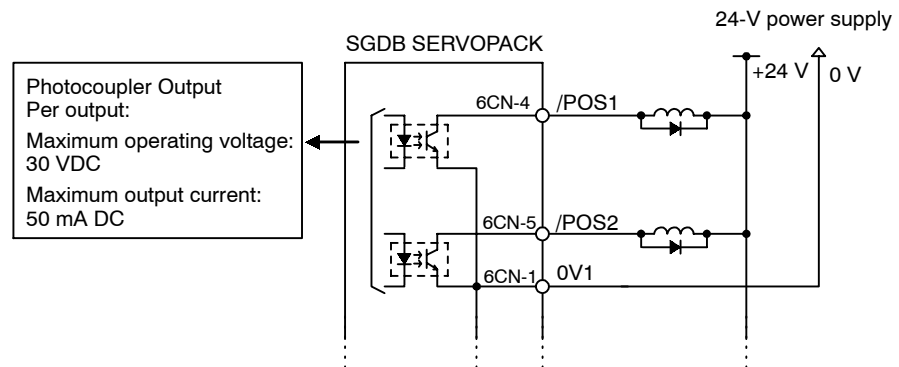
Note: H: Output transistor is ON  
L: Output transistor is OFF

Refer to *Appendix D List of Alarm Displays*.

When the automatic operation mode is in station number command mode, the alarm code can be output as the higher-place digit of the current station number output. Refer to *3.4.3 Current Station Number Output and Station Number Read Selection Input*.

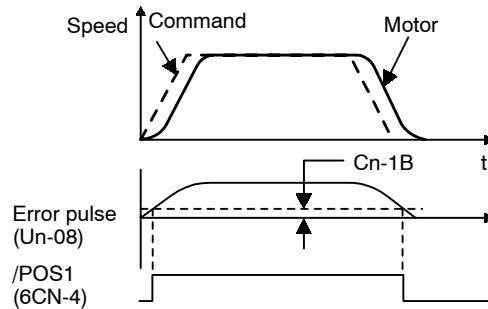
### 3.2.11 Positioning Complete and Positioning Proximity Signals

This section describes how to wire and use photocoupler input signals for the positioning complete output (/POS1) and positioning proximity output signals (/POS2). These signals indicate that the servomotor move is complete.



**Output → /POS1 6CN-4**      Positioning Complete Output (/COIN)

This output signal indicates that motor move is complete. The host controller uses this signal as an interlock to confirm that positioning is complete.



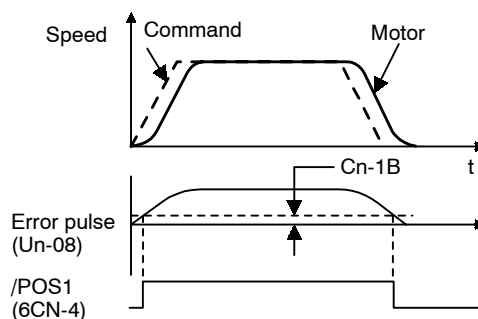
|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| ON status  | The circuit between 6CN-4 and 6CN-1 is closed.<br>6CN-4 is at low level. | The command distribution and positioning are complete<br>(position error is below the preset value).   |
| OFF status | The circuit between 6CN-4 and 6CN-1 is open.<br>6CN-4 is at high level.  | The command distribution or positioning is not complete<br>(position error is above the preset value). |

Set the output range in the following parameter to adjust the output timing of the positioning complete signal.

|              |                            |                       |                            |                       |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-1B</b> | Positioning Complete Width | Unit:<br>Command Unit | Setting Range:<br>0 to 250 | Factory Setting:<br>7 |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|

This parameter is used to set the output timing of the positioning complete signal (/POS1, 6CN-4) to be output when pulse distribution has been completed in the SERVOPACK.

Set the number of error pulses in command units (the minimum position command unit that is defined using the electronic gear function).

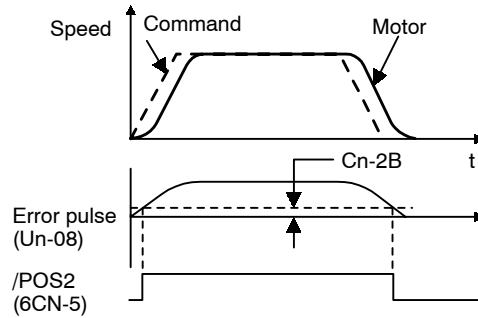


The positioning complete width has no effect on the final positioning accuracy.

|                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Output → /POS2 6CN-5</b> | Positioning Proximity Output (/NEAR) |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|

This output signal indicates that the motor operation is near complete.

The host controller uses this signal as an interlock to prepare for the next command.



|            |  |   |
|------------|--|---|
| ON status  | The circuit between 6CN-5 and 6CN-1 is closed.<br>6CN-5 is at low level. | Positioning complete is near<br>(position error is below the preset value).     |
| OFF status | The circuit between 6CN-5 and 6CN-1 is open.<br>6CN-5 is at high level.  | Positioning complete is not near<br>(position error is above the preset value). |

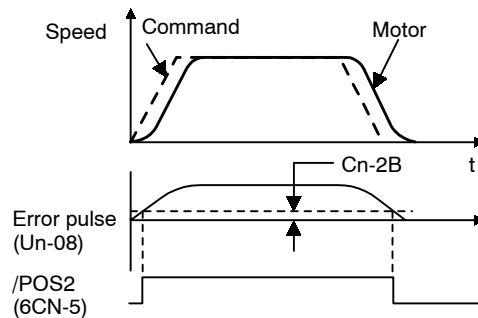
Set the output range in the following parameter to adjust the output timing of the positioning proximity signal.

|              |                             |                       |                             |                        |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2B</b> | Positioning Proximity Width | Unit:<br>Command Unit | Setting Range:<br>0 to 3000 | Factory Setting:<br>20 |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|

This parameter is used to set the output timing of the positioning proximity signal (/POS2, 6CN-5) when motor operation is complete.

Set the number of error pulses in command units (the minimum position command unit that is defined using the electric gear function).

If too large a value is set in this parameter, the error may become too small when the motor runs at a low speed, causing /POS2 signals to be output continuously.



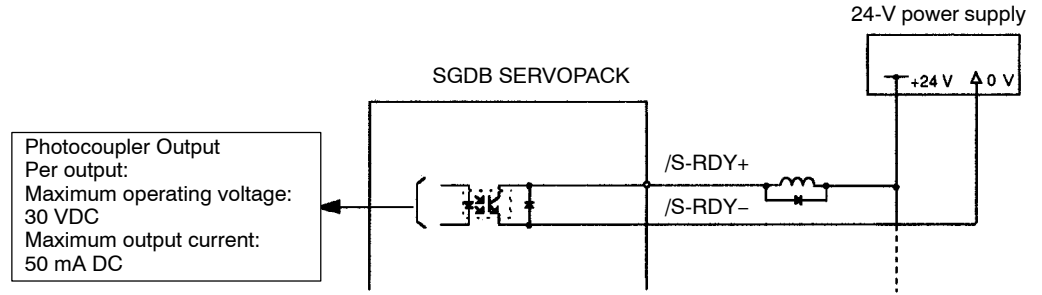
When automatic operation is in station number command mode, the positioning proximity signal can be changed to a station proximity signal.

Refer to 3.4.4 Station Proximity Signal.

### 3.2.12 Servo Ready Output Signal

This section describes how to wire and use a photocoupler output for the /S-RDY signal (servo ready).

“Servo ready” means that the SERVOPACK is not in servo alarm state when the main circuit is turned ON.



3

|                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Output → /S-RDY</b> | Servo Ready Output |
|------------------------|--------------------|

This signal indicates that the SERVOPACK is ready to receive servo ON signals (/S-ON signal or SVON command).

|            |  |                          |
|------------|--|--------------------------|
| ON status  | Circuit is closed or signal is at low level. | Servo ready state        |
| OFF status | Circuit is open or signal is at high level.  | Not in servo ready state |

Use the following parameter to specify the pin to which the /S-RDY signal is to be output.

|              |                         |                              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2D</b> | Output Signal Selection | Setting Range:<br>111 to 666 | Factory Setting:<br>214 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|

This parameter is used to specify a function signal as the 1CN output signal.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1's digit   | Select the 1CN-16 and 1CN-17 (/BK) functions.    |
| 10's digit  | Select the 1CN-18 and 1CN-19 (/TGON) functions.  |
| 100's digit | Select the 1CN-20 and 1CN-21 (/S-RDY) functions. |

| Setting | Function         | Reference Section |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1       | /TGON            | 3.2.13            |
| 2       | /S-RDY           | 3.2.12            |
| 3       | /CLT             | 3.1.8             |
| 4       | /BK              | 3.14.2            |
| 5       | Overload warning | 3.2.14            |
| 6       | Overload alarm   | 3.2.14            |

Example: /S-RDY is output to 1CN-20 and 1CN-21.

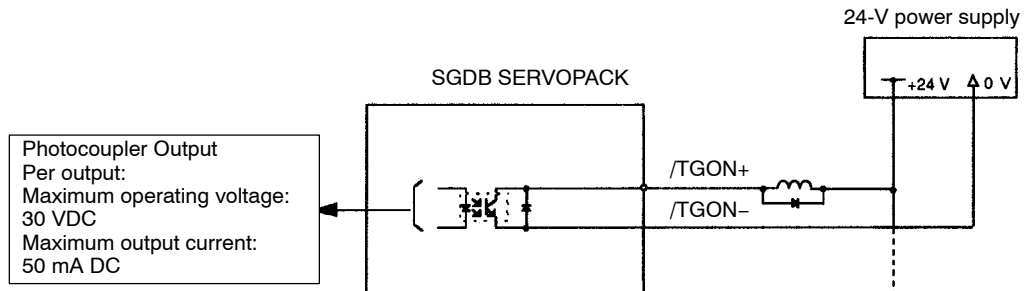
Cn-2D=2□□

3

### 3.2.13 Running Detection Signal

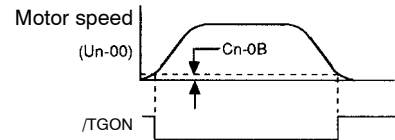
This section describes how to wire and use photocoupler output for the running detection signal /TGON.

This signal indicates that a servomotor is currently running.



**Output → /TGON** Running Detection

This output signal indicates that the motor is currently running. It is used as an external interlock.



|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| ON status  | Circuit is closed or signal is at low level. | Motor is running.<br>(Motor speed is greater than the preset value.) |
| OFF status | Circuit is open or signal is at high level.  | Motor is stopped.<br>(Motor speed is below the preset value.)        |

Use the following parameter to specify the pin to which the /TGON signal is to be output.

| Cn-2D | Output Signal Selection | Setting Range: | Factory Setting: |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------|------------------|
|       |                         | 111 to 666     | 214              |



This parameter is used to specify a function signal as the 1CN output signal.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1's digit   | Select the 1CN-16 and 1CN-17 (/BK) functions.    |
| 10's digit  | Select the 1CN-18 and 1CN-19 (/TGON) functions.  |
| 100's digit | Select the 1CN-20 and 1CN-21 (/S-RDY) functions. |

| Setting | Function         | Reference Section |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1       | /TGON            | 3.2.13            |
| 2       | /S-RDY           | 3.2.12            |
| 3       | /CLT             | 3.1.8             |
| 4       | /BK              | 3.14.2            |
| 5       | Overload warning | 3.2.14            |
| 6       | Overload alarm   | 3.2.14            |

Example: /TGON is output to 1CN-18 and 1CN-19.

Cn-2D=1

Set the following parameter to specify the motor speed level at which running detection signals are output.

|              |                             |             |                           |                     |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cn-0B</b> | Motor Speed Detection Level | Unit: r/min | Setting Range: 1 to 10000 | Factory Setting: 20 |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------|

This parameter is used to set the speed level at which the SERVOPACK determines that the motor is running and then outputs signals.

The following signals are output when motor speed exceeds the preset value. (The circuit is closed when motor speed exceeds the preset value.)

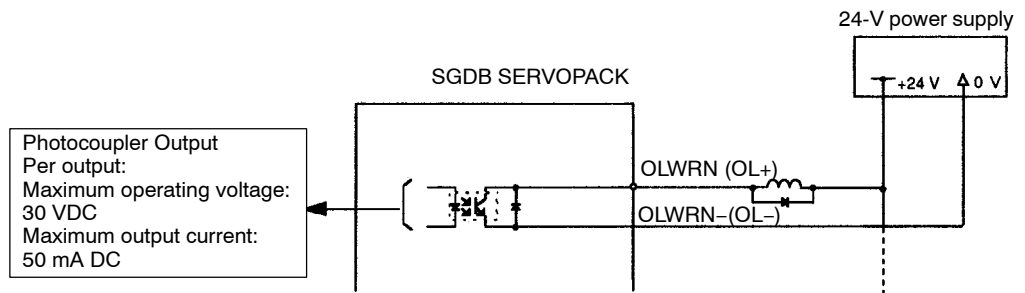
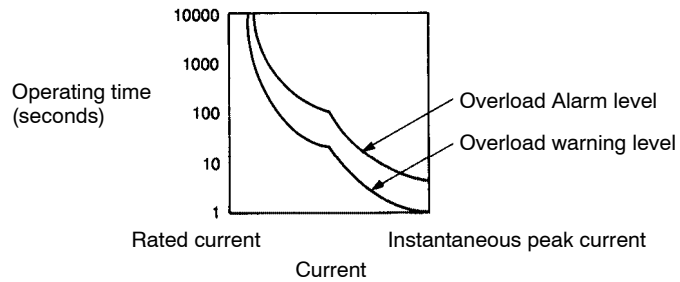
Output Signals when Motor Rotation is Detected:

- /TGON
- Bit 3 of serial communications internal status monitor signal MON5
- Bit 4 of Digital Operator internal status monitor 1 Un-05
- Digital Operator status display mode

### 3.2.14 OL Warning and Alarm Output Signals

This section describes how to wire and use photocoupler output signals OLWRN (overload warning) and OL (overload alarm).

These two output signals are output when operation under the rated current or more continues for a certain period of time. The overload warning signal is output in 20% of the time required to output the overload alarm signal.



|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Output → OLWRN</b> | Overload Warning Output |
| <b>Output → OL</b>    | Overload Alarm Output   |

OLWRN is an overload warning output signal, and OL is an overload alarm output signal.

|            |  |                        |
|------------|--|------------------------|
| ON status  | Circuit is closed or signal is at low level. | Normal state           |
| OFF status | Circuit is open or signal is at high level.  | Warning or alarm state |

Use the following parameter to specify the pin to which the /TGON signal is to be output.

|              |                         |                              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2D</b> | Output Signal Selection | Setting Range:<br>111 to 666 | Factory Setting:<br>214 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|

This parameter is used to specify a function signal as the 1CN output signal.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1's digit   | Select the 1CN-16 and 1CN-17 (/BK) functions.    |
| 10's digit  | Select the 1CN-18 and 1CN-19 (/TGON) functions.  |
| 100's digit | Select the 1CN-20 and 1CN-21 (/S-RDY) functions. |

| Setting | Function         | Reference Section |
|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1       | /TGON            | 3.2.13            |
| 2       | /S-RDY           | 3.2.12            |
| 3       | /CLT             | 3.1.8             |
| 4       | /BK              | 3.14.2            |
| 5       | Overload warning | 3.2.14            |
| 6       | Overload alarm   | 3.2.14            |

Example: Overload warning is output to 1CN-18 and 1CN-19.

Cn-2D=5

### 3.2.15 Analog Monitor Signals

3

Two monitor signals using analog voltages are output.

|                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Output → TRQ-M 1CN-11</b> | Torque Monitor Signal |
| <b>Output → VTG-M 1CN-12</b> | Speed Monitor Signal  |

The signal specifications for these outputs can be changed in the following memory switches.

| Cn-02 | Bit   | Specifications                          | Factory Setting |  |
|-------|-------|---|-----------------|--|
|       | Bit 6 | TRQ-M Specifications                    | 0               |  |
|       | Bit 7 | VTG-M Specifications                    | 0               |  |
|       | Bit E | Differential Pulse Monitor Level Switch | 0               |  |

#### ■ TRQ-M

| Cn-02 Bit 6 | Specifications                           |
|-------------|--|
| 0           | Torque monitor signals +2 V/+100% torque |
| 1           | Speed command monitor*                   |

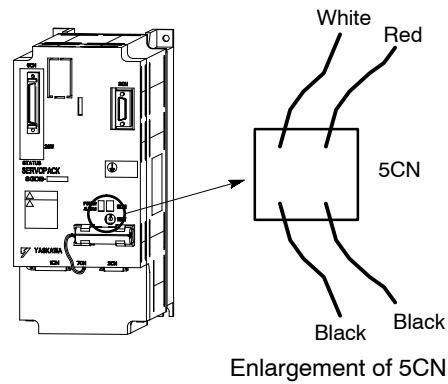
#### ■ VTG-M

| Cn-02 Bit 7 | Specifications   |
|-------------|--|
| 0           | Speed monitor*   |
| 1           | Differential Pulse Monitor Cn-02 bit E = 0: $\mp 0.05$ V/ $\pm 1$ command unit<br>Differential Pulse Monitor Cn-02 bit E = 1: $\mp 0.05$ V/ $\pm 100$ command unit |

3.2.15 Analog Monitor Signals

\* The unit depends on the Motor Series.  
 SGMG or SGMD:  $\mp 2 \text{ V} / \pm 1000 \text{ r/min}$   
 SGMS, SGM, or SGMP:  $\mp 1 \text{ V} / \pm 1000 \text{ r/min}$

The analog monitor signals can be taken from the 5NC connector using a special cable (DE9404559).



3

| Cable Color | Signal Name | Signal                           |
|-------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Red         | VTG-M       | Speed/Differential pulse monitor |
| White       | TRQ-M       | Torque/Speed command monitor     |
| Black (two) | GND         | Ground                           |

### 3.3 Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes

The feed speed setting method differs depending on the position command method set at parameter Cn-27 for automatic operation mode in the factory settings. These feed speed setting methods are outlined in the following table.

| Cn-27 Setting | Position Command Method in Automatic Operation Mode | Feed Speed Setting Method                                    |
|---------------|---|--|
| 0             | Station numbers                                     | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
| 1             | Digital switches                                    | Set with digital switch.                                     |
| 2             | Serial communications                               | Set in SPD command.  |
| 4             | Command table                                       | Select from speed table through contact input.               |

Refer to information on individual automatic mode operation methods for details on feed speed setting methods.

Set the following memory switch bit to change the feed speed setting method in automatic and manual operation modes.

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit 5</b> | Feed Speed Setting for Automatic Operation | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Feed speed setting methods for automatic operation outlined in the previous table. |
| 1       | Feed speed setting methods for automatic operation based on parameter Cn-18.       |

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit 6</b> | Feed Speed Setting for Manual Operation | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Feed speed setting methods for manual operation outlined in the previous table. |
| 1       | Feed speed setting methods for automatic operation based on parameter Cn-18.    |

If the bit in memory switch Cn-32 is set to 1, the feed speed settings for automatic and manual operation modes will be based on the 1s place and the 10s place of the Cn-18 setting, respectively. So, these feed speed settings will be independently selected.

However, only the Cn-18 settings shown in the following table can be specified depending on the position command method for automatic operation mode.

| Cn-27 Setting | Position Command Method in Automatic Operation Mode | Cn-18 Setting              |                            | Feed Speed Setting Method                                    |
|---------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
|               |   | Manual Operation Mode      | Automatic Operation Mode   |  |
| 0             | Station numbers                                     | 0 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 0 | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
|               |   | 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Set in SPD command.  |
| 1             | Digital switches                                    | 0 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 0 | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
|               |   | 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Set with digital switch.                                     |
|               |   | 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Set in SPD command.  |
| 2             | Serial communications                               | 0 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 0 | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
|               |   | 1 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Set with digital switch.                                     |
|               |   | 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Set in SPD command.  |
|               |   | 4 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | Select from speed table through contact input.               |
| 4             | Command table                                       | 0 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 0 | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
|               |   | 2 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Set in SPD command.  |
|               |   | 4 <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | Select from speed table through contact input.               |

Example: The following settings would be made for digital switch method (Cn-27 is set to 1), where the feed speed in automatic operation mode would be set in the SPD command and the speed data in manual mode would be “Select from 4 speeds set in the parameter through contact input”:

Bit 5 of Cn-32 = 1, bit 6 of Cn-32 = 1, and Cn-18 = 02.

Refer to 3.1.6 *Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type and Rate* for details on acceleration/deceleration types and speeds.

## 3.4 Automatic Mode: Station Numbers

This section explains how to operate the motor in automatic mode using station numbers (parameter Cn-27 set to 0).

The station number method is applicable to rotating machines. Stations are set at regular intervals at each machine rotation and positioning is performed to each station.

Set the following memory switch bit to use this method for rotating machines.

|                    |                                |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 2</b> | Linear/Rotating Mode Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Linear (position data range: -99999999 to +99999999)   |
| 1       | Rotating (position data range: 0 to Cn-23 setting - 1) |

Linear mode is applicable to machinery that moves in a linear direction, such as ball-screw driven machinery, conveyor belts, and roll feeders.

Rotating mode is applicable to machinery that return to the zero point after one rotation, such as disc tables and rotating ATCs.

Set the number of stations per rotation in the following parameter.

|              |                    |                             |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-28</b> | Number of Stations | Setting Range:<br>1 to 4096 | Factory Setting: 1 |
|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|

Note: If position data codes are set in BCD (bit 4 of Cn-26 is set to 1), the setting range for Cn-28 will be 1 to 1000.

Station numbers are allocated to each station. The zero point of the machine is station 0. The zero point of the machine is the preset zero point for absolute encoders or the position when zero point return operation is complete for incremental encoders. The station number is increased in the direction of forward rotation, e.g., station 1, station 2, to station (Cn-28 setting - 1).

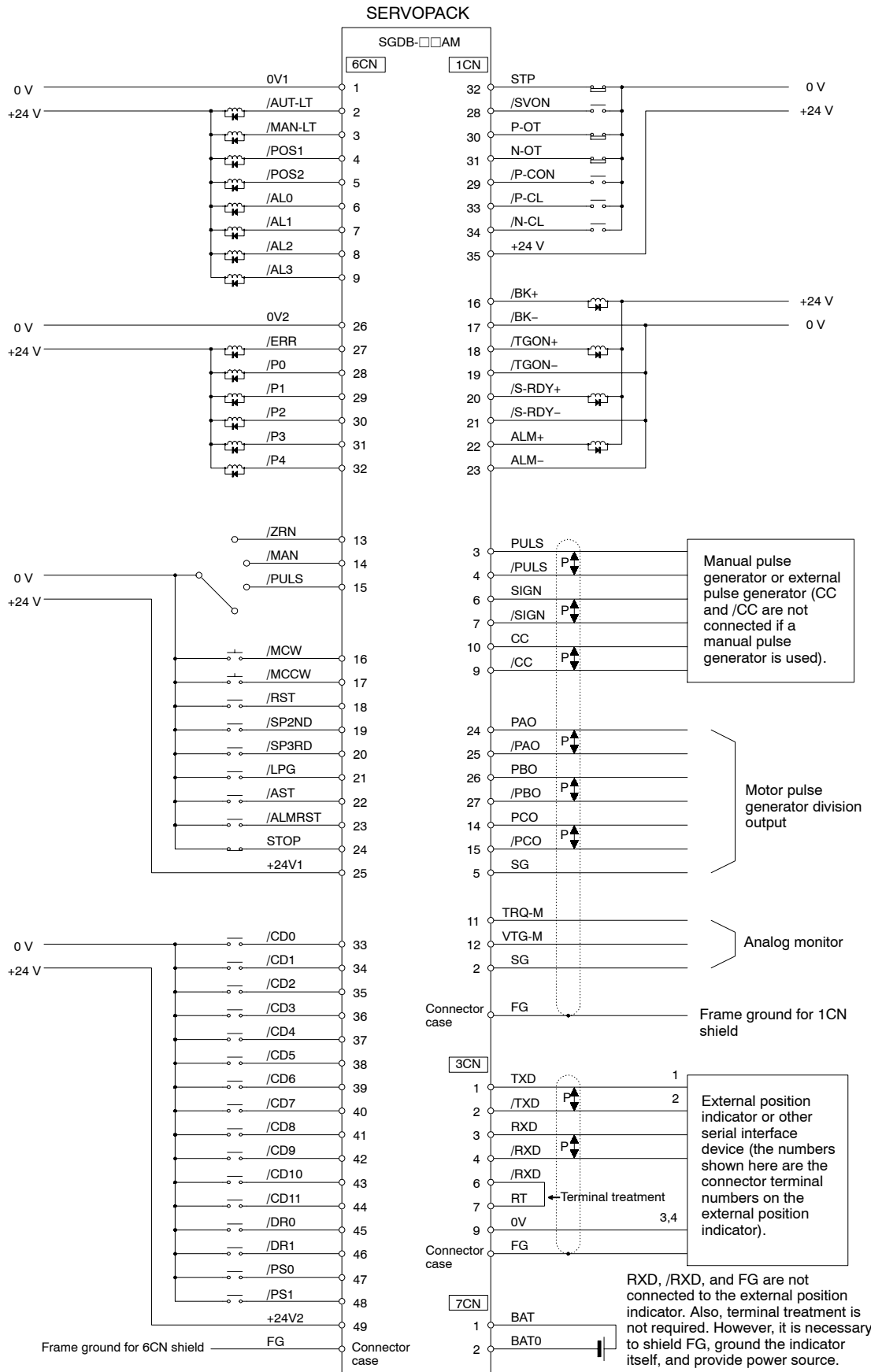
Set the following memory switch bit to start station numbers from 1.

|                    |                  |                    |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 3</b> | Station Number 0 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Includes station 0 (0, 1, . . . , Cn-28 setting -1)      |
| 1       | Does not include station 0 (1, 2, . . . , Cn-28 setting) |

Wiring examples for 1CN and 6CN using the station number method are shown in the following diagram.

3





I/O signals for the station number method are shown below. Refer to 3.2 *Signals Common to All Modes* for details on signals not listed here.

### 3.4.1 Position Command Input Signals

These signals are contact data input signals that designate positioning station numbers.

|                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| → Input /CD0 6CN-33  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD1 6CN-34  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD2 6CN-35  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD3 6CN-36  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD4 6CN-37  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD5 6CN-38  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD6 6CN-39  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD7 6CN-40  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD8 6CN-41  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD9 6CN-42  | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD10 6CN-43 | Station Number Command Data |
| → Input /CD11 6CN-44 | Station Number Command Data |

Binary or BCD can be selected for the position data code. Set position data code in the following memory switch bit.

|                    |                            |                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 4</b> | Position Data Code         | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Setting</b>     | <b>Meaning</b>             |                    |
| 0                  | Binary                     |                    |
| 1                  | BCD (binary coded decimal) |                    |

Station number command data codes for each contact are shown in the following table.

| Cn-26 Bit 4 | Data Code             | /CD0 | /CD1 | /CD2 | /CD3 | /CD4 | /CD5 | /CD6 | /CD7 | /CD8 | /CD9 | /CD10 | /CD11 |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| 0           | Binary<br>(0 to 4095) | 1    | 2    | 4    | 8    | 16   | 32   | 64   | 128  | 256  | 512  | 1024  | 2048  |
| 1           | BCD<br>(0 to 999)     | 1    | 2    | 4    | 8    | 10   | 20   | 40   | 80   | 100  | 200  | 400   | 800   |

The command value will be the sum of the closed signal codes (low level) from CD0 to CD11.

Example: When CD0, CD5, and CD10 are closed:

The command value = 1 + 32 + 1024 = 1057 for binary data code.

The command value = 1 + 20 + 400 = 421 for BCD data code.

Set the following memory switch bit to select absolute or incremental position command mode.

|                    |                       |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 3</b> | Position Command Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning     |
|---------|-------------|
| 0       | Absolute    |
| 1       | Incremental |

In absolute position command mode, the specified station number will be the positioning command. In incremental position command mode, the station number for the positioning command will be the station number where the machine is currently stopped ± command value.

The diagram below shows the machine movement after the operation start signal AST is input if the rotating direction select signal /DR0 is closed (low level), /DR1 is open (high level), the machine is currently stopped at station number 5, and the value for command data /CD0 to /CD11 is 3.

|                  |                                      |  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Absolute mode    | Moves to station number 3<br>(← ---) |  |
| Incremental mode | Moves to station number 8<br>(← —)   |  |

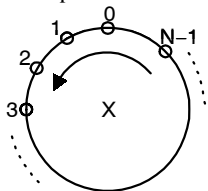
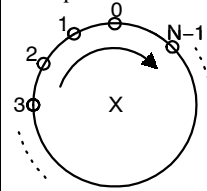
Note: If the data code is in BCD, values for /CD0 to /CD3, /CD4 to /CD7, and /CD8 to /CD11 cannot exceed 9, 90, or 900 respectively. Otherwise, a position error will occur.

### 3.4.2 Rotating Direction Select Input

Select the rotating direction in automatic operation mode for the station number method.

|                     |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| → Input /DR0 6CN-45 | Rotating Direction Selection |
| → Input /DR1 6CN-46 | Rotating Direction Selection |

Combinations of these two signals give the following rotation directions in automatic operation mode.

| Signal<br>Cn-26 Bit 3 | /DR0             | Open<br>(High Level)                       | Closed<br>(Low Level)  | Open<br>(High Level)  | Closed<br>(Low Level)                      |
|-----------------------|------------------|--|--|---|--|
|                       | /DR1             | Open<br>(High Level)                       | Open<br>(High Level)   | Closed<br>(Low Level)   | Closed<br>(Low Level)                      |
| 0                     | Absolute mode    | Shortcut rotation direction                | Direction towards greater station number<br>Example:<br> | Direction towards smaller station number<br>Example:<br> | Position error generated for this setting. |
| 1                     | Incremental mode | Position error generated for this setting. |  |   |  |

### 3.4.3 Current Station Number Output and Station Number Read Selection Input

The current motor position can be output as a station number.

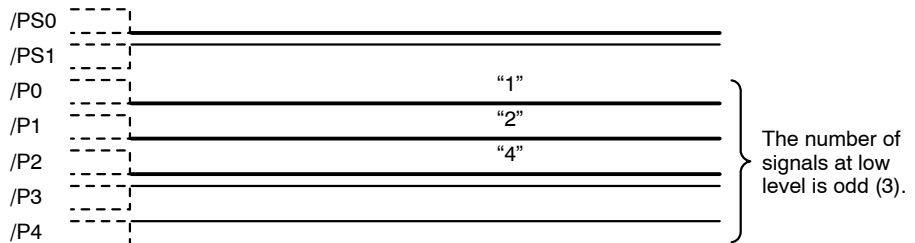
|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| → Input /PS0 6CN-47 | Station Number Read Selection |
| → Input /PS1 6CN-48 | Station Number Read Selection |
| → Input /P0 6CN-28  | Current Position Data Output  |
| → Input /P1 6CN-29  | Current Position Data Output  |
| → Input /P2 6CN-30  | Current Position Data Output  |
| → Input /P3 6CN-31  | Current Position Data Output  |
| → Input /P4 6CN-32  | Current Position Data Output  |

The current motor position by station number is read using current position data output signals /P0 to /P4. As /P0 to /P4 have only 5 bits, switch the digit by using station number read selection signals /PS0 and /PS1 and read the station numbers in order. The following table shows the different codes for output signals /P0 to /P4 change depending on the combinations of open and closed settings for /PS0 and /PS1. The sum of the codes for signals /P0 to /P4 that are closed (low level) will be the station number of the current motor position.

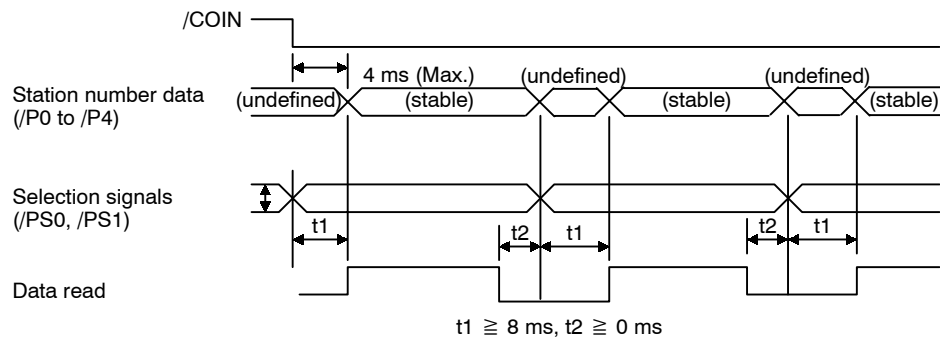
3.4.3 Current Station Number Output and Station Number Read Selection Input

| Input Signal              | /PS0 | Open<br>(High Level) | Closed<br>(Low Level) | Open<br>(High Level)  | Closed<br>(Low Level) |
|---------------------------|------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Output Signal             | /PS1 | Open<br>(High Level) | Open<br>(High Level)  | Closed<br>(Low Level) | Closed<br>(Low Level) |
| Binary<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 0 | /P0  | 1                    | 1                     | 16                    | 256                   |
|                           | /P1  | 2                    | 2                     | 32                    | 512                   |
|                           | /P2  | 4                    | 4                     | 64                    | 1024                  |
|                           | /P3  | 8                    | 8                     | 128                   | 2048                  |
|                           | /P4  | 16                   | Odd parity            | Odd parity            | Odd parity            |
| BCD<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 1    | /P0  | 1                    | 1                     | 10                    | 100                   |
|                           | /P1  | 2                    | 2                     | 20                    | 200                   |
|                           | /P2  | 4                    | 4                     | 40                    | 400                   |
|                           | /P3  | 8                    | 8                     | 80                    | 800                   |
|                           | /P4  | 10                   | Odd parity            | Odd parity            | Odd parity            |

Note: 1. When /PS0 and /PS1 are at high level, /P4 becomes a parity bit. For example, in BCD notation, if the value for /P0 to /P3 is 7 when /PS0 is at low level and /PS1 is at high level, /P4 will be set at high level so that the total number of signals at low levels is odd (in this example, 3: /P0 = low, /P1 = low, /P2 = low, and /P3 = high).



2. When reading current data (station numbers) separately over several times, set the read timing as follows:



When using the station number method, set the following memory switch bit to output the left-most digits of the current position station numbers (/P5 to /P8) to 6CN-6, -7, -8, and -9. In this case, alarm and error code output signals (/AL0 to /AL3) cannot be used.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 5</b> | Station Number Output Expansion   | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Setting</b>     | <b>Meaning</b>  |                    |
| 0                  | Outputs alarm and error codes (/AL0 to /AL3) to 6CN-6 to 6CN-9.                             |                    |
| 1                  | Outputs leftmost digits of current position station numbers (/P5 to /P8) to 6CN-6 to 6CN-9. |                    |

The codes for signals /P5 to /P8 are shown in the following table.

|                           |     |     |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|
| Binary<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 0 | /P5 | 32  |
|                           | /P6 | 64  |
|                           | /P7 | 128 |
|                           | /P8 | 256 |
| BCD<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 1    | /P5 | 20  |
|                           | /P6 | 40  |
|                           | /P7 | 80  |
|                           | /P8 | 100 |

Note: /P5 to /P8 signal codes do not change according to /PS0 and /PS1 signals.

### 3.4.4 Station Proximity Signal

When using the station number method, set the following memory switch bit to change POS2 (positioning proximity signal) to a station proximity signal.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 5</b> | Station Proximity Signal                              | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Setting</b>     | <b>Meaning</b>  |                    |
| 0                  | Sets /POS2 (6CN-5) as a positioning proximity signal. |                    |
| 1                  | Sets /POS2 (6CN-5) as a station proximity signal.     |                    |

The output range for station proximity signals is set using the following parameter, the same as for positioning proximity signals.

|              |                             |                       |                             |                        |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2B</b> | Positioning Proximity Width | Unit:<br>Command Unit | Setting Range:<br>0 to 3000 | Factory Setting:<br>20 |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|

The differences between station proximity signals and positioning proximity signals is outlined in the following table.

|  |
|--|
| <b>Positioning Proximity Signal</b>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This signal is closed (at low level) when the current motor position is within the range of command position <math>\pm</math> Cn-2B during automatic operation.</li> <li>• This signal is always closed (at low level) until automatic operation starts.</li> <li>• This signal is always closed (at low level) when the motor is OFF (servo OFF).</li> </ul> |

**Station Proximity Signal**

- This signal is closed (at low level) when the current motor position is within the range of each station position  $\pm$  Cn-2B.
- This signal is closed (at low level) even when the current position is a station position other than the specified station position (such as station positions passed during operation).
- This signal is active even when the motor is OFF (servo OFF), for example, when the motor shaft is moved by an external force.

**3.4.5 Manual Operation Mode**

If the station number method is specified for position referencing in automatic operation mode, the motor will perform positioning and then stop at the nearest station position at which it can stop at the specified deceleration rate when the manual operation signal (/MCCW, /MCW) is open (at high level) during manual operation (fixed-point positioning). The motor may stop at the station after the nearest station depending on the deceleration rate.

Refer to 3.8 *Manual Mode* for details.

**3.4.6 Inputting Speed Command Data**

When using station numbers, the factory setting for the speed command method is to select from 4 speeds set in parameters through contact inputs. In this speed command method, feed speeds are specified in the following four parameters and one of these is selected through the contact inputs.

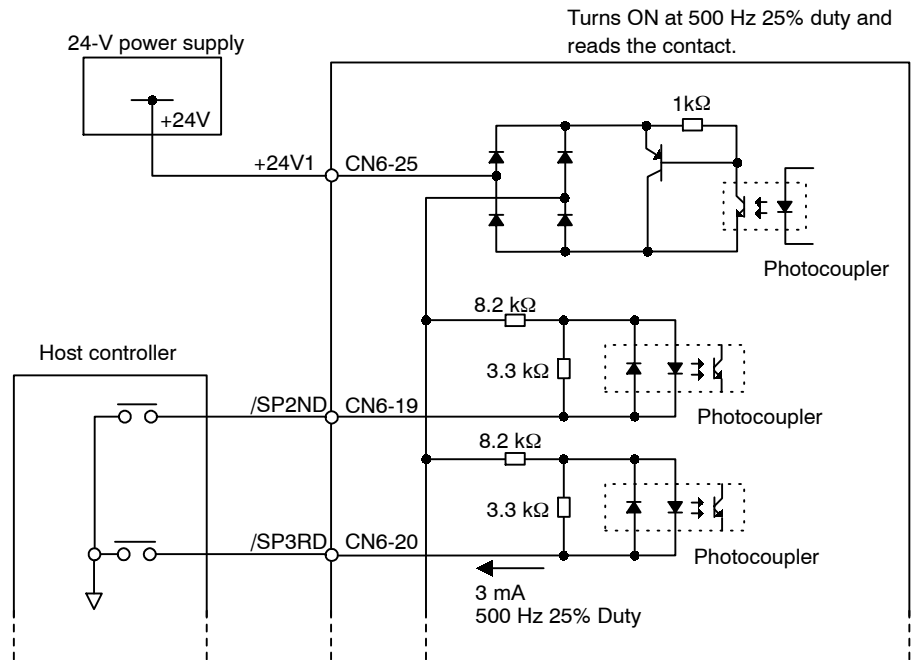
|              |                  |                                      |                               |                         |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-1F</b> | First Feed Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command<br>Units/min. | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>500 |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

|              |                   |                                      |                               |                         |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-20</b> | Second Feed Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command<br>Units/min. | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>100 |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

|              |                  |                                      |                               |                         |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-21</b> | Third Feed Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command<br>Units/min. | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>200 |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

|              |                  |                                      |                               |                         |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-22</b> | Forth Feed Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command<br>Units/min. | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>300 |
|--------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

This section describes how to wire and use contact input signals /SP2ND and /SP3RD. These signals are used when selecting one of the four feed speeds outlined on the previous page.



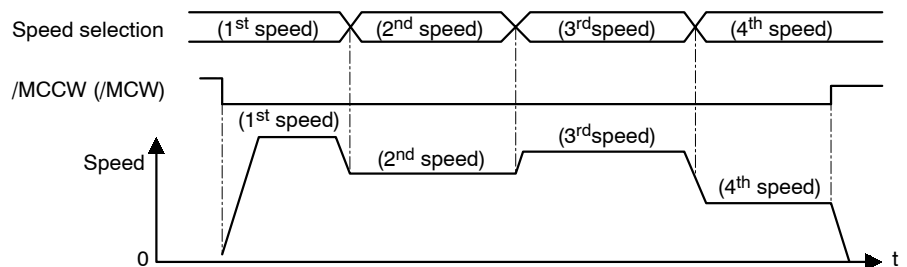
3

|                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| → Input /SP2ND 6CN-19 | Speed Selection Code Input 1 |
| → Input /SP3RD 6CN-20 | Speed Selection Code Input 2 |

The relationship between the contact status and the selected feed speed is shown in the following table.

| /SP2ND      | /SP3RD      | Specified Feed Speed      |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Open (high) | Open (high) | First Feed Speed (Cn-1F)  |
| Close (low) | Open (high) | Second Feed Speed (Cn-20) |
| Open (high) | Close (low) | Third Feed Speed (Cn-21)  |
| Close (low) | Close (low) | Forth Feed Speed (Cn-22)  |

If the speed command is set to select from 4 speeds set in parameters through contact inputs, the feed speed can be changed while in manual operation mode.



Set the following memory switch bit to change the feed speed while in automatic operation mode.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit 2</b> | Speed Command Change during Automatic Operation | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

| <b>Setting</b> | <b>Meaning</b>   |
|----------------|--|
| 0              | Does not change the feed speed during automatic operation. |
| 1              | Changes the feed speed during automatic operation.         |

When using the station number method, the feed speed in automatic and manual operation modes can be set to set using the SPD serial command. Refer to 3.3 *Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes* for details on how to change the feed speed setting method.

When using the digital switch method, the operation of changing the set value interferes with the strobe operation and may cause unexpected value inputs. Do not change the command speed when using digital switches.

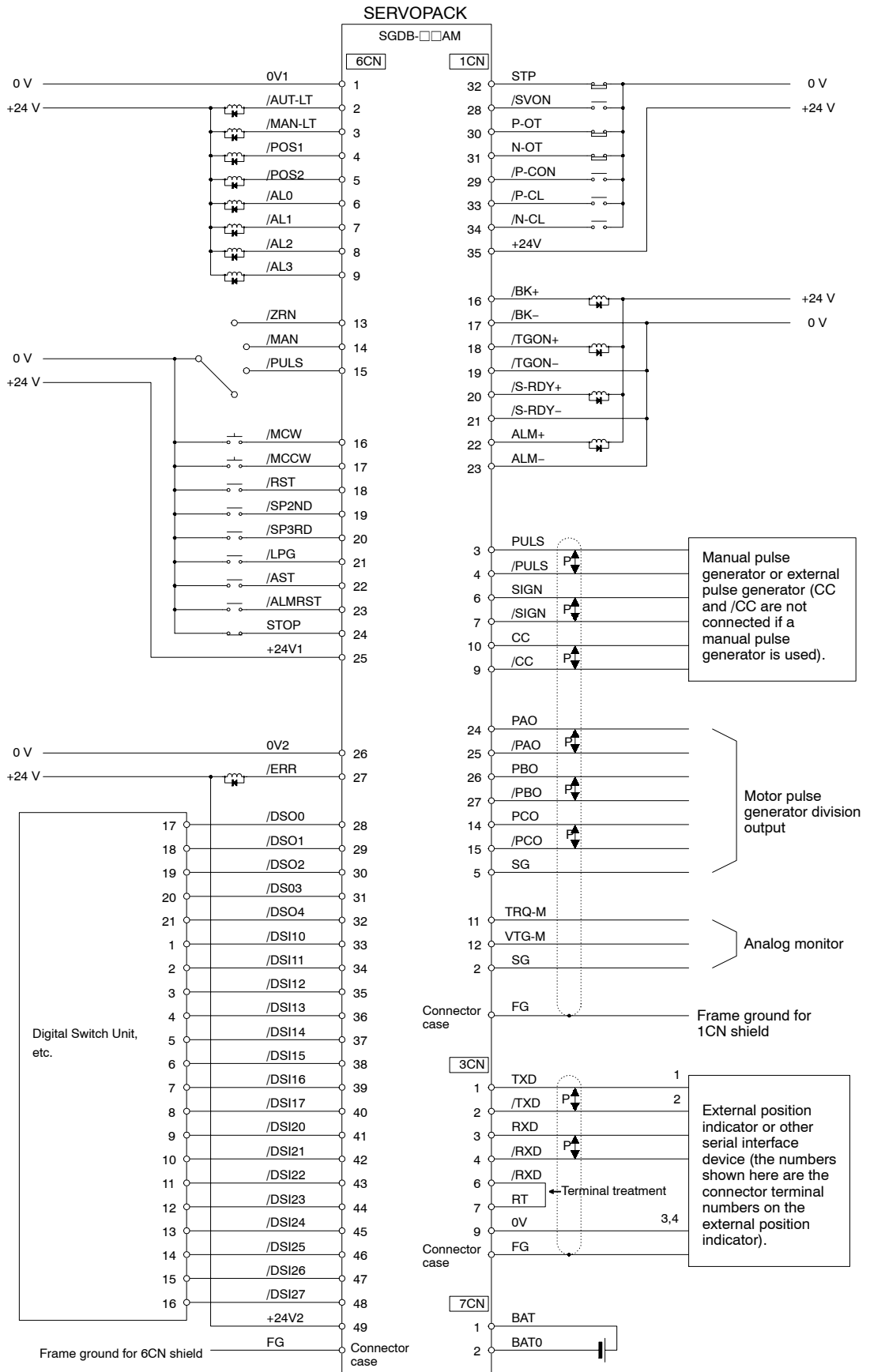


## 3.5 Automatic Mode: Digital Switches

This section explains motor operation in automatic mode using digital switches (parameter Cn-27 set to 1.)

Wiring for 1CN and 6CN for the digital switch method is shown on the following page.

3



The I/O signals for the digital switch method are outlined below. Refer to 3.2 *Signals Common to All Modes* for details on signals not listed here.

### 3.5.1 Position Command Input Signals, Speed Command Input Signals, and Strobe Output Signals

I/O signals for reading target position and feed speed digital switches are outlined in the following table.

Target position settings are in command units and feed speed settings are in  $\times 1000$  command units/min.

|                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| → Input /DSI10 6CN-33 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI11 6CN-34 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI12 6CN-35 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI13 6CN-36 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI14 6CN-37 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI15 6CN-38 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI16 6CN-39 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI17 6CN-40 | Digital Switch Position Data |
| → Input /DSI20 6CN-41 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI21 6CN-42 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI22 6CN-43 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI23 6CN-44 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI24 6CN-45 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI25 6CN-46 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI26 6CN-47 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |
| → Input /DSI27 6CN-48 | Digital Switch Speed Data    |

|                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Output → /DSO0 6CN-28</b> | Digital Switch Read Strobe Signal |
| <b>Output → /DSO1 6CN-29</b> | Digital Switch Read Strobe Signal |
| <b>Output → /DSO2 6CN-30</b> | Digital Switch Read Strobe Signal |
| <b>Output → /DSO3 6CN-31</b> | Digital Switch Read Strobe Signal |
| <b>Output → /DSO4 6CN-32</b> | Digital Switch Read Strobe Signal |

Each signal function is outlined below.

| Signal Name   | Signal Group           | Effective Logic | Function |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
|---|------------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| /DSI10  | Position command input | Closed (low)    | 1        | 10 <sup>0</sup> digit | 10 <sup>2</sup> digit | 10 <sup>4</sup> digit | 10 <sup>6</sup> digit | Reads 2 digits (BCD) each of position and speed commands selected in the data strobe output signals shown below. |  |
| /DSI11  |                        |                 | 2        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI12  |                        |                 | 4        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI13  |                        |                 | 8        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI14  |                        |                 | 1        | 10 <sup>1</sup> digit | 10 <sup>3</sup> digit | 10 <sup>5</sup> digit | 10 <sup>7</sup> digit |  |  |
| /DSI15  |                        |                 | 2        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI16  |                        |                 | 4        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI17  |                        |                 | 8        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI20  | Speed command input    | Closed (low)    | 1        | 10 <sup>0</sup> digit | 10 <sup>2</sup> digit | 10 <sup>4</sup> digit |                       |  |  |
| /DSI21  |                        |                 | 2        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI22  |                        |                 | 4        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI23  |                        |                 | 8        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI24  |                        |                 | 1        | 10 <sup>1</sup> digit | 10 <sup>3</sup> digit | 10 <sup>5</sup> digit |                       |  |  |
| /DSI25  |                        |                 | 2        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI26  |                        |                 | 4        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSI27  |                        |                 | 8        |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSO0   | Strobe output          | Closed (low)    |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSO1   |                        |                 |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSO2   |                        |                 |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSO3   |                        |                 |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| /DSO4   |                        |                 |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |
| Reads 2 digits each of position and speed commands for which the data strobe signal is closed (at low level). |                        |                 |          |                       |                       |                       |                       |  |  |

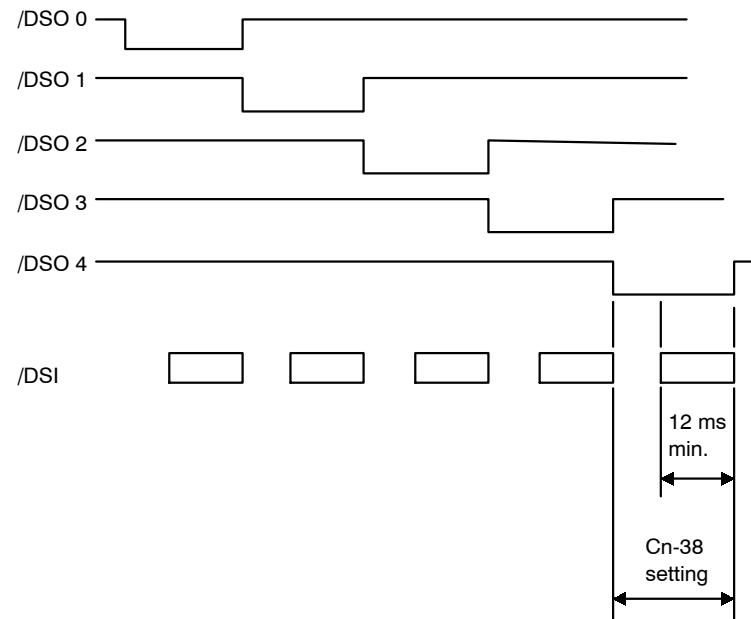
Strobe signals turn ON in order (/DSO0, /DSO1, /DSO2, /DSO3, /DSO4, /DSO0, ...) and read the digit written above the position where each of the signals in the table is closed (at low level). The factory setting for time width (digital switch read scan time) for one strobe signal to close (set at low level) is 12 ms.

Set the following parameter to change the digital switch read scan time if position and speed commands are specified using devices (such as PLCs) other than a special Digital Switch Unit.

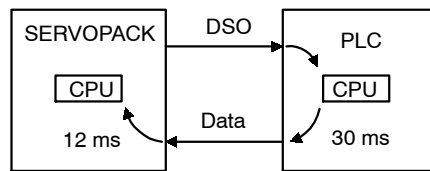
|              |                               |          |                           |                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cn-38</b> | Digital Switch Read Scan Time | Unit: ms | Setting Range: 12 to 2000 | Factory Setting: 12 |
|--------------|-------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|---------------------|

The SERVOPACK requires 12 ms to read data. Therefore, the Cn-38 setting must be equal to or greater than 12 ms plus the time required to send data from the device (such as PLC) that outputs position and speed commands.

If the scan time has been changed, the SERVOPACK reads digital switch data during the last 12 ms of the scan time.



Example:



$$\text{Cn-38 setting} = 30 \text{ ms} + 12 \text{ ms} = 42 \text{ ms minimum.}$$

When using the digital switch method, select BCD as the position data code in the following memory switch bit.

|                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 4</b> | Position Data Code | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                    |
|---------|----------------------------|
| 0       | Binary                     |
| 1       | BCD (binary coded decimal) |

Note: After changing scan time or position data code settings, output position and speed data from the host controller and use the serial communications monitor command (MOND, MONE) or Digital Operator monitor mode (Un-0d, Un-0E) to confirm that the SERVOPACK is reading the command data correctly. Be sure to do so before starting operation.

If operation is started while command data is not being read correctly, positioning will be incorrect, and the machine may be damaged or injuries may occur.

Refer to 4.4.2 *Command Details* for details on serial communications monitor commands and 5.1.10 *Monitor Mode* for details on the Digital Operator monitor mode.

Set the following memory switch bit to select the position command mode (absolute or incremental.)

|                    |                       |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 3</b> | Position Command Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning     |
|---------|-------------|
| 0       | Absolute    |
| 1       | Incremental |

When absolute position command mode is selected, positioning will be performed at the specified coordinates. The motor will rotate in the forward direction if the coordinate value of the current position is smaller than the coordinate value of the command position. The motor will rotate in the reverse direction if the coordinate value of the current position is greater than the coordinate value of the command position.

When incremental position command mode is selected, positioning will be performed at the current position coordinates + specified coordinates. If the command input sign is positive, the motor will rotate in the forward direction. If it is negative, the motor will rotate in the reverse direction.

When an incremental position command mode is selected when using digital switches, the SERVOPACK changes the current position coordinates to 0 at the start of automatic operation. This function allows the amount of feed to be displayed on the host controller or position indicator during fixed-length feed operation such as roll feed.

Set the following memory switch bit if this function is not required (when position coordinates are not changed at the start of operation).

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 0</b> | Coordinates Setting in Incremental Position Command Mode Using Digital Switch Method | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Sets the coordinates of the current position to zero at the start of operation. |
| 1       | Does not change the coordinates of the current position.                        |

## 3.5.2 Speed Command

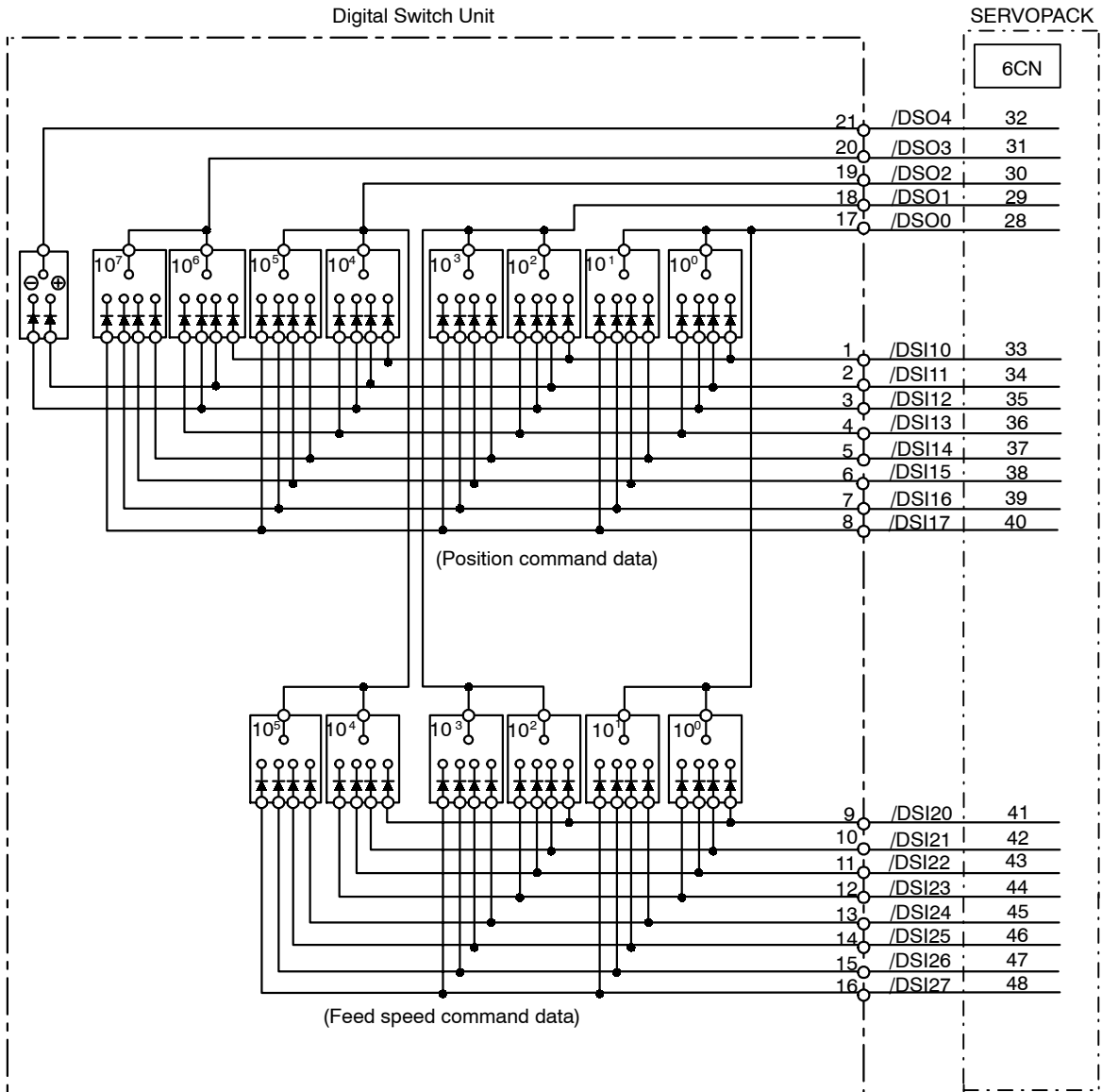
The factory setting for the speed command method when using digital switches is to set the speed command using digital switches. Refer to *3.5.1 Position Command Input Signals, Speed Command Input Signals, and Strobe Output Signals* for details on how to set speed commands using the digital switches.

When using the digital switch method, the feed speed in automatic and manual operation modes can be set to select the speed from 4 speeds set in parameters through contact inputs or to set the speed using the SPD serial command. Refer to *3.3 Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes* for details on how to change the feed speed setting method.



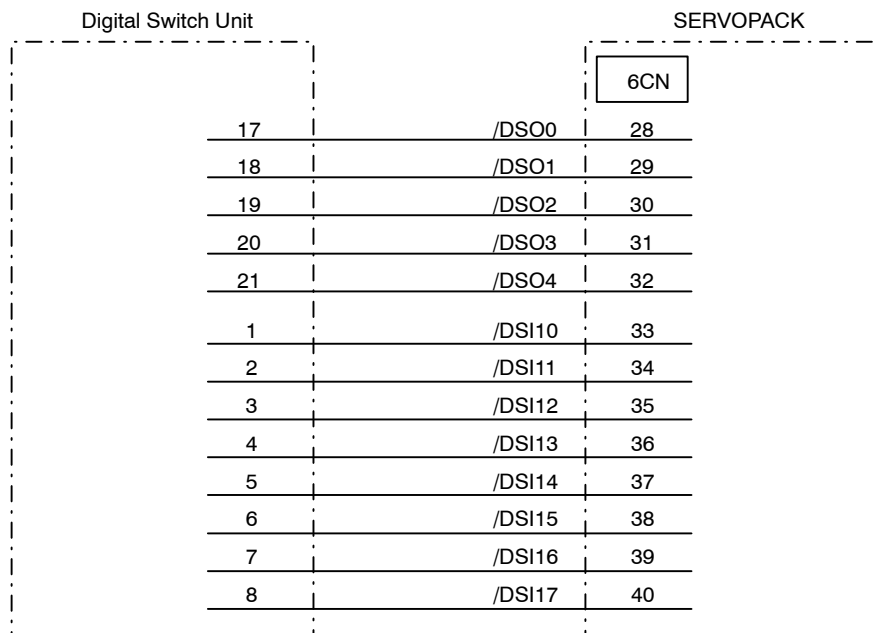
### 3.5.3 Digital Switch Unit

The Yaskawa MCIF-D86 Digital Switch Unit internal connections and wiring for connections to the SERVOPACK are shown in the following diagram.



3

If only the speed command is to be input from the Digital Switch Unit, however, connect a one-step Digital Switch Unit to the SERVOPACK as shown in the following diagram. In this connection method, sign digit in the Digital Switch Unit will be ignored.

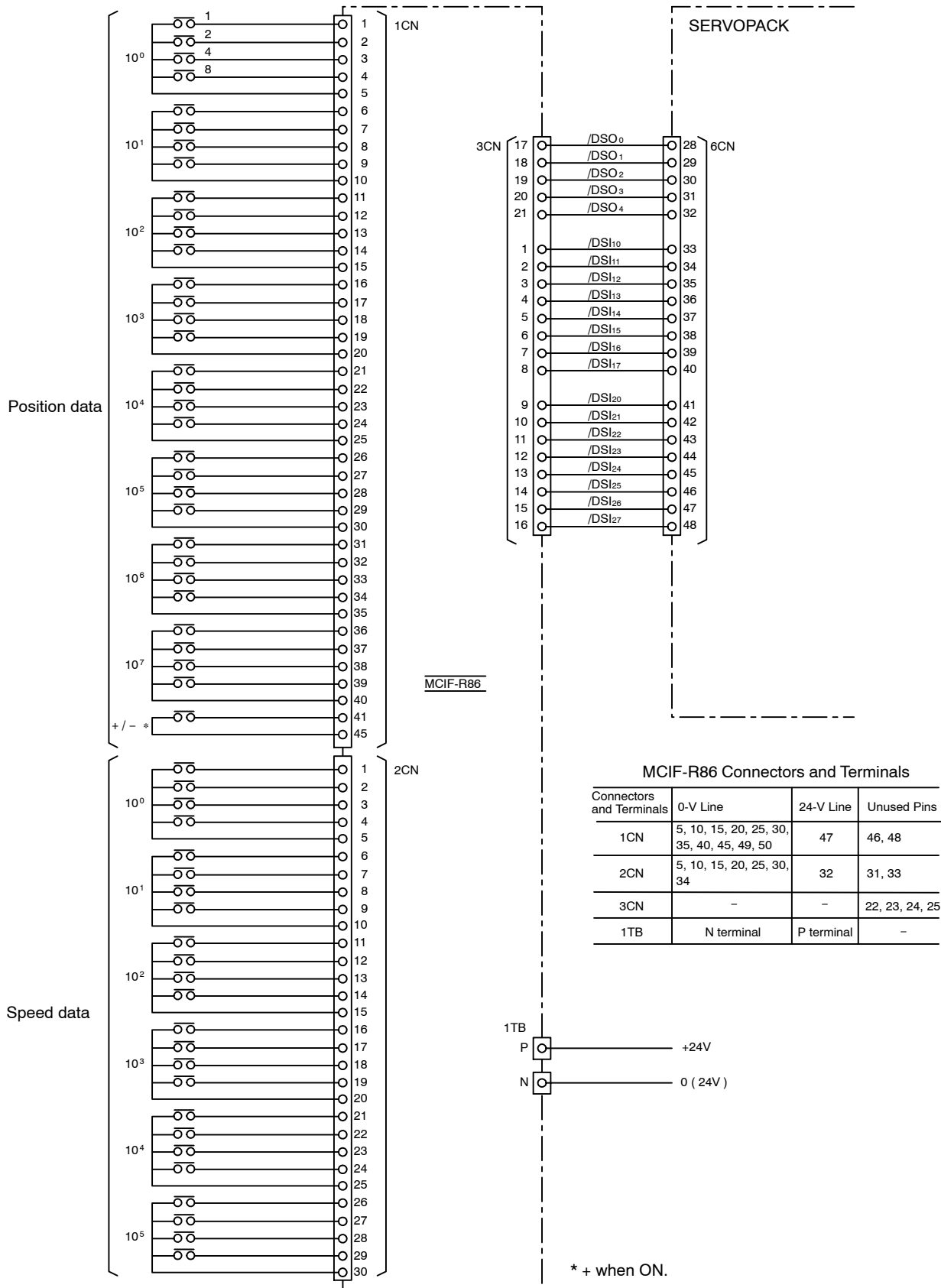


Refer to 6.6.17 *Digital Switch Unit (MCIF-D□□)* for details on the Digital Switch Unit.

### 3.5.4 Contact Input Unit

An MCIF-R86 Contact Input Unit is required if Digital Switch Units other than the special Digital Switch Unit (MCIF-D86) are used or all digit numerals are output at independent contacts without using strobe signals from PLC or some other device.

Command Input and Contact Input Unit wiring to the SERVOPACK is shown in the following diagram.



**MCIF-R86 Connectors and Terminals**

| Connectors and Terminals | 0-V Line                                  | 24-V Line  | Unused Pins    |
|--------------------------|---|------------|----------------|
| 1CN                      | 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 49, 50 | 47         | 46, 48         |
| 2CN                      | 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 34                 | 32         | 31, 33         |
| 3CN                      | -   | -          | 22, 23, 24, 25 |
| 1TB                      | N terminal                                | P terminal | -              |

\* + when ON.

Refer to 6.6.18 Contact Input Unit (MCIF-R86) for details on the Contact Input Unit.

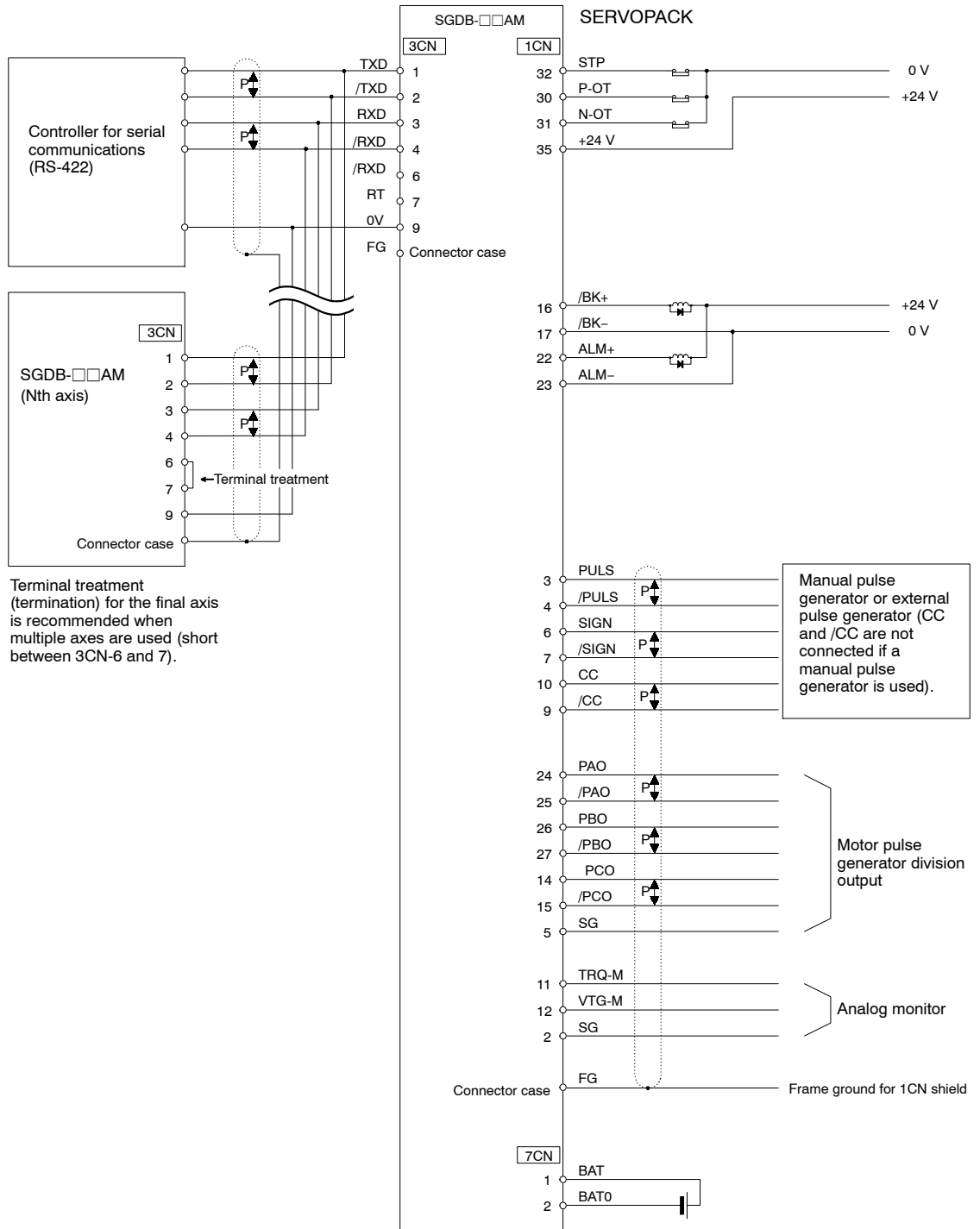
## 3.6 Automatic Mode: Serial Communications

This section explains how to operate the motor using serial communications (parameter Cn-27 set to 2) in automatic operation mode.

Refer to *Chapter 4 Using Serial Communications* for details on serial communications specifications and wiring.

Note: This section also explains operation using serial communications in other modes.

1CN, 3CN, and 6CN wiring for the serial communications method is shown in the following diagram.



### 3.6.1 Serial Commands

This section explains the commands related to motor operation only. Refer to *Chapter 4 Using Serial Communications* for information on other commands.

The commands for motor operation are listed below.

#### List of Commands for Motor Operation

Note: The commands for normal mode are shown above the dotted lines and the commands for fixed-length mode are shown below the dotted line. A checksum must be added after a command in fixed-length mode. Refer to *4.3 Using Fixed Length Mode* for details on fixed-length mode and *4.1.3 Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings* for details on normal and fixed-length modes.

|                           | Command   | Meaning   |
|---------------------------|---|---|
|                           | <b>Top line: Normal</b><br><b>Bottom line: Fixed length</b> |   |
| <b>Operation Commands</b> | SVON  | Turns ON the motor.   |
|                           | SON   |   |
|                           | SVOFF   | Turns OFF the motor.  |
|                           | SOF   |   |
|                           | PON   | Turns ON pulse operation mode.  |
|                           | PON   |   |
|                           | POFF  | Turns OFF pulse operation mode.   |
|                           | POF   |   |
|                           | PCON  | Sets speed loop to proportional (P) control.  |
|                           | PCN   |   |
|                           | PCOFF   | Sets speed loop to proportional/integral (PI) control.  |
|                           | PCF   |   |
|                           | ZEROSET (±) nnnnnnnn  | Sets the machine zero point so that the current position will be (±) nnnnnnnn.                                  |
|                           | ZST (±) nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                           | SET (±) nnnnnnnn  | Sets the work zero point shifted from the machine zero point so that the current position will be (±) nnnnnnnn. |
|                           | SET (±) nnnnnnnn  |   |

|                      | <b>Command</b><br><b>Top line: Normal</b><br><b>Bottom line: Fixed length</b> | <b>Meaning</b>  |
|----------------------|---|---|
| <b>Move Commands</b> | SPDnnnnnn   | Sets speed command value.   |
|                      | SPDnnnnnn   |   |
|                      | MOV(±)nnnnnnnn  | Sets absolute position command value.   |
|                      | MOV(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | MOVI(±)nnnnnnnn   | Sets incremental position command value.  |
|                      | MVI(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | ST  | Starts automatic operation.   |
|                      | STR   |   |
|                      | POS(±)nnnnnnnn  | Moves to an absolute position of ± nnnnnnnn to perform positioning at linear acceleration/deceleration rate.    |
|                      | POS(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | POSI(±)nnnnnnnn   | Moves to an incremental position at ± nnnnnnnn to perform positioning at linear acceleration/deceleration rate. |
|                      | POI(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | EXP(±)nnnnnnnn  | Rotates in the forward direction to perform positioning at command point ± nnnnnnnn (external positioning).     |
|                      | EXP(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | EXN(±)nnnnnnnn  | Rotates in the reverse direction to perform positioning at command point ± nnnnnnnn (external positioning).     |
|                      | EXN(±)nnnnnnnn  |   |
|                      | JOGP  | Starts manual operation in forward direction.   |
|                      | JGP   |   |
|                      | JOGN  | Starts manual operation in reverse direction.   |
|                      | JGN   |   |
|                      | JOG(±)nnnnnn  | Starts operation at a constant speed of ± nnnnnn.   |
|                      | JOG(±)nnnnnn  |   |
|                      | ZRN   | Starts zero point return operation.   |
|                      | ZRN   |   |
|                      | SKIP  | Decelerates to stop.  |
|                      | SKP   |   |
|                      | HOLD  | Performs feed hold (holds residual data).   |
|                      | HLD   |   |

## Communications Errors

Refer to the following table if a communications error occurs after a command is sent. Examine the cause of the error and resend the command once the error has been cleared.

Yes: ERR OV only for too many digits.

No: No error.

|                           | <b>Command</b><br><b>Top line: Normal</b><br><b>Bottom line: Fixed length</b> | <b>ERR PN</b> | <b>ERR OV</b> | <b>ERR SN</b>        |
|---------------------------|---|---------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <b>Operation Commands</b> | SVON  | No            | No            | RST ON, OL status    |
|                           | SON   |               |               |                      |
|                           | SVOFF   | No            | No            | -                    |
|                           | SOF   |               |               |                      |
|                           | PON   | No            | No            | Motor not turned ON. |
|                           | PON   |               |               |                      |
|                           | POFF  | No            | No            | Not in pulse mode.   |
|                           | POF   |               |               |                      |
|                           | PCON  | No            | No            | -                    |
|                           | PCN   |               |               |                      |
|                           | PCOFF   | No            | No            | -                    |
|                           | PCF   |               |               |                      |



|                      | <b>Command</b><br><b>Top line: Normal</b><br><b>Bottom line: Fixed length</b> | <b>ERR PN</b> | <b>ERR OV</b>                | <b>ERR SN</b> |
|----------------------|---|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Move Commands</b> | SPDnnnnnn   | No            | Speed limit exceeded         | -             |
|                      | SPDnnnnnn   |               |                              |               |
|                      | MOV(±)nnnnnnnn  | No            | Yes                          | -             |
|                      | MOV(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | MOVI(±)nnnnnnnn   | No            | Yes                          | -             |
|                      | MVI(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | ST  | No            | No                           | *             |
|                      | STR   |               |                              |               |
|                      | POS(±)nnnnnnnn  | No            | Stored stroke limit exceeded | *             |
|                      | POS(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | POSI(±)nnnnnnnn   | No            | Stored stroke limit exceeded | *             |
|                      | POI(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | EXP(±)nnnnnnnn  | No            | Yes                          | *             |
|                      | EXP(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | EXN(±)nnnnnnnn  | No            | Yes                          | *             |
|                      | EXN(±)nnnnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | JOGP  | No            | Speed limit exceeded         | *             |
|                      | JGP   |               |                              |               |
|                      | JOGN  | No            | Speed limit exceeded         | *             |
|                      | JGN   |               |                              |               |
|                      | JOG(±)nnnnnn  | No            | Speed limit exceeded         | *             |
|                      | JOG(±)nnnnnn  |               |                              |               |
|                      | ZRN   | No            | Speed limit exceeded         | *             |
|                      | ZRN   |               |                              |               |
| SKIP                 | No  | No            | -                            |               |
| SKP                  |   |               |                              |               |

|  | <b>Command</b><br>Top line: Normal<br>Bottom line: Fixed length | <b>ERR PN</b> | <b>ERR OV</b> | <b>ERR SN</b> |
|--|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | HOLD  | No            | No            | -             |
|  | HLD   |               |               |               |
|  | ZEROS $\pm$ nnnnnnnn  | No            | Yes           | -             |
|  | ZST ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn  |               |               |               |
|  | SET ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn  | No            | Yes           | -             |
|  | SET ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn  |               |               |               |

Causes of ERR SN Errors Marked with \*

3

| <b>Move Command</b><br>Top line: Normal<br>Bottom line: Fixed length | <b>Motor Not ON</b> | <b>Machine Moving</b> | <b>Command Exceeds Stored Stroke Limit</b> | <b>Overtravel Limit in Command Direction Turned OFF</b> | <b>STOP Signal Turned OFF</b> | <b>Speed Limit Exceeded</b> | <b>STP Signal ON</b> |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| ST   | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | Yes                         | No                   |
| STR  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| POS  | Yes                 | Yes                   | No   | Yes   | Yes                           | Yes                         | No                   |
| POS  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| POSI   | Yes                 | Yes                   | No   | Yes   | Yes                           | Yes                         | No                   |
| POI  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| EXP  | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | Yes                         | Yes                  |
| EXP  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| EXN  | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | Yes                         | Yes                  |
| EXN  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| JOGP   | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | No                          | No                   |
| JGP  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| JO $\bar{G}$ N   | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | No                          | No                   |
| JGN  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |
| JOG  | Yes                 | Yes                   | Yes  | Yes   | Yes                           | No                          | No                   |
| JOG  |                     |                       |  |   |                               |                             |                      |

| Move Command<br>Top line:<br>Normal<br>Bottom line:<br>Fixed length | Motor Not ON | Machine Moving | Command Exceeds Stored Stroke Limit | Overtravel Limit in Command Direction Turned OFF | STOP Signal Turned OFF | Speed Limit Exceeded | STP Signal ON |
|---|--------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| ZRN   | Yes          | Yes            | *1                                  | Yes  | Yes                    | No                   | *2            |
| ZRN   |              |                |                                     |  |                        |                      |               |

Yes: Error

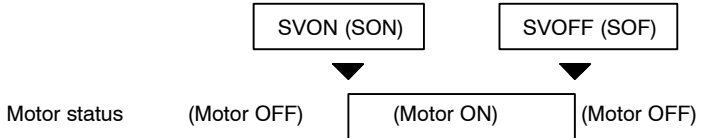
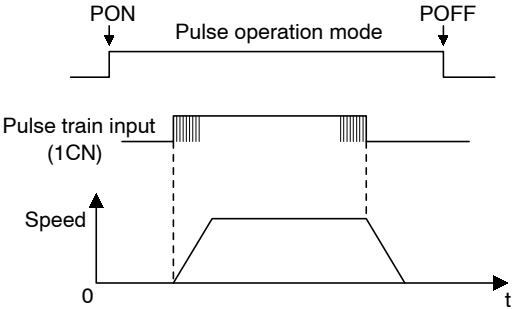
No: No error

- \* 1. When an incremental encoder is used, no error occurs at the first zero point return operation after the control power supply is turned ON. Errors will occur thereafter.
- \* 2. Errors will occur in zero point return mode only. No error occurs under other circumstances.

Each command is explained below.

Note: Commands in fixed length mode are indicated in parentheses. A checksum must be added at the end of a command in fixed length mode. Refer to 4.3 *Using Fixed Length Mode*. Refer to 4.1.3 *Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings* for details on normal and fixed-length modes.

1. Commands for Basic Operation

| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| SVON (SON)<br><br>SVOFF (SOF) | <p>SVON (SON) turns ON the motor (servo ON).<br/>                     SVOFF (SOF) turns OFF the motor (servo OFF).</p> <p>These two commands together perform the same operation as the servo ON signal /S-ON (1CN-28).</p> <p>In this case, the /S-ON mask bit (bit 0 of Cn-01) need not to be set.</p>   |
| PON (PON)<br><br>POFF (POF)   | <p>Turns ON or OFF pulse operation mode (positioning operation using external pulse trains).</p> <p>Pulse operation mode is entered for PON(PON) and canceled for POFF(POF).</p> <p>These two commands together perform the same operation as the pulse operation mode setting input /PULS (6CN-15).</p>  <p>Refer to 3.9 <i>Pulse Operation Mode</i>.</p> |
| PCON (PCN)<br><br>PCOFF (PCF) | <p>Changes the SERVOPACK speed loop control mode between proportional/integral (PI) control and proportional (P) control.</p> <p>Proportional (P) control is switch to for PCON (PCN) and proportional/integral (PI) control is switch to for PCOFF (PCF).</p> <p>These two commands together perform the same operation as proportional operation setting input /P-CON (1CN-29).</p>  |

3

## 2. Move Commands

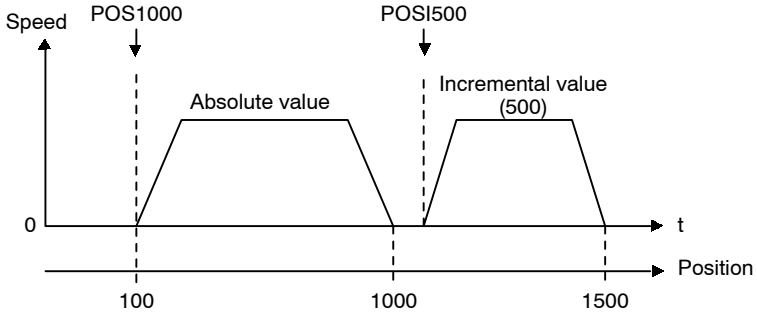
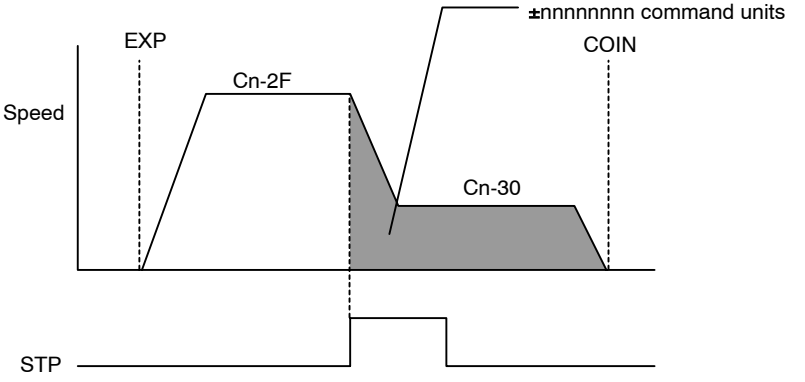
| Command<br>( ): Fixed length                        | Function and Meaning  |
|---|---|
| SPDnnnnnn<br>(SPDnnnnnn)<br>nnnnnn = 1 to<br>240000 | <p>The feed speed will change to the first feed speed (parameter Cn-1F) when control power is turned ON or when the RES command is executed. The SPD command sets this feed speed. The units for nnnnnn are <math>\times 1000</math> command units/min.</p> <p>Example: For command unit = 0.01 mm and a speed command of 15m/min</p> $\frac{15000 \text{ mm/min.}}{0.01 \text{ mm}} = 1500000 \text{ command units/min}$ <p>= 1500 [<math>\times 1000</math> command units/min]</p> <p>Therefore, the command would be SPD1500.</p> <p>When using serial communications, the feed speeds in automatic and manual modes can be selected from three ways: Selected from 4 speeds set in parameters through contact inputs, set with digital switches, and selected from speed table through contact inputs. Refer to 3.3 <i>Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes</i> for details on how to change the feed speed setting method.</p> <p>Note: The term “specified feed speed” in command explanations means the feed speed set in this command or in the above feed speed setting. The SPD command is used as an example of a feed speed setting method in the command explanations.</p> |

3

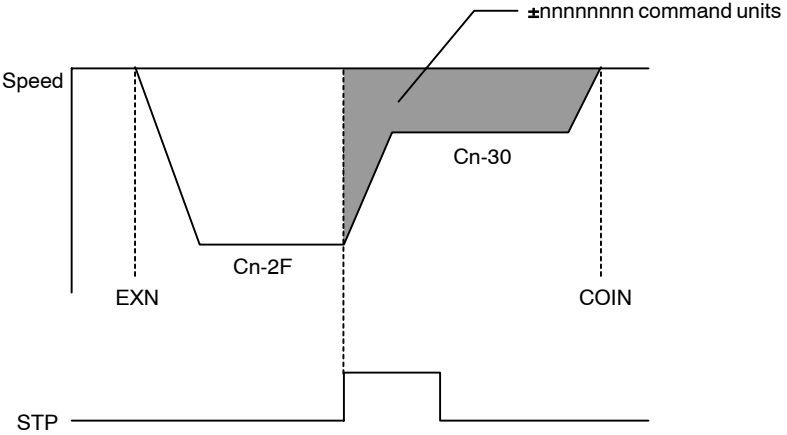
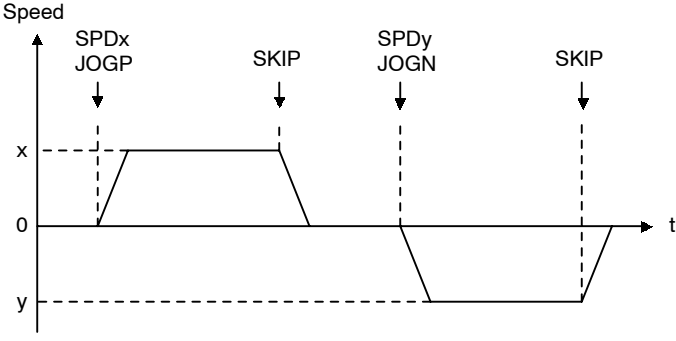
| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning  |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|---|---|-----------------------|------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|----------|---|-------------|--|
| <p>MOV±nnnnnnnn<br/>(MOV±nnnnnnnn)</p> <p>nnnnnnnn = 0 to 99999999<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p> | <p>The MOV command sets a position command data. The units for ±nnnnnnnn are command units.</p> <p>The operation changes depending on the setting of bit 3 of Cn-26 (position command mode).</p>  |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|   | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Memory Switch</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Position Command Mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Cn-26 Bit 3</td> <td>0</td> <td>Absolute</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Incremental</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Memory Switch         | Setting          | Position Command Mode        | Cn-26 Bit 3                     | 0 | Absolute | 1 | Incremental |  |
| Memory Switch   | Setting   | Position Command Mode |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
| Cn-26 Bit 3   | 0   | Absolute              |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|   | 1   | Incremental           |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|   | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Absolute Mode</th> <th>Incremental Mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(Data is an absolute value.)</td> <td>(Data is an incremental value.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>                | Absolute Mode         | Incremental Mode | (Data is an absolute value.) | (Data is an incremental value.) |   |          |   |             |  |
| Absolute Mode   | Incremental Mode  |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
| (Data is an absolute value.)  | (Data is an incremental value.)   |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|   |   |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |
|   | <p>In incremental mode, the motor will rotate forward for +nnnnnnnn command value and rotate in reverse for -nnnnnnnn. The position command will be 0 when the control power supply is turned ON or when the RES command is executed.</p>                           |                       |                  |                              |                                 |   |          |   |             |  |

| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning   |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
|---|--|-------------|--|--|--|----|--|---|--|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|---|--|-----|----|--|
| <p>MOVl±nnnnnnnn<br/>(MVI±nnnnnnnn)<br/>nnnnnnnn = 0 to 99999999<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p> | <p>The MOVI (MVI) command sets an incremental position that is valid when the position command mode is set to absolute mode (when bit 3 of Cn-26 is set to 0). The data is an incremental value.</p> <p>Note: Do not use this command in incremental position command mode (when bit 3 of Cn-26 is set to 1). The SERVOPACK will not operate correctly.</p>  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| <p>ST<br/>(STR)</p>   | <p>The ST (STR) command starts automatic operation after commands have been executed to set speed and position data.</p> <p>This command is ignored during positioning.</p> <p>Example:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr><td>SPD n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> </td> <td>... Sets speed data.<br/>... Sets position data.<br/>... Starts automatic operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> </td> <td>Operates at previous speed setting.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr><td>RES</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> </td> <td>Returns to zero at speed set in parameter 4.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Note: 1. For multi-axis configurations, specify the axis when sending the ST command to check operation of a specific axis after changing parameters for that axis.<br/>If the RES command is sent to all axes or the ST command is sent without specifying an axis after tuning ON control power supply again, all axes will perform operation of example 3 shown above.</p> <p>2. If the STOP signal input (6CN-24) remains unconnected, an ERR SN (command error) will be generated when a move command is executed, even if the ST command is sent.<br/>When not using the STOP signal, set bit 0 of Cn-33 to 1 to mask the STOP signal.</p> | 1           | <table border="1"> <tr><td>SPD n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> | SPD n...n                                    | MOV ± n...n  | ST | ... Sets speed data.<br>... Sets position data.<br>... Starts automatic operation. | 2 | <table border="1"> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> | MOV ± n...n | ST | Operates at previous speed setting. | 3 | <table border="1"> <tr><td>RES</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table> | RES | ST | Returns to zero at speed set in parameter 4. |
| 1   | <table border="1"> <tr><td>SPD n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table>   | SPD n...n   | MOV ± n...n  | ST   | ... Sets speed data.<br>... Sets position data.<br>... Starts automatic operation. |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| SPD n...n   |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| MOV ± n...n   |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| ST  |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| 2   | <table border="1"> <tr><td>MOV ± n...n</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table>   | MOV ± n...n | ST   | Operates at previous speed setting.          |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| MOV ± n...n   |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| ST  |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| 3   | <table border="1"> <tr><td>RES</td></tr> <tr><td>ST</td></tr> </table>   | RES         | ST   | Returns to zero at speed set in parameter 4. |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| RES   |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |
| ST  |  |             |  |  |  |    |  |   |  |             |    |                                     |   |  |     |    |  |

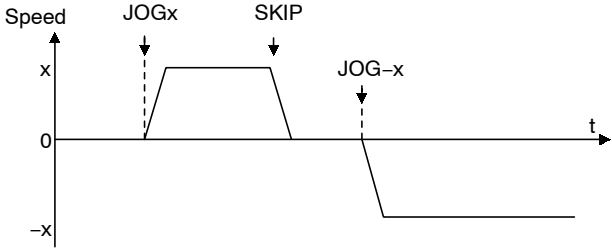
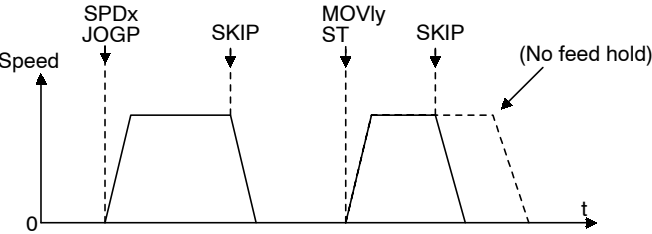
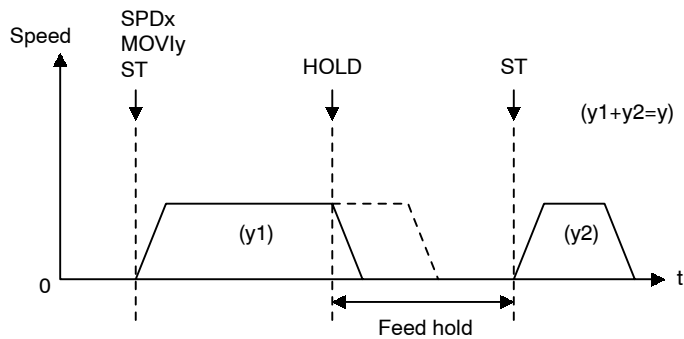
3

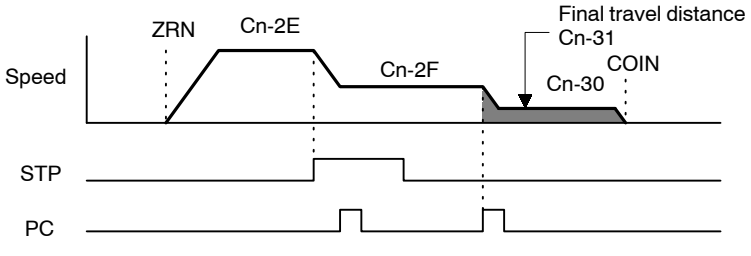
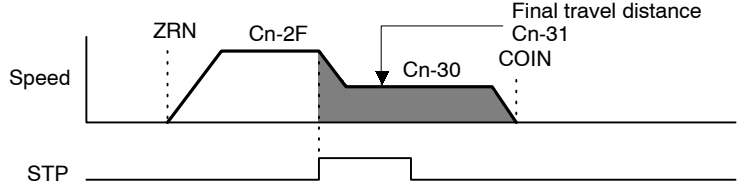
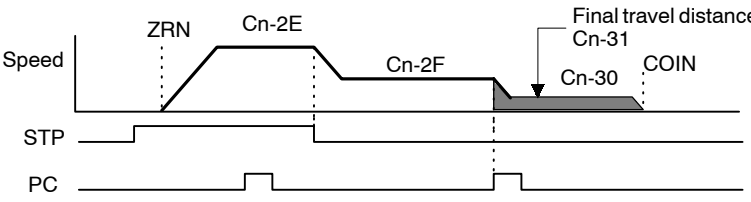
| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning   |
|---|--|
| <p>POS±nnnnnnnn<br/>(POS±nnnnnnnn)</p> <p>POSI±nnnnnnnn<br/>(POI±nnnnnnnn)</p> <p>nnnnnnnn = 0 to 99999999<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p> | <p>The POS or POSI (POI) command performs positioning in linear acceleration/deceleration mode. The first feed speed (Cn-1F) will be used.</p> <p>For POS: Performs positioning to an absolute value of ± nnnnnnnn.</p> <p>For POSI: Performs positioning to an incremental value of ± nnnnnnnn from the current position.</p> <p>Example:</p>  <p>Note: These commands are not affected by the position command mode (bit 3 of Cn-26).</p>  |
| <p>EXP±nnnnnnnn<br/>(EXP±nnnnnnnn)</p> <p>nnnnnnnn = 0 to 99999999<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p>   | <p>Cn-32 bit F must be set to 1 to use the EXP command. The EXP command starts forward rotation for external positioning operation.</p> <p>The EXP command is not valid if Cn-32 bit F is set to 0.</p> <p>When this command is received, the motor will start forward rotation at the speed specified in Cn-2F. When the STP signal goes from low to high, the motor will move to the position of ±nnnnnnnn command units at the speed specified in Cn-30. If the sign of the movement amount is negative, the motor will decelerate to a stop and then move in reverse to the specified position.</p>  |



| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning   |
|---|--|
| <p>EXN±nnnnnnnn<br/>(EXN±nnnnnnnn)</p> <p>nnnnnnnn = 0 to 99999999<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p> | <p>Cn-32 bit F must be set to 1 to use the EXN command. The EXN command starts reverse rotation for external positioning operation.</p> <p>The EXN command is not valid if Cn-32 bit F is set to 0.</p> <p>When this command is received, the motor will start reverse rotation at the speed specified in Cn-2F. When the STP signal goes from low to high, the motor will move to the position of ±nnnnnnnn command units at the speed specified in Cn-30. If the sign of the movement amount is positive, the motor will decelerate to a stop and then move forward to the specified position.</p>  |
| <p>JOGP (JGP)<br/>JOGN (JGN)</p>  | <p>The JOGP (JGP) or JOGN (JGN) command starts constant-speed motor operation at the feed speed specified in CN32 of Cn-18.</p> <p>JOGP (JGP) is the forward command. JOGN (JGN) is the reverse command. The SKIP (SKP) command is used to stop the motor.</p>  <p>Note: When this command is used, there is no need to set manual operation mode.</p>   |

3

| Command<br>( ): Fixed length  | Function and Meaning   |
|---|--|
| <p>JOG±nnnnnn<br/>(JOG±nnnnnn)</p> <p>nnnnnn = 1 to 240000<br/>(+ can be omitted)</p> | <p>The JOG command starts manual operation at a speed of ±nnnnnn. The SKIP (SKP) command is used to stop the motor.</p>  <p>Note: When this command is used, there is no need to set manual operation mode.</p>  |
| <p>SKIP<br/>(SKP)</p>   | <p>The SKIP (SKP) command stops operation at the specified deceleration rate (set in a parameter.)</p>  <p>Note: This command has no feed hold function.</p>  |
| <p>HOLD<br/>(HLD)</p>   | <p>1. If the HOLD command is sent during positioning using the ST command, the motor will stop at the specified deceleration rate but the remaining movement will be retained (feed hold function).</p> <p>Note: There is no feed hold function if bit 1 of Cn-33 is set to 1.</p>  <p>2. There will be no feed hold function if this command is sent during positioning operation using the POS or POSI (POI) command, external positioning using the EXP or EXN command, or manual operation using JOGP (JGP), JOGN (JGN), or JOG ±nnnnnn command. In these cases, it will function in the same as the SKIP command.</p> |

| Command<br>( ): Fixed length | Function and Meaning   |
|------------------------------|--|
| ZRN<br>(ZRN)                 | <p>The ZRN command starts one of the the machine zero point return operations shown below.</p> <p>Note: When this command is used, there is no need to set the machine zero point return mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>• Mode I (bit 3 and bit 2 of Cn-29 both set to 0)<br/>                     Mode 1 uses a 3-step deceleration method using the STP signal (used as a deceleration limit switch) and phase-C pulse.</p>  </li> <li> <p>• Mode II (bit 3 and bit 2 of Cn-29 set to 0 and 1, respectively)<br/>                     Mode II uses a 2-step deceleration method using the STP signal (used as a stop limit switch).</p>  </li> <li> <p>• Mode III (bit 3 and bit 2 of Cn-29 both set to 1)<br/>                     Mode III uses a 3-step deceleration method using the STP signal (used as a deceleration limit switch) and phase-C pulse.</p>  </li> </ul> |

3

| Command  | Function and meaning   |  |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------|---------------|------|-------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------|--|-------------|-------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Note: The ZRN command is effective only when bit 0 of Cn-29 is set to 1.</p> <p>Parameters and memory switch bits for machine zero point return are listed in the following table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Setting Range</th> <th>Unit</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cn-29 Bit 0</td> <td>Machine zero point return</td> <td>0: Not used<br/>1: Used</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-29 Bit 2</td> <td rowspan="2">Machine zero point return mode</td> <td>0</td> <td rowspan="2">Mode I<br/>Mode II<br/>Mode III</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-29 Bit 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-29 Bit 4</td> <td>Machine zero point return direction</td> <td>0: Forward rotation<br/>1: Reverse rotation</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-2E</td> <td>Machine zero point return feed speed</td> <td>1 to 240000</td> <td rowspan="3">×1000 command units/min.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-2F</td> <td>Machine zero point return approach speed</td> <td>1 to 240000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-30</td> <td>Machine zero point return creep speed</td> <td>1 to 240000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cn-31</td> <td rowspan="2">Machine zero point return final travel distance</td> <td>Forward rotation:<br/>0 to +99999999</td> <td rowspan="2">Command unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Reverse rotation:<br/>-99999999 to 0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Refer to 3.10 Machine Zero Point Return Mode.</p> | Number                                     | Name                          | Setting Range | Unit | Cn-29 Bit 0 | Machine zero point return | 0: Not used<br>1: Used |  | Cn-29 Bit 2 | Machine zero point return mode | 0 | Mode I<br>Mode II<br>Mode III | Cn-29 Bit 3 | 0 | Cn-29 Bit 4 | Machine zero point return direction | 0: Forward rotation<br>1: Reverse rotation |  | Cn-2E | Machine zero point return feed speed | 1 to 240000 | ×1000 command units/min. | Cn-2F | Machine zero point return approach speed | 1 to 240000 | Cn-30 | Machine zero point return creep speed | 1 to 240000 | Cn-31 | Machine zero point return final travel distance | Forward rotation:<br>0 to +99999999 | Command unit |  | Reverse rotation:<br>-99999999 to 0 |
| Number   | Name   | Setting Range                              | Unit                          |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-29 Bit 0  | Machine zero point return  | 0: Not used<br>1: Used                     |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-29 Bit 2  | Machine zero point return mode   | 0  | Mode I<br>Mode II<br>Mode III |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-29 Bit 3  |  | 0  |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-29 Bit 4  | Machine zero point return direction  | 0: Forward rotation<br>1: Reverse rotation |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-2E  | Machine zero point return feed speed   | 1 to 240000                                | ×1000 command units/min.      |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-2F  | Machine zero point return approach speed   | 1 to 240000                                |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-30  | Machine zero point return creep speed  | 1 to 240000                                |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| Cn-31  | Machine zero point return final travel distance  | Forward rotation:<br>0 to +99999999        | Command unit                  |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
|  |  | Reverse rotation:<br>-99999999 to 0        |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| <p>ZEROS<math>\pm</math>n<br/>nnnnnnn<br/>(ZST<math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn)</p> | <p>The ZEROS command sets the machine zero point so that the current position is <math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn.</p> <p>The setting made by the ZEROS command is made effective by executing the RES command or cycling the control power supply.</p> <p>Note: The current position is the value given by PUN = <math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn sent for the MONF command.</p>  |  |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |
| <p>SET<math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn<br/>(SST<math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn)</p>         | <p>The SET command sets a working zero point so that the current position is <math>\pm</math>nnnnnnn. The working zero point is a temporary zero point offset from the machine zero point.</p> <p>The setting made by the SET command is effective as soon as the command is executed..</p> <p>The zero point set by the SET command will be initialized and the original zero point will be set again when the CLR command or the RES command is executed or the control power supply is cycled.</p>  |  |                               |               |      |             |                           |                        |  |             |                                |   |                               |             |   |             |                                     |  |  |       |                                      |             |                          |       |  |             |       |                                       |             |       |   |                                     |              |  |                                     |

## 3.7 Automatic Mode: Command Table

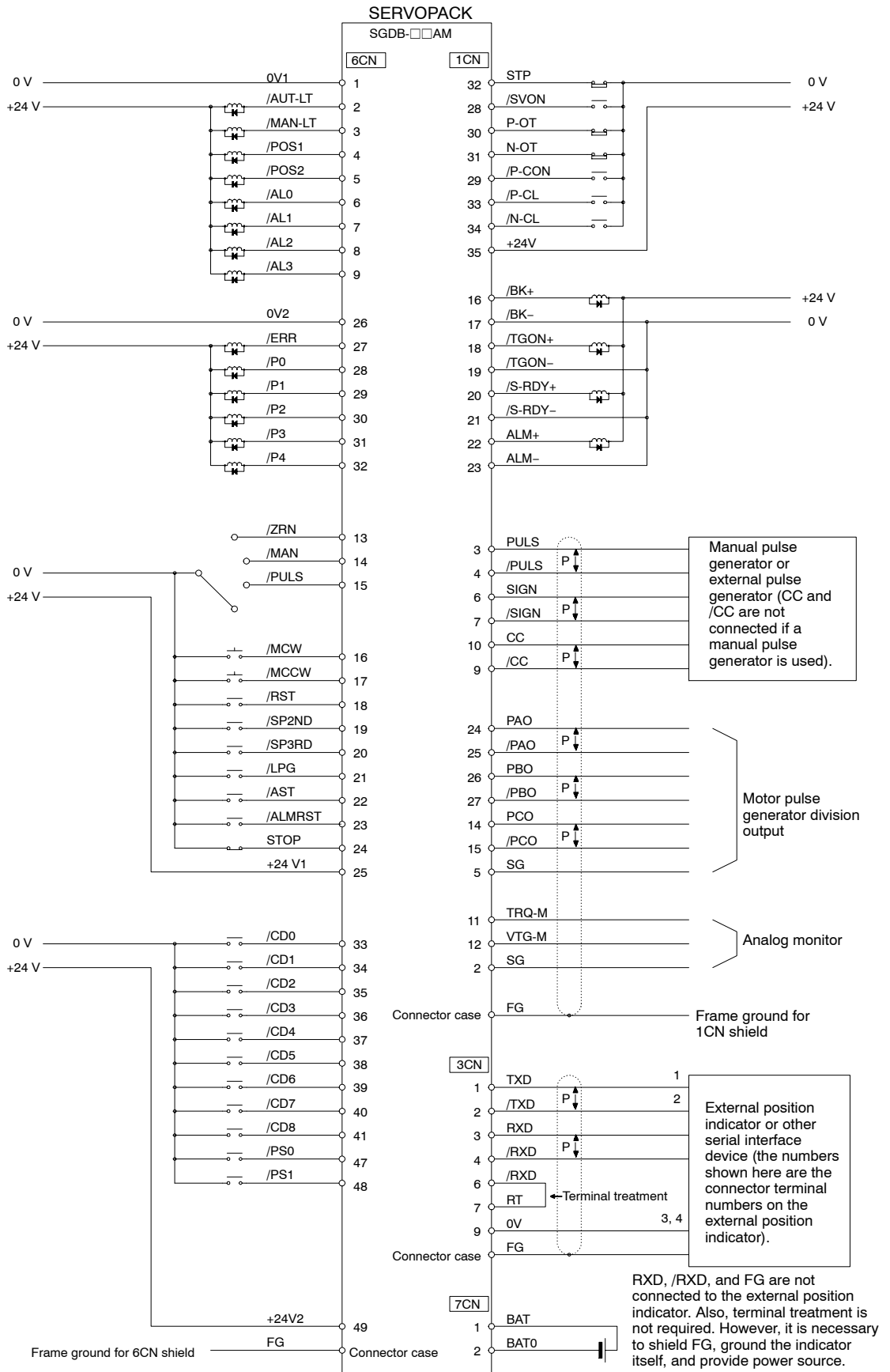
This section explains how to operate the motor in automatic mode using the command table (parameter Cn-27 set to 4).

The command table method can be used to write a maximum of 512 positions to a position table and a maximum of 512 speeds to a speed table to SERVOPACK memory beforehand, and then perform positioning to table positions specified using contact commands. The feed speed will normally be the speed set in the speed table with the same number as the position selected in the position table.

Position and speed table data is set using serial communications or the Digital Operator. Refer to *Chapter 4 Using Serial Communications* or *Chapter 5 Using the Digital Operator* for the setting methods.

The following diagram shows 1CN and 6CN wiring for using command tables.

3



The I/O signals used with a command table are outlined below. Refer to 3.2 *Signals Common to All Modes* for details on signals not listed here.

### 3.7.1 Data Number Input Signals

The contact data input signals that specify the data numbers in the position and speed tables are listed below.

|                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| → Input /CD0 6CN-33 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD1 6CN-34 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD2 6CN-35 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD3 6CN-36 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD4 6CN-37 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD5 6CN-38 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD6 6CN-39 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD7 6CN-40 | Data Number Command Input |
| → Input /CD8 6CN-41 | Data Number Command Input |

Set the position data code to binary using the following memory switch bit.

|                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 4</b> | Position Data Code | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                    |
|---------|----------------------------|
| 0       | Binary                     |
| 1       | BCD (binary coded decimal) |

Set this bit to 0 when using the command table. The SERVOPACK will not operate normally if this bit is set to 1.

The following table shows the command data codes for each contact.

| Input Signal | /CD0 | /CD1 | /CD2 | /CD3 | /CD4 | /CD5 | /CD6 | /CD7 | /CD8 |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Data Code    | 1    | 2    | 4    | 8    | 16   | 32   | 64   | 128  | 256  |

The number selected in the table will be the sum of the signal codes for the closed contacts (at low level) from CD0 to CD8.

Example: If CD0, CD5, and CD8 are closed, the number selected in the table = 1 + 32 + 256 = 289.

Select the position command mode (absolute or incremental) using the following memory switch bit.

|                    |                       |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-26 Bit 3</b> | Position Command Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning     |
|---------|-------------|
| 0       | Absolute    |
| 1       | Incremental |

In absolute position command mode, positioning will be performed to the position specified in the table. In incremental position command mode, positioning will be performed to the position of the current stop position + position specified in the table.

## 3

### 3.7.2 Zone Signal Outputs

A 511-point zone signal boundary position table is written to the SERVOPACK memory and zone data for the current motor position is output.

Data for the zone signal boundary position table can be set using serial communications or the Digital Operator. Refer to *4 Using Serial Communications* or *Chapter 5 Using the Digital Operator* for the setting methods.

Set the following memory switch bit to use zone signals.

|                    |             |                    |
|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit A</b> | Zone Signal | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                   |
|---------|---------------------------|
| 0       | Does not use zone signal. |
| 1       | Uses zone signal.         |

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>→ Input /PS0 6CN-47</b> | Zone Signal Read Selection |
| <b>→ Input /PS1 6CN-48</b> | Zone Signal Read Selection |

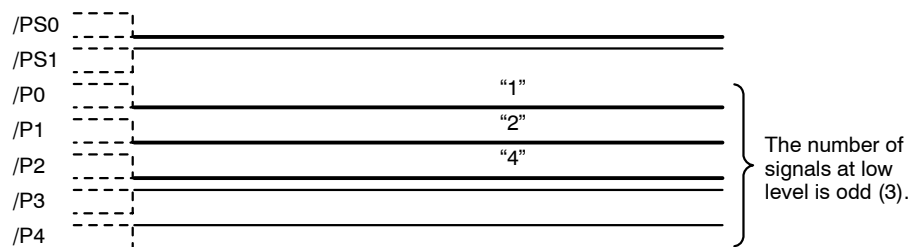
|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Output → /P0 6CN-28</b> | Zone Signal Data Output |
| <b>Output → /P1 6CN-29</b> | Zone Signal Data Output |
| <b>Output → /P2 6CN-30</b> | Zone Signal Data Output |
| <b>Output → /P3 6CN-31</b> | Zone Signal Data Output |
| <b>Output → /P4 6CN-32</b> | Zone Signal Data Output |



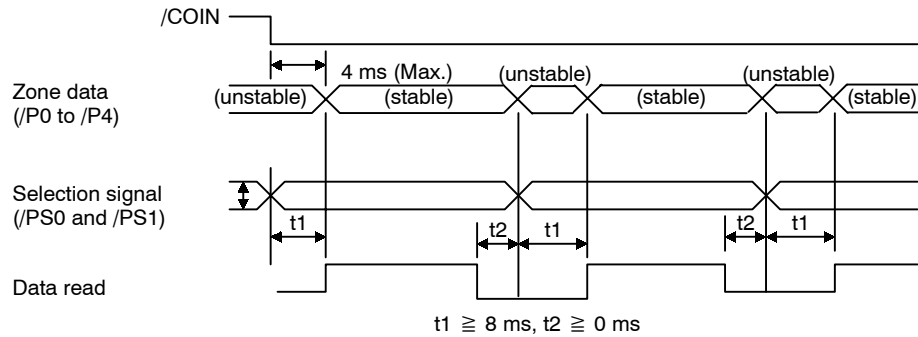
Zone data for the current motor position is read using zone signal data outputs (/P0 to /P4). Because /P0 to /P4 have only 5 bits, switch the digit by using zone data read selection signals /PS0 and /PS1 and read the zone data in order. The following table shows the different codes for output signals /P0 to /P4 depending on the combinations of open and closed settings for /PS0 and /PS1. The sum of the codes for signals /P0 to /P4 that are closed (at low level) will be the zone data of the current position.

| Input Signal<br>Output Signal        | /PS0 | Open<br>(High Level) | Closed<br>(Low Level) | Open<br>(High Level)  | Closed<br>(Low Level) |
|--------------------------------------|------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                      | /PS1 | Open<br>(High Level) | Open<br>(High Level)  | Closed<br>(Low Level) | Closed<br>(Low Level) |
| Binary Setting<br>Cn-26<br>Bit 4 = 0 | /P0  | 1                    | 1                     | 16                    | 256                   |
|                                      | /P1  | 2                    | 2                     | 32                    | 512                   |
|                                      | /P2  | 4                    | 4                     | 64                    | 1024                  |
|                                      | /P3  | 8                    | 8                     | 128                   | 2048                  |
|                                      | /P4  | 16                   | Odd parity            | Odd parity            | Odd parity            |
| BCD Setting<br>Cn-26<br>Bit 4 = 1    | /P0  | 1                    | 1                     | 10                    | 100                   |
|                                      | /P1  | 2                    | 2                     | 20                    | 200                   |
|                                      | /P2  | 4                    | 4                     | 40                    | 400                   |
|                                      | /P3  | 8                    | 8                     | 80                    | 800                   |
|                                      | /P4  | 10                   | Odd parity            | Odd parity            | Odd parity            |

Note: 1. When /PS0 and /PS1 are at high level, /P4 becomes a parity bit. For example, in BCD notation, if the value for /P0 to /P3 is 7 when /PS0 is at low level and /PS1 is at high level, /P4 will be set at high level so that the total number of signals at low levels is odd (in this example, 3: /P0 = low, /P1 = low, /P2 = low, and /P3 = high).



2. When reading zone data separately over several reads, set the read timing as follows:



When using the command table, set the following memory switch bit to output digits /P5 to /P8 of the zone signal data outputs to 6CN-6, -7, -8, and -9. In this case, alarm and error code outputs (/AL0 to /AL3) cannot be used.

3

|                    |                                 |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 5</b> | Station Number Output Expansion | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|

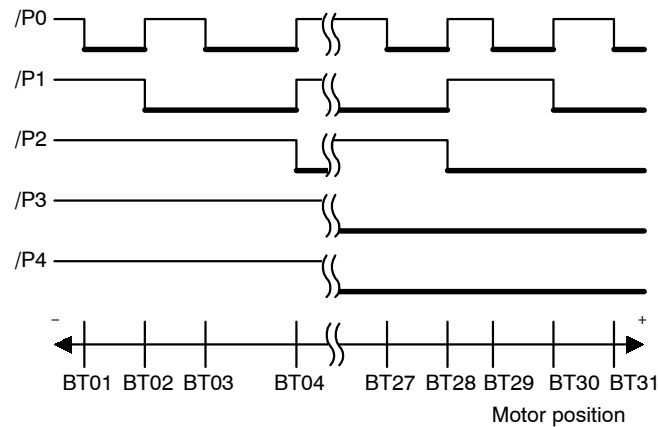
| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Outputs alarm and error codes (/AL0 to /AL3) to 6CN-6 to 6CN-9.                  |
| 1       | Outputs digits /P5 to /P8 of current position station numbers to 6CN-6 to 6CN-9. |

The codes for signals /P5 to /P8 are shown in the following table.

|                                   |     |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Binary Setting<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 0 | /P5 | 32  |
|                                   | /P6 | 64  |
|                                   | /P7 | 128 |
|                                   | /P8 | 256 |
| BCD Setting<br>Cn-26 Bit 4 = 1    | /P5 | 20  |
|                                   | /P6 | 40  |
|                                   | /P7 | 80  |
|                                   | /P8 | 100 |

Note: 1. /P5 to /P8 signal codes do not change according to /PS0 and /PS1 signals.

2. Zone signals are output as codes as shown in the following diagram when /PS0 and /PS1 are at low level. Unless the motor is stopped, data may not be read correctly due to code output.



3. Up to 40 ms is required from when the motor position boundary is passed until the zone signal is changed.
4. The zone signal boundary positions in the table must be arranged as shown in the above diagram. Even if there are less than 511 boundary positions to be set, be sure to arrange the boundary positions in order from BT01 to BT511.  $BTn$  setting value  $\leq BTn+1$ .

Example: When using only BT01 to BT20, set  $BT21 = BT22 = \dots = BT511 = +99999999$ .

### 3.7.3 Speed Command Input

When using the command table method, the factory setting for the speed command method is to select from the speed table through contact inputs. In this method, a table containing up to 512 pairs of positions and speeds will be set, and the motor will be operated using the position command from the position table location selected by table command data /CD0 to /CD8 as well as the speed command from the speed at the location selected in the table.

Speed table data is set using serial communications or the Digital Operator. Refer to *Chapter 4 Using Serial Communications* or *Chapter 5 Using the Digital Operator* for the setting methods.

When using the command table method, the feed speed in automatic and manual operation modes can be set to be selected from 4 speeds set in parameters through contact inputs or to be set in the SPD serial command. Refer to *3.3 Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes* for details on how to change the feed speed setting method.

## 3.8 Manual Mode

This section explains motor operation in manual operation mode using I/O signals.

In manual operation mode, the motor is operated at the specified speed only while manual operation signals /MCCW or /MCW are active.

To select manual operation mode, activate the manual operation mode selection input signal /MAN. Refer to 3.2.4 *Operation Mode Selection*.

Start and stop manual operation mode using the following input signals.

|                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| → Input /MCCW 6CN-13 | Manual Forward Rotation Command |
| → Input /MCW 6CN-14  | Manual Reverse Rotation Command |

The factory-set feed speed setting method for manual operation differs according to the position command method in automatic mode (set at parameter Cn-27) as shown in the following table. Refer to information on the individual operating methods for automatic mode for details on feed speed setting methods.

| Cn-27 Setting | Position Command Method in Automatic Mode | Feed Speed Setting Method                                    |
|---------------|---|--|
| 0             | Station numbers                           | Select from 4 speeds set in parameter through contact input. |
| 1             | Digital switches                          | Set with digital switches.                                   |
| 2             | Serial communications                     | Set in SPD serial command.                                   |
| 4             | Command table                             | Select from speed table through contact input.               |

Refer to 3.3 *Feed Speed Setting in Automatic and Manual Operation Modes* for details on how to change the feed speed setting method in manual operation mode.

Refer to 3.1.6 *Setting the Acceleration/Deceleration Type and Rate* for details on acceleration/deceleration types and speeds in manual operation mode.

## 3.9 Pulse Operation Mode

This section explains motor operation in pulse operation mode.

In pulse operation mode, the motor is operated in accordance with input command pulses.

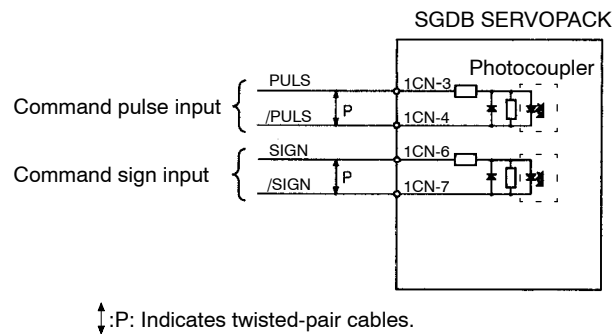
Activate the pulse operation mode selection input signal /PULS to select the pulse operation mode. Refer to 3.2.4 *Operation Mode Selection*.

Note: Pulse operation mode and line pulse generators cannot be used at the same time.

### ■ Commands Using Pulse Inputs

Move commands can be given using pulse inputs.

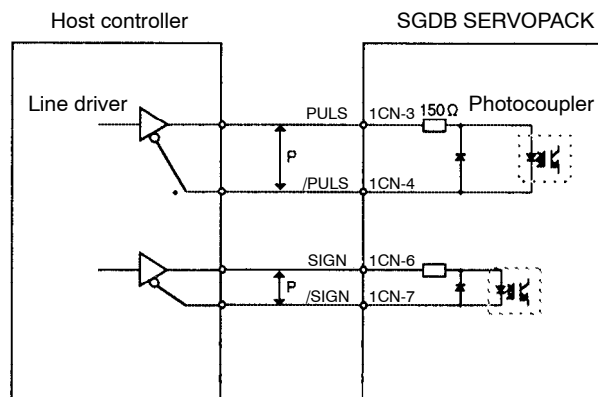
Only line driver output can be wired.



### Wiring Example

Applicable Line Driver:

SN75174 or MC3487 manufactured by TI or equivalent



## ■ Command Pulse Form Selection

Select the command pulse form using the following memory switch.

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| → Input PULS 1CN-3  | Command Pulse Input |
| → Input /PULS 1CN-4 | Command Pulse Input |
| → Input SIGN 1CN-6  | Command Sign Input  |
| → Input /SIGN 1CN-7 | Command Sign Input  |

The motor only rotates at an angle proportional to the input pulse.

|                    |                              |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-02 Bit 3</b> | Command Pulse Form Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-02 Bit 4</b> | Command Pulse Form Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-02 Bit 5</b> | Command Pulse Form Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |

Set the command pulse form for externally input command pulses.

Set in accordance with host controller specifications.

The input pulse logic can be set in bit D of Cn-02 and this should be set at the same time.

- Note: 1. One pulse command input is equivalent to motor travel distance of one command unit.  
Refer to 3.1.5 *Electronic Gear* for information on command units. (P pulses → P command units)
2. The feed speed is specified as pulse frequency. ( $f$  (pps) →  $f \times 60$  command units/min)
3. In pulse operation mode, speed selection signals /SP2ND (6CN-19) and /SP3RD (6CN-20) are used to set the input pulse multiplication.

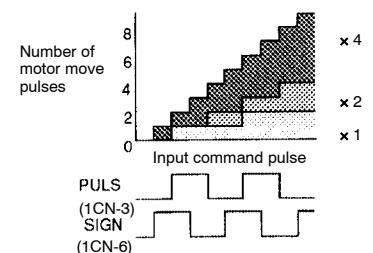
| SP2ND        | SP3RD        | Pulse Multiplication |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Open (high)  | Open (high)  | × 1                  |
| Closed (low) | Open (high)  | × 10                 |
| Open (high)  | Closed (low) | × 100                |
| Closed (low) | Closed (low) | × 1                  |

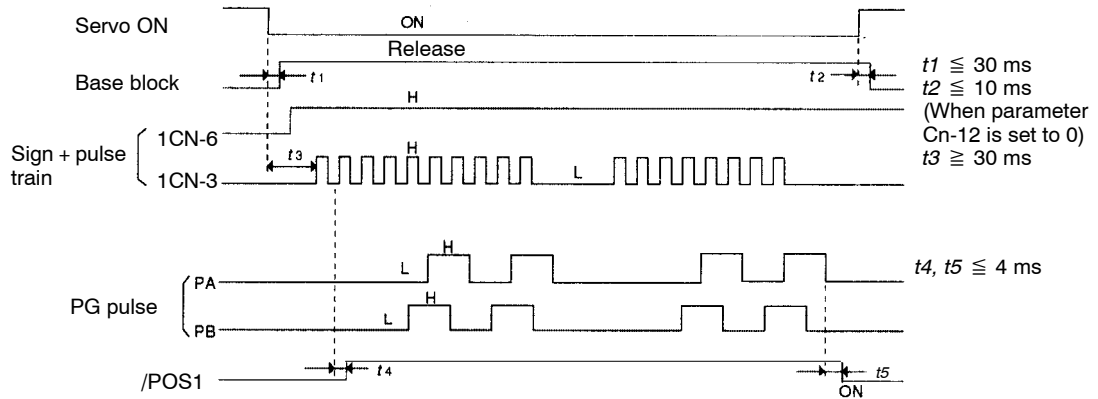
| Cn-02                         |       |       |       | Input Pulse Multiplication | Command Pulse Form                               | Motor Forward Run Command            | Motor Reverse Run Command            |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bit D                         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 |                            |  |                                      |                                      |
| 0<br>(Positive logic setting) | 0     | 0     | 0     | –                          | Sign + pulse train                               | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "H" | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "L" |
|                               | 0     | 1     | 0     | × 1                        | Two-phase pulse train with 90° phase difference  | <br>PULS (1CN-3)<br>SIGN (1CN-6)     | <br>PULS (1CN-3)<br>SIGN (1CN-6)     |
|                               | 0     | 1     | 1     | × 2                        |  |                                      |                                      |
|                               | 1     | 0     | 0     | × 4                        |  |                                      |                                      |
|                               | 0     | 0     | 1     | –                          | CW pulse + CCW pulse                             | PULS (1CN-3) "L"<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "L" |
| 1<br>(Negative logic setting) | 0     | 0     | 0     | –                          | Sign + pulse train                               | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "L" | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "H" |
|                               | 0     | 1     | 0     | × 1                        | Two-phase pulse trains with 90° phase difference | <br>PULS (1CN-3)<br>SIGN (1CN-6)     | <br>PULS (1CN-3)<br>SIGN (1CN-6)     |
|                               | 0     | 1     | 1     | × 2                        |  |                                      |                                      |
|                               | 1     | 0     | 0     | × 4                        |  |                                      |                                      |
|                               | 0     | 0     | 1     | –                          | CW pulse + CCW pulse                             | PULS (1CN-3) "H"<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) | PULS (1CN-3)<br><br>SIGN (1CN-6) "H" |

3

### Input Pulse Multiply Function

When the command pulse form is two-phase pulse train with 90° phase difference, the input pulse multiply function can be used.





Note: The interval from the time the servo ON signal is turned ON until a command pulse is input must be at least 30 ms. Otherwise, the command pulse may not be input.

**Figure 3.1 Example of I/O Signal Generation Timing**

**Table 3.1 Allowable Voltage Level and Timing for Command Pulse Input**

| Command Pulse Signal Form  | Electrical Specifications   | Remarks  |
|--|---|--|
| Sign + pulse train input (SIGN + PULS signal)<br><br>Maximum command frequency: 450 kpps   | <p style="text-align: center;"> <math>t1, t2 \leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}</math>    <math>r \geq 1.1 \mu\text{s}</math><br/> <math>t3, t7 \leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}</math><br/> <math>t4, t5, t6 &gt; 3 \mu\text{s}</math> </p>  | The signs for each command pulse are as follows:<br>⊕: High level<br>⊖: Low level    |
| Two-phase pulse train with 90° phase difference (phase A + phase B)<br><br>Maximum command frequency<br>× 1 multiplier: 450 kpps<br>× 2 multiplier: 400 kpps<br>× 4 multiplier: 200 kpps | <p style="text-align: center;"> <math>t1, t2 \leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}</math>    <math>r \geq 1.1 \mu\text{s}</math><br/> <math>\frac{r}{T} \times 100 \leq 50\%</math> </p> <p style="text-align: center;">                     Phase B is 90° forward from phase A.    Phase B is 90° behind phase A.                 </p> | Parameter Cn-02 (bits 3, 4 and 5) is used to switch the input pulse multiplier mode. |
| CCW pulse + CW pulse<br><br>Maximum command frequency: 450 kpps  | <p style="text-align: center;"> <math>t1, t2 \leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}</math>    <math>r \geq 1.1 \mu\text{s}</math><br/> <math>t3 &gt; 3 \mu\text{s}</math>    <math>\frac{r}{T} \times 100 \leq 50\%</math> </p>   | -  |

3



## 3.10 Machine Zero Point Return Mode

This section explains how to operate the motor in machine zero point return mode.

In machine zero point return mode, positioning is performed using the machine zero point return limit switch to determine the machine zero point of the machine. This mode is mainly used immediately after the power is turned ON when using an incremental encoder.

To select machine zero point return mode, activate the machine zero point return mode selection signal /ZRN. Refer to 3.2.4 *Operation Mode Selection*.

Set the following parameters to use machine zero point return mode.

|                    |                                |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-29 Bit 0</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Mode | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                                    |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Do not use machine zero point return mode. |
| 1       | Use machine zero point return mode.        |

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-29 Bit 2</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Mode Selection | Factory Setting: 1 |
| <b>Cn-29 Bit 3</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Mode Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |

| Setting |       | Meaning  |
|---------|-------|----------|
| Bit 3   | Bit 2 |          |
| 0       | 0     | Mode I   |
| 0       | 1     | Mode II  |
| 1       | 1     | Mode III |

|                    |                                     |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-29 Bit 4</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Direction | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning |
|---------|---------|
| 0       | Forward |
| 1       | Reverse |

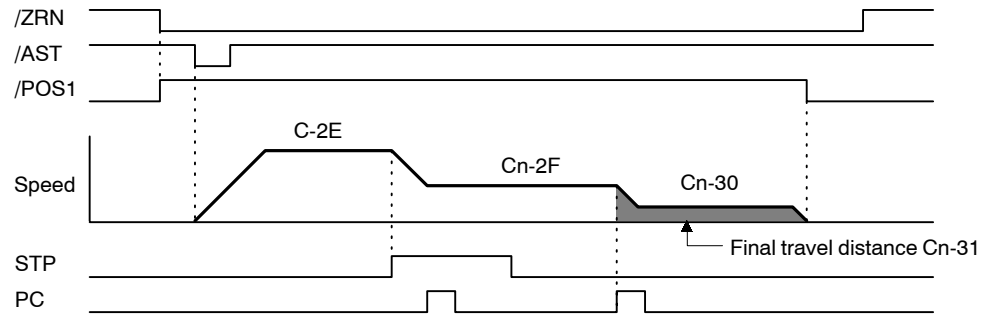
|              |                                      |                                  |                               |                         |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2E</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Feed Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command Units/min | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>200 |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

|              |  |                                  |                               |                         |
|--------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2F</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Approach Speed | Unit:<br>×1000 Command Units/min | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000 | Factory Setting:<br>100 |
|--------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|

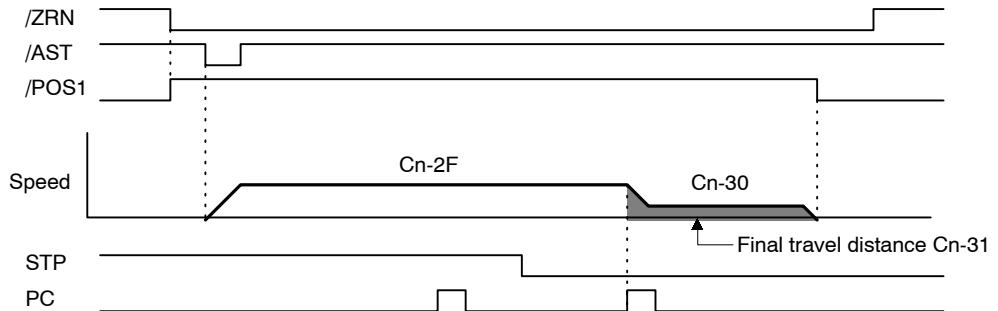
|              |   |                                  |  |                          |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Cn-30</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Creep Speed           | Unit:<br>×1000 Command Units/min | Setting Range:<br>1 to 240000            | Factory Setting:<br>50   |
| <b>Cn-31</b> | Machine Zero Point Return Final Travel Distance | Unit:<br>Command Units           | Setting Range:<br>-99999999 to +99999999 | Factory Setting:<br>8192 |

### 3.10.1 Machine Zero Point Return Mode I (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 0)

Machine Zero point return mode I is a 3-step deceleration method using the STP signal (as a deceleration limit switch) and phase-C pulse. When the STP signal status changes from closed (low level) to open (high level), the load will decelerate from the machine zero point return feed speed (set in Cn-2E) to the machine zero point return approach speed (set in Cn-2F). The load will then pass the machine zero point limit switch and once the STP signal changes from open (high level) to closed (low level), and the load will reach the machine zero point return creep speed (set in Cn-30) at the initial phase-C pulse. The load will then move the machine zero point return final travel distance from the point of the phase-C pulse, and stop.



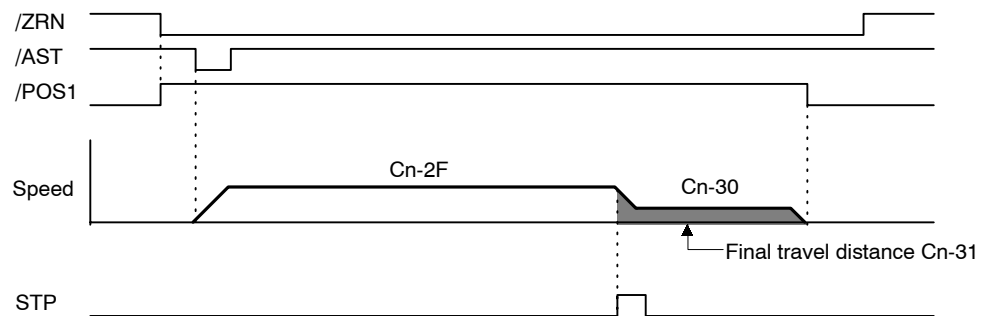
If the STP signal is open (high level) when the machine zero point return operation is started, the machine zero point return will be started at the machine zero point return approach speed (Cn-2F).



### 3.10.2 Machine Zero Point Return Mode II (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1 and 0 Respectively)

Machine zero point return mode II is a 2-step deceleration method that uses the STP signal as a stop limit switch. When the STP signal changes from closed (low level) to open (high level), the load travel speed will change from the machine zero point return approach speed (set in Cn-2F) to the machine zero point return creep speed (set in Cn-30). The load will travel the machine zero point return final travel distance (set in Cn-31) and stop.

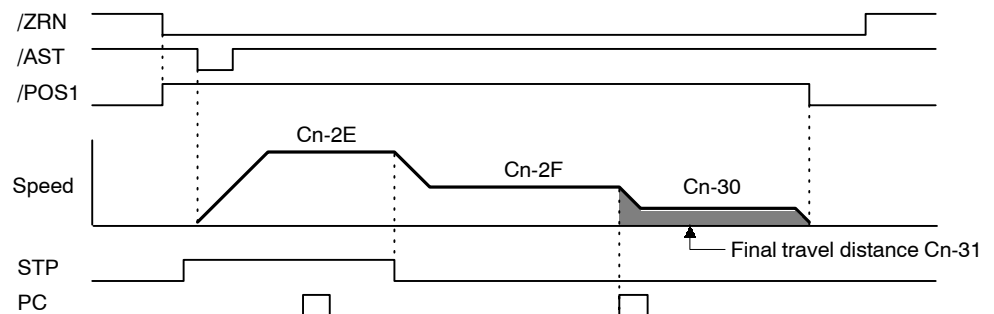
If the STP signal is open (high level) at the start of the machine zero point return operation a position error will occur.



### 3.10.3 Machine Zero Point Return Mode III (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1)

Machine zero point return mode III is a 3-step deceleration method that uses the STP signal as a deceleration limit switch and phase-C pulse.

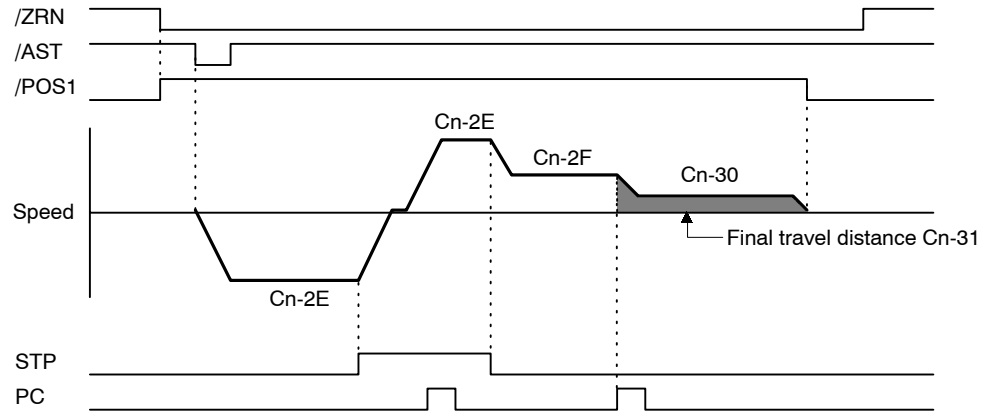
If the STP signal is open (at high level) at the start of the machine zero point return operation, the load will decelerate from the machine zero point return feed speed (set in Cn-2E) to the machine zero point return approach speed (set in Cn-2F). When the STP signal changes from open (at high level) to closed (low level), the load will decelerate to the machine zero point return creep speed (set in Cn-30) at the initial phase-C pulse, and move the machine zero point return final travel distance (set in Cn-31) from the point of the phase-C pulse, and stop.



When the STP signal is closed (at low level) at the start of the machine zero point return operation, the motor will rotate in the opposite direction to the machine zero point return direction (set in bit 4 of Cn-29) at machine zero point return feed speed (set in Cn-2E). When the STP signal is open (at high level), the motor will decelerate to a stop, and restart rotation in the ma-

3.10.3 Machine Zero Point Return Mode III (Bits 2 and 3 of Cn-29 Set to 1)

chine zero point return direction at the machine zero point return feed speed (set in Cn-2E). When the signal changes from open (high level) to closed (low level), the load will decelerate to the machine zero point return approach speed (set in Cn-2F), reach the machine zero point return creep speed (set in Cn-30) at the initial phase-C pulse, move the machine zero point return final travel distance from the point of the phase-C pulse (Cn-31), and stop.



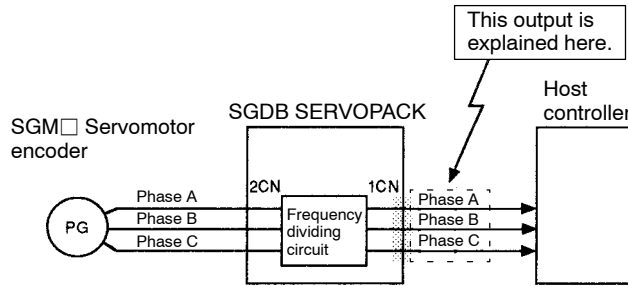
Note: The above diagram shows an example for the following settings:

- Bits B and C of Cn-33 set to 0 (AST signal logic)
- Bit 4 of Cn-29 set to 0 (direction of machine zero point return)
- Parameter Cn-29  $\geq$  0 (machine zero point return final travel distance)

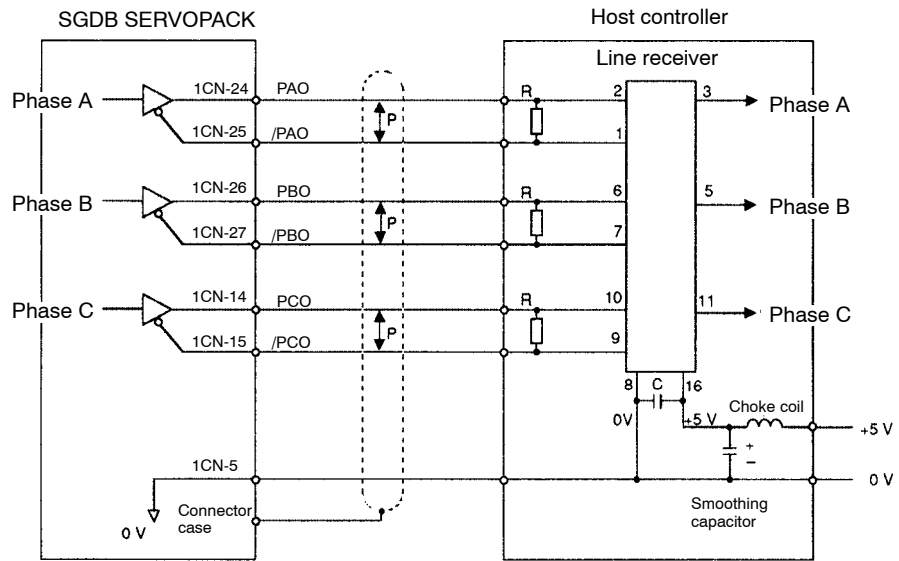
3

## 3.11 Encoder Outputs

Encoder output signals **divided** inside the SERVOPACK can be output externally. These signals can be used to form a position control loop in the host controller.



The output circuit is for line driver output. Connect each signal line according to the following circuit diagram.



⇕P: Represents twisted-pair cables

Line receiver used: SN75175 manufactured by Texas Instruments Inc. or MC3486 (or equivalent)

R (termination resistor): 220 to 470 Ω

C (decoupling capacitor): 0.1 μF



### ◆ Divided (or dividing)

“Dividing” means converting an input pulse train from the encoder mounted on the motor according to the preset pulse density and outputting the converted pulse. The unit is pulses per revolution.

### Output Signals

Output signals are described below.

|                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Output → PAO 1CN-24</b>        | Encoder Output Phase-A          |
| <b>Output → /PAO 1CN-25</b>       | Encoder Output Phase- $\bar{A}$ |
| <b>Output → PBO 1CN-26</b>        | Encoder Output Phase-B          |
| <b>Output → /PBO 1CN-27</b>       | Encoder Output Phase- $\bar{B}$ |
| <b>Output → PCO 1CN-14</b>        | Encoder Output Phase-C          |
| <b>Output → /PCO 1CN-15</b>       | Encoder Output Phase- $\bar{C}$ |
| <b>Output → SG 1CN-5</b>          | Signal Ground                   |
| <b>Output → FG Connector Case</b> | Frame Ground                    |

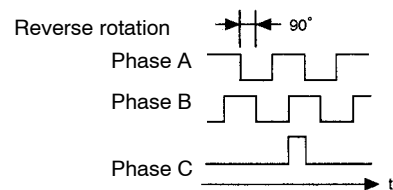
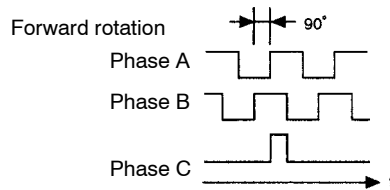
SG: Connect to 0 V of the host controller.

FG: Connect to the shielded wire of the cable.

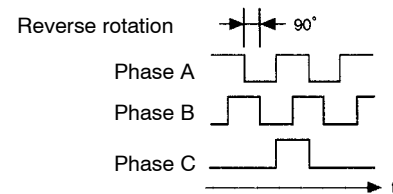
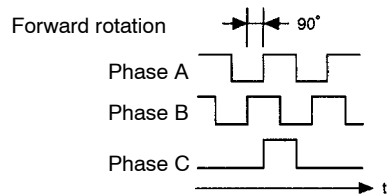
Divided encoder signals are output.

### Output Phase Form

- Incremental Encoder



- Absolute Encoder



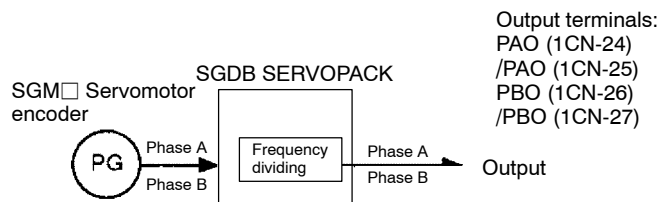
### Setting the Pulse Dividing Ratio

Set the pulse dividing ratio in the following parameter.

|              |                              |              |                               |                          |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Cn-0A</b> | PG<br>Dividing Ratio Setting | Unit:<br>P/R | Setting Range:<br>16 to 32768 | Factory Setting:<br>8192 |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|

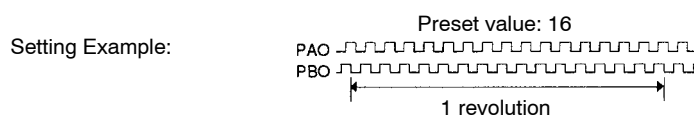
Sets the number of output pulses for PG output signals (PAO, /PAO, PBO and /PBO).

Pulses from motor encoder (PG) are divided by the preset number of pulses before being output.



The number of output pulses per revolution is set in this parameter. Set this value according to the command unit of the machine or controller to be used.

The setting range varies according to the encoder used.



| Motor Encoder Specifications | Number of Encoder Pulses per Revolution         | Setting Range |
|------------------------------|---|---------------|
| 2                            | Incremental encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution | 16 to 8192    |
| 3                            | Incremental encoder: 2048 pulses per revolution | 16 to 2048    |
| 6                            | Incremental encoder: 4096 pulses per revolution | 16 to 4096    |
| W                            | Absolute encoder: 1024 pulses per revolution    | 16 to 1024    |
| S                            | Absolute encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution    | 16 to 8192    |

After changing the parameter setting, always turn the power OFF, then ON.

The pulse dividing ratio does not affect the gear ratio settings (set in Cn-23 to Cn-25) for the electronic gear function.

## 3.12 External Pulse Generators

In the SERVOPACK, full closed loops can be formed using external pulse generators.

Set the following memory switch bit to use an external pulse generator.

|                    |                          |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit E</b> | External Pulse Generator | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                                   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Does not use an external pulse generator. |
| 1       | Uses an external pulse generator.         |

External pulse generator signal inputs are outlined below.

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| → <b>Input PULS 1CN-3</b>  | External Pulse Generator Phase A Input         |
| → <b>Input /PULS 1CN-4</b> | External Pulse Generator Phase $\bar{A}$ Input |
| → <b>Input SIGN 1CN-6</b>  | External Pulse Generator Phase B Input         |
| → <b>Input /SIGN 1CN-7</b> | External Pulse Generator Phase $\bar{B}$ Input |
| → <b>Input CC 1CN-10</b>   | External Pulse Generator Phase C Input         |
| → <b>Input /CC 1CN-9</b>   | External Pulse Generator Phase $\bar{C}$ Input |

- Refer to 3.9 *Pulse Operation Mode* for information on pulse types and wiring for external pulse generators.
- There is one-to-one correspondence between line PG pulses and command units. As a result, one line PG pulse is read as a move equivalent to one command unit. Electronic gears, therefore, must be set so that one command unit corresponds to one line PG pulse. Refer to 3.1.5 *Electronic Gear*.
- Phase C inputs need not be connected if machine zero point return in mode I or III or external positioning is not used, and external pulse generators are used.

Use the following contact input to switch between external and motor pulse generators, when external pulse generators are used.

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| → <b>Input /LPG 6CN-21</b> | Line Pulse Generator Selection |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 6CN-21 is at low level when ON.   | Switches position feedback to the external pulse generator. |
| 6CN-21 is at high level when OFF. | Switches position feedback to the motor pulse generator.    |

|                    |                                      |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit 7</b> | Feedback after Positioning Completed | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|

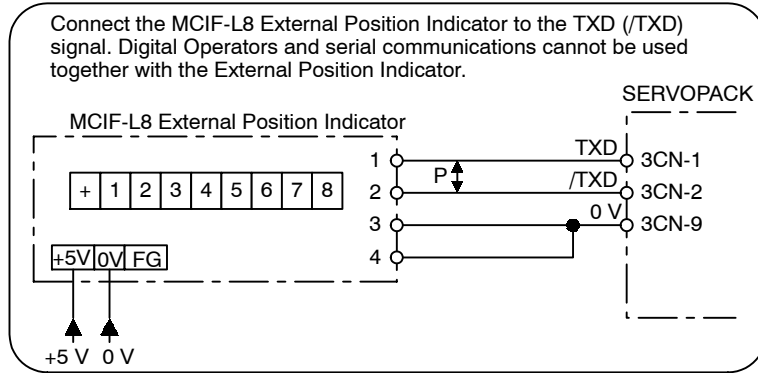


| <b>Setting</b> | <b>Meaning</b> |
|----------------|----------------|
| 0              | Motor PG       |
| 1              | /LPG contact   |

Set this memory switch bit to 0 to force positioning feedback to the motor pulse generator after positioning is complete.

### 3.13 External Position Indicator

The wiring for connecting the MCIF-L8 External Position Indicator to the SERVOPACK is shown in the following diagram.



Set the following memory switch bit to use an External Position Indicator.

|                    |                             |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-33 Bit 9</b> | External Position Indicator | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning                                      |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Does not use an External Position Indicator. |
| 1       | Uses an External Position Indicator.         |

Note: The output terminal on the SERVOPACK for the External Position Indicator is the same as the transmission output terminal for serial communications. External position indicators, therefore, cannot be used at the same time as serial communications or Digital Operators.

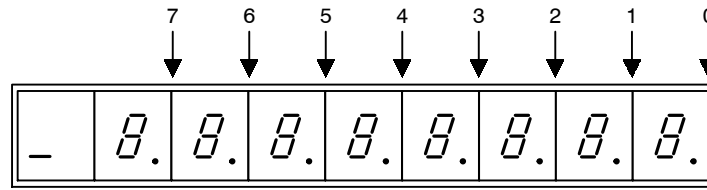
Set the Cn-33 memory switch to send only External Position Indicator data through the SERVOPACK serial output. Any data can be sent to the SERVOPACK if serial communications is used with bit 9 of Cn-33 still set to 1 (“Use an External Position Indicator”). If data is received, the SERVOPACK serial output will return to normal mode, and normal data can be received and sent. To use a Digital Operator, connect it to the SERVOPACK and turn ON the SERVOPACK control power supply.

To use the External Position Indicator again, turn ON the SERVOPACK control power again.

Set the following parameter to change the position of the decimal point for the External Position Indicator.

|              |   |                       |                    |
|--------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-3F</b> | Shifting the Position of Decimal Point and the Digits of Digital Switch | Setting Range: 0 to 7 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------|

The decimal point indicating the value set in Cn-3F will flash.



External Position Indicator

This parameter is also used for shifting the digits in the digital switches. Therefore, the digits in the digital switches and the position of the decimal point on the External Position Indicator cannot be shifted independently.

When using digital switches, Cn-3F is used to shift the value of each position command and input feed speed leftwards.

Example: If Cn-3F is set to 3, the digital switch position command is set to 123, and the feed speed is set to 456, the position command and feed speed values will be as follows:

$$\text{Position command} = 123 \times 10^3 = 123000 \text{ command units}$$

$$\text{Feed speed} = 456 \times 10^3 = 456000 \times 1000 \text{ command units/min}$$

## 3.14 Setting the Stop Function

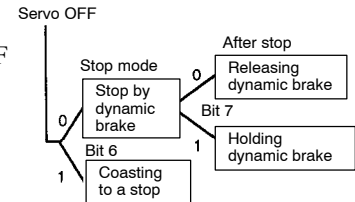
### 3.14.1 Dynamic Brake

To stop the servomotor by applying **dynamic brake (DB)**, set desired values in the following memory switch bits. If dynamic brake is not used, the servomotor will stop naturally due to machine friction.

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 6</b> | How to Stop Motor When Servo is Turned OFF                           | Factory Setting: 0                     |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 7</b> | Operation to Be Performed When Motor Stops After Servo is Turned OFF | 1.5 kW or less: 1<br>2.0 kW or more: 0 |

The SERVOPACK enters servo OFF status when:

- Servo ON input signal (/S-ON, 1CN-28) is turned OFF
- Serial command SVOFF is received
- Servo alarm occurs
- Power is turned OFF



Specify how to stop the motor when one of the above events occurs during operation.

|             | Setting | Meaning   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Cn-01 bit 6 | 0       | Stops the motor by dynamic brake.   |
|             | 1       | Causes the motor to coast to a stop.<br>The motor power is OFF and stops due to machine friction. |

If dynamic brake stop mode is selected, specify the operation to be performed when the motor stops.

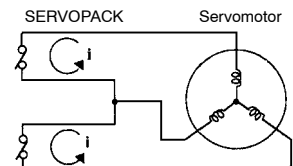
|             | Setting | Meaning  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Cn-01 bit 7 | 0       | Releases dynamic brake after the motor stops.              |
|             | 1       | Does not release dynamic brake even after the motor stops. |

For 2.0 kW models, bit 7 of Cn-01 can be set to 0 only.



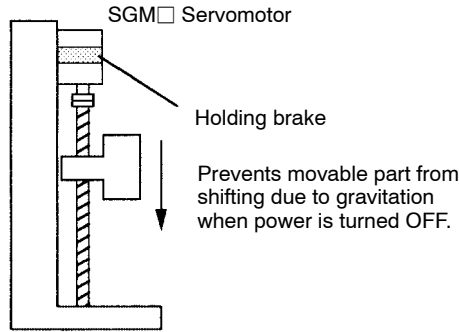
◆ **Dynamic brake (DB)**

One of the general methods to cause a motor sudden stop.  
“Dynamic brake” suddenly stops a servomotor by shorting its electrical circuit.  
This dynamic brake circuit is incorporated in the SERVOPACK.



### 3.14.2 Holding Brake

Holding brake is useful when a servo drive is used to control a vertical axis. A servomotor with brake prevents the movable part from shifting due to gravitation when the system power is turned OFF.

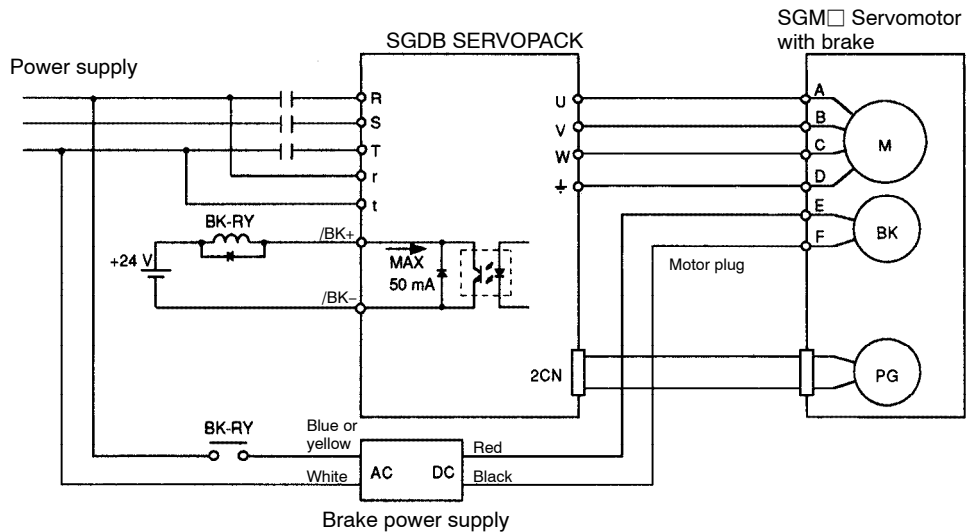


**IMPORTANT**

The built-in brake in an SGM□ Servomotor with a brake uses de-energization operation, which is used for holding purposes only and cannot be used for braking purposes. Use the holding brake only to retain a stopped motor.

**■ Wiring Example**

Use SERVOPACK contact-output-signal /BK and brake power supply to form a brake ON/OFF circuit. An example of standard wiring is shown below.



BK-RY: Brake control relay

Brake power supply has two types (200 V, 100 V).

**Output → /BK**

**Brake Interlock Output**

This output signal controls the brake when a motor with brake is used. This signal terminal need not be connected when a motor without brake is used.

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| ON Status: Circuit is closed or signal is at low level. | Releases the brake. |
| OFF Status: Circuit is open or signal is at high level. | Applies the brake.  |

Related Parameters

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Cn-12 | Delay time from brake signal until servo OFF              |
| Cn-15 | Speed level for brake signal output during motor rotation |
| Cn-16 | Output timing of brake signal during motor rotation       |

Set the following parameter to specify the 1CN pin to which the /BK signal is output.

|              |                         |                              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-2D</b> | Output Signal Selection | Setting Range:<br>111 to 666 | Factory Setting:<br>214 |
|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|

This parameter is used to select a function signal as the 1CN output signal.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1's digit   | Select the 1CN-16 and 1CN-17 (/BK) functions.    |
| 10's digit  | Select the 1CN-18 and 1CN-19 (/TGON) functions.  |
| 100's digit | Select the 1CN-20 and 1CN-21 (/S-RDY) functions. |

| Set Value | Function         |
|-----------|------------------|
| 1         | /TGON            |
| 2         | /S-RDY           |
| 3         | /CLT             |
| 4         | /BK              |
| 5         | Overload warning |
| 6         | Overload alarm   |

Example: /BK is output to 1CN-16 and 1CN-17.

Cn-2D=□□4

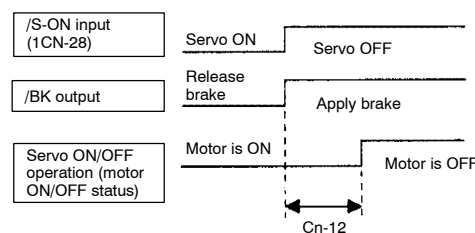
■ Brake ON Timing

If the machine moves slightly due to gravity when the brake is applied, set the following parameter to adjust brake ON timing:

|              |   |                |                           |                       |
|--------------|---|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-12</b> | Delay time from the Brake Command until Servo OFF | Unit:<br>10 ms | Setting Range:<br>0 to 50 | Factory Setting:<br>0 |
|--------------|---|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|

This parameter is used to set output timing of brake control signal /BK and servo OFF operation (motor output stop) when SGM□ Servomotor with brake is used.

Brake Timing when Motor is in Stopped Status



With the standard setting, the servo is turned OFF when /BK signal (brake operation) is output. The machine may move slightly due to gravitation. This movement depends on machine configuration and brake characteristics. If this happens, use this parameter to delay servo OFF timing to prevent the machine from moving.

This parameter is used to set the brake ON timing when the motor is stopped.

For brake ON timing during motor operation, use Cn-15 and Cn-16.

### ■ /BK Signal Output Conditions during Motor Operation

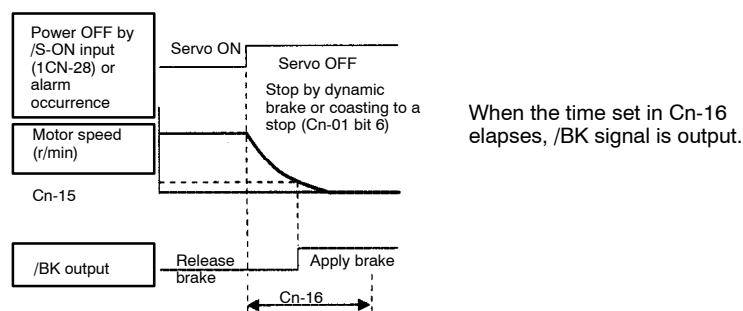
Set the following parameters to adjust brake ON timing so that holding brake is applied when the motor stops.

|              |   |                |                             |                         |
|--------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cn-15</b> | Speed Level at which Brake Signal is Output during Motor Rotation | Unit:<br>r/min | Setting Range:<br>0 to 500  | Factory<br>Setting: 100 |
| <b>Cn-16</b> | Output Timing of Brake Signal during Motor Rotation               | Unit:<br>10 ms | Setting Range:<br>10 to 100 | Factory<br>setting: 50  |

Cn-15 and Cn-16 are used for SGM□ Servomotors with brake. Use these parameters to set brake timing used when the servo is turned OFF by input signal /S-ON (1CN-28) or alarm occurrence during motor rotation.

Brakes for SGM□ Servomotors are designed as holding brakes. Therefore, brake ON timing when the motor stops must be appropriate. Adjust the parameter settings while observing machine operation.

#### Brake Timing when Motor is in Stopped Status



Conditions for /BK signal output during motor operation. The circuit is opened in either of the following situations.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Motor speed drops below the value set in Cn-15 after servo is turned OFF. |
| 2 | The time set in Cn-16 has elapsed since servo was turned OFF.             |

If the maximum motor speed or a speed equal to or greater than the Cn-03 setting (speed limit) is set in Cn-15, the lower value of the maximum speed and the speed limit values will be used.

## 3.15 Smooth Operation

### 3.15.1 Adjusting Gain

If speed loop gain or position loop gain exceeds the allowable limit for the servo system including the machine to be controlled, the system will vibrate or become too susceptible. Under such conditions, smooth operation cannot be expected. Reduce each loop gain value to an appropriate value.

Check and reset the loop gain when:

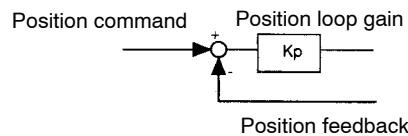
- Automatically set loop gain values need to be checked after autotuning. (Refer to 3.16.1 *Autotuning Function*.)
- Each loop gain value checked above is to be directly set for another SERVOPACK.
- Response performance needs to be further enhanced after autotuning, or servo gain values need to be reset for a system with lower response performance.

#### ■ Setting Position Loop

Set the following parameters related to position loop as necessary.

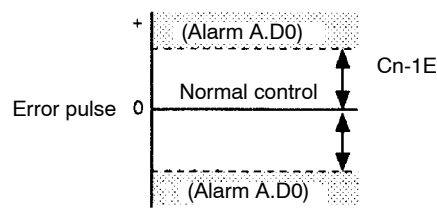
|              |                         |           |                          |                     |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cn-1A</b> | Position Loop Gain (Kp) | Unit: 1/s | Setting Range: 1 to 1000 | Factory Setting: 40 |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------|

This parameter is a position loop gain for the SERVOPACK. Increasing the position loop gain value provides position control with higher response and less error. However, there is a certain limit depending on machine characteristics. This parameter is automatically set by the autotuning function.



|              |          |                         |                           |                       |
|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-1E</b> | Overflow | Unit: 256 Command Units | Setting Range: 1 to 32767 | Factory Setting: 1024 |
|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|

Set in this parameter the error pulse level at which a position error pulse overflow alarm (alarm A.D0) is detected. If the machine permits only a small position loop gain value to be set in Cn-1A, an overflow alarm may arise during high-speed operation. In this case, increase the value set in this parameter to suppress alarm detection.



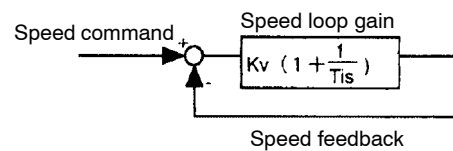


## ■ Setting Speed Loop

Set the following parameters related to speed loop as necessary.

|              |   |               |                             |                       |
|--------------|---|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cn-04</b> | Speed Loop Gain (Kv)                      | Unit: Hz      | Setting Range: 1 to 4000    | Factory Setting: 80   |
| <b>Cn-05</b> | Speed Loop Integration Time Constant (Ti) | Unit: 0.01 ms | Setting Range: 200 to 51200 | Factory Setting: 2000 |

Cn-04 and Cn-05 are speed loop gains and an integration time constant for the SERVOPACK, respectively. The higher the speed loop gain value or the smaller the speed loop integration time constant value, the higher the speed control response. There is, however, a certain limit depending on machine characteristics.



The unit of speed loop gain (Kv) is Hz, but this value is obtained when  $GD^2_M$  equals  $GD^2_L$ . Therefore, the value must be converted using load  $GD^2 (= GD^2_L)$  as follows:

$$K_v \text{ value (Hz)} = \frac{\text{Set value in Cn-04} \times 2}{1 + (GD^2_L / GD^2_M)}$$

These parameters are automatically set by the autotuning function.

### 3.15.2 Setting the Torque Command Filter Time Constant

If the machine causes vibration, possibly resulting from the servo drive, adjust the following filter time constant. Vibration may stop.

|              |                                     |                   |                         |                    |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-17</b> | Torque Command Filter Time Constant | Unit: 100 $\mu$ s | Setting Range: 0 to 250 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|

Cn-17 is a torque command filter time constant for the SGDB SERVOPACK. The smaller the value, the higher the torque control response. There is, however, a certain limit depending on machine conditions.

With the standard setting, the machine may cause vibration resulting from the servo drive. In this case, increase the constant setting. Vibration may stop. Vibration can be caused by incorrect gain adjustment, machine problems and so on.

### ■ Switching Torque Command Filter

The following memory switch bit can be used to switch between the primary and secondary torque command filters. The filter to be used depends on machine characteristics. If vibration occurs, select the appropriate filter by changing the memory switch setting.

|                    |                                 |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-02 Bit C</b> | Torque Command Filter Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|

| <b>Setting</b> | <b>Meaning</b>   |
|----------------|------------------|
| 0              | Primary filter   |
| 1              | Secondary filter |

## 3.16 Minimizing Positioning Time

This section describes how to minimize positioning time.

### 3.16.1 Autotuning Function

If speed loop gain and position loop gain for the servo system are not set properly, positioning may become slow. Techniques and experience are required to set these servo gain values according to machine configuration and machine rigidity.

$\Sigma$ -series SERVOPACKs have an autotuning function that automatically measures machine characteristics and sets the necessary servo gain values set in the parameters. With this function, even first-time servo users can easily perform tuning.

The following parameters can be automatically set by the autotuning function.

| Parameter | Meaning                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| Cn-04     | Speed loop gain                      |
| Cn-05     | Speed loop integration time constant |
| Cn-1A     | Position loop gain                   |

For details of how to perform autotuning, refer to 5.2.3 *Autotuning*.

### 3.16.2 Servo Gain Switching

This function switches between position loop gain and speed loop gain depending on the size of the position error. Set the following parameters to use this switching function.

|                    |                             |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit D</b> | Variable Position Loop Gain | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Does not use variable position loop gain (Cn-34 and Cn-35 are invalid). |
| 1       | Uses variable position loop gain (Cn-34 and Cn-35 are valid).           |

|              |                                    |                    |                           |                     |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cn-34</b> | Position Loop Gain 2 (Kp2)         | Unit: 1/s          | Setting Range: 1 to 1000  | Factory Setting: 40 |
| <b>Cn-35</b> | Position Loop Gain Switching Point | Unit: Command Unit | Setting Range: 1 to 10000 | Factory Setting: 0  |

| Absolute Value of Position Error | Effective Position Loop Gain |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| < Cn-35                          | Cn-1A                        |
| $\geq$ Cn-35                     | Cn-34                        |

Note: Cn-1A is selected unconditionally when Cn-35 is set to 0.

|                    |                          |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-32 Bit E</b> | Variable Speed Loop Gain | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|

| Setting | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Does not use variable speed loop gain (Cn-36 and Cn-37 are invalid). |
| 1       | Uses variable speed loop gain (Cn-36 and Cn-37 are valid).           |

|              |                                 |                    |                           |                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cn-36</b> | Speed Loop Gain 2 (Kv2)         | Unit: Hz           | Setting Range: 1 to 4000  | Factory Setting: 80 |
| <b>Cn-37</b> | Speed Loop Gain Switching Point | Unit: Command Unit | Setting Range: 1 to 10000 | Factory Setting: 0  |

| Absolute Value of Position Error | Effective Position Loop Gain |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| < Cn-37                          | Cn-04                        |
| ≥ Cn-37                          | Cn-36                        |

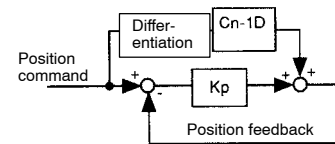
Note: Cn-04 is selected unconditionally when Cn-37 is set to 0.

### 3.16.3 Feed-forward Control

Feed-forward control shortens positioning time. To use **feed-forward control**, set the following parameter.

|              |                   |         |                         |                    |
|--------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-1D</b> | Feed-Forward Gain | Unit: % | Setting Range: 0 to 100 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------------------|

This parameter is set to apply feed-forward frequency compensation to position control inside the SERVOPACK. Use this parameter to shorten positioning time. Too high a value may cause the machine to vibrate. For ordinary machines, set 80% or less in this constant.



### 3.16.4 Speed Bias

The settling time for positioning can be reduced by assigning bias to the speed command output part in the SERVOPACK. To assign bias, use the following parameter.

|              |      |             |                         |                    |
|--------------|------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-1C</b> | Bias | Unit: r/min | Setting Range: 0 to 450 | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------|------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------------|



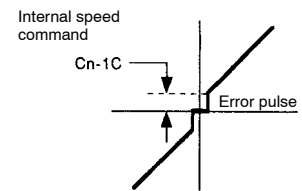
◆ **Feed-forward control**

Control for making necessary corrections beforehand to prevent the control system from receiving the effects of disturbance. Using feed-forward control increases effective servo gain, enhancing response performance.

This parameter is set to assign an offset to a speed command in the SGDB SERVOPACK.

Use this parameter to reduce the settling time.

Set this parameter according to machine conditions.



### 3.16.5 Proportional Control

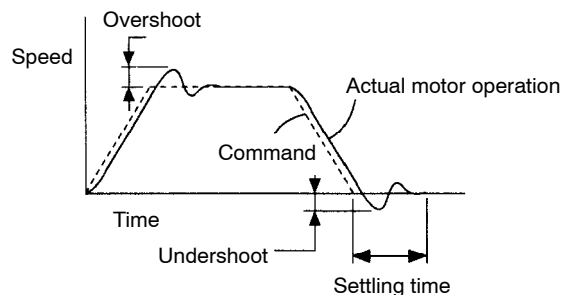
Input signal /P-CON and serial commands PCON and PCOFF to switch the P/PI control of the speed loop. Refer to 3.6.1 *Serial Commands* for information on serial commands.

| Input → /P-CON 1CN-29             | Proportional Control                                    |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1CN-29 is at low level when ON.   | Sets speed loop to P (proportional) control.            |
| 1CN-29 is at high level when OFF. | Sets speed loop to P/I (proportional/integral) control. |

### 3.16.6 Mode Switch

Use the mode switch for the following purposes:

- To prevent overshoot during acceleration or deceleration (for speed control).
- To prevent undershoot during positioning in order to reduce settling time (for position control).



In other words, the mode switch is a function that automatically switches the speed control mode inside the SERVOPACK **from PI control to P control** while certain conditions are being established.

#### IMPORTANT

1. The mode switch is used to fully utilize performance of a servo drive to achieve very high-speed positioning. The speed response waveform must be observed to adjust the mode switch.
2. For normal use, the speed loop gain and position loop gain set by autotuning provide sufficient speed/position control. Even if overshoot or undershoot occurs, they can be suppressed by setting the acceleration/deceleration type and acceleration/deceleration time.



#### ◆ From PI control to P control

PI control means proportional/integral control and P control means proportional control. In short, switching “from PI control to P control” reduces effective servo gain, making the servo system more stable.

### ■ Selecting Mode Switches

SERVOPACKs can use the four types of mode switches outlined below. Set the following memory switch bit to select the type of mode switch. The operation level of the mode switch is set in the parameter shown below.

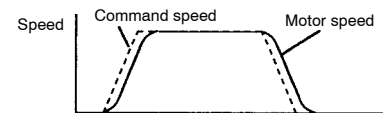
|                    |                           |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit B</b> | Mode Switch Valid/Invalid | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit C</b> | Mode Switch Selection     | Factory Setting: 0 |
| <b>Cn-01 Bit D</b> | Mode Switch Selection     | Factory Setting: 0 |

| Cn-0C | Mode switch level | Conditions     | Setting Range | Unit         | Factory Setting |
|-------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
|       |                   | Torque command | 0 to 800      | %            | 200             |
|       |                   | Speed command  | 0 to 10000    | r/min        |                 |
|       |                   | Acceleration   | 0 to 3000     | 10 (r/min)/s |                 |
|       |                   | Error pulse    | 0 to 10000    | Command unit |                 |

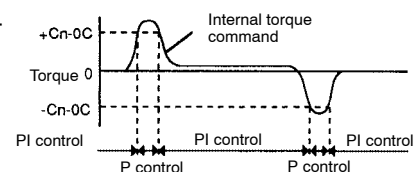
| Memory Switch Cn-01 |       |       | Mode Switch Setting  | Parameter | Unit                             |
|---------------------|-------|-------|--|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Bit D               | Bit C | Bit B |  |           |                                  |
| -                   | -     | 1     | Does not use mode switch.                                    | -         | -                                |
| 0                   | 0     | 0     | Uses torque command as a detection point. (Standard setting) | Cn-0C     | Percentage of rated torque: %    |
| 0                   | 1     | 0     | Uses speed command as a detection point.                     |           | Motor speed: r/min               |
| 1                   | 0     | 0     | Uses acceleration as a detection point.                      |           | Motor acceleration: 10 (r/min)/s |
| 1                   | 1     | 0     | Uses error pulse as a detection point.                       |           | Command unit                     |

#### When Torque Parameter Is Used as a Detection Point of Mode Switch (Standard Setting)

If a torque command exceeds the torque value set in parameter Cn-0C, the speed loop switches to P control.



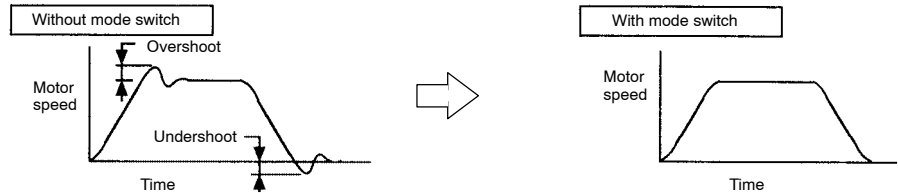
The SGDB SERVOPACK is factory set to this standard mode (Cn-0C = 200).



3

● Example of Use

If a mode switch is not used and PI control is always performed, torque may enter a saturation state during acceleration or deceleration, causing the motor speed to have overshoot or undershoot. Using the mode switch suppresses torque saturation and prevents the motor speed from having overshoot and undershoot.

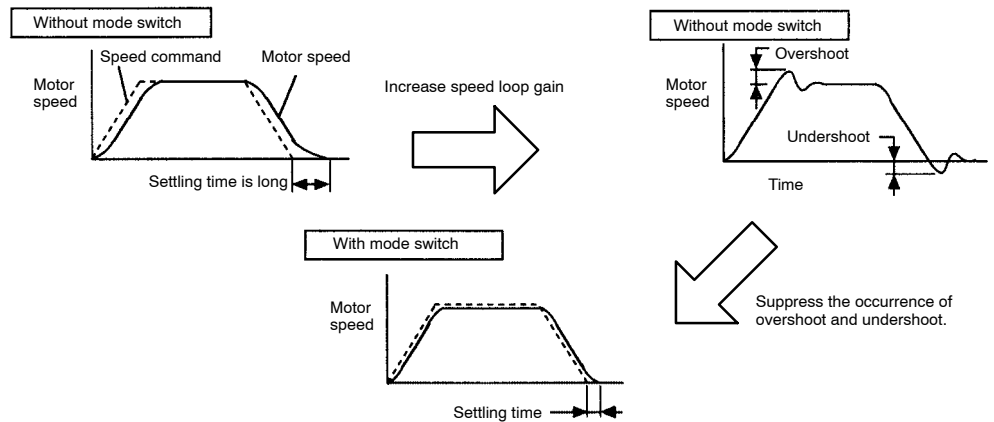
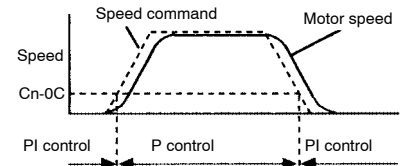


**When Speed Command Is Used as a Detection Point of Mode Switch**

If a speed command exceeds the value set in parameter Cn-0C, the speed loop switches to P control.

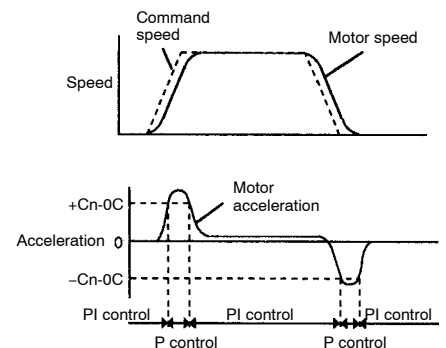
● Example of Use

The mode switch is used to reduce settling time. Generally, speed loop gain must be increased to reduce settling time. Using the mode switch suppresses the occurrence of overshoot and undershoot when speed loop gain is increased.



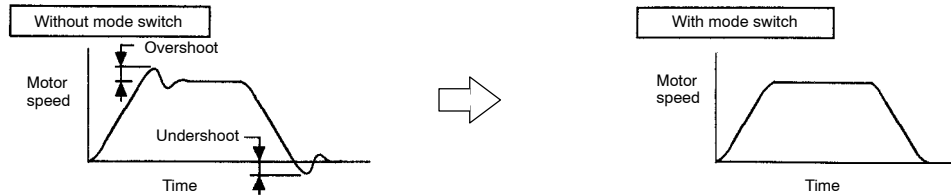
**When Acceleration Is Used as a Detection Point of Mode Switch**

If motor acceleration exceeds the value set in parameter Cn-0C, the speed loop switches to P control.



● Example of Use

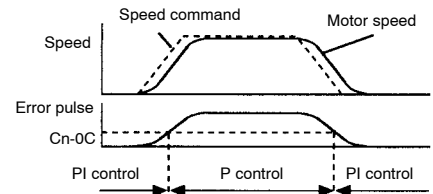
If a mode switch is not used and PI control is always performed, torque may enter a saturation state during acceleration or deceleration, causing the motor speed to have overshoot or undershoot. Using the mode switch suppresses torque saturation and prevents the motor speed from having overshoot and undershoot.



**When Error Pulse Is Used as a Detection Point of Mode Switch**

This is for position control only.

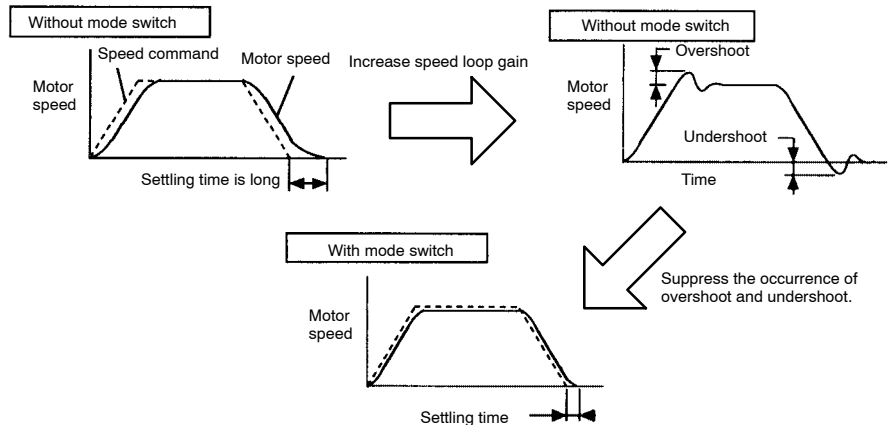
If an error pulse exceeds the value set in parameter Cn-0C, the speed loop switches to P control.



● Example of Use

The mode switch is used to reduce settling time.

Generally, speed loop gain must be increased to reduce settling time. Using the mode switch suppresses the occurrence of overshoot and undershoot when speed loop gain is increased.



**IMPORTANT**

If the type of mode switch has been changed (at bits C and D of Cn-01), adjust the mode switch level (Cn-0C) to suit the new type of mode switch.

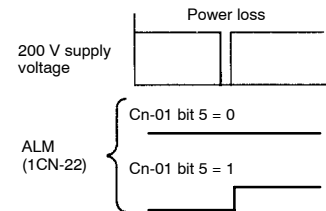


## 3.17 Handling Power Loss

Use the following memory switch bit to specify whether or not to output a servo alarm when power is lost.

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit 5</b> | Operation to be Performed at Recovery from Power Loss | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|

If the SGDB SERVOPACK detects an instantaneous voltage drop in power supply, it can output servo alarm A.F3 to prevent a hazardous situation.



| Setting | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Does not output a servo alarm after recovery from power loss. |
| 1       | Outputs a servo alarm after recovery from power loss.         |

Normally, set this memory switch bit to 0. If the /S-RDY signal is not to be used, set the memory switch bit to 1. The /S-RDY signal remains OFF while the main power supply is OFF, regardless of the memory switch setting.

## 3.18 Special Wiring

This section describes special wiring methods including the one for noise control. Always refer to *3.18.1 Wiring Instructions* and *3.18.2 Wiring for Noise Control*, and refer to other sections as necessary.

### 3.18.1 Wiring Instructions

To ensure safe and stable operation, always refer to the following wiring instructions.

**IMPORTANT**

1. Always use the following cables for command input and encoder wiring.

|                   | Cable Type                             | Yaskawa Drawing No.  | Maximum Allowable Length |
|-------------------|--|--|--------------------------|
| For command input | Twisted-pair cables                    | JZSP-VBI14 (for 1CN)<br>DE9411288 (for 6CN)                                  | 3 m (9.8 ft.)            |
| For encoder       | Multi-core shielded twisted-pair cable | B9400064<br>(for incremental encoder)<br>DP8409123<br>(for absolute encoder) | 20 m (65.6 ft.)          |

Trim off the excess portion of the cable to minimize the cable length.

2. For grounding, use as thick a cable as possible.

- Ground to 100 Ω or less.
- Always use one-line grounding.
- If the motor is insulated from the machine, ground the motor directly.
- Select grounding phase and grounding point in accordance with the national code and consistent with sound local practices.



3. Do not bend or apply tension to cables.

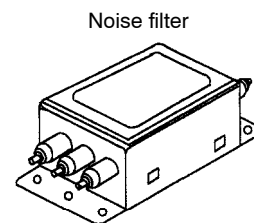
Since the conductor of a signal cable is very thin (0.2 to 0.3 mm), handle it with adequate care.

4. Use a noise filter to prevent noise interference.

(For details, refer to *3.18.2 Wiring for Noise Control*.)

If the servo is to be used near private houses or may receive noise interference, install a noise filter on the input end of the power supply line.

Since this SERVOPACK is designed as an industrial device, it provides no mechanism to prevent noise interference.



3

**IMPORTANT**

5. To prevent malfunction due to noise, take the following actions:

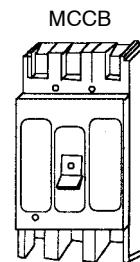
- Place the command input device and noise filter as close to the SERVOPACK as possible.
- Always install a surge absorber circuit in the relay, solenoid and magnetic contactor coils.
- The distance between a power line (such as a power supply line or motor cable) and a signal line must be at least 30 cm (12 in). Do not put the power and signal lines in the same duct or bundle them together.
- Do not share the power supply with an electric welder or electrical discharge machine. When the SERVOPACK is placed near a high-frequency oscillator, install a noise filter on the input end of the power line.

Note: 1. Since SERVOPACK uses high-speed switching elements, signal lines may receive noise. To prevent this, always take the above actions.

2. For details of grounding and noise filters, refer to 3.18.2 *Wiring for Noise Control*.

6. Use a circuit breaker for wiring (MCCB) or fuse to protect the power supply line from high voltage.

- This SERVOPACK is directly connected to commercial power supply without a transformer. Always use an MCCB or fuse to protect the servo system from accidental high voltage.
- Select an appropriate MCCB or fuse according to the SERVOPACK capacity and the number of SERVOPACKs to be used as shown below.



**Table 3.2 MCCB or Fuse Capacity for Each Power Capacity**

| SERVOPACK Model | Power Capacity per SERVOPACK (kVA) *1 | Current Capacity per MCCB or Fuse (A) *2 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| SGDB-05AM       | 1.1                                   | 5  |
| SGDB-10AM       | 2.0                                   | 7  |
| SGDB-15AM       | 2.5                                   | 10                                       |
| SGDB-20AM       | 4.0                                   | 12                                       |
| SGDB-30AM       | 5.0                                   | 18                                       |
| SGDB-50AM       | 9.5                                   | 28                                       |
| SGDB-60AM       | 12.5                                  | 32                                       |
| SGDB-75AM       | 15.0                                  | 41                                       |
| SGDB-1AAM       | 19.0                                  | 60                                       |
| SGDB-1EAM       | 30.0                                  | 80                                       |

\* 1. Power capacity at rated load

\* 2. Breaking characteristics (25°C): 2 seconds or more for 200%, 0.01 second or more for 700%

Note: A fast-operating fuse cannot be used because the SERVOPACK power supply is a capacitor input type. A fast-operating fuse may blow out when the power is turned ON.

### 3.18.2 Wiring for Noise Control

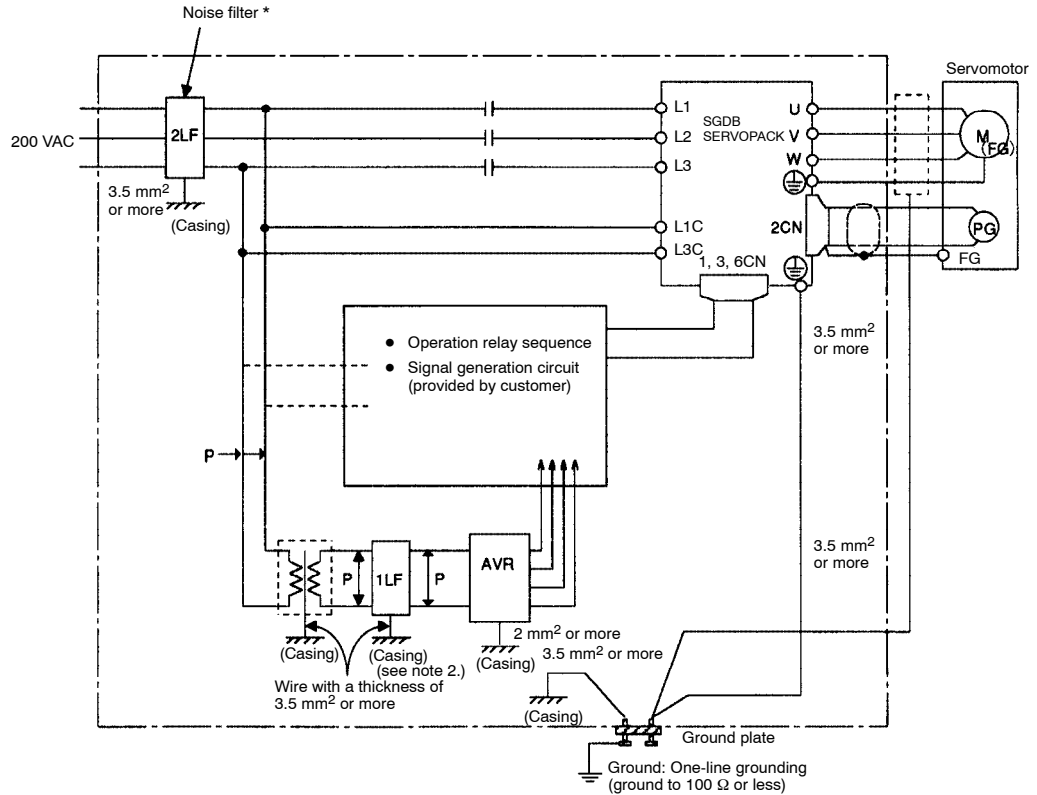
#### ■ Example of Wiring for Noise Control

This SERVOPACK uses high-speed switching elements in the main circuit. It may receive “switching noise” from these high-speed switching elements if wiring or grounding around the

SERVOPACK is not appropriate. To prevent this, always wire and ground the SERVOPACK correctly.

This SERVOPACK has a built-in microprocessor (CPU). To protect the microprocessor from external noise, install a noise filter in place.

The following is an example of wiring for noise control.



\* When using a noise filter, always observe the following wiring instructions:

Note: 1. For a ground wire to be connected to the casing, use a thick wire with a thickness of at least 3.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (preferably, plain stitch cooper wire).

2. For wires indicated by P↓, use twisted-pair cables whenever possible.

## Correct Grounding

**Always ground the motor frame.**

Always connect servomotor frame terminal FG to the SERVOPACK ground terminal (⊕). Be sure to ground the ground terminal (⊕).

If the servomotor is grounded via the machine, a switching noise current will flow from the SERVOPACK power unit through motor stray capacitance. The above grounding is required to prevent the adverse effects of switching noise.

**If the command input line receives noise, do the following.**

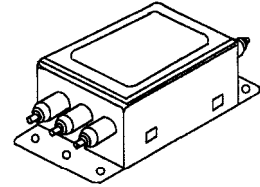
Ground the 0 V line (SG) of the command input line. If the main circuit wiring for the motor is accommodated in a metal conduit, ground the conduit and its junction box. For all grounding, always use one line grounding.

## ■ Noise Filter Installation



Use an inhibit type noise filter to prevent noise from the power supply line.

Install a noise filter on the power supply line for peripheral equipment as necessary.

The following table lists recommended noise filters for each SERVOPACK model.



**Table 3.3 Noise Filter Models**

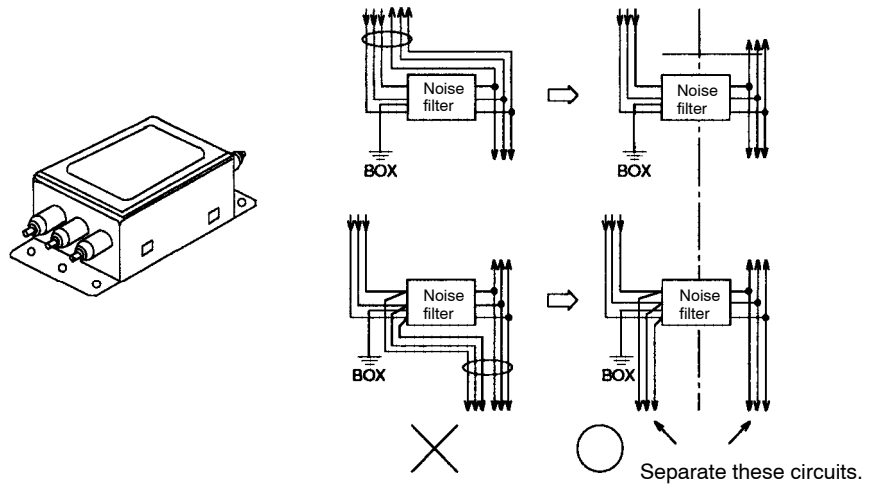
| SERVOPACK Model |           | Noise Filter Connection   | Recommended Noise Filter*  |  |                            |
|-----------------|-----------|---|--|--|----------------------------|
|                 |           |   | Model  | Specifications                           |                            |
| 0.5 kW          | SGDB-05AM | (Correct)<br> | LF-310   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 15 A                |                            |
| 1.0 kW          | SGDB-10AM |   | LF-315   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 15 A                |                            |
| 1.5 kW          | SGDB-15AM |   | LF-320   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 20 A                |                            |
| 2.0 kW          | SGDB-20AM |   | LF-330   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 30 A                |                            |
| 3.0 kW          | SGDB-30AM |   | –  | –  |                            |
| 5.0 kW          | SGDB-50AM |   | (Incorrect)<br> | LF-350                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 50 A  |
| 6.0 kW          | SGDB-60AM |   |  | LF-360                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 60 A  |
| 7.5 kW          | SGDB-75AM |   |  | LF-380K                                  | Three-phase 200 VAC, 80 A  |
| 11.0 kW         | SGDB-1AAM |   |  | FN-258-100<br>(Manufactured by Shaffner) | Three-phase 200 VAC, 100 A |
| 15.0 kW         | SGDB-1EAM |   |  |  |                            |

\* These noise filters are manufactured by Tokin Corp. or Shaffner and available from Yaskawa. For noise filters, contact your nearest Yaskawa sales representatives.

Always observe the following installation and wiring instructions. Incorrect use of a noise filter halves its benefits.

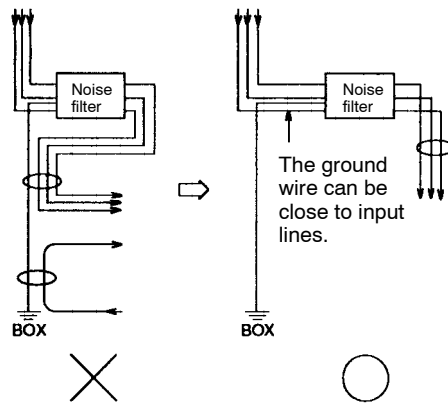
**Separate input lines from output lines.**

Do not put the input and output lines in the same duct or bundle them together.



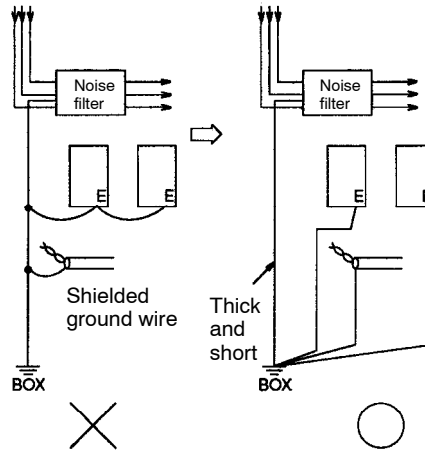
**Separate the noise filter ground wire from the output lines.**

Do not accommodate the noise filter ground wire, output lines and other signal lines in the same duct or bundle them together.



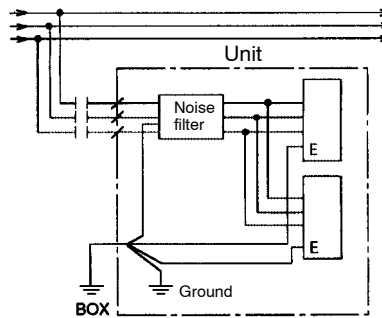
**Connect the noise filter ground wire directly to the ground plate.**

Do not connect the noise filter ground wire to other ground wires.



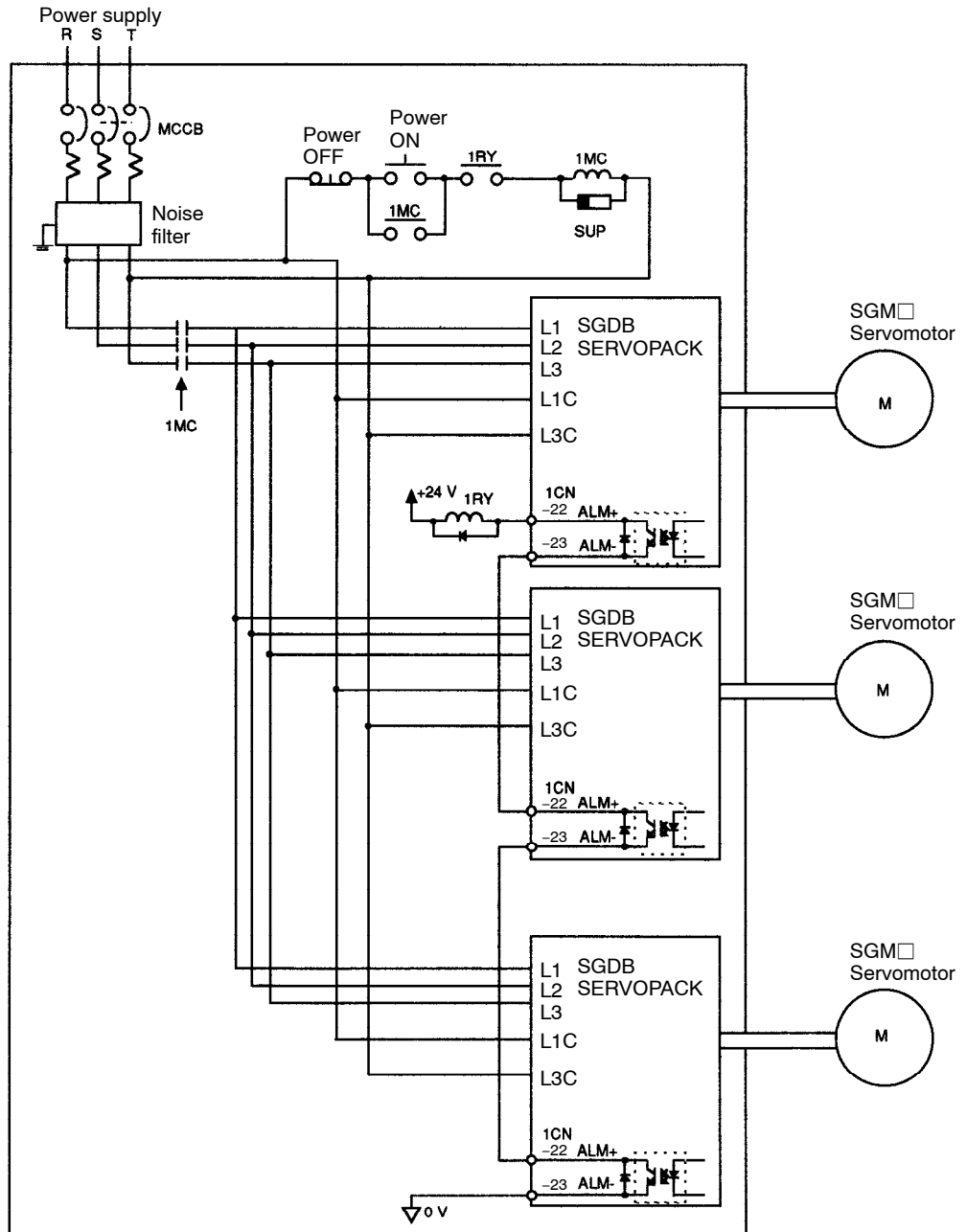
**When grounding a noise filter inside a Unit.**

If a noise filter is located inside a Unit, connect the noise filter ground wire and the ground wires from other devices inside the Unit to the ground plate for the Unit first, then ground these wires.



### 3.18.3 Using More Than One Servodrive

An example of wiring more than one servodrive is shown below.



Note: Wire the SERVOPACK so that phase S is the grounding phase.

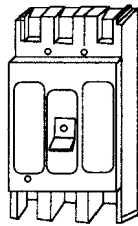
Connect the alarm output (ALM) terminals for the three SERVOPACKs in series to enable alarm detection relay 1RY to operate.

The output transistor is turned OFF when the ALM output signal invokes alarm state.

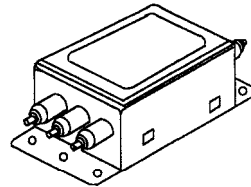


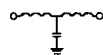
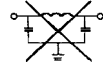
Multiple servos can share a single MCCB or noise filter. Always select a MCCB or noise filter that has enough capacity for the total power capacity (load conditions) of those servos. For details, refer to page 3 -125.

MCCB



Noise filter



| SERVOPACK Model |           | Noise Filter Connection  | Recommended Noise Filter*                |                            |
|-----------------|-----------|--|--|----------------------------|
|                 |           |  | Model                                    | Specifications             |
| 0.5 kW          | SGDB-05AM | (Correct)<br><br><br>(Incorrect)<br> | LF-310                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 10 A  |
| 1.0 kW          | SGDB-10AM |  | LF-315                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 15 A  |
| 1.5 kW          | SGDB-15AM |  | LF-320                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 20 A  |
| 2.0 kW          | SGDB-20AM |  | LF-330                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 30 A  |
| 3.0 kW          | SGDB-30AM |  | –  | –                          |
| 5.0 kW          | SGDB-50AM |  | LF-350                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 50 A  |
| 6.0 kW          | SGDB-60AM |  | LF-360                                   | Three-phase 200 VAC, 60 A  |
| 7.5 kW          | SGDB-75AM |  | LF-380K                                  | Three-phase 200 VAC, 80 A  |
| 11.0 kW         | SGDB-1AAM |  | FN-258-100<br>(Manufactured by Shaffner) | Three-phase 200 VAC, 100 A |
| 15.0 kW         | SGDB-1EAM |  |  |                            |

\* These noise filters are manufactured by Tokin Corp. or Shaffner and available from Yaskawa. For noise filters, contact your nearest Yaskawa sales representatives.

### 3.18.4 Using Regenerative Resistor Units

SERVOPACKs of 5.0 kW or higher have no built-in regenerative resistor. For such SERVOPACKs, connect an external regenerative resistor unit.

### ■ Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

The standard connection diagram for a regenerative resistor unit is shown below.

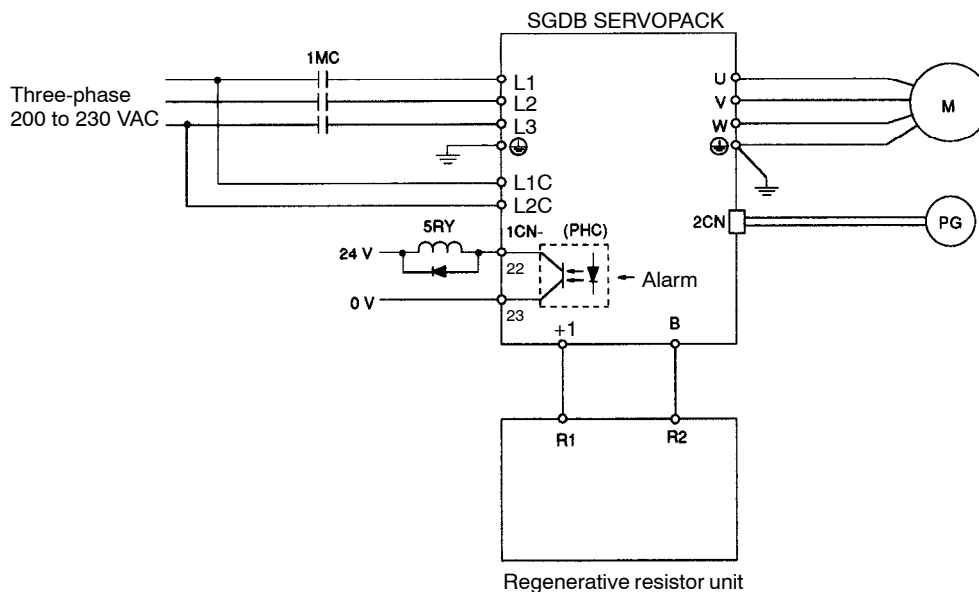


Figure 3.2 Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

### ■ Regenerative Resistor Units

| SERVOPACK Model | Regenerative Resistor Unit Model | Regenerative Resistance ( $\Omega$ ) |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| SGDB-50AM       | JUSP-RA04                        | 6.25                                 |
| SGDB-60AM       |                                  |                                      |
| SGDB-75AM       | JUSP-RA05                        | 3.13                                 |
| SGDB-1AAM       |                                  |                                      |
| SGDB-1EAM       |                                  |                                      |

**IMPORTANT**

A regenerative resistor unit becomes very hot under some regenerative operation conditions of the servo system. Therefore, provide a cooling mechanism for the regenerative resistor unit, use heat resistant and incombustible cables, and route the cables so that they are not in contact with the unit.

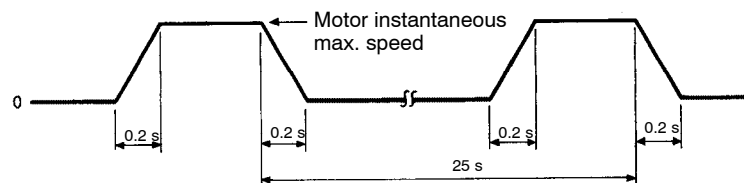
The resistor specifications of each regenerative resistor unit are as follows:

JUSP-RA04 Model:  $25\Omega$  (220 W)  $\times$  4 (connected in parallel)

JUSP-RA05 Model:  $25\Omega$  (220 W)  $\times$  8 (connected in parallel)

A regenerative resistor reaches approximately  $90^{\circ}\text{C}$  (at an ambient temperature of  $55^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) when it is used at 20% of the rated allowable dissipation value of the resistor. The allowable motor regenerative power (average) is 180 W for the JUSP-RA04, and 350 W for the JUSP-RA05. If the regenerative power (average) exceeds the allowable limit value when the servo system is operating in regenerative operation mode, select an additional regenerative resistor that has a greater rated allowable dissipation value (W). Therefore, always take the servo system operation conditions into consideration when determining which regenerative resistor unit to use.

Example of Allowable Motor Duty Conditions:

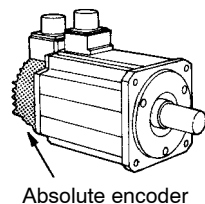


- Motor deceleration torque: Maximum torque
  - Load inertia: Five times the motor rotor inertia
- Assuming that there is no mechanical loss.

### 3.18.5 Using an Absolute Encoder

An absolute value detection system detects an absolute position of the machine even when the servo system is OFF. If such a system is to be formed in the host controller, use an SGMW Servomotor with absolute encoder. Consequently, automatic operation can be performed without machine zero point return operation immediately after the power is turned ON.

SGMW-□□□W□ 12-bit absolute encoder  
SGMW-□□□S□ 15-bit absolute encoder



Always detects absolute position



~~Machine zero point return operation~~

#### ■ Selecting Absolute Encoder

Set the following memory switch bit to 1 to select an absolute encoder.

|                    |                        |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Cn-01 Bit E</b> | Encoder Type Selection | Factory Setting: 0 |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|

Sets the encoder type according to the servomotor to be used.

After changing the memory switch setting, turn the power OFF, then ON.

| Motor Encoder Specifications | Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution         | Set Value |
|------------------------------|---|-----------|
| 2                            | Incremental encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution | 0         |
| 3                            | Incremental encoder: 2048 pulses per revolution |           |
| 6                            | Incremental encoder: 4096 pulses per revolution |           |
| W                            | Absolute encoder: 1024 pulses per revolution    | 1         |
| S                            | Absolute encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution    |           |

Use the following parameter to set the number of pulses for the absolute encoder to be used:

| Cn-11 | PULSNO<br>Number of Encoder Pulses | Unit: P/R | Setting Range:<br>Number of encoder pulses |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------|--|
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------|--|

Set the number of encoder pulses according to the servomotor to be used.

After changing the memory switch setting, turn the power OFF, then ON.

| Motor Encoder Specifications | Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution         | Set Value |
|------------------------------|---|-----------|
| 2                            | Incremental encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution | 8192      |
| 3                            | Incremental encoder: 2048 pulses per revolution | 2048      |
| 6                            | Incremental encoder: 4096 pulses per revolution | 4096      |
| W                            | Absolute encoder: 1024 pulses per revolution    | 1024      |
| S                            | Absolute encoder: 8192 pulses per revolution    | 8192      |

### IMPORTANT

Incorrect setting of the above parameters may result in abnormal motor operation. To prevent this, always set the parameter correctly.

## ■ Using a Battery

Use the backup battery to enable the absolute encoder and SERVOPACK to store position and parameter information even when the power is turned OFF. Connect the battery to SERVOPACK terminal 7CN. Refer to 6.6.6 *Back-up Battery*.

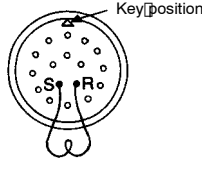
## ■ Setting up Absolute Encoder

Set up the absolute encoder in the following cases:

- When starting the machine for the first time
- When the absolute encoder is not connected to power supply or backup power supply (battery) for more than two days

The setup procedure is as follows:

**15-bit absolute encoder (Motor encoder specifications=S)**

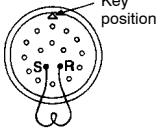
|  |  |
|--|--|
| 1  | Discharging Electricity from the Encoder |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the SGDB SERVOPACK OFF, then disconnect the encoder connector.</li> <li>Short-circuit between encoder connector terminals R and S for at least two minutes.</li> </ul>  |  |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 2   | Turning Power ON |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Return the wiring to the normal state.</li> <li>Connect the battery and turn ON the SGDB SERVOPACK. An A.00 alarm will normally occur here. Set the machine zero point, and then either reset the SERVOPACK or cycle the control power supply.</li> <li>If an A.00 alarm occurs even after setting the machine zero point, and either resetting the SERVOPACK or cycling the control power supply, then repeat the same procedure from the beginning.</li> <li>If no problem has occurred, the setup procedure is complete.</li> </ul> |                  |

**12-bit absolute encoder (Motor encoder specifications=W)**

|  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1  | Turning SGDB SERVOPACK ON |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wire the SGDB SERVOPACK, motor and encoder in the normal way.</li> <li>Connect the battery and turn the SGDB SERVOPACK ON.</li> </ul> |                           |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 2   | Turning the Encoder ON |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Keep the encoder turned ON for approximately thirty minutes.</li> <li>It does not matter even if alarm status arises.</li> </ul> |                        |

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 3   | Resetting Data |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the SGDB SERVOPACK OFF, then disconnect the encoder connector.</li> <li>SGM and SGP Servomotors: Short-circuit between encoder connector terminals 3 and 4 for at least two seconds.</li> <li>SGMG, SGMD and SGMS Servomotors: Short-circuit between encoder connector terminals R and S for at least two seconds.</li> </ul>  |                |

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 4   | Turning the Power ON |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Return the wiring to the normal state.</li> <li>Turn ON the SGDB SERVOPACK. An A.00 alarm will normally occur here. Set the machine zero point, and then either reset the SERVOPACK or cycle the control power supply.</li> <li>If an A.00 alarm occurs even after setting the machine zero point, and either resetting the SERVOPACK or cycling the control power supply, then repeat the same procedure from the beginning.</li> <li>If no problem has occurred, the setup procedure is complete.</li> </ul> |                      |

**IMPORTANT**

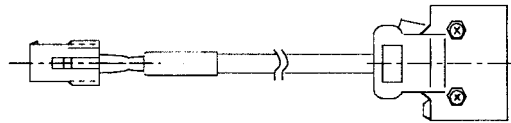
Setting up the encoder sets the revolution count inside the encoder to 0.

After setting up the encoder, always reset the machine machine zero point. Operating the machine without the machine zero point being reset does not only damage the machine but may also cause an accident resulting in injury or death.

### 3.18.6 Extending an Encoder Cable

Both incremental and absolute encoders have a standard encoder cable (maximum 20 meters (65.6 ft.)). If a longer cable is required, prepare an extension cable as described below. The maximum allowable cable length is 50 meters (164 ft.).

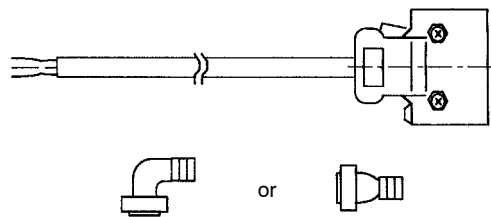
#### ■ 3-meter (1.98 ft.) Cable with Connectors on Both Ends (for SGM and SGMP)



- For incremental encoder: JZSP-CAP00-01
- For absolute encoder: JZSP-CAP10-01

#### ■ 3-meter (1.98 ft) Cable with Connector on One End

#### ■ Encoder Plug and Cable Clamp (for SGMG, SGMD, and SGMS)

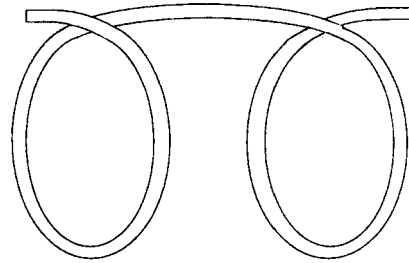


- For incremental encoder: DE9411276-1
- For absolute encoder: DE9411277-1
- L-type plug: MS3108B20-29S

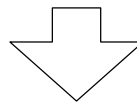
or

- Straight plug: MS3106B20-29S
- Cable clamp: MS3057-12A

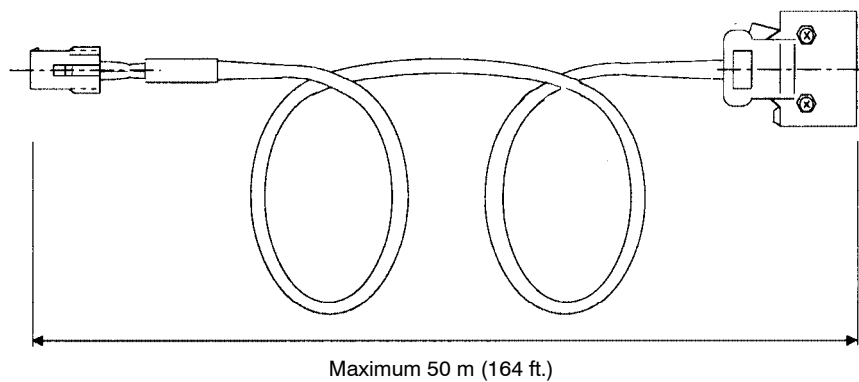
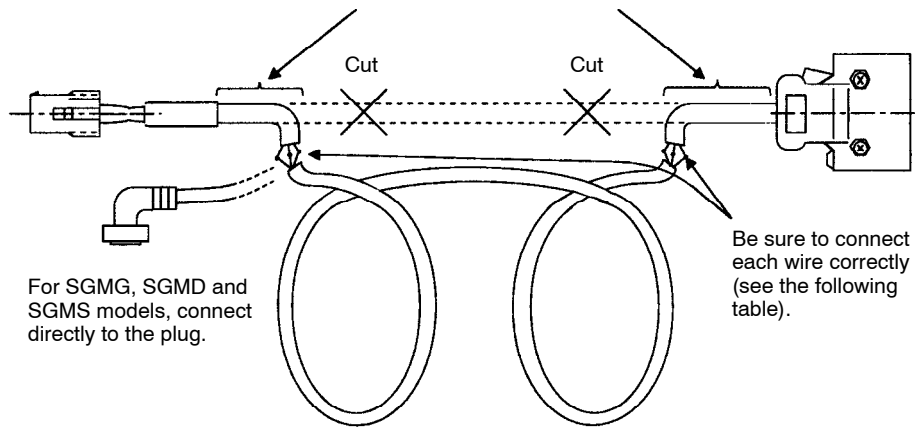
■ 50-meter (164 ft.) Extension Cable



- For both incremental and absolute encoders: DP8409179



Cut this cable 30 cm (0.98 ft.) or less from each end.



3

Connect cables of the same color to each other as shown in the table below. Wiring for incremental and absolute encoders is different.

| Signal Name | Color and Wire Size of Cable with Connectors on Both Ends |       | Color and Wire Size of 50-meter Extension Cable (DP8409179) |       |
|-------------|---|-------|---|-------|
| PG5V        | Red   | AWG22 | Red   | AWG16 |
| PG0V        | Black   | AWG22 | Black   | AWG16 |
| PA          | Blue  | AWG26 | Blue  | AWG26 |
| /PA         | White/Blue  | AWG26 | White/Blue  | AWG26 |
| PB          | Yellow  | AWG26 | Yellow  | AWG26 |
| /PB         | White/Yellow  | AWG26 | White/Yellow  | AWG26 |
| PC          | Green   | AWG26 | Green   | AWG26 |
| /PC         | White/Green   | AWG26 | White/Green   | AWG26 |
| PS          | Purple  | AWG26 | Purple  | AWG26 |
| /PS         | White/Green   | AWG26 | White/Green   | AWG26 |
| RESET       | White/Gray  | AWG26 | White/Gray  | AWG26 |
| BAT         | Orange  | AWG26 | Orange  | AWG26 |
| BAT0        | White/Orange  | AWG26 | White/Orange  | AWG26 |

Only the absolute encoder can be connected.

Note: Make sure to connect the shield wires.

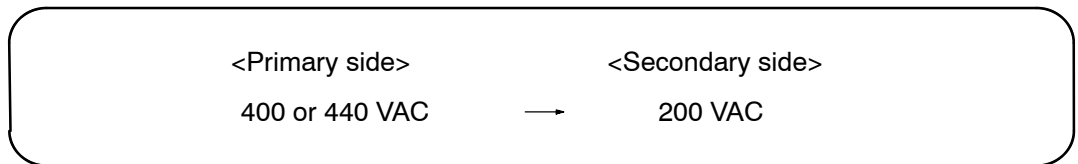
3



### 3.18.7 Using SGDB SERVOPACK with High Voltage Lines

SGDB SERVOPACKs use three-phase 200 VAC.

If, however, three-phase 400 VAC class (400 V, 440 V) power supply must be used, prepare the following power transformer (for three-phase).



Select appropriate power transformer capacity according to the following table.

| SERVOPACK Model | Power Supply Capacity per SGDB SERVOPACK (kVA) * |
|-----------------|--|
| SGDB-05AM       | 1.1  |
| SGDB-10AM       | 2.0  |
| SGDB-15AM       | 2.5  |
| SGDB-20AM       | 4.0  |
| SGDB-30AM       | 5.0  |
| SGDB-50AM       | 9.5  |
| SGDB-60AM       | 12.5   |
| SGDB-75AM       | 15.5   |
| SGDB-1AAM       | 19.0   |
| SGDB-1EAM       | 30.0   |

\* At rated load.

When 400-V-class supply voltage is used, power must be turned ON and OFF on the primary side of the power transformer.



## 2CN Terminal Layout

|    |      |  |   |      |  |    |      |   |    |       |   |
|----|------|--|---|------|--|----|------|---|----|-------|---|
| 2  | PG0V | PG power supply<br>0 V                               | 1 | PG0V | PG power supply<br>0 V                               | 12 | BAT+ | Battery (+) (for<br>absolute encoder<br>only) | 11 |       |   |
|    |      |  | 3 | PG0V |  |    |      |   | 13 | BAT - | Battery (-) (for<br>absolute encoder<br>only) |
| 4  | PG5V | PG power supply<br>+5 V                              | 5 | PG5V | PG power supply<br>+5 V                              | 14 | PC   | PG input phase C                              | 15 | /PC   | PG input phase C                              |
| 6  | PG5V |  |   |      |  | 16 | PA   | PG input phase A                              | 17 | /PA   | PG input phase A                              |
| 8  | PS   | PG input phase S<br>(for absolute en-<br>coder only) | 7 |      |  | 18 | PB   | PG input phase B                              | 19 | /PB   | PG input phase B                              |
|    |      |  | 9 | /PS  | PG input phase S<br>(for absolute en-<br>coder only) |    |      |   | 20 |       |   |
| 10 |      |  |   |      |  |    |      |   |    |       |   |

- SERVOPACK end: Connector model: 10220-52A2JL (manufactured by 3M)
- Cable end: Connector model: 10120-3000VE (manufactured by 3M)  
Connector case model: 10320-52S0-00S (manufactured by 3M)

## 6CN Terminal Layout for Station Numbers

|    |         |  |    |             |   |    |       |   |    |       |   |
|----|---------|--|----|-------------|---|----|-------|---|----|-------|---|
| 2  | /AUT-LT | Automatic<br>operation mode<br>display       | 1  | 0V1         | External power<br>supply input                      | 27 | /ERR  | Command error<br>output                 | 26 | 0V2   | External power<br>supply input          |
|    |         |  | 3  | /MAN-<br>LT | Manual operation<br>mode display                    |    |       |   | 28 | /P0   | Current station<br>position output      |
| 4  | /POS1   | Positioning<br>complete output<br>(COIN)     | 5  | POS2        | Positioning<br>proximity output<br>(NEAR)           | 29 | /P1   | Current station<br>position output      | 30 | /P2   | Current station<br>position output      |
| 6  | /AL0    | Alarm code<br>output                         |    |             |   |    |       |   |    |       |   |
| 8  | /AL2    | Alarm code<br>output                         | 9  | /AL3        | Alarm code<br>output                                | 33 | /CD0  | Command data<br>input                   | 34 | /CD1  | Command data<br>input                   |
| 10 |         |  | 11 |             |   | 35 | /CD2  | Command data<br>input                   | 36 | /CD3  | Command data<br>input                   |
| 12 |         |  | 13 | /ZRN        | Machine zero<br>point return mode<br>settings input | 37 | /CD4  | Command data<br>input                   | 38 | /CD5  | Command data<br>input                   |
| 14 | /MAN    | Manual operation<br>mode settings<br>input   | 15 | /PULS       | Pulse operation<br>mode settings<br>input           | 39 | /CD6  | Command data<br>input                   | 40 | /CD7  | Command data<br>input                   |
| 16 | /MCW    | Manual operation<br>(in the cw<br>direction) | 17 | /MCCW       | Manual operation<br>(in the ccw<br>direction)       | 41 | /CD8  | Command data<br>input                   | 42 | /CD9  | Command data<br>input                   |
| 18 | /RST    | Reset input                                  | 19 | /SP2ND      | 2 <sup>nd</sup> speed<br>selection input            | 43 | /CD10 | Command data<br>input                   | 44 | /CD11 | Command data<br>input                   |
| 20 | /SP3RD  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> speed<br>selection input     | 21 | /LPG        | Line PG selection<br>input                          | 45 | /DR0  | Rotating direction<br>selection input 0 | 46 | /DR1  | Rotating direction<br>selection input 1 |
| 22 | /AST    | Start input                                  | 23 | /ALM<br>RST | Alarm reset input                                   | 47 | /PS0  | Station number<br>read select           | 48 | /PS1  | Station number<br>read select           |
| 24 | STOP    | Pause input                                  | 25 | +24V1       | External power<br>supply input                      | 49 | +24V2 | External power<br>supply input          | 50 |       |   |

### 6CN Terminal Layout for Digital Switches

|    |         |  |    |          |   |    |        |                             |    |        |                             |
|----|---------|--|----|----------|---|----|--------|-----------------------------|----|--------|-----------------------------|
| 2  | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode display       | 1  | 0V1      | External power supply input                   | 27 | /ERR   | Command error output        | 26 | 0V2    | External power supply input |
| 4  | /POS1   | Positioning complete output (COIN)     | 3  | /MAN-LT  | Manual operation mode display                 | 29 | /DSO1  | Data strobe output          | 28 | /DSO0  | Data strobe output          |
| 6  | /AL0    | Alarm code output                      | 5  | POS2     | Positioning proximity output (NEAR)           | 31 | /DSO3  | Data strobe output          | 30 | /DSO2  | Data strobe output          |
| 8  | /AL2    | Alarm code output                      | 7  | /AL1     | Alarm code output                             | 33 | /DSI10 | Position data input         | 32 | /DSO4  | Data strobe output          |
| 10 |         |  | 9  | /AL3     | Alarm code output                             | 35 | /DSI12 | Position data input         | 34 | /DSI11 | Position data input         |
| 12 |         |  | 11 |          |   | 37 | /DSI14 | Position data input         | 36 | /DSI13 | Position data input         |
| 14 | /MAN    | Manual operation mode settings input   | 13 | /ZRN     | Machine zero point return mode settings input | 39 | /DSI16 | Position data input         | 38 | /DSI15 | Position data input         |
| 16 | /MCW    | Manual operation (in the cw direction) | 15 | /PULS    | Pulse operation mode settings input           | 41 | /DSI20 | Speed data input            | 40 | /DSI17 | Position data input         |
| 18 | /RST    | Reset input                            | 17 | /MCCW    | Manual operation (in the ccw direction)       | 43 | /DSI22 | Speed data input            | 42 | /DSI21 | Speed data input            |
| 20 | /SP3RD  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> speed selection input  | 19 | /SP2ND   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> speed selection input         | 45 | /DSI24 | Speed data input            | 44 | /DSI23 | Speed data input            |
| 22 | /AST    | Start input                            | 21 | /LPG     | Line PG selection input                       | 47 | /DSI26 | Speed data input            | 46 | /DSI25 | Speed data input            |
| 24 | STOP    | Pause input                            | 23 | /ALM RST | Alarm reset input                             | 49 | +24V2  | External power supply input | 48 | /DSI27 | Speed data input            |
|    |         |  | 25 | +24V1    | External power supply input                   |    |        |                             | 50 |        |                             |

3

## 6CN Terminal Layout for Serial Communications

|    |         |  |    |          |   |    |      |                      |    |     |                             |
|----|---------|--|----|----------|---|----|------|----------------------|----|-----|-----------------------------|
| 2  | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode display       | 1  | 0V1      | External power supply input                   | 27 | /ERR | Command error output | 26 | 0V2 | External power supply input |
| 4  | /POS1   | Positioning complete output (COIN)     | 3  | /MAN-LT  | Manual operation mode display                 | 29 |      |                      | 28 |     |                             |
| 6  | /AL0    | Alarm code output                      | 5  | POS2     | Positioning proximity output (NEAR)           | 31 |      |                      | 30 |     |                             |
| 8  | /AL2    | Alarm code output                      | 7  | /AL1     | Alarm code output                             | 33 |      |                      | 32 |     |                             |
| 10 |         |  | 9  | /AL3     | Alarm code output                             | 35 |      |                      | 34 |     |                             |
| 12 |         |  | 11 |          |   | 37 |      |                      | 36 |     |                             |
| 14 | /MAN    | Manual operation mode settings input   | 13 | /ZRN     | Machine zero point return mode settings input | 39 |      |                      | 38 |     |                             |
| 16 | /MCW    | Manual operation (in the cw direction) | 15 | /PULS    | Pulse operation mode settings input           | 41 |      |                      | 40 |     |                             |
| 18 | /RST    | Reset input                            | 17 | /MCCW    | Manual operation (in the ccw direction)       | 43 |      |                      | 42 |     |                             |
| 20 | /SP3RD  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> speed selection input  | 19 | /SP2ND   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> speed selection input         | 45 |      |                      | 44 |     |                             |
| 22 |         |  | 21 | /LPG     | Line PG selection input                       | 47 |      |                      | 46 |     |                             |
| 24 |         |  | 23 | /ALM RST | Alarm reset input                             | 49 |      |                      | 48 |     |                             |
|    |         |  | 25 | +24V1    | External power supply input                   |    |      |                      | 50 |     |                             |

### 6CN Terminal Layout for Command Table

|    |         |  |    |          |   |    |       |                                 |    |      |                                 |
|----|---------|--|----|----------|---|----|-------|---------------------------------|----|------|---------------------------------|
| 2  | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode display       | 1  | 0V1      | External power supply input                   | 27 | /ERR  | Command error output            | 26 | 0V2  | External power supply input     |
| 4  | /POS1   | Positioning complete output (COIN)     | 3  | /MAN-LT  | Manual operation mode display                 | 29 | /P1   | Zone signal data output         | 28 | /P0  | Zone signal data output         |
| 6  | /AL0    | Alarm code output                      | 5  | POS2     | Positioning proximity output (NEAR)           | 31 | /P3   | Zone signal data output         | 30 | /P2  | Zone signal data output         |
| 8  | /AL2    | Alarm code output                      | 7  | /AL1     | Alarm code output                             | 33 | /CD0  | Position number data input      | 32 | /P4  | Zone signal data output         |
| 10 |         |  | 9  | /AL3     | Alarm code output                             | 35 | /CD2  | Position number data input      | 34 | /CD1 | Position number data input      |
| 12 |         |  | 11 |          |   | 37 | /CD4  | Position number data input      | 36 | /CD3 | Position number data input      |
| 14 | /MAN    | Manual operation mode settings input   | 13 | /ZRN     | Machine zero point return mode settings input | 39 | /CD6  | Position number data input      | 38 | /CD5 | Position number data input      |
| 16 | /MCW    | Manual operation (in the cw direction) | 15 | /PULS    | Pulse operation mode settings input           | 41 | /CD8  | Position number data input      | 40 | /CD7 | Position number data input      |
| 18 | /RST    | Reset input                            | 17 | /MCCW    | Manual operation (in the ccw direction)       | 43 |       |                                 | 42 |      |                                 |
| 20 | /SP3RD  | 3 <sup>rd</sup> speed selection input  | 19 | /SP2ND   | 2 <sup>nd</sup> speed selection input         | 45 |       |                                 | 44 |      |                                 |
| 22 | /AST    | Start input                            | 21 | /LPG     | Line PG selection input                       | 47 | /PS0  | Zone data read selection signal | 46 |      |                                 |
| 24 | STOP    | Pause input                            | 23 | /ALM RST | Alarm reset input                             | 49 | +24V2 | External power supply input     | 48 | /PS1 | Zone data read selection signal |
|    |         |  | 25 | +24V1    | External power supply input                   |    |       |                                 | 50 |      |                                 |

- SERVOPACK end: Connector model: 10250-6202JL (manufactured by 3M)
- Cable end: Connector model: 10150-3000VE (manufactured by 3M)  
Connector case model: 10350-52S0-00S (manufactured by 3M)

## ■ Connectors for Incremental Encoders

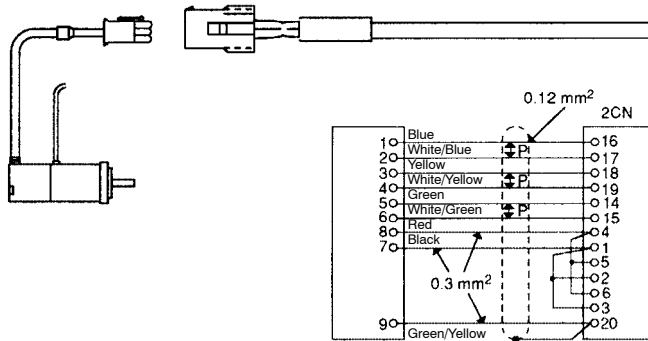
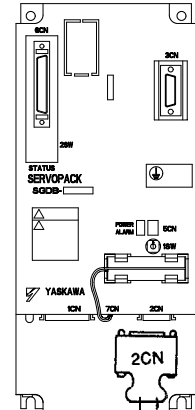
### SGM and SGMP Series

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Channel A output         | Blue         |
| 2 | Channel $\bar{A}$ output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | Channel B output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | Channel $\bar{B}$ output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | Channel C output         | Green        |
| 6 | Channel $\bar{C}$ output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0 V (power supply)       | Gray         |
| 8 | +5 V (power supply)      | Red          |
| 9 | Frame ground (FG)        | Orange       |



#### Items to be Prepared by Customer

Cap: 172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 (chain type) or  
 170365-1 (loose type)



**Items to be Prepared by Customer**  
 Case:  
 10320-52S0-00S  
 (manufactured by 3M)  
 Connector:  
 10120-3000VE  
 (manufactured by 3M)

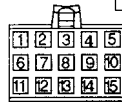
3

## Connectors for Absolute Encoders

### SGM and SGMP Series

|    |                          |              |
|----|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1  | Channel A output         | Blue         |
| 2  | Channel $\bar{A}$ output | White/Blue   |
| 3  | Channel B output         | Yellow       |
| 4  | Channel $\bar{B}$ output | White/Yellow |
| 5  | Channel Z output         | Green        |
| 6  | Channel $\bar{Z}$ output | White/Green  |
| 7  | 0 V (power supply)       | Black        |
| 8  | +5 V (power supply)      | Red          |
| 9  | Frame ground (FG)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10 | Channel S output         | Purple       |
| 11 | Channel $\bar{S}$ output | White/Purple |
| 12 | (Capacitor reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13 | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14 | 0 V (battery)            | White/Orange |
| 15 | 3.6 V (battery)          | Orange       |

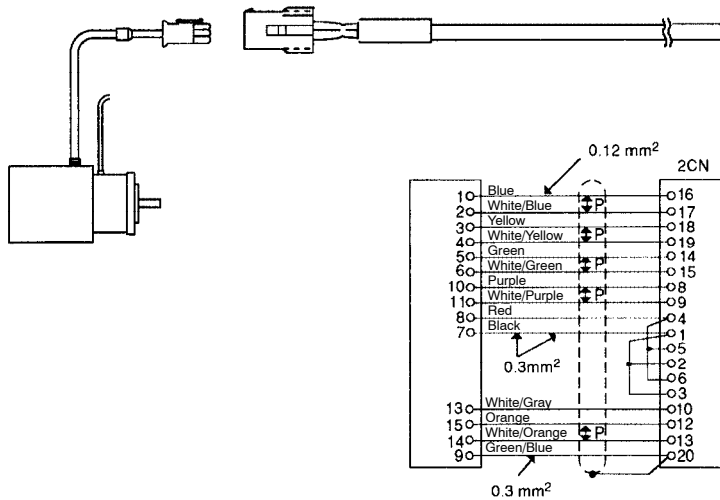
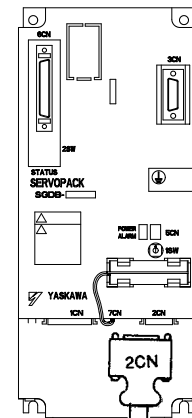
Do not use this terminal.  
(It is used to discharge  
electricity from capacitor  
before shipment.)



**Items to be Prepared by Customer**

Cap: 172163-1

Socket: 170361-1 (chain type) or  
170365-1 (loose type)



**Items to be Prepared by Customer**

Case:  
10320-52S0-00S  
(manufactured by 3M)  
Connector:  
10120-3000VE  
(manufactured by 3M)

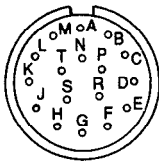
3



## ■ Connectors for Incremental Encoders

### SGMG, SGMD and SGMS Series

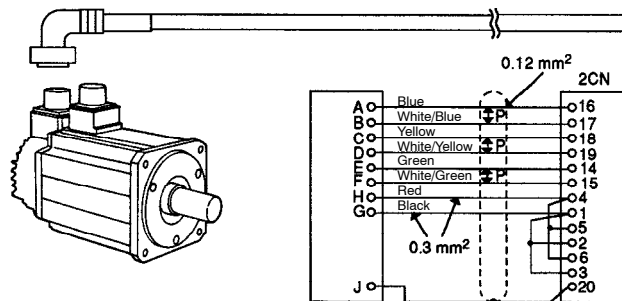
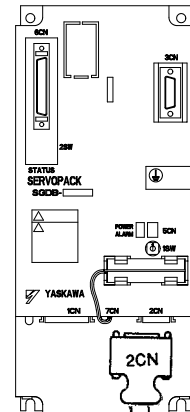
|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| A | Channel A output         |
| B | Channel $\bar{A}$ output |
| C | Channel B output         |
| D | Channel $\bar{B}$ output |
| E | Channel C output         |
| F | Channel $\bar{C}$ output |
| G | 0 V (power supply)       |
| H | +5 V (power supply)      |
| J | Frame ground (FG)        |



#### Items to be Prepared by Customer

Plug: (L shaped) MS3108B20-29S or  
(Straight) MS3106B20-29S

Cable clamp: MS3057-12A



#### Items to be Prepared by Customer

Case:  
10320-52S0-00S  
(manufactured by 3M)  
Connector:  
10120-3000VE  
(manufactured by 3M)

3

## Connectors for Absolute Encoders

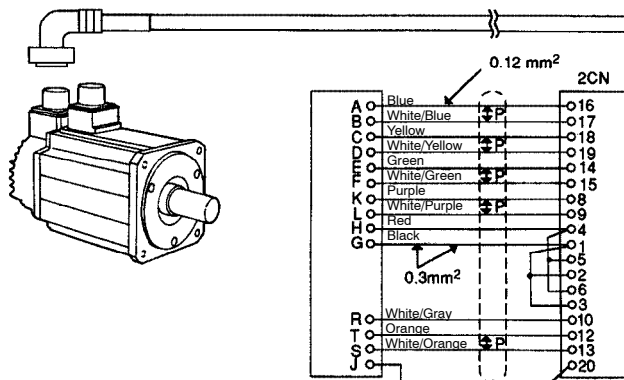
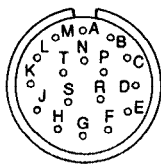
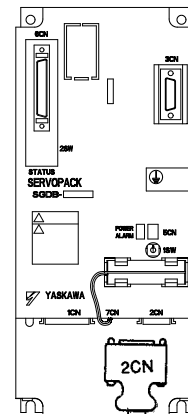
### SGMG, SGMD and SGMS Series

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| A | Channel A output         |
| B | Channel $\bar{A}$ output |
| C | Channel B output         |
| D | Channel $\bar{B}$ output |
| E | Channel Z output         |
| F | Channel $\bar{Z}$ output |
| G | 0 V (power supply)       |
| H | +5 V (power supply)      |
| J | Frame ground (FG)        |
| K | Channel S output         |
| L | Channel $\bar{S}$ output |
| R | Reset                    |
| S | 0 V (battery)            |
| T | 3.6 V (battery)          |

**Items to be Prepared by Customer**

Plug: (L shaped) MS3108B20-29S or  
(Straight) MS3106B20-29S

Cable clamp: MS3057-12A



**Items to be Prepared by Customer**

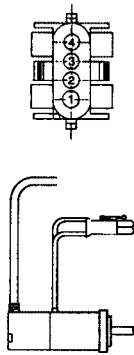
Case:  
10320-52S0-00S  
(manufactured by 3M)  
Connector:  
10120-3000VE  
(manufactured by 3M)

■ Connectors and Terminals for Standard Motors (without Brakes)

SGM and SGMP Series

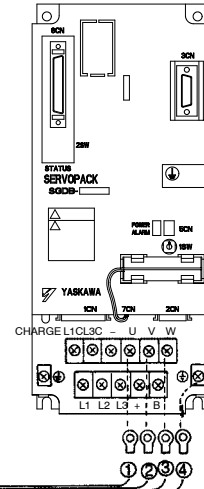
|   |                   |       |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V           | White |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue  |
| 4 | Frame ground (FG) | Green |

For SGMP-15A



Cap: 172159-1  
Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

For SGM-15A  
Cap: 350780-1  
Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6



M4 crimp terminal

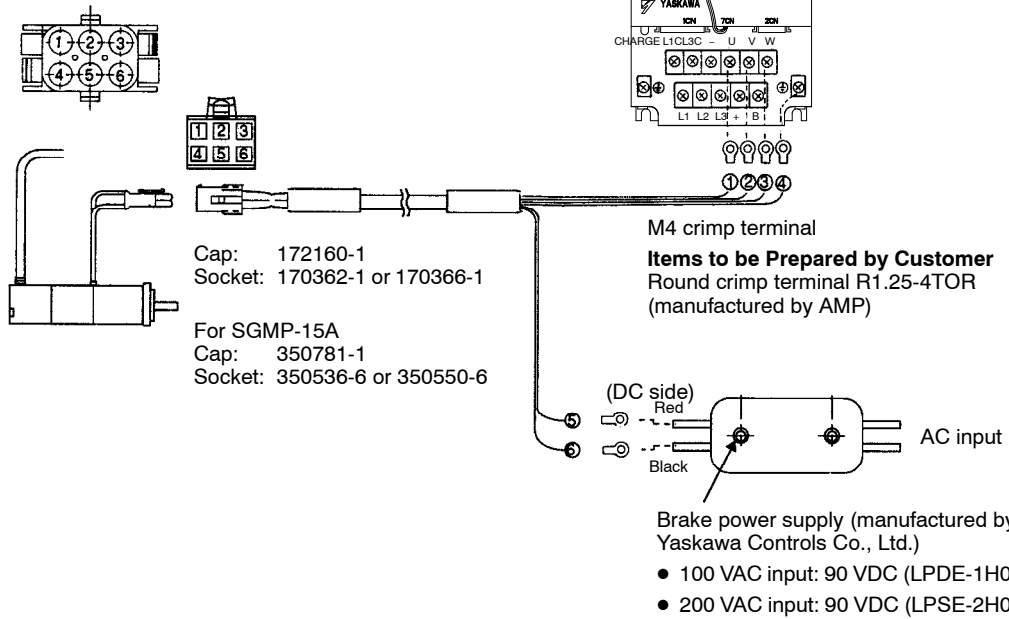
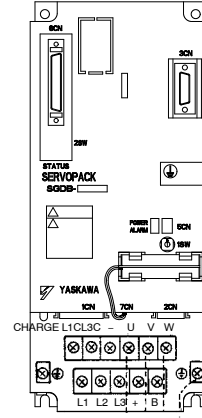
**Items to be Prepared by Customer**

Round crimp terminal R1.25-4TOR (manufactured by AMP)

■ Connectors and Terminals for Motors with Brakes

SGM and SGMP Series

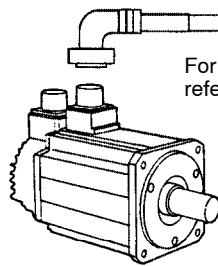
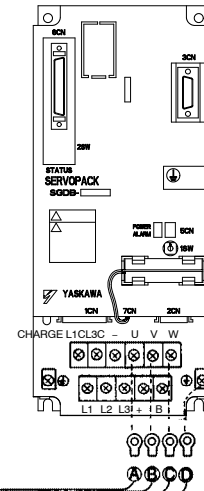
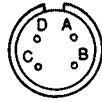
|   |                   |       |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V           | White |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue  |
| 4 | Frame ground (FG) | Green |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Black |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black |



## ■ Connectors and Terminals for Standard Motors (without Brakes)

### SGMG, SGMD and SGMS Series

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |

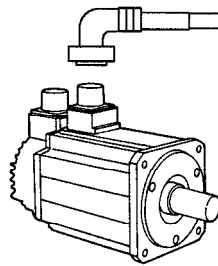
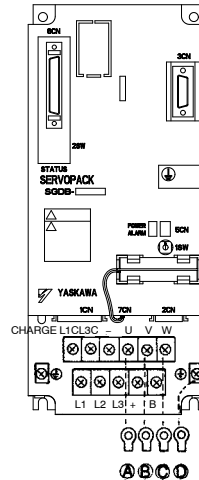
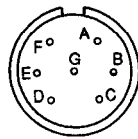


For plug and cable clamp models,  
refer to 6.6.3 Connector.

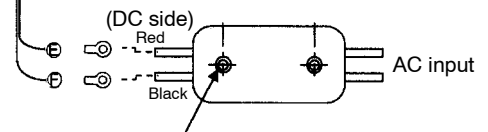
## ■ Connectors and Terminals for Motors with Brakes

### SGMG, SGMD and SGMS Series

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |
| E | Brake terminal    |
| F | Brake terminal    |



For plug and cable clamp models, refer to 6.6.3 Connector.



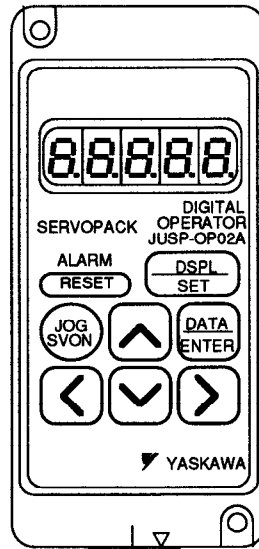
Brake power supply (manufactured by Yaskawa Controls Co., Ltd.)

- 100 VAC input: 90 VDC (LPDE-1H01)
- 200 VAC input: 90 VDC (LPSE-2H01)

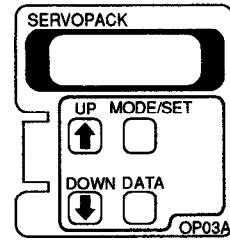
3

## ■ Connectors for Digital Operators

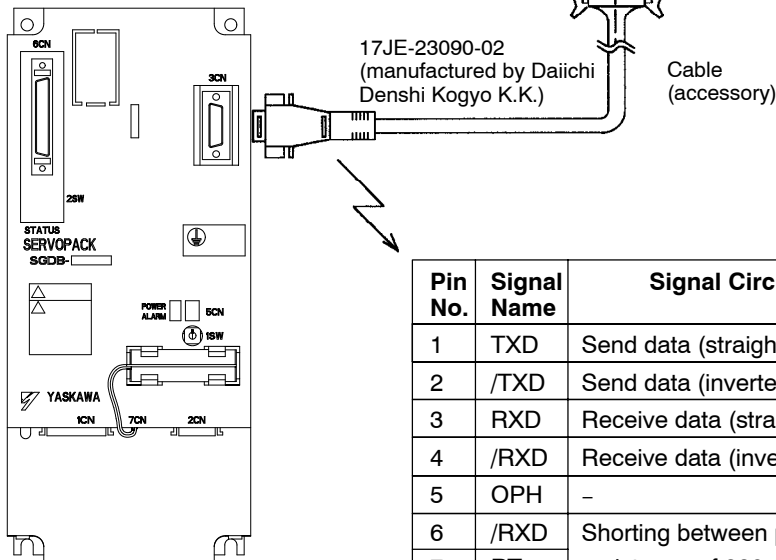
- JUSP-OP02A-1 (Hand-held)



- JUSP-OP03A (Mounted)



Fits directly into 3CN on the SERVOPACK.



| Pin No. | Signal Name | Signal Circuit Name   | Signal Direction |
|---------|-------------|---|------------------|
| 1       | TXD         | Send data (straight signal)   | P ← S            |
| 2       | /TXD        | Send data (inverted signal)   | P ← S            |
| 3       | RXD         | Receive data (straight signal)  | P → S            |
| 4       | /RXD        | Receive data (inverted signal)  | P → S            |
| 5       | OPH         | -   | #                |
| 6       | /RXD        | Shorting between pins 6 and 7 produces a terminal resistance of 220 Ω between RXD and /RXD. |                  |
| 7       | RT          |   |                  |
| 8       | 5VPP        | -   | #                |
| 9       | GND         | Signal ground 0 V   |                  |

# 4

## Using Serial Communications

This chapter explains the specifications and commands associated with serial communications. The use of serial communications allows the user to input a variety of commands and set parameters, as well as to monitor SERVOPACK operation, from a personal computer or other device.

|            |  |               |
|------------|--|---------------|
| <b>4.1</b> | <b>Connecting and Setting Up</b>                   |               |
|            | <b>Serial Communications</b>                       | <b>4 - 2</b>  |
| 4.1.1      | Overview   | 4 - 2         |
| 4.1.2      | Wiring to the Host Controller                      | 4 - 3         |
| 4.1.3      | Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings         | 4 - 6         |
| 4.1.4      | Axis Address Settings                              | 4 - 8         |
| 4.1.5      | Axis Number Setting                                | 4 - 9         |
| 4.1.6      | Group Function Setting                             | 4 - 9         |
| <b>4.2</b> | <b>Serial Communications Commands</b>              | <b>4 - 10</b> |
| 4.2.1      | Sending Commands to a SERVOPACK                    | 4 - 10        |
| 4.2.2      | Reading Data from a SERVOPACK                      | 4 - 12        |
| <b>4.3</b> | <b>Using Fixed Length Mode</b>                     | <b>4 - 17</b> |
| 4.3.1      | Calculating the Checksum                           | 4 - 17        |
| 4.3.2      | Handling Communications Errors                     | 4 - 17        |
| 4.3.3      | Data Sent from the SERVOPACK                       | 4 - 18        |
| <b>4.4</b> | <b>Serial Commands for Settings and Monitoring</b> | <b>4 - 20</b> |
| 4.4.1      | List of Commands                                   | 4 - 20        |
| 4.4.2      | Command Details                                    | 4 - 23        |
| <b>4.5</b> | <b>Communications Specifications</b>               | <b>4 - 31</b> |
| 4.5.1      | Hardware Specifications                            | 4 - 31        |
| 4.5.2      | Communications Control Codes                       | 4 - 32        |
| 4.5.3      | Transmission/Reception Timing                      | 4 - 32        |



## 4.1 Connecting and Setting Up Serial Communications

A SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK can be connected to a host controller equipped with an RS-422A communications port. This section explains how to connect a SERVOPACK and a host controller using serial communications.

### 4.1.1 Overview

Whether in a single-axis configuration or multi-axis configuration (up to 32 axes), a SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK can be operated from a single host controller. In a multi-axis configuration, commands can be sent to each axis separately, to groups of axes, or to all axes at once. The required serial communications settings differ in each case.

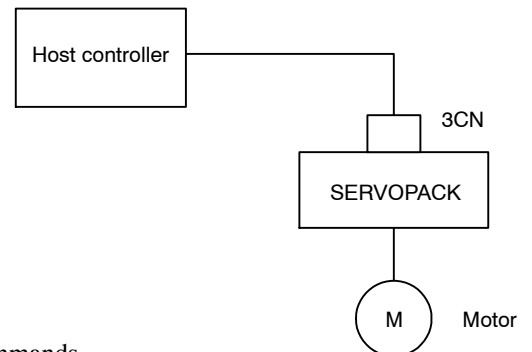
#### ■ Single-axis Configuration

A single-axis configuration is like the one shown in the figure on the right. In this case, the initial settings necessary for serial communications are as follows:

- Baud rate and command length mode

A single-axis configuration has the following characteristics:

- The echoback function can be used with commands.
- Automatic data transmission from the SERVOPACK can be used.



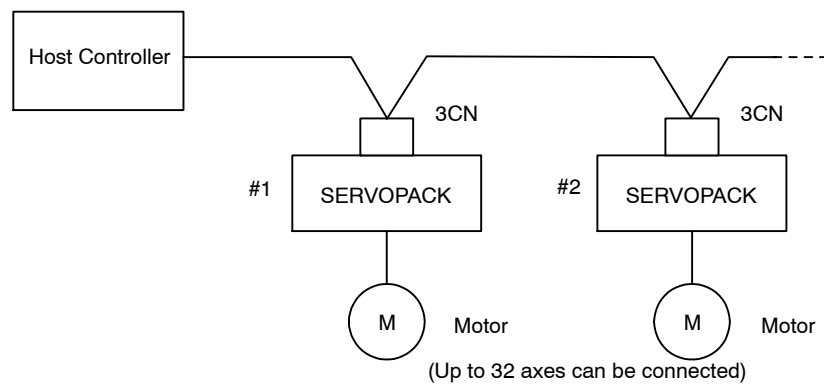
#### ■ Multi-axis Configuration without Groups

A multi-axis configuration is shown in the following figure. In this case, each SERVOPACK is differentiated by an axis address (1 to 15). The initial settings necessary for serial communications are as follows:

- Baud rate and command length mode
- Axis address (axis number only, groups are not used)

A multi-axis configuration without groups possesses the following characteristics:

- Up to 15 axes can be connected. (Electrically, up to 32 axes can be connected, but the number of axes is logically limited to 15.)
- Commands can be sent separately to each axis or to all axes at once.
- The echoback and automatic data transmission functions cannot be used.



## ■ Multi-axis Configuration with Groups

The hardware configuration is the same as that of a system that does not use groups, i.e., the same as the one shown above. Each SERVOPACK is differentiated by an address set for each axis (11 to 19, 21 to 29, ... , 91 to 99). The 10's digit is the group number and the 1's digit is the axis number. The initial settings necessary for serial communications are as follows:

- Baud rate and command length mode
- Axis address (both axis number and group number)

A multi-axis configuration with groups possesses the following characteristics:

- One group can contain up to 9 axes, and up to 9 groups can be set, with a maximum of 32 axes possible. (Logically, up to 81 axes can be connected, but electrical specifications limit the number of axes to 32.)
- Commands can be sent separately to each axis, to all axes with the same group number, to all axes with the same axis number, or to all axes at once.
- The echoback and automatic data sending functions cannot be used.

### 4.1.2 Wiring to the Host Controller

The method of wiring to the host controller with an RS-422A interface and personal computers with an RS-232C interface is explained in this section for each system configuration. When an RS-232C interface is used, limit the cable length to 2 meters or less, and connect only one axis.

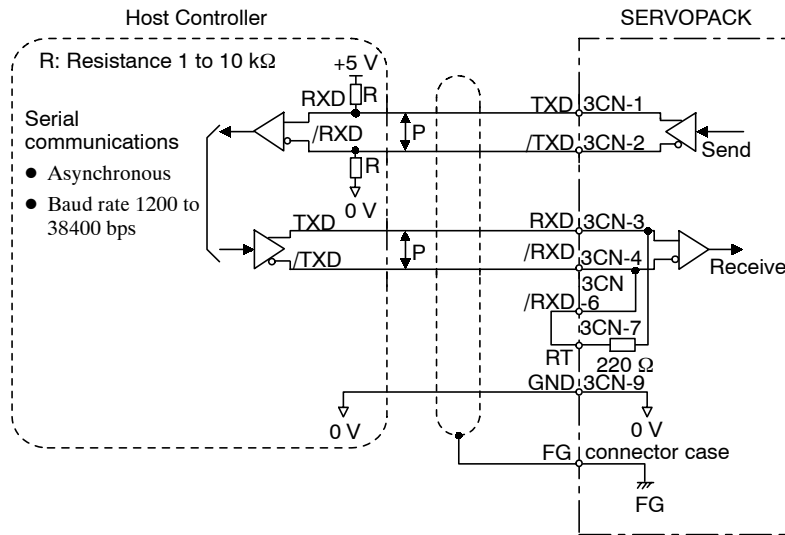
## ■ Single-axis Configuration (RS-422A)


Wire as shown in the following figure.

If the cable is too long, it may be necessary to insert a terminating resistor.

The addition of a terminating resistor generally improves resistance to noise and other interference.

When required, insert a terminating resistor between the RXD and /RXD of the host controller and the RXD and /RXD of the SERVOPACK. The SERVOPACK has a built-in terminating resistor (220  $\Omega$ ), and shorting between 3CN-6 and 3CN-7 will connect it to the circuit.



Note:  indicates twisted-pair cable.

### ■ Multi-axis Configuration (RS-422A)

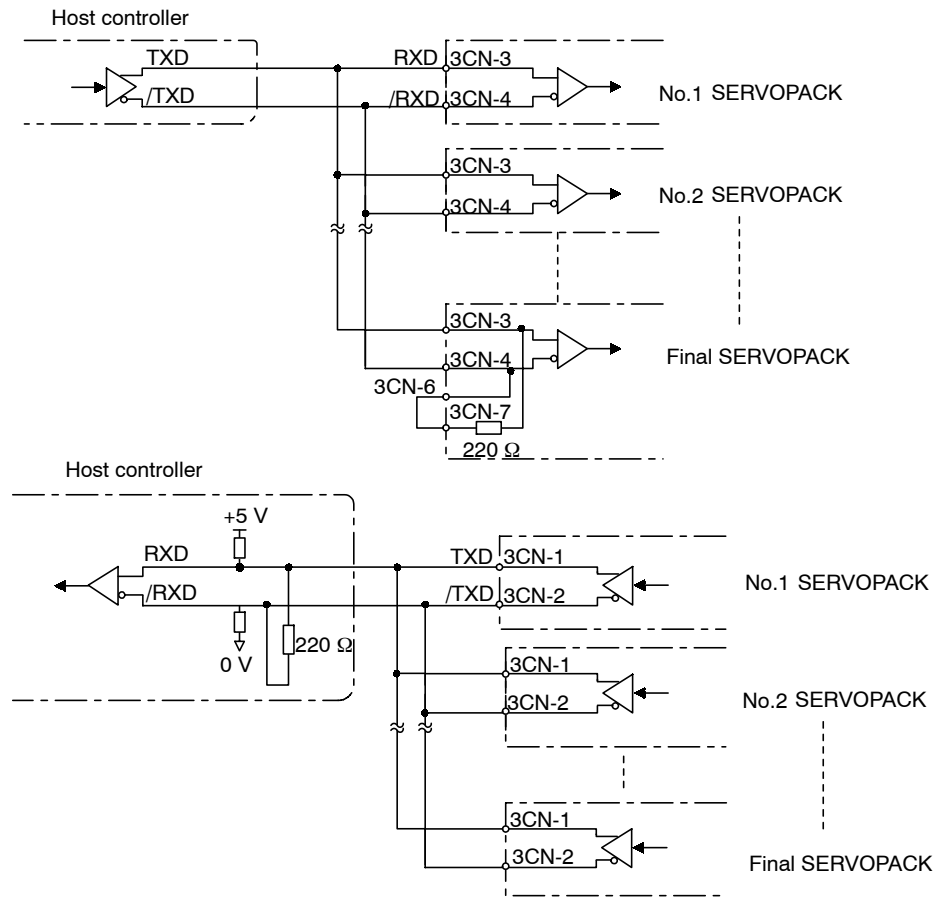
Wire as shown in the following figure.

If the cable is too long, it may be necessary to insert a terminating resistor.

The addition of a terminating resistor generally improves resistance to noise and other interference.

When required, insert a terminating resistor between the RXD and /RXD of the host controller and the RXD and /RXD of the last SERVOPACK (the SERVOPACK furthest from the host controller).

The SERVOPACK has a built-in terminating resistor, and shorting between 3CN-6 and 3CN-7 will connect it to the circuit.



■ **Connecting to a Personal Computer (RS-232C)**

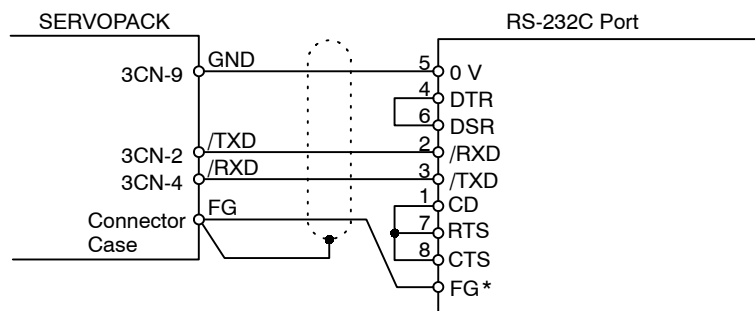
Wire as shown in the following figure, making sure the length of the cable does not exceed 2 meters.

The following dedicated cables are available from Yaskawa.

For IBM PC/AT or compatible computer: DE9408565

Electrical characteristics can sometimes prevent communications with a SERVOPACK from an RS-232C port, even if the wiring is correct and Yaskawa cables are used. In such cases, use a commercially available RS-232C ↔ RS-422A converter, and connect to an RS-422A port.

Connecting to IBM PC/AT (or Compatible)



Personal computer-end connector 17JE-13090-02(08A) manufactured by Daiichi Electronic Industries, Ltd, or an equivalent product.

\* Connect FG to connector case.

## ■ 3CN I/O Signals

**Table 4.1 Terminal Arrangement**

|   |      |  |   |      |  |
|---|------|--|---|------|--|
| 1 | TXD  | Serial communications line driver straight output  | 6 | /RXD | Serial communications line receiver inverted input |
| 2 | /TXD | Serial communications line driver inverted output  | 7 | RT   | Terminating resistor                               |
| 3 | RXD  | Serial communications line receiver straight input | 8 | 5VPP | Digital Operator power supply                      |
| 4 | /RXD | Serial communications line receiver inverted input | 9 | GND  | 0 V for signal                                     |
| 5 | OPH  | Signal for Digital Operator                        |   |      |  |

**Table 4.2 Terminal Functions**

|                      |              |  |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Output → TXD</b>  | <b>3CN-1</b> | Data sending signal from the SERVOPACK when using serial communications conforming to RS-422A specifications. When data is not being sent, the signal lines have high impedance.   |
| <b>Output → /TXD</b> | <b>3CN-2</b> |  |
| <b>→ Input RXD</b>   | <b>3CN-3</b> | Data receiving signal from the host controller (personal computer, etc.) when using serial communications conforming to RS-422A specifications.  |
| <b>→ Input /RXD</b>  | <b>3CN-4</b> |  |
| <b>→ Input OPH</b>   | <b>3CN-5</b> | Digital Operator signal. Do not connect.   |
| <b>→ Input /RXD</b>  | <b>3CN-6</b> | Shorting terminals 3CN-6 and 3CN-7 connects terminating resistance to the serial input circuit of the SERVOPACK. Insert terminating resistance into the SERVOPACK at the end of the serial line (i.e., furthest from host controller). |
| <b>→ Input RT</b>    | <b>3CN-7</b> |  |
| <b>Output → 5VPP</b> | <b>3CN-8</b> | +5 V power supply output for Digital Operator. Do not connect.   |
| <b>Output → SG</b>   | <b>3CN-9</b> | Ground for /TXD, TXD, /RXD, and RXD signals.   |

### 4.1.3 Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings

Set the baud rate and command length mode according to the host controller settings.

The SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK supports two command modes.

Normal mode: This mode maintains compatibility with CACR-HR SERVOPACKs.

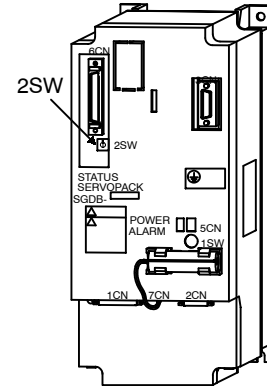
Fixed length mode: The length of commands and the SERVOPACK responses are fixed at three characters, and a checksum is added. Also, communications errors are classified in more detail than in normal mode. Refer to *4.3 Using Fixed Length Mode*.

## ■ Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings

The 2SW is used to set the baud rate and command length mode.

| 2SW | Baud Rate and Command Length Mode | Setting Range | Factory Setting |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|     |                                   | 0 to F        | 0               |

| 2SW | Baud Rate | Command Length Mode  |
|-----|-----------|----------------------|
| 0   | 38400 bps | Standard Length Mode |
| 1   | 19200 bps |                      |
| 2   | 9600 bps  |                      |
| 3   | 4800 bps  |                      |
| 4   | 2400 bps  |                      |
| 5   | 1200 bps  |                      |
| 6   | –         |                      |
| 7   | –         | –                    |
| 8   | 38400 bps | Fixed Length Mode    |
| 9   | 19200 bps |                      |
| A   | 9600 bps  |                      |
| B   | 4800 bps  |                      |
| C   | 2400 bps  |                      |
| D   | 1200 bps  |                      |
| E   | –         |                      |
| F   | –         | –                    |



Note: Do not set 6, 7, E, and F, as functions may be assigned to these settings without prior notice.

## 4.1.4 Axis Address Settings

When an SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK operates as part of a multi-axis configuration system, it is assigned an axis address. Commands sent to SERVOPACKs can also contain an axis address. In this way, it is possible to send commands to a particular SERVOPACK or a particular group of SERVOPACKs among those connected in series using serial communications.

The following three settings are used according to the connection method. The maximum number of connected axes and the axis specification functions differ in each method.

| Connection Method                       | Max. No. of Axes Connected | Required Settings                                     |                      |  | Axis Address Designation               |                                  |                        |                                |
|---|----------------------------|---|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
|   |                            | Cn-32 Bit 8 (Group Function Enable/Disable Selection) | Cn-13 (Group No.)    | 1SW (Axis No.)                               | Single Axis                            | All Axes                         | All Axes in Same Group | All Axes with Same Axis Number |
| Single-axis Configuration               | 1                          | 0 (Disabled)  | No setting required. | 0  | Axis address designation not required. | –                                | –                      | –                              |
| Multi-axis Configuration without Groups | 15                         | 0 (Disabled)  | No setting required. | 1 to F (Correspond to axis numbers 1 to 15.) | 1 to 15                                | 0 or 00 or axis address omitted. | –                      | –                              |
| Multi-axis Configuration with Groups    | 32 (See note)              | 1 (Enabled)   | 1 to 9               | 1 to 9                                       | 11 to 19, 21 to 29, ..., 91 to 99      | 0 or 00 or axis address omitted. | 10, 20, ..., 90        | 01, 02, ..., 09                |

Note: Up to 81 logical axes can be connected, but the electrical specifications of the serial circuit limit the number of physical axes to 32.

### ■ Axis Addresses in a Single-axis Configuration

There are no axis addresses.

No axis address is included in a command when it is sent.

### ■ Axis Addresses in a Multi-axis Configuration without Groups

The axis address is determined by the axis number only.

Commands can be sent to a single axis address or to all axes.

### ■ Axis Addresses in a Multi-axis Configuration with Groups

The axis address contains an axis number and a group number.

The lower-place digit of the axis address is the axis number and the higher-place digit is the group number.

Commands can be sent to a single axis address, to all axes with the same axis number (the lower-place digit of the axis address), to all axes with the same group number (the higher-place digit of the axis address), or to all axes regardless of the axis address.

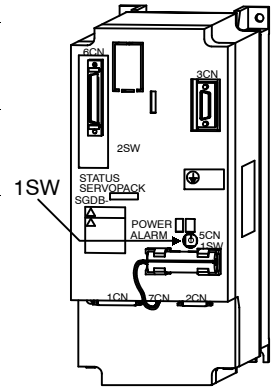
### 4.1.5 Axis Number Setting

The axis number is set using the rotary switch described below.

The axis address is enabled or disabled using this rotary switch.

| 1SW | Axis Number | Setting Range | Factory Setting |
|-----|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
|     |             | 0 to F        | 0               |

| 1SW    | Content                      | Remarks  |
|--------|------------------------------|--|
| 0      | Disables axis address        | Select when using single-axis configuration.   |
| 1 to 9 | Sets axis numbers to 1 to 9. | Select when using multi-axis configuration.  |
| A      | Sets axis number to 10.      | Can be selected only when using multi-axis configuration without groups. (Disable the group function.) |
| B      | Sets axis number to 11.      |  |
| C      | Sets axis number to 12.      |  |
| D      | Sets axis number to 13.      |  |
| E      | Sets axis number to 14.      |  |
| F      | Sets axis number to 15.      |  |



### 4.1.6 Group Function Setting

To use groups, the user needs to enable the group function and set a group number.

Whether to enable or disable the group function is set using the following memory switch bit.

| Cn-32 bit 8 | Group Function Enable/Disable | Factory Setting |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|             |                               | 0               |

| Setting | Content                  | Remarks  |
|---------|--------------------------|--|
| 0       | Disables group function. | Select when using single-axis configuration and multi-axis configuration without groups. |
| 1       | Enables group function.  | Set group number in Cn-13 when group function is enabled.                                |

The group number is set using the following parameter.

| Cn-13 | Group Number | Setting Range | Factory Setting |
|-------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
|       |              | 1 to 9        | 1               |



## 4.2 Serial Communications Commands

The use of serial commands to operate the SERVOPACK via serial communications is explained in this section using the normal mode as an example. Refer also to *4.3 Using Fixed Length Mode* for information on using commands in fixed length mode.

### 4.2.1 Sending Commands to a SERVOPACK

Commands are sent as described in this section. If the axis number is omitted in a multi-axis configuration, the command will be sent to all axes.

#### ■ Single-axis Configuration

When sending a command, the axis address is not included.

Commands take the following format:

[Command string][CR]  
 ([CR] indicates a carriage return)

Example:

| Commands      | Explanation  |
|---------------|--|
| SVON [CR]     | Turns Servo ON.  |
| SPD12000 [CR] | Sets feed speed data to 12000 (×1000 command units/min). |
| MOV40000 [CR] | Sets position data to 40000 (command units).             |
| ST [CR]       | Starts operation.  |

#### ■ Multi-axis Configuration without Groups

Commands sent to SERVOPACKs with an axis address M from 1 to 15 have the axis address M included at the beginning of the command. If the axis address is omitted or designated as 0 or 00, the command will apply to all connected SERVOPACKs.

Commands take the following format:

[Axis address][Command string][CR]  
 (where [CR] indicates a carriage return)

| Contents of [Axis Address]       | Designated Axis  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| None, 0, or 00                   | All axes.  |
| N (N = 1 to 15), 0N (N = 1 to 9) | Axis address N   |
| N (N ≥ 16)                       | None (Axis addresses note between 1 and 15 are ignored.) |

Example:

| Commands       | Explanation  |
|----------------|--|
| 1SVON [CR]     | Turns ON Servo with axis address 1.                                  |
| 2SVON [CR]     | Turns ON Servo with axis address 2.                                  |
| 0SPD12000 [CR] | Sets feed speed data of all axes to 12000 (×1000 command units/min). |
| 1MOV40000 [CR] | Sets position data of axis 1 to 40000 (command units).               |
| 2MOV20000 [CR] | Sets position data of axis 2 to 20000 (command units).               |
| 0ST [CR]       | Starts operation at all axes.  |

## ■ Multi-axis Configuration with Groups

Commands sent to SERVOPACKs with an axis address have the axis address included at the beginning of the command. The axis address is in the form NM, when N is the group number set in Cn-13 and M is the axis number set on 1SW. All axes or all groups can be specified by using 0 instead of the actual number. For example, specifying 0M would send commands to all SERVOPACKs with axis number M, specifying N0 would send commands to all SERVOPACKs in group number N, and specifying 00 would send commands to all connected SERVOPACKs.

[Axis address][Command string][CR]  
 ([CR] indicates a carriage return)

| Contents of [Axis Address]  | Designated Axis              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| None, 0, or 00              | All axes                     |
| NM (N = 1 to 9, M = 1 to 9) | Axis address NM              |
| 0M (M = 1 to 9)             | All axes with axis number M  |
| N0 (N = 1 to 9)             | All axes with group number N |

Example:

| Commands        | Explanation   |
|-----------------|---|
| 11SVON [CR]     | Turns ON Servo with axis address 11.  |
| 12SVON [CR]     | Turns ON Servo with axis address 12.  |
| 21SVON [CR]     | Turns ON Servo with axis address 21.  |
| 10SPD12000 [CR] | Sets feed speed data of all axes in group 1 to 12000 (×1000 command units/min). |
| 21SPD1000 [CR]  | Sets feed speed data of axis at address 21 to 1000 (×1000 command units/min).   |
| 11MOV40000 [CR] | Sets position data of axis at address 11 to 40000 (command units).              |
| 12MOV10000 [CR] | Sets position data of axis at address 12 to 10000 (command units).              |
| 21MOV10000 [CR] | Sets position data of axis at address 21 to 10000 (command units).              |
| 00ST [CR]       | Starts operation at all axes.   |

## 4.2.2 Reading Data from a SERVOPACK

The SERVOPACK can return data to the host controller based on settings and commands. The following types of data can be returned.

### ■ Echoback

Echoback returns serially input characters unchanged. It is used to verify the contents of an input, such as when using a serial terminal to send commands to the SERVOPACK manually.

The echoback function is enabled or disabled by sending the control code [Ctrl-E] (05H). To enable or disable the echoback function when the SERVOPACK is started, use the following parameter.

| Cn-32 Bit A | Enable/Disable Echoback Function at SERVOPACK Startup | Factory Setting |
|-------------|---|-----------------|
|             |   | 0               |

| Setting | Content     |
|---------|-------------|
| 0       | No echoback |
| 1       | Echoback    |

Echoback only functions in a single-axis configuration, and is not available in a multi-axis configuration.

Echoback does not usually apply to control codes, including [Ctrl-E] itself.

[CR](0DH) is converted to [CR](0DH)+[LF](0AH) and echoed back.

Example: Starting SERVOPACK without Echoback Function

| Commands                        | SERVOPACK Response                | Explanation                |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Control power supply turned ON. |                                   |                            |
| PRM1 [CR]                       |                                   | Command input              |
|                                 | PRM01 = 0000000000000000 [CR][LF] | SERVOPACK response         |
| [Ctrl-E]                        |                                   | Echoback enabled           |
| PRM2 [CR]                       | PRM2 [CR][LF]                     | Command input and echoback |
|                                 | PRM02 = 0000000000000000 [CR][LF] | SERVOPACK response         |
| [Ctrl-E]                        |                                   | Echoback disabled          |
| PRM2 [CR]                       |                                   | Command input              |
|                                 | PRM02 = 0000000000000000 [CR][LF] | SERVOPACK response         |

## ■ Reading SERVOPACK Settings

SERVOPACK settings, such as parameters and tables, will be returned.

The settings will be returned after being set with the PRM, VT, PT or BT command.

| Item                        |                           | Reading Specific Settings   | Reading All Settings  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Command Format*</b>      |                           | <i>[axis_address][command_string]</i><br><i>[data_number][CR]</i> | <i>[axis_address][command_string][CR]</i>   |
| <b>Response Data Format</b> |                           | <i>[data_string][CR][LF]</i>                                      | <i>[data_string][CR][LF]</i><br><i>[data_string][CR][LF]</i><br>.<br>.<br>.<br><i>[data_string][CR][LF]</i>         |
| <b>Ex.1</b>                 | <b>Command</b>            | 11VT10 [CR]   | 11VT [CR]   |
|                             | <b>SERVOPACK Response</b> | VT010 = 00000001 [CR][LF]   | VT001 = 00000001 [CR][LF]<br>VT002 = 00000001 [CR][LF]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>VT512 = 00000001 [CR][LF]                  |
| <b>Ex.2</b>                 | <b>Command</b>            | PRM13 [CR]  | PRM [CR]  |
|                             | <b>SERVOPACK Response</b> | PRM13 = +00000001 [CR][LF]  | PRM01 = 0000000010000000 [CR][LF]<br>PRM02 = 0000000000000000 [CR][LF]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>PRM3F = +00000000 [CR][LF] |

\* When using single-axis configuration, the axis address can be omitted from the command.

## ■ Automatic Data Transmission at Events

Automatic data transmissions can be used to notify the user of events, such as positioning completion and alarms.

This data is sent when an event occurs.

In a single-axis configuration, the data is sent automatically.

In a multi-axis configuration, ERR SN, ERR PN, and ERR OV data is sent automatically only in the event of an axis-specific command error. It is not sent when multiple axes are designated.

| Sending Conditions                           |   | Commands                           |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Once only after positioning completion       |   | COIN [CR][LF]                      |
| Once only after positioning near established |   | NEAR [CR][LF]                      |
| When an alarm occurs                         |   | A.xx [CR][LF]<br>(xx = alarm code) |
| When a command error occurs                  | Command error<br>(when undefined command is sent)                                   | ERR SN [CR][LF]                    |
|  | Number error (when the value of p or pp in ALMp, MONp or PRMpp, etc., is incorrect) | ERR PN [CR][LF]                    |
|  | Data error (when the value of x in PRMpp = x, VTpp = x, etc., is incorrect)         | ERR OV [CR][LF]                    |

## ■ SERVOPACK Status Monitor 1

This current position, errors, speed, and I/O contacts can be monitored.

When requested by a command such as MON, IN or OUT, the current monitor data is returned. Single or continuous transmissions can be set using the following parameter. When continuous transmissions is selected, the transmissions can be stopped by sending any character to the SERVOPACK, or by sending a new command.

| Cn-32 Bit C | Monitor Transmissions<br>Single/Continuous | Factory Setting |
|-------------|--|-----------------|
|             |  | 0               |

| Setting                     |                           | 0  | 1  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Content</b>              |                           | Single transmission  | Continuous transmissions   |
| <b>Explanation</b>          |                           | Monitor data is sent once only upon receiving a monitor command. [CR][LF] is output after the data string. | The most recent monitor data is sent continuously after receiving a monitor command. [LF] is not added to the data string. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic Data Transmission<br/>When data is sent automatically during continuous transmissions of monitor data, [LF] is sent before the automatic data transmission. After the automatic data transmission, [CR][LF] is output as usual.</li> <li>• Monitor data is sent until any character, such as a subsequent command, is input. Once a character is input, any data string currently being transmitted will be sent, followed by [CR][LF], terminating continuous transmissions.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Response Data Format</b> |                           | [data_string][CR][LF]  | [data_string][CR]<br>[data_string][CR]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>[data_string][CR]<br>[LF] COIN [CR][LF]<br>[data_string][CR]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>[data_string][CR][LF]  |
| <b>Ex.</b>                  | <b>Command</b>            | 11MON0 [CR]  | 11MON0 [CR]  |
|                             | <b>SERVOPACK Response</b> | NFB = +00000 [CR][LF]  | NFB = +00400 [CR]<br>NFB = +00401 [CR]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>NFB = +00003 [CR]<br>NFB = +00001 [CR]<br>[LF] COIN [CR][LF]<br>NFB = +00000 [CR]<br>.<br>.<br>.<br>NFB = +00000 [CR][LF]   |

## ■ SERVOPACK Status Monitor 2

The current alarm status, alarm history, and the SERVOPACK operating status (motor ON/OFF status, positioning status, etc.) can be monitored.

When requested by an ALM command, the current status is returned once only.

| Command              | Function  | SERVOPACK Status       | Returned Contents  |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|--|
| ALM                  | Requests SERVOPACK status.  | When motor is OFF      | BB[SP][SP][CR][LF] ([SP] refers to a single space character)   |
|                      |   | When motor is ON       | RUN [SP][CR][LF]   |
|                      |   | When motor is running  | TURN [CR][LF]  |
|                      |   | Positioning completed  | COIN [CR][LF]  |
|                      |   | Positioning near       | NEAR [CR][LF]  |
|                      |   | During feed hold       | HOLD [CR][LF]  |
|                      |   | When overtravel occurs | P-OT [CR][LF]<br>N-OT [CR][LF]   |
|                      |   | When alarm occurs      | A.xx (where xx is the alarm code)[CR][LF]  |
| ALMp<br>(p = 0 to 9) | Requests alarm trace back (content of p <sup>th</sup> previous alarm).<br>If p = 0, the current alarm status is requested.<br>The SERVOPACK stores up to nine previous alarms.<br>If an alarm had occurred previously when power to the SERVOPACK is turned ON, the alarm code A.99 (the alarm code signifying that there is no alarm) is stored in memory. | Ap-A.xx [CR][LF]       | Indicates that the p <sup>th</sup> previous alarm code is xx.<br>When p = 0, xx is the current alarm code. |

Note: In this case, the command spelling is the same for the normal mode and fixed length mode.

## 4.3 Using Fixed Length Mode

Fixed length mode is selected with 2SW. For an explanation of 2SW, refer to *4.1.3 Baud Rate and Command Length Mode Settings*.

In fixed length mode, the length of commands and the SERVOPACK responses are fixed at three characters, and a checksum is added. Also, communications errors are classified in more detail than in normal mode.

Fixed length mode is used when sending serial commands from a personal computer or a Serial I/O Module of a PLC, and stricter error checking is required.

### 4.3.1 Calculating the Checksum

The checksum in fixed length mode is calculated by changing the sum of each character code into a hexadecimal number, the lower byte of the number is added to the command as two characters.

Example: SERVO ON command (SON)

SONF0

The character code of “S” is 83 (53 Hex), the character code of “O” is 79 (4F Hex), and the character code of “N” is 78 (4E Hex), the checksum of the SON command is thus  $83 + 79 + 78 = 240$ . 240 is F0 Hex. The checksum F0 will be added to the command SON.

When the hexadecimal value of the checksum is 100 Hex or greater, only the lower two digits of the checksum are added. For example, if the checksum is 1234 Hex, 34 will be added.

The checksum calculation ignores the parity bit.

### 4.3.2 Handling Communications Errors

The SERVOPACK generates the following error codes when communicating in fixed length mode.

| Error Name           | Error Code |
|----------------------|------------|
| Communications error | E1         |
| Command error        | E2         |
| Number error         | E3         |
| Data error           | E4         |

A communications error will occur for a checksum error, a parity error, an overrun error, or a framing error.

Command errors, number errors, and data errors occur under the same conditions as ERR SN, ERR PN, and ERR OV in normal mode. Refer to *4.2.2 Reading Data from a SERVOPACK*.



## ■ Outputting SERVOPACK Communications Errors

When a communications error is detected, the SERVOPACK outputs the error as described below.

The 7-segment LED displays “E.” and /ERR = L, /AL3 = L, /AL2 = L, /AL1 = L, and /AL0 = H. For a single-axis configuration, the automatic data transmission ERRxx\*\*[CR][LF] (underlined portion represents checksum) that indicates the error will be output from the serial port. For a multi-axis configuration, the SERVOPACK that detected the error will output three characters of a brake signal from the serial port.

| Output Device  |   | Output for Communications Error                                  |
|----------------|---|--|
| 7-segment LED  |   | E.   |
| Contact Output | /AL0 (6CN-6)  | H  |
|                | /AL1 (6CN-7)  | L  |
|                | /AL2 (6CN-8)  | L  |
|                | /AL3 (6CN-9)  | L  |
|                | /ERR (6CN-27)   | L  |
| Serial Output  | Single-axis Configuration (Automatic Data Transmission) | <u>ERRxx**</u> [CR][LF] (underlined portion represents checksum) |
|                | Multi-axis Configuration                                | Three characters of brake signal                                 |

## ■ Clearing Communications Errors

A communications error is cleared if any of the following occurs.

- A normal command is received.
- Power to the SERVOPACK is turned ON again.
- The SERVOPACK is reset.

### 4.3.3 Data Sent from the SERVOPACK

In the following explanation, underlined portions indicate the checksum.

## ■ Automatic Data Transmission

In a single-axis configuration, the data automatically output by the SERVOPACK is as shown below.

| SERVOPACK State      | Automatically Sent Data |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Positioning complete | CIND <u>A</u> [CR][LF]  |
| Positioning near     | NERE <u>S</u> [CR][LF]  |

| SERVOPACK State                         | Automatically Sent Data |
|---|-------------------------|
| Normal command                          | OK.C8 [CR][LF]          |
| Alarm occurred                          | ALMxx** [CR][LF]        |
| Error occurred                          | ERRxx** [CR][LF]        |
| Forward overtravel                      | POTE3 [CR][LF]          |
| Reverse overtravel                      | NOTE1 [CR][LF]          |
| Stored positive stroke limit overtravel | PLSEF [CR][LF]          |
| Stored negative stroke limit overtravel | NLSED [CR][LF]          |

## ■ Responses to Commands

The responses to commands are shown below. For commands not shown below, normal mode responses with a checksum will be returned.

| Command and SERVOPACK States |                                      | Response                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ALM Command                  | Servo OFF and no alarm               | BLKD9 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Servo ON and positioning completed   | CINDA [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Servo ON and positioning near        | NEAE5 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Servo ON and motor rotating          | TRNE4 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Servo ON and feed hold               | HLDD8 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Servo ON and none of the above       | RUNE5 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Forward overtravel                   | POTE3 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Reverse overtravel                   | NOTE1 [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Forward stored stroke limit exceeded | PLSEF [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Reverse stored stroke limit exceeded | NLSED [CR][LF]                |
|                              | Alarm occurred                       | ALMxx** [CR][LF]              |
| Error occurred               | ERRxx** [CR][LF]                     |                               |
| ALMp Command                 |                                      | ALMp = xx** [CR][LF]          |
| PTB, PTBppp Command          |                                      | PTBppp = ±nnnnnnnn** [CR][LF] |
| VTB, VTBppp Command          |                                      | VTBppp = nnnnnn** [CR][LF]    |
| BTB, BTBppp Command          |                                      | BTBppp = ±nnnnnnnn** [CR][LF] |

## 4.4 Serial Commands for Settings and Monitoring

It is possible to set parameters and tables using serial commands, and to monitor the state of the SERVOPACK.

For information on serial commands relating to motor operation, refer to *3.6 Automatic Mode: Serial Communications*.

Note: "Read" in the descriptions of the servo commands means that the SERVOPACK will return the data requested by the command. The returned data must be processed as required in the host application program.

### 4.4.1 List of Commands

| Type       | Normal Mode         | Meaning  |
|------------|---------------------|--|
|            | Fixed Length Mode   |  |
| Parameters | PRM                 | Reads all parameters.                            |
|            | PRM                 |  |
|            | PRMpp               | Reads parameter number pp.                       |
|            | PRMpp               |  |
|            | PRMpp = (±)nnnnnnnn | Changes parameter pp to (±)nnnnnnnn.             |
|            | PRMpp = (±)nnnnnnnn |  |
|            | TRMpp = (±)nnnnnnnn | Changes parameter pp to (±)nnnnnnnn temporarily. |
|            | TRMpp = (±)nnnnnnnn |  |

| Type                 | Normal Mode   | Meaning  |
|----------------------|---|--|
|                      | Fixed Length Mode   |  |
| Tables               | PT  | Reads all position table settings.   |
|                      | PTB   |  |
|                      | PTppp   | Reads position table setting at ppp (where ppp is the number in the table).                      |
|                      | PTBppp  |  |
|                      | PTppp = (±)nnnnnnnn   | Changes the position table setting of ppp to (±)nnnnnnnn (where ppp is the number in the table). |
|                      | PTBppp = (±)nnnnnnnn  |  |
|                      | VT  | Reads all speed table settings.  |
|                      | VTB   |  |
|                      | VTppp   | Reads speed table setting of ppp (where ppp is the number in the table).                         |
|                      | VTBppp  |  |
|                      | VTppp = nnnnnnn   | Changes the speed table setting of ppp to nnnnnnn (where ppp is the number in the table).        |
|                      | VTBppp = nnnnnnn  |  |
|                      | BT  | Reads all boundary table settings.   |
|                      | BTB   |  |
|                      | BTppp   | Reads boundary table settings of ppp (where ppp is the number in the table).                     |
|                      | BTBppp  |  |
| BTppp = (±)nnnnnnnn  | Changes the boundary table settings of ppp to (±)nnnnnnnn (where ppp is the number in the table). |  |
| BTBppp = (±)nnnnnnnn |   |  |
| Saving Data          | SAVE  | Copies and saves the parameters and table settings from back-up memory to flash memory.          |
|                      | SAV   |  |
|                      | LOAD  | Reads the parameters and table settings from flash memory into back-up memory.                   |
|                      | LOD   |  |
|                      | INIT  | Initializes the parameters and table settings in back-up memory.                                 |
|                      | INT   |  |

| Type       | Normal Mode       | Meaning   |
|------------|-------------------|---|
|            | Fixed Length Mode |   |
| Monitoring | MONn              | Reads monitor data, such as the current position, error, speed, and I/O status.                                       |
|            | MONn              |   |
|            | MTY               | Reads the SERVOPACK capacity.   |
|            | MTY               |   |
|            | YSP               | Reads the Y specification (a special specification) of the SERVOPACK. The Y specification of a standard product is 0. |
|            | YSP               |   |
|            | ALM               | Reads the current operational status.   |
|            | ALM               |   |
|            | ALMp              | Reads the p <sup>th</sup> previous alarm data (p = 0 to 9). When p = 0, the current alarm data is sent.               |
|            | ALMp              |   |
|            | ATC               | Deletes alarm data.   |
|            | ATC               |   |

## 4.4.2 Command Details

Note: "Read" in the descriptions of the servo commands means that the SERVOPACK will return the data requested by the command. The returned data must be processed as required in the host application program.

### ■ Parameter Manipulation Commands

| <b>Command</b><br><b>Top line: Normal</b><br><b>Bottom line: Fixed length</b>   | <b>Function and Contents</b><br><b>(Examples Apply to Normal Mode)</b>  |
|---|---|
| PRM<br>PRM  | This command reads all the parameters from the SERVOPACK.<br>Example:<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>PRM            → PRM01 = nnnnnnnn<br>PRM02 = nnnnnnnn<br>.....<br>PRM3F = nnnnnnnn   |
| PRMpp<br>PRMpp<br>pp = 01 to 3F   | This command reads the contents of parameter pp from the SERVOPACK.<br>Used to check the contents of a particular parameter.<br>Example:<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>PRM30        → PRM30 = nnnnnnnn   |
| PRMpp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>PRMpp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>pp = 01 to 3F<br>nnnnnnnn = -99999999<br>to +99999999 ("+" can<br>be omitted) | This command changes parameter number pp to ±nnnnnnnn. When changing to a positive number, "+" can be omitted. When rewriting an offline parameter, either execute the RES command after this command, or turn OFF and ON the control power supply to apply the new value.  |
| TRMpp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>TRMpp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>pp = 01 to 3F<br>nnnnnnnn = -99999999<br>to +99999999 ("+" can<br>be omitted) | This command temporarily changes online parameter number pp. The command syntax is identical to "PRMpp =", however offline parameters cannot be changed.<br>When the control power supply is turned OFF and then ON or the RES command is executed, the settings made by this command revert to those set with "PRMpp =." |

■ **Table Manipulation Commands**

| <b>Command</b><br>Top line: Normal<br>Bottom line: Fixed length   | <b>Function and Contents</b><br>(Examples Apply to Normal Mode)  |
|---|--|
| PT<br>PTB   | This command reads all data in the position table from the SERVOPACK.<br>Example:<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>PT            → PT001 = ±nnnnnnnn<br>PT002 = ±nnnnnnnn<br>.....<br>PT512 = ±nnnnnnnn  |
| PTppp<br>PTBppp<br>ppp = 1 to 512   | The position data of position number ppp is returned from the SERVOPACK.<br>Example:<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>PT129        → PT129 = ±00000000   |
| PTppp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>PTBppp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>ppp = 1 to 512<br>nnnnnnnn = -99999999<br>to +99999999 (“+” can be<br>omitted) | This command changes table position number ppp to ±nnnnnnnn. When changing to a positive number, “+” can be omitted. Either execute the RES command after this command, or turn OFF and ON the control power supply to apply the new value. (Unit: Command unit) |
| VT<br>VTB   | This command reads all data in the speed table from the SERVOPACK.<br>Example:<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>VT            → VT001 = nnnnnn<br>VT002 = nnnnnn<br>.....<br>VT512 = nnnnnn  |
| VTppp<br>VTBppp<br>ppp = 1 to 512   | The speed data of position number ppp is returned from the SERVOPACK.<br>Command      Response from SERVOPACK<br>VT129        → VT129 = 000001   |
| VTppp = nnnnnn<br>VTBppp = nnnnnn<br>ppp = 1 to 512<br>nnnnnn = 1 to 240000   | This command changes speed table position number ppp to nnnnnn. Either execute the RES command after this command, or turn OFF and ON the control power supply to apply the new value. (Unit: × 1000 command unit/min.)  |

4

| <b>Command</b><br>Top line: Normal<br>Bottom line: Fixed length   | <b>Function and Contents</b><br><b>(Examples Apply to Normal Mode)</b>  |
|---|---|
| BT<br>BTB   | <p>This command reads all boundary positions from the SERVOPACK.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>           Command      Response from SERVOPACK           BT           → BT001 = ±nnnnnnnn                       BT002 = ±nnnnnnnn                       .....                       BT511 = ±nnnnnnnn         </pre>   |
| BTppp<br>BTBppp<br><br>ppp = 1 to 511   | <p>The boundary position of boundary number ppp is returned from the SERVOPACK.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>           Command      Response from SERVOPACK           BT129       → BT129 = ±00000000         </pre>   |
| BTppp = ±nnnnnnnn<br>BTBppp = ±nnnnnnnn<br><br>ppp = 1 to 511<br><br>nnnnnnnn = -99999999<br>to +99999999 (“+” can be<br>omitted) | <p>This command changes boundary position number ppp to ±nnnnnnnn. When changing to a positive number, “+” can be omitted. (Unit: Command unit)</p> <p>Either execute the RES command after this command, or turn OFF and ON the control power supply to apply the new value.</p> <p>It is necessary to set the boundary position so that <math>BT001 \leq BT002 \leq BT003 \leq \dots \leq BT511</math>. If only BT001 to BT006 are to be used, BT007 to BT511 are set to +99999999.</p> |



## ■ Data Management Commands

| Command<br>Top line: Normal<br>Bottom line: Fixed length | Function and Content<br>(Examples apply to normal mode)  |
|--|--|
| SAVE<br>SAV  | Writes data from parameters, position tables, speed tables, and boundary tables to flash memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The data is stored in memory that has a battery back-up, so if the battery voltage is too low when the control power supply is turned OFF, the data may be lost.</li> <li>By storing data in flash memory with this command, the data can be restored even if the back-up battery voltage is insufficient when power is turned OFF.</li> <li>During SAVE command execution, do not turn OFF the control power supply or reset. The data may not be written normally.</li> </ul>  |
| LOAD<br>LOD  | Reads the data stored in the flash memory by the SAVE command into the back-up memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Data stored in the back-up memory before the LOAD command was executed is overwritten by the data read from the flash memory.</li> <li>With the exception of on-line parameters, the data read by the LOAD command is applied using the RES command, or by turning OFF and ON the control power supply.</li> <li>When the data has not been written normally by the SAVE command (e.g., when the control power supply turned OFF during SAVE command execution), do not use the LOAD command. Data stored in the back-up memory will be lost.</li> </ul> |
| INIT<br>INT  | Returns all parameters and table settings to their default values (the factory settings). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only the contents of the back-up memory are returned to their initial values. This command has no effect on flash memory.</li> </ul>  |

Note: During a command error, ERR PN and ERR OV are not indicated.

## ■ Monitoring Commands

| Commands<br>(Normal and Fixed Length Mode) | Function                           | Response<br>(Normal and Fixed Length Mode) | Units                               |
|--|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| MON0                                       | Motor speed                        | NFB = $\pm$ nnnnn                          | r/min                               |
| MON1                                       | Command speed                      | NRF = $\pm$ nnnnnn                         | $\times$ 1000 command units/min     |
| MON2                                       | Torque command                     | TRF = $\pm$ nnn                            | %                                   |
| MON3                                       | Number of pulses from phase-U edge | UEP = $\pm$ nnnn                           | No. of encoder pulses ( $\times$ 4) |
| MON4                                       | Motor electrical angle             | EAG = nnn                                  | deg                                 |

| Commands<br>(Normal and Fixed<br>Length Mode) | Function                               | Response<br>(Normal and Fixed<br>Length Mode)                           | Units                        |
|---|--|---|------------------------------|
| MON5  | Internal status 1<br>(discussed later) | ST1 = b <sub>18</sub> b <sub>17</sub> b <sub>16</sub> ...b <sub>0</sub> | Bit                          |
| MON6  | Internal status 2<br>(discussed later) | ST2 = b <sub>7</sub> b <sub>6</sub> b <sub>5</sub> ...b <sub>0</sub>    | Bit                          |
| MON7  | Command pulse speed                    | PRF = ±nnnnn  | × 1000 command<br>units/min. |
| MON8  | Position error                         | PER = ±nnnnnnnn   | Command unit                 |
| MON9  | Command counter                        | RCN = nnnnn   | Command unit                 |
| MONA  | Internal status 3<br>(described later) | IN1 = b <sub>11</sub> b <sub>10</sub> b <sub>9</sub> ...b <sub>0</sub>  | Bit                          |
| MONB  | Internal status 4<br>(described later) | IN2 = b <sub>15</sub> b <sub>14</sub> b <sub>13</sub> ...b <sub>0</sub> | Bit                          |
| MONC  | Internal status 5<br>(described later) | OU1 = b <sub>13</sub> b <sub>12</sub> b <sub>11</sub> ...b <sub>0</sub> | Bit                          |
| MOND  | DG-SW setting<br>(position command)    | DS1 = ±nnnnnnnn   | Command unit                 |
| MONE  | DG-SW setting<br>(speed command)       | DS2 = nnnnnn  | × 1000 command<br>units/min  |
| MONF  | Current position                       | PUN = ±nnnnnnnn   | Command unit                 |

Note: "DG-SW" refers to digital switch.

### Bit Indications: Internal Status 1 (MON5)

| Bit            | When Set to 0                      | When Set to 1                       |
|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| b <sub>0</sub> | /ALM (1CN-22, 23) = L (Contact ON) | /ALM (1CN-22, 23) = H (Contact OFF) |
| b <sub>1</sub> | Dynamic brake is not operating     | Dynamic brake is operating          |
| b <sub>2</sub> | Forward rotation mode              | Reverse rotation mode               |
| b <sub>3</sub> | Motor rotating (Contact ON)        | Motor stopping (Contact OFF)        |
| b <sub>4</sub> | Positioning not completed          | Positioning completed               |
| b <sub>5</sub> | Speed loop PI control              | Speed loop P control                |
| b <sub>6</sub> | /P-CL (1CN-33) = L (ON)            | /P-CL (1CN-33) = H (OFF)            |
| b <sub>7</sub> | /N-CL (1CN-34) = L (ON)            | /N-CL (1CN-34) = H (OFF)            |
| b <sub>8</sub> | Base block in progress             | Motor ON                            |
| b <sub>9</sub> | Phase A of PG = L                  | Phase A of PG = H                   |

| Bit             | When Set to 0            | When Set to 1             |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| b <sub>10</sub> | Phase B of PG = L        | Phase B of PG = H         |
| b <sub>11</sub> | Phase C of PG = L        | Phase C of PG = H         |
| b <sub>12</sub> | Phase U of PG = L        | Phase U of PG = H         |
| b <sub>13</sub> | Phase V of PG = L        | Phase V of PG = H         |
| b <sub>14</sub> | Phase W of PG = L        | Phase W of PG = H         |
| b <sub>15</sub> | /S-ON (1CN-28) = L (ON)  | /S-ON (1CN-28) = H (OFF)  |
| b <sub>16</sub> | /P-CON (1CN-29) = L (ON) | /P-CON (1CN-29) = H (OFF) |
| b <sub>17</sub> | P-OT (1CN-30) = L (ON)   | P-OT (1CN-30) = H (OFF)   |
| b <sub>18</sub> | N-OT (1CN-31) = L (ON)   | N-OT (1CN-31) = H (OFF)   |

### Bit Indications: Internal Status 2 (MON6)

| Bit            | When Set to 0                              | When Set to 1                      |
|----------------|--|------------------------------------|
| b <sub>0</sub> | CA = L, /CA = H                            | CA = H, /CA = L                    |
| b <sub>1</sub> | CB = L, /CB = H                            | CB = H, /CB = L                    |
| b <sub>2</sub> | CC = L, /CC = H                            | CC = H, /CC = L                    |
| b <sub>3</sub> | Current is not restricted<br>(Contact OFF) | Current is restricted (Contact ON) |
| b <sub>4</sub> | Brake is applied (Contact OFF)             | Brake is released (Contact ON)     |
| b <sub>5</sub> | No overload warning (Contact OFF)          | Overload warning (Contact ON)      |
| b <sub>6</sub> | Main circuit power is OFF                  | Main circuit power is ON.          |
| b <sub>7</sub> | Servo not ready (Contact OFF)              | Servo ready (Contact ON)           |

### Bit Indications: Internal Status 3 (MONA)

| Bit            | When monitor bit is 0, contact is ON and input is low.   |
|----------------|--|
|                | When monitor bit is 1, contact is OFF and input is high. |
| b <sub>0</sub> | /ZRN (6CN-13)  |
| b <sub>1</sub> | /MAN (6CN-14)  |
| b <sub>2</sub> | /PULS (6CN-15)   |
| b <sub>3</sub> | /MCW (6CN-16)  |
| b <sub>4</sub> | /MCCW (6CN-17)   |
| b <sub>5</sub> | /RST (6CN-18)  |

| Bit             | When monitor bit is 0, contact is ON and input is low.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | When monitor bit is 1, contact is OFF and input is high. |
| b <sub>6</sub>  | /SP2RD (6CN-19)  |
| b <sub>7</sub>  | SP3RD (6CN-20)   |
| b <sub>8</sub>  | /LPG (6CN-21)  |
| b <sub>9</sub>  | /AST (6CN-22)  |
| b <sub>10</sub> | /ALMRST (6CN-23)   |
| b <sub>11</sub> | /STOP (6CN-24)   |

### Bit Indications: Internal Status 4 (MONB)

| Bit             | When monitor bit is 0, contact is ON and input is low.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | When monitor bit is 1, contact is OFF and input is high. |
| b <sub>0</sub>  | /CD0 (6CN-33)  |
| b <sub>1</sub>  | /CD1 (6CN-34)  |
| b <sub>2</sub>  | /CD2 (6CN-35)  |
| b <sub>3</sub>  | /CD3 (6CN-36)  |
| b <sub>4</sub>  | /CD4 (6CN-37)  |
| b <sub>5</sub>  | /CD5 (6CN-38)  |
| b <sub>6</sub>  | /CD6 (6CN-39)  |
| b <sub>7</sub>  | /CD7 (6CN-40)  |
| b <sub>8</sub>  | /CD8 (6CN-41)  |
| b <sub>9</sub>  | /CD9 (6CN-42)  |
| b <sub>10</sub> | /CD10 (6CN-43)   |
| b <sub>11</sub> | /CD11 (6CN-44)   |
| b <sub>12</sub> | /DR0 (6CN-45)  |
| b <sub>13</sub> | /DR1 (6CN-46)  |
| b <sub>14</sub> | /PS0 (6CN-47)  |
| b <sub>15</sub> | /PS1 (6CN-48)  |

**Bit Indications: Internal Status 5 (MONC)**

| Bit             | When monitor bit is 0, contact is ON and output is low.   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | When monitor bit is 1, contact is OFF and output is high. |
| b <sub>0</sub>  | /AUT-LT (6CN-2)   |
| b <sub>1</sub>  | /MAN-LT (6CN-3)   |
| b <sub>2</sub>  | /POS1 (6CN-4)   |
| b <sub>3</sub>  | /POS2 (6CN-5)   |
| b <sub>4</sub>  | /AL0 (6CN-6)  |
| b <sub>5</sub>  | /AL1 (6CN-7)  |
| b <sub>6</sub>  | /AL2 (6CN-8)  |
| b <sub>7</sub>  | /AL3 (6CN-9)  |
| b <sub>8</sub>  | /ERR (6CN-27)   |
| b <sub>9</sub>  | /P0 (6CN-28)  |
| b <sub>10</sub> | /P1 (6CN-29)  |
| b <sub>11</sub> | /P2 (6CN-30)  |
| b <sub>12</sub> | /P3 (6CN-31)  |
| b <sub>13</sub> | /P4 (6CN-32)  |

# 4.5 Communications Specifications

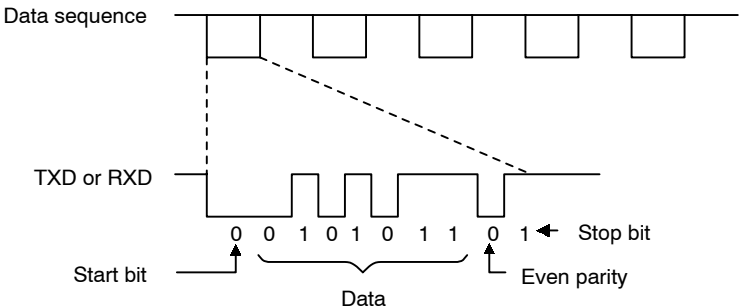
## 4.5.1 Hardware Specifications

The serial communications specifications of the SERVOPACK are shown below.

| Item                  | Specifications   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Applicable Standard   | RS-422A  |
| Communications Method | Asynchronous (ASYNC)   |
| Baud Rate             | 1200 to 38400 bps (Initial setting: 38400 bps)<br>Set using rotary switch 2SW. |
| Start Bits            | 1 bit  |
| Data Bits             | 7 bits, JIS 7 bits (JIS X0201, formerly C6220)                                 |
| Parity                | 1 bit, even  |
| Stop Bits             | 1 bit  |
| Flow Control          | XON/XOFF control   |

4

### Structure of 1 Character



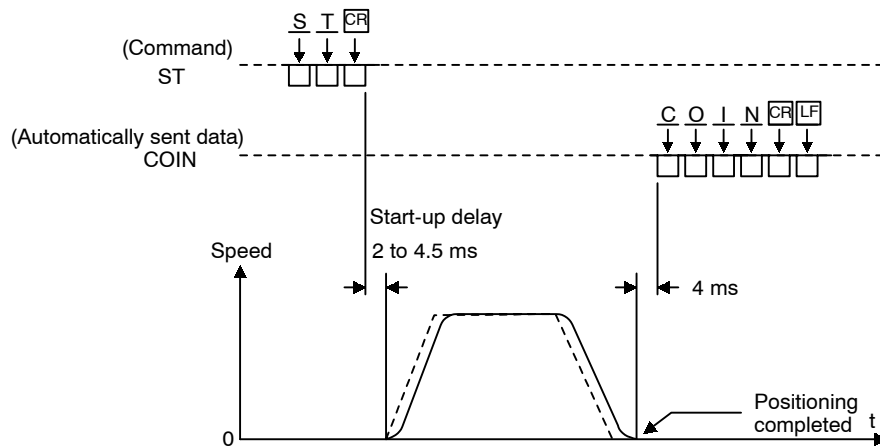
### 4.5.2 Communications Control Codes

The control codes that can be used in serial communications with the SERVOPACK are shown below.

| Control Code      | Content  |
|-------------------|--|
| DC3 (Ctrl-S, 13H) | X-OFF (Stop transmission)  |
| DC1 (Ctrl-Q, 11H) | X-ON (Restart transmission)  |
| EXT (Ctrl-C, 03H) | Transmission is interrupted while monitor data is being returned from the SERVOPACK. (To restart, send a monitor command to the SERVOPACK again.)  |
| ENQ (Ctrl-E, 05H) | Enables/disables the echoback function. (The initial state at start-up is determined by bit A of Cn-32. Echoback functions only in a single-axis configuration, and cannot be used in a multi-axis configuration.) |
| SOH (Ctrl-A, 01H) | Initializes the serial command buffer. All input after the final [CR] is void.   |

4

### 4.5.3 Transmission/Reception Timing



# 5

---

## Using the Digital Operator

This chapter describes the basic operation of the Digital Operator and the convenient features it offers.

All parameter settings and motor operations are possible by simple, convenient, operation.

Operate the Digital Operator as you read through this chapter.

|            |   |               |
|------------|---|---------------|
| <b>5.1</b> | <b>Basic Operation</b>                          | <b>5 - 2</b>  |
| 5.1.1      | Connecting the Digital Operator                 | 5 - 2         |
| 5.1.2      | Digital Operator Functions                      | 5 - 3         |
| 5.1.3      | Resetting Servo Alarms                          | 5 - 4         |
| 5.1.4      | Basic Functions and Mode Selection              | 5 - 5         |
| 5.1.5      | Status Display Mode                             | 5 - 6         |
| 5.1.6      | Parameter Setting Mode                          | 5 - 8         |
| 5.1.7      | Position Table Setting Mode                     | 5 - 12        |
| 5.1.8      | Speed Table Setting Mode                        | 5 - 14        |
| 5.1.9      | Boundary Table Setting Mode                     | 5 - 15        |
| 5.1.10     | Monitor Mode                                    | 5 - 17        |
| <b>5.2</b> | <b>Practical Operation</b>                      | <b>5 - 24</b> |
| 5.2.1      | Operation in Alarm Trace-back Mode              | 5 - 24        |
| 5.2.2      | Operation Using the Digital Operator            | 5 - 27        |
| 5.2.3      | Autotuning                                      | 5 - 30        |
| 5.2.4      | Clearing Alarm Trace-back Data                  | 5 - 36        |
| 5.2.5      | Checking the SERVOPACK Specifications           | 5 - 38        |
| 5.2.6      | Checking the Software Version                   | 5 - 39        |
| 5.2.7      | Adjusting the Current Detection Offset Manually | 5 - 40        |
| 5.2.8      | Setting the Machine Zero Point                  | 5 - 42        |
| 5.2.9      | Saving Backup Data                              | 5 - 45        |
| 5.2.10     | Reading Backup Data                             | 5 - 47        |
| 5.2.11     | Initializing Backup Data                        | 5 - 49        |



## 5.1 Basic Operation

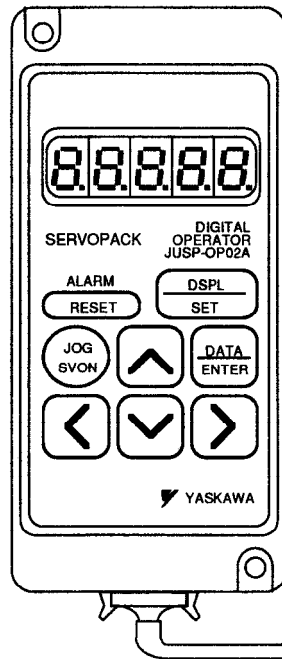
This section describes the basic operations using the Digital Operator.

### 5.1.1 Connecting the Digital Operator

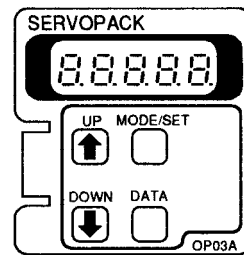
The Digital Operator is available as two models: JUSP-OP02A-1 (Hand-held) and JUSP-OP03A (Mounted).

Each model is connected to the SERVOPACK as shown below.

JUSP-OP02A-1 (Hand-held)

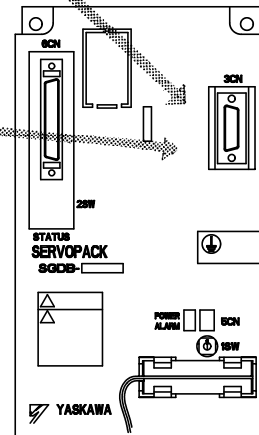


JUSP-OP03A (Mounted)



Attach directly on the SERVOPACK

Connect using the 1 m cable supplied.



SERVOPACK

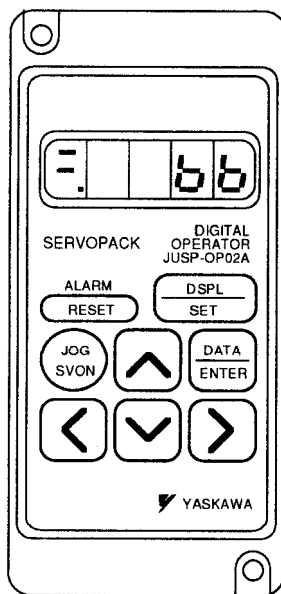
5

## 5.1.2 Digital Operator Functions

The Digital Operator allows the user to set parameters, send commands, and display operating status.

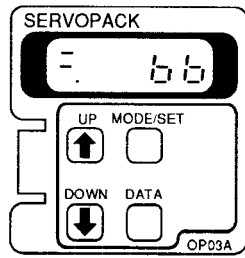
This section describes the key names and functions of the Digital Operator in the initial display status.

### Hand-held Digital Operator



| Key | Name                      | Function   |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
|     | RESET Key                 | Press to reset the servo alarm.  |
|     | DSPL/SET Key              | Press to select the status display mode, setting mode, monitor mode, or error trace-back mode.<br>Used to select data in setting mode.                               |
|     | DATA/ENTER Key            | Press to display the parameter settings and set values.  |
|     | Value Change/<br>Jog Keys | Increment/<br>Forward<br>Jog Key<br>Press to increment the set value.<br>Used as a forward start key during jogging.   |
|     |                           | Decrement/<br>Reverse<br>Jog Key<br>Press to decrement the set value.<br>Used as a reverse start key during jogging.   |
|     | Digit Selection<br>Keys   | Digit<br>Down Key<br>Press to select the digit to be changed.<br>The selected digit flashes.<br>The cursor moves right one digit when the Digit Down Key is pressed. |
|     |                           | Digit Up<br>Key<br>The cursor moves left one digit when the Digit Up Key is pressed.   |
|     | SVON Key                  | Press to jog using the Digital Operator.   |

### Mounted Digital Operator



| Key           | Name         | Function   |
|---------------|--------------|--|
| UP<br>↑       | UP Key       | Press to display the parameter settings and set values.<br><br>Pressing the UP Key increments the set value.                         |
| DOWN<br>↓     | DOWN Key     | Pressing the DOWN Key decrements the set value.<br><br>Servo alarms can be reset by pressing the UP Key and DOWN Key simultaneously. |
| MODE/SET<br>□ | MODE/SET Key | Press to select the status display mode, setting mode, monitor mode, or error trace-back mode.                                       |
| DATA<br>□     | DATA Key     | Press to display the parameter settings and set values.<br><br>Can be used as a data setting key in the setting mode.                |

### 5.1.3 Resetting Servo Alarms

Servo alarms can be reset using the Digital Operator.

Alarms can also be reset using the 6CN-23, /ALMRST input signal.

If the control power supply is turned OFF, the servo alarm need not be reset. Be sure to eliminate the cause of the alarm before resetting it.

For Hand-held Digital Operator, press the RESET Key to reset.

For Mounted Digital Operator, press the UP Key and DOWN Key simultaneously to reset.

## 5.1.4 Basic Functions and Mode Selection

Digital Operator operation allows operation status display, parameter setting, operating command, and auto-tuning operations.

The basic modes are the status display mode, parameter setting mode, position table setting mode, speed table setting mode, boundary table setting mode, monitor mode, and alarm trace-back mode. When the key is pressed, the next mode in the sequence is selected.

### Hand-held Digital Operator

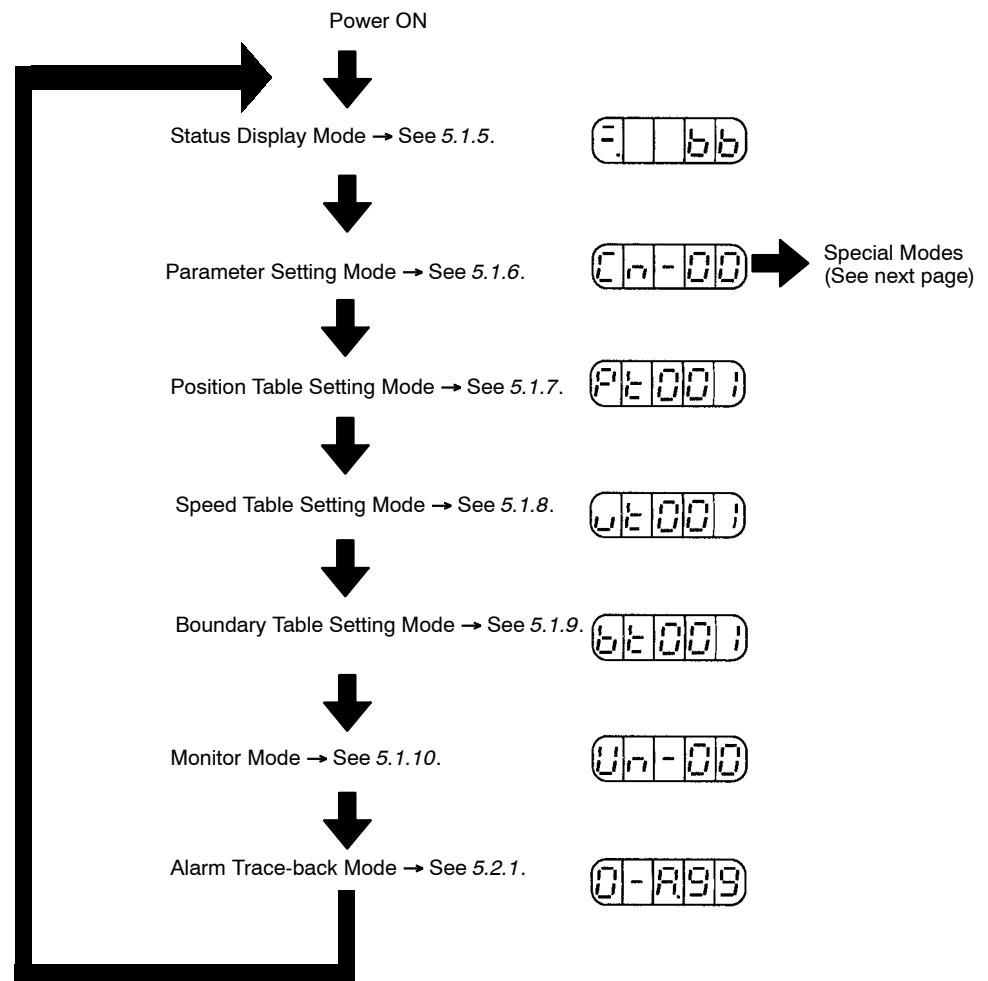
Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The basic mode is switched.

### Mounted Digital Operator

Press the MODE/SET Key.

The basic mode is switched.



### Special Modes

Set a value for parameter Cn-00 to change the sub-mode.  
 Hand-held Digital Operator: Press the DATA/ENTER Key.  
 Mounted Digital Operator: Press the DATA Key.

| Cn-00 Setting | Overview   | Cn-00 Setting | Overview  |
|---------------|--|---------------|---|
| 00-00         | Operation using the Digital Operator (see 5.2.2) | 00-08         | Current detection offset manual adjustment mode (see 5.2.7) |
| 00-02         | Clearing alarm trace-back data (see 5.2.4)       | 00-0A         | Machine machine zero point setting mode (see 5.2.8)         |
| 00-04         | SERVOPACK specification check mode (see 5.2.5)   | 00-0b         | Backup data save mode (see 5.2.9)                           |
| 00-05         | Autotuning mode (see 5.2.3)                      | 00-0C         | Backup data read mode (see 5.2.10)                          |
| 00-06         | Software version check mode (see 5.2.6)          | 00-0d         | Backup data initialization mode (see 5.2.11)                |

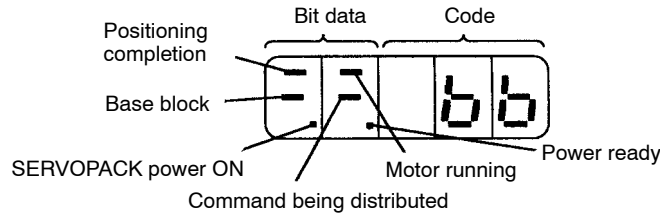
## 5.1.5 Status Display Mode

The status display mode displays the SERVOPACK status as bit data and codes.

### ■ Selecting the Status Display Mode

The status display mode is displayed when the power is turned ON. If the status display mode is not displayed, use the procedure shown in 5.1.4 *Basic Functions and Mode Selection* to set the status display mode.

### ■ Display Contents of Status Display Mode

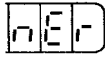

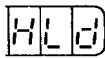
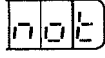


### Bit Data Display Contents

| Bit Data                  | Display   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>SERVOPACK Power ON</b> | Lit when SERVOPACK input power ON.<br>Not lit when input power OFF. |
| <b>Base Block</b>         | Lit during base block.<br>Not lit at servo ON.                      |

| Bit Data                         | Display  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Positioning Completion</b>    | Lit when the error between the position command and the actual motor position is smaller than the preset value.<br>Not lit when the error is greater than the preset value.<br>Preset value: Set in Cn-1B (1 pulse is standard.) |
| <b>Motor Running</b>             | Lit when the motor speed is greater than the preset value.<br>Not lit when the error is smaller than the preset value.<br>Preset value: Set in Cn-0B (20 r/min is standard.)   |
| <b>Command Being Distributed</b> | Lit when an operation command is output to the motor.<br>Not lit when no operation command is output.  |
| <b>Power Ready</b>               | Lit when the main circuit power supply is normal.<br>Not lit when the power supply is OFF or faulty.   |

### Display Codes

| Code  | Status                                     |
|---|--|
|    | Motor OFF                                  |
|   | Motor ON (when no command is being output) |
|  | Positioning completed                      |
|  | Positioning near                           |
|  | Motor running                              |
|  | Feed hold                                  |
|  | Positive overtravel                        |
|  | Forward stored stroke limit exceeded       |
|  | Negative overtravel                        |

| Code        | Status                               |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
|             | Reverse stored stroke limit exceeded |
| <br><br>... | Alarm status                         |

## 5.1.6 Parameter Setting Mode

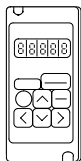
Functions can be selected and adjusted by setting parameters. Two types of parameters are available: Parameter settings and memory switches. The setting method differs for each.

Parameter settings enable the parameter data to be changed within a fixed range. The memory switches enable the required functions to be selected. A list of the parameters is given in *Appendix C*.

### ■ Changing Parameter Settings (Parameters Other Than Cn-01, -02, -26, -29, -32, -33, and -39)

Parameters can be adjusted using the following procedure. Check the ranges that can be set in the list of parameters in *Appendix C*.

The example below shows the procedure for changing the parameter Cn-15 from 100 to 85.



#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the parameter setting mode.

2. Select the parameter number to be set.

The set digit flashes and is changed when the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key is pressed.

The value of the digit is changed when the Increment Key or Decrement Key is pressed.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Set the required value.

The set digit flashes and is changed when the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key is pressed.

The setting is changed when the Increment Key or Decrement Key is pressed.

Press the key until 00085 is displayed.

5. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The value flashes and is stored.



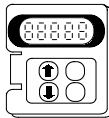
6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the parameter number.



The setting of parameter Cn-15 has been successfully changed from 100 to 85.

To change the setting again, repeat steps 2 to 6.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.



2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the parameter number to be set.
3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter selected in step 2 is displayed.



4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change to the required setting of 00085.  
Continue pressing the key to change quickly to the next display.
5. Press the DATA Key.

The setting flashes and is stored.



6. Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the parameter number.



The setting of parameter Cn-15 has been successfully changed from 100 to 85.

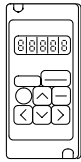
To change the setting again, repeat steps 2 to 6.



■ **Changing Memory Switch Settings (Parameters Other Than Cn-01, -02, -26, -29, -32, -33, and -39)**

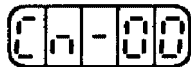
Functions can be selected by setting the memory switch bits to 0 or 1.

The example below shows the procedure for turning ON bit 4 of the memory switch in parameter Cn-01.



**Hand-held Digital Operator**

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.



2. Select the parameter number to be set.

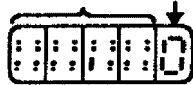
The set digit flashes and is changed when the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key is pressed.

The value of the digit is changed when the Increment Key or Decrement Key is pressed.

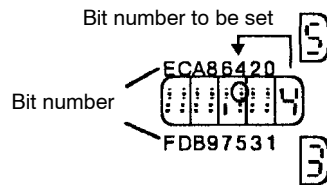
3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current settings for the memory switch selected in step 2 are displayed.

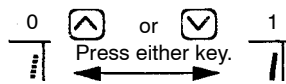
Memory switch settings    Bit number to be set



4. Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the bit number to be set.



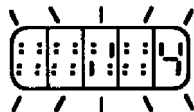
5. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to set the memory switch bit to 0 or 1.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 4 and 5.

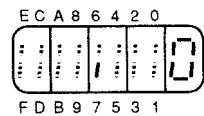
6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The stored setting flashes and is stored.



◆ **Setting Bits to 0 and 1**

Memory switches use 16 bits (0 to 9 and A to F), not numbers, to select functions. Select functions by turning these bits ON (set to 1) or OFF (set to 0).

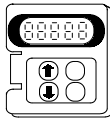


- ⋮ Set to 0.
- | Set to 1.

- Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Bit 4 of the memory switch of parameter Cn-01 has been successfully set to 1.



## Mounted Digital Operator

- Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

- Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the parameter number to be set.
- Press the DATA Key.

The current settings for the memory switches selected are displayed.

Memory switch settings      Bit number to be set

- Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the bit number to be set.

Bit number to be set

Bit number

- Press the MODE/SET Key.

The memory switch setting for the bit number is set to 0 or 1.

To change the setting, repeat steps 4 and 5.

- Press the DATA Key.

The setting flashes and is stored.

- Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Bit 4 of the memory switch of parameter Cn-01 has been successfully set to 1.

## 5.1.7 Position Table Setting Mode

The position table setting mode enables command positions in the position table to be added or changed.

### ■ Using the Position Table Setting Mode

#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the position table setting mode.



Indicates the position Number in position table  
table setting mode.

2. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to select the number in the position table to be added or changed.
3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The setting for the number in the position table selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Press the Increment Key, Decrement Key, Digit Up Key, or Digit Down Key to add or change settings.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, the sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the Increment Key or Decrement Key.



Setting (lower 4 digits)



Setting (higher 4 digits)

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key to store the setting.
6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the position table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6.

## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the position table setting mode.



Indicates the position Number in position table setting mode.

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the number in the position table to be added or changed.
3. Press the DATA Key.

The setting for the number in the position table selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the digits to be set.

Pressing the UP Key or DOWN Key increases or reduces the values of the set digits. Make sure these match the required set values.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, the sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the UP Key or DOWN Key.



Setting (lower 4 digits)



Setting (higher 4 digits)

5. Press the DATA Key to store the setting.
6. Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the position table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6.

## 5.1.8 Speed Table Setting Mode

The speed table setting mode enables command speeds in the speed table to be added or changed.

### ■ Using the Speed Table Setting Mode

#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the speed table setting mode.



Indicates the speed table setting mode.      Number in speed table

2. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to select the number in the speed table to be added or changed.
3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The setting for the number in the speed table selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Press the Increment Key, Decrement Key, Digit Up Key, or Digit Down Key to add or change the settings.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.



Setting (lower 4 digits)



Setting (higher 2 digits)

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key to store the setting.
6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the speed table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6 as required.

## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the speed table setting mode.



Indicates the speed table setting mode.      Number in speed table

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the number in the speed table to be added or changed.
3. Press the DATA Key.

The setting for the number in the speed table selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the digits to be set.

Pressing the UP Key or DOWN Key increases or reduces the values of the set digits. Make sure these match the required set values.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.



Setting (lower 4 digits)



Setting (higher 2 digits)

5. Press the DATA Key to store the setting.
6. Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the speed table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6.

### 5.1.9 Boundary Table Setting Mode

The boundary table setting mode enables boundary positions in the boundary table to be added or changed.

#### ■ Using the Boundary Table Setting Mode

#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the boundary table setting mode.



Indicates the boundary table setting mode.    Number in boundary table

2. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to select the number in the boundary table to be added or changed.
3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The setting for the number in the boundary table selected in step 2 is displayed.

4. Press the Increment Key, Decrement Key, Digit Up Key, or Digit Down Key to add or change the setting.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the Digit Up Key is pressed when the leftmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, or the Digit Down Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, the sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the Increment Key or Decrement Key.



Setting (lower 4 digits)



Setting (higher 4 digits)

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key to store the setting.
6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the boundary table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6.

## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the boundary table setting mode.



Indicates the boundary table setting mode.    Number in boundary table

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the number in the boundary table to be added or changed.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The setting for the number in the boundary table selected in step 2 is displayed.


4. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the digits to be set.


Pressing the UP Key or DOWN Key increases or reduces the values of the set digits. Make sure these match the required set values.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the lower digits is flashing, the higher digits will be displayed.

If the MODE/SET Key is pressed when the rightmost digit of the higher digits is flashing, the lower digits will be displayed.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, the sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the UP Key or DOWN Key.

 Setting (lower 4 digits)

 Setting (higher 4 digits)

5. Press the DATA Key to store the setting.

6. Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the number in the boundary table.



To change the setting again, repeat steps 1 to 6.

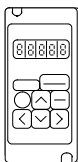
### 5.1.10 Monitor Mode

The monitor mode enables the command data entered in the SERVOPACK, the I/O signal status, and the SERVOPACK internal status to be monitored.

The monitor mode can also be changed while the motor is running.

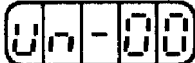
#### ■ Using the Monitor Mode

The example below shows the procedure for displaying the data for monitor number Un-00.



#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the monitor mode.



2. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to select the monitor number to be displayed.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

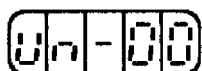


The value for the monitor number selected in step 2 is displayed.

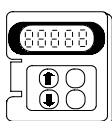
Data  


4. Press the DATA/ENTER Key once more.

The display reverts to the monitor number.

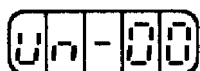


The data for monitor number Un-00 has been successfully displayed.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the monitor mode.




2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the monitor number to be displayed.
3. Press the DATA Key.

The value for the monitor number selected in step 2 is displayed.

Data  


4. Press the DATA Key once more.

The display reverts to the monitor number.



The data for monitor number Un-00 has been successfully displayed.

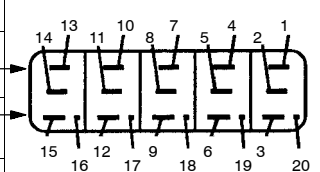
## ■ Monitor Mode Displays

The information displayed in the monitor mode is shown below.

**Table 5.1 Monitor Displays**

| Monitor Number | Display Contents   |
|----------------|--|
| <i>Un-00</i>   | Actual motor speed: r/min  |
| <i>Un-01</i>   | Target motor speed ×<br>1000 command units/min.  |
| <i>Un-02</i>   | Internal torque command % (with respect to rated torque)   |
| <i>Un-03</i>   | Number of pulses from phase-U edge<br>(PG pulses × 4)  |
| <i>Un-04</i>   | Motor electrical angle: degrees  |
| <i>Un-05</i>   | Internal status bit display 1 (discussed later)  |
| <i>Un-06</i>   | Internal status bit display 2 (discussed later)  |
| <i>Un-07</i>   | Input command pulse speed × 1000 command units/min.  |
| <i>Un-08</i>   | Position error amount<br>Units: × 1 command unit (Cn-02 bit E = 0)<br>× 100 command units<br>(Cn-02 bit E = 1) |
| <i>Un-09</i>   | Command pulse counter value<br>Units: Command units<br>Displays a value between 0 and 65535.                   |
| <i>Un-0A</i>   | Internal status bit display 3 (discussed later)  |
| <i>Un-0B</i>   | Internal status bit display 4 (discussed later)  |
| <i>Un-0C</i>   | Internal status bit display 5 (discussed later)  |
| <i>Un-0d</i>   | Digital switch (position data) set value   |
| <i>Un-0E</i>   | Digital switch (speed data) set value  |
| <i>Un-0F</i>   | Current position (command unit)  |

Internal Status Bit Display



**Table 5.2 Bit Displays**

| Monitor Number | Bit Number | Display Contents                                     |
|----------------|------------|--|
| Un-05          | 1          | Lit with servo alarm                                 |
|                | 2          | Lit when dynamic brake ON                            |
|                | 3          | Lit in reverse rotation mode<br>(Cn-02 bit 0 = 1)    |
|                | 4          | Lit during motor rotation                            |
|                | 5          | Lit at positioning completion                        |
|                | 6          | Lit during P control by mode switch or P-CON contact |
|                | 7          | Lit during forward current limit                     |
|                | 8          | Lit during reverse current limit                     |
|                | 9          | Lit during motor power ON                            |
|                | 10         | Lit when encoder phase A input = Low level           |
|                | 11         | Lit when encoder phase B input = Low level           |
|                | 12         | Lit when encoder phase C input = Low level           |
|                | 13         | Lit when encoder phase U input = Low level*          |
|                | 14         | Lit when encoder phase V input = Low level*          |
|                | 15         | Lit when encoder phase W input = Low level*          |
|                | 16         | Lit when /S-ON contact input = Low level             |
|                | 17         | Lit when /P-CON contact input = Low level            |
|                | 18         | Lit when P-OT contact input = High level             |
|                | 19         | Lit when N-OT contact input = High level             |
|                | 20         | None (always OFF)                                    |

\* Incremental encoder only.

| Monitor Number | Bit Number | Display Contents  |
|----------------|------------|---|
| Un-06          | 1          | Lit when command pulse or line PG phase A input = High level* |
|                | 2          | Lit when command pulse or line PG phase B input = High level* |
|                | 3          | Lit when line PG phase C input = Low level                    |
|                | 4          | Lit during current limit                                      |
|                | 5          | Lit during brake release                                      |
|                | 6          | Lit during overload warning                                   |
|                | 7          | Lit while main circuit power ON                               |
|                | 8          | Lit during servo ready  |
|                | 9 to 20    | None (always OFF)   |
| Un-0A          | 1          | Lit when /ZRN (6CN-13) input = Low level                      |
|                | 2          | Lit when /MAN (6CN-14) input = Low level                      |
|                | 3          | Lit when /PULS (6CN-15) input = Low level                     |
|                | 4          | Lit when /MCW (6CN-16) input = Low level                      |
|                | 5          | Lit when /MCCW (6CN-17) input = Low level                     |
|                | 6          | Lit when /RST (6CN-18) input = Low level                      |
|                | 7          | Lit when /SP2ND (6CN-19) input = Low level                    |
|                | 8          | Lit when /SP3RD (6CN-20) input = Low level                    |
|                | 9          | Lit when /LPG (6CN-21) input = Low level                      |
|                | 10         | Lit when /AST (6CN-22) input = Low level                      |
|                | 11         | Lit when /ALMRST (6CN-23) input = Low level                   |
|                | 12         | Lit when /STOP (6CN-24) input = Low level                     |
|                | 13 to 20   | None (always OFF)   |

\* Lit at low level when bit D of parameter Cn-02 is set to 1.

| Monitor Number | Bit Number | Display Contents                          |
|----------------|------------|---|
| Un-0B          | 1          | Lit when /CD0 (6CN-33) input = Low level  |
|                | 2          | Lit when /CD1 (6CN-34) input = Low level  |
|                | 3          | Lit when /CD2 (6CN-35) input = Low level  |
|                | 4          | Lit when /CD3 (6CN-36) input = Low level  |
|                | 5          | Lit when /CD4 (6CN-37) input = Low level  |
|                | 6          | Lit when /CD5 (6CN-38) input = Low level  |
|                | 7          | Lit when /CD6 (6CN-39) input = Low level  |
|                | 8          | Lit when /CD7 (6CN-40) input = Low level  |
|                | 9          | Lit when /CD8 (6CN-41) input = Low level  |
|                | 10         | Lit when /CD9 (6CN-42) input = Low level  |
|                | 11         | Lit when /CD10 (6CN-43) input = Low level |
|                | 12         | Lit when /CD11 (6CN-44) input = Low level |
|                | 13         | Lit when /DR0 (6CN-45) input = Low level  |
|                | 14         | Lit when /DR1 (6CN-46) input = Low level  |
|                | 15         | Lit when /PS0 (6CN-47) input = Low level  |
|                | 16         | Lit when /PS1 (6CN-48) input = Low level  |
|                | 17 to 20   | None (always OFF)                         |

| Monitor Number | Bit Number | Display Contents                            |
|----------------|------------|---|
| Un-0C          | 1          | Lit when /AUT-LT (6CN-2) output = Low level |
|                | 2          | Lit when /MAN-LT (6CN-3) output = Low level |
|                | 3          | Lit when /POS1 (6CN-4) output = Low level   |
|                | 4          | Lit when /POS2 (6CN-5) output = Low level   |
|                | 5          | Lit when /AL0 (6CN-6) output = Low level    |
|                | 6          | Lit when /AL1 (6CN-7) output = Low level    |
|                | 7          | Lit when /AL2 (6CN-8) output = Low level    |
|                | 8          | Lit when /AL3 (6CN-9) output = Low level    |
|                | 9          | Lit when /ERR (6CN-27) output = Low level   |
|                | 10         | Lit when /P0 (6CN-28) output = Low level    |
|                | 11         | Lit when /P1 (6CN-29) output = Low level    |
|                | 12         | Lit when /P2 (6CN-30) output = Low level    |
|                | 13         | Lit when /P3 (6CN-31) output = Low level    |
|                | 14         | Lit when /P4 (6CN-32) output = Low level    |
|                | 15 to 20   | None (always OFF)                           |

## 5.2 Practical Operation

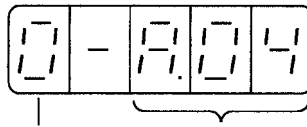
This section describes how to use the Digital Operator to operate and adjust the motor. Read *5.1 Basic Operation* first.

### 5.2.1 Operation in Alarm Trace-back Mode

The alarm trace-back mode can display up to 10 previous alarms. It is useful for checking which alarms occurred, and when.

The alarm trace-back data is not cleared when the alarm is reset or when the SERVOPACK power is turned OFF. However, this does not affect operation.

The data can be cleared using the special mode, clearing of alarm trace-back mode. Refer to *5.2.4 Clearing Alarm Trace-back Data*.

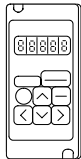


Alarm Sequence Number  
The higher the number,  
the older the alarm

Alarm Code  
See the *Table 5.3 Alarm  
Display Contents*.

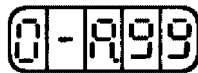
#### ■ Checking Alarms

Use the following procedure to check previous alarms.



#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the alarm trace-back mode.

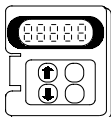


Alarm trace-back mode

2. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to scroll the sequence numbers up and down.

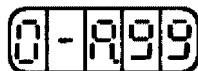
Previous alarm information is displayed.

The higher the leftmost digit, the older the alarm data.



#### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the alarm trace-back mode.



Alarm trace-back mode

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to scroll the alarm sequence numbers up and down.

Previous alarm information is displayed.

The higher the leftmost digit, the older the alarm data.

## ■ Alarm Display Contents

The table below lists the alarms displayed in the alarm trace-back mode.  
Refer to 7.2 *Troubleshooting*.

**Table 5.3 Alarm Display Contents**

| Display<br>(Trace-back Data) | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| R00                          | Absolute data error  |
| R02                          | Parameter breakdown  |
| R04                          | Parameter setting alarm  |
| R10                          | Overcurrent  |
| R30                          | Regenerative alarm   |
| R40                          | Main circuit voltage alarm   |
| R51                          | Overspeed  |
| R71                          | Overload (Instantaneous)   |
| R72                          | Overload (Continuous)  |
| R7A                          | Heat sink overheated   |
| R80                          | Encoder machine zero point alarm                                       |
| R81                          | Absolute encoder back-up alarm   |
| R82                          | Absolute encoder checksum alarm  |
| R83                          | Absolute encoder battery alarm<br>SERVOPACK battery voltage drop alarm |
| R84                          | Absolute encoder data alarm  |
| R85                          | Absolute encoder overspeed alarm                                       |
| R60                          | Hardware alarm   |



| Display<br>(Trace-back Data) | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| A.b2                         | CPU alarm 1  |
| A.b3                         | CPU alarm 2  |
| A.c1                         | Servo overrun alarm (This function prevents (minimizes) overrun.)  |
| A.c2                         | Encoder output phase alarm   |
| A.c3                         | Encoder phase A and B disconnection  |
| A.c4                         | Encoder phase C disconnection  |
| A.d0                         | Position error pulse overflow  |
| A.F1                         | Power line open phase detected   |
| A.F3                         | Power failure alarm detected<br>(detected when power turned ON again during power holding time)                |
| A.99                         | Not an alarm.<br>Indicates normal status.<br>Displayed when the alarm is reset or when the power is turned ON. |

The following are operator-related alarms which are not recorded by alarm trace-back.

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| C.P.F.00 | Digital Operator communications error 1 |
| C.P.F.01 | Digital Operator communications error 2 |

## 5.2.2 Operation Using the Digital Operator

Operation from the Digital Operator allows the SERVOPACK to run the motor. This allows rapid checking of motor rotating direction and setting of the motor speed during machine set-up and testing, without the trouble of connecting a host controller.

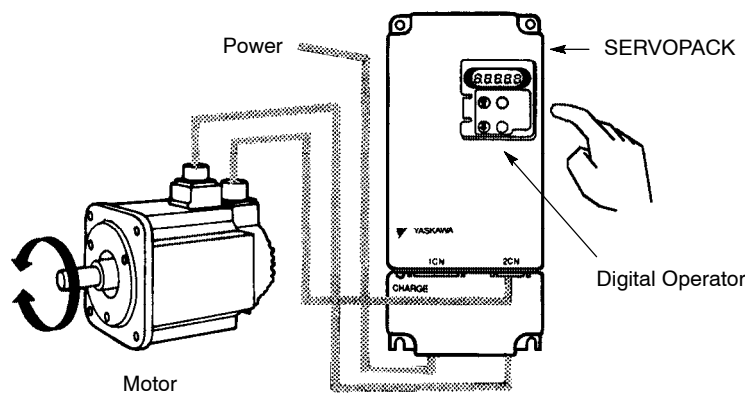
When the motor is operated by the Digital Operator, the motor speed can be changed with a parameter. The conditions are as follows:

Parameter: Cn-22

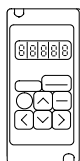
Unit: r/min

Factory setting: 300

Refer to 5.1.6 *Parameter Setting Mode* for the method of setting the motor speed.



Use the following procedure to operate the motor from the Digital Operator.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode



2. Select parameter Cn-00.

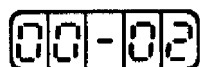
Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.  
Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for parameter Cn-00 is displayed.

Data



4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 00.

00-00 is set when the power is turned ON.



5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

Enter the operation mode from the Digital Operator. Operation is now possible from the Digital Operator.



6. Press the SVON Key to set the servo ON status (motor turned ON).



7. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key.

Pressing the motor rotates while the Key is pressed.



Forward rotation of motor



Reverse rotation of motor

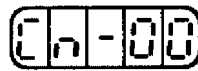
8. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display reverts to 00-00. This sets the servo OFF status (motor turned OFF). The SVON Key also sets the servo to OFF.

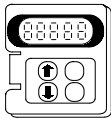


9. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.



This ends the operation mode from the Digital Operator.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode



2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

3. Press the DATA Key.

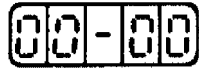
The current setting for parameter Cn-00 is displayed.

Data



4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 00.

00-00 is set when the power is turned ON.



5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

Enter the operation mode from the Digital Operator. Operation is now possible from the Digital Operator.



6. Press the DATA Key.

This sets the servo ON status (motor turned ON).



7. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key.

The motor rotates while the Key is pressed.



Forward rotation  
of motor



Reverse rotation  
of motor

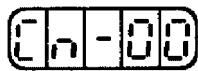
8. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display reverts to 00-00. This sets the servo OFF status (motor turned OFF). Pressing the DATA Key also sets the servo to OFF.



9. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

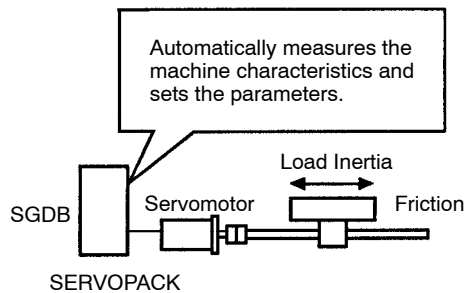


This ends the operation mode from the Digital Operator.

## 5.2.3 Autotuning

The SERVOPACK contains a built-in autotuning function to automatically measure the machine characteristics (machine configuration and machine rigidity) and set the parameters.

Autotuning allows even totally inexperienced people to easily complete the tuning.



### ■ Precautions on Autotuning

To perform autotuning, it is necessary to set the speed, machine rigidity, and input signals. In addition, the SERVOPACK and motor operations differ from normal operations. Before performing autotuning, check the following items:

#### Handling the Stored Stroke Limit

During tuning, the stored stroke limit does not function normally.

The stored stroke limit may not always stop the load at the set position. (P-OT and N-OT function in the same way as with normal operations.)

#### Speed Setting During Tuning

The motor speed during tuning is set by parameter Cn-22. Set the speed to 500 r/min.

If the set value is too low, it may not be possible to perform autotuning.

The motor does not run continuously, but intermittently, while the Increment Key or Decrement Key (UP Key or DOWN Key) is held down.

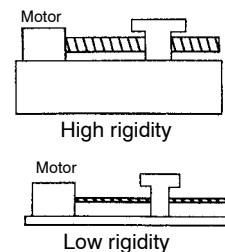
#### Machine Rigidity Selection

Select the machine rigidity as described below. If the actual rigidity is unknown, select medium rigidity.



#### ◆ Machine Rigidity

The machine rigidity is one of the machine characteristics related to servo control. Set the servo to high response for a machine, such as a machine tool, with high rigidity, and to low response for a machine, such as a robot, with low rigidity.



|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
|  | High Rigidity   |
|  | Medium Rigidity |
|  | Low Rigidity    |

#### If the Machine Resonates

When the servo is turned ON with the SVON Key (or DATA Key), or when the motor is operated by pressing the Increment Key or Decrement Key (UP Key or DOWN Key), machine resonance indicates an inappropriate machine rigidity selection. Re-tune the machine.

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key (or MODE/SET Key) to cancel the tuning.
2. Press the DSPL/SET Key (or MODE/SET Key) once more.  
This sets the machine rigidity selection mode. Decrement the machine rigidity number by one.

#### If Autotuning Does Not End

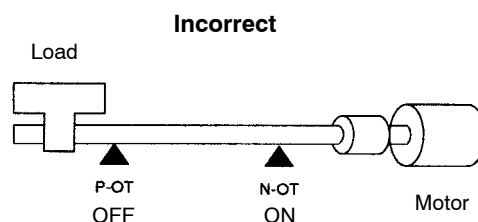
Failure of autotuning to end , is caused by an inappropriate machine rigidity setting. Follow the procedure below to correct the machine rigidity selection, and perform autotuning once more.

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key (or MODE/SET Key) to cancel the tuning.
2. Press the DSPL/SET Key (or MODE/SET Key) once more.  
This sets the machine rigidity selection mode. Increment the machine rigidity number by one.

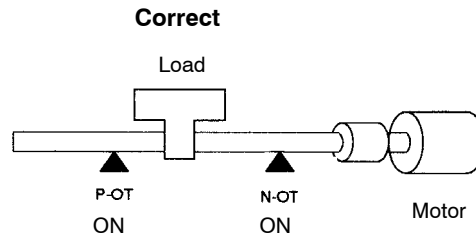
Autotuning may not end for machines with large play or extremely low rigidity. In these cases, use conventional manual tuning referring to *Appendix A*.

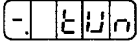
## Input Signals

- The P-OT signal and N-OT signal are enabled in autotuning mode.  
If these signals are not used, set bits 2 and 3 of parameter Cn-01 to 1.
- Autotuning is not possible during overtravel (P-OT or N-OT signal OFF).



- Perform autotuning when no overtravel has occurred (both P-OT and N-OT signal ON).



- When performing autotuning, set the P-CON signal to OFF status.
- When using the mode switching function, perform autotuning after performing one of the following operations:
  - Not using mode switching.
  - Setting a higher mode switching level.
- If the /S-ON signal is used to set the servo ON status, turn ON the /S-ON signal after  is displayed.
- After checking that the machine can be operated, attach the motor to the machine and perform autotuning.
- Check that the P-CON signal is in OFF status (PI control) before performing autotuning.
- To perform autotuning, set the speed control mode to PI control.

When the mode switching function is used, P control automatically takes over above the operating level (mode switch PI control → P control switch level), even if the P-CON signal is set to OFF. When the mode switching function is used, set the following settings before performing autotuning:

- Set bit B of parameter Cn-01 to 1 so that mode switching is not used.
- Set a higher operating level (mode switch PI control → P control switch level) so that P control does not take over.

Use the settings shown below, according to the operating level. Select bit C or D of Cn-01 as the operating level.

| Operating Level<br>(Bit C or D of Cn-01) | Parameter Setting                               |
|--|---|
| Torque command (0, 0)                    | Set Cn-0C to the maximum torque.                |
| Speed command (0, 1)                     | Make Cn-0C greater than the set value of Cn-22. |
| Acceleration (1, 0)                      | Set a maximum value of 3000 for Cn-0C.          |
| Error pulse (1, 1)                       | Set a maximum value of 10000 for Cn-0C.         |

## ■ Parameters Automatically Settable with Autotuning

The three parameters shown below can be set with autotuning.

|       |                                      |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Cn-04 | Speed loop gain                      |
| Cn-05 | Speed loop integration time constant |
| Cn-1A | Position loop gain                   |

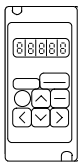
Once autotuning has been completed, the autotuning procedure can be omitted for subsequent machines, if the machine specifications remain unchanged.

It is sufficient to directly set the parameters for subsequent machines.

The machine rigidity can be selected from one of seven levels.


## ■ Using Autotuning

Follow the procedure below to perform autotuning.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.


Setting Mode  


2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

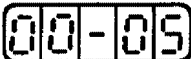


3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.


Data  


4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 05 as shown below.



5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The machine rigidity setting is displayed.

  
 Machine Rigidity Display



6. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to select the machine rigidity.  
If the machine rigidity is unknown, select medium rigidity (C-003 to C-005).
7. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the autotuning mode.

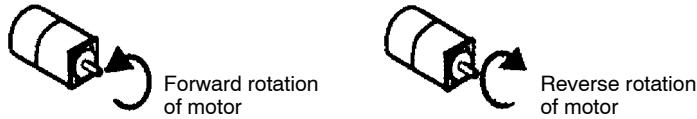


8. Press the SVON Key to turn the servo ON.



9. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key.

The motor rotates while the Key is pressed.



If “=. End” appears, tuning has been completed.



At this point, the servo automatically turns OFF.

If the servo is turned ON or OFF by an external contact signal, turn OFF this contact signal.

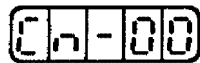
10. Release the Increment Key or Decrement Key.

The display changes to 00-05.



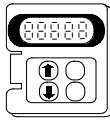
11. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.



Setting Mode Display

The autotuning has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

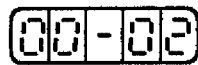
Setting Mode



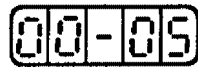
2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00. Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.
3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data



4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 05.



5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The machine rigidity setting is displayed.



Machine Rigidity Display

6. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select the machine rigidity (C-001 to C-007).
7. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the autotuning mode.



Autotuning Mode

8. Press the DATA Key to select the servo ON status.



9. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key.

The motor rotates while the Key is pressed.

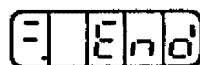


Forward rotation  
of motor



Reverse rotation  
of motor

If the display below appears, tuning has been completed.



Autotuning Complete

At this point, the servo automatically turns OFF.

If the servo is turned ON or OFF by an external contact signal, turn OFF this contact signal.

10. Release the UP Key or DOWN Key.

The display changes to 00-05.

11. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

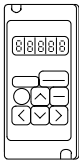
Setting Mode Display

The autotuning has now been completed.

## 5.2.4 Clearing Alarm Trace-back Data

This procedure clears the alarm history, which stores the alarms occurring in the SERVOPACK. When this procedure is performed, each alarm in the alarm history is set to A99, which is not an alarm code. Refer to *5.2.1 Operation in Alarm Trace-back Mode* for details.

Follow the procedure below to clear the alarm trace-back data.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 02.

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

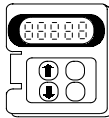
The alarm trace-back data is cleared.

6. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

The alarm trace-back data clearing operation has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 02.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The alarm trace-back data is cleared.

6. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

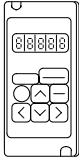
The alarm trace-back data clearing operation has now been completed.

## 5.2.5 Checking the SERVOPACK Specifications

This mode is used for maintaining the motor.

When Cn-00 is set to 00-04, this mode is used to check the SERVOPACK specifications.

Use the following procedure to check the SERVOPACK specifications.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Set Cn-00 to 00-04.
2. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The SERVOPACK capacity is displayed.

SERVOPACK Capacity Display

F.0005

Motor model  
0: Σ Series

SERVOPACK Capacity

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 05: 0.5 kW | 32: 5.0 kW  |
| 0A: 1.0 kW | 3C: 6.0 kW  |
| 0F: 1.5 kW | 4B: 7.5 kW  |
| 14: 2.0 kW | 6E: 11.0 kW |
| 1E: 3.0 kW | 96: 15.0 kW |

3. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The special specification (Y specification) is displayed.

Special Specification  
(Y Specification) Display

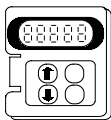
4001A

(Hexadecimal notation)

(1) (2) (3) (4)

$$(1) \times 16^3 + (2) \times 16^2 + (3) \times 16 + (4) = \text{special specification (Y specification number)}$$

Checking of the SERVOPACK specifications has now been completed.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Set Cn-00 to 00-04.
2. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The SERVOPACK capacity is displayed.

3. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The special specification (Y specification) is displayed.

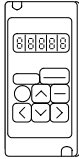
Checking of the SERVOPACK specifications has now been completed.

## 5.2.6 Checking the Software Version

This mode is used for maintaining the SERVOPACK.

When Cn-00 is set to 00-06, this mode is used to check the software version.

Use the following procedure to check the software version.

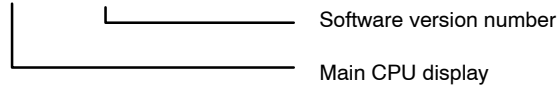


### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Set Cn-00 to 00-06.
2. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The main CPU software version is displayed.

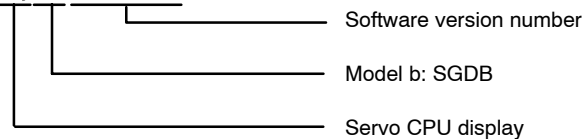
Main CPU Software Version Display



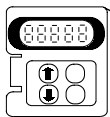
3. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The servo CPU software version is displayed.

Servo CPU Software Version Display



Checking of the software version has now been completed.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Set Cn-00 to 00-06.
2. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The main CPU software version is displayed.

3. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The servo CPU software version is displayed.

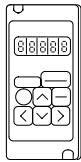
Checking of the software version has now been completed.

## 5.2.7 Adjusting the Current Detection Offset Manually

Current detection offset manual adjustment is performed at Yaskawa before shipping. Basically, the customer need not perform this adjustment. Perform this adjustment only when highly accurate adjustment is required in combination with the motor used.

Run the motor at a speed of approximately 100 r/min, and adjust the SERVOPACK until the torque monitor ripple is minimized. Adjust the phase-U and phase-V offsets alternately several times until these offsets are well balanced.

Use the follow procedure to perform current detection offset manual adjustment.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

Cn-02

2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

Cn-00

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

00-02

4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 08.

00-08

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display changes to the current detection offset manual adjustment mode. The amount of current detection offset is displayed.

A0000

6. Press the Digit Up or Digit Down Key.

The display switches between the phase U and phase V.

A0000 ↔ 60000

Phase-U Current  
Adjustment Mode



Phase-V Current  
Adjustment Mode

7. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to adjust the amount of offset.
8. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

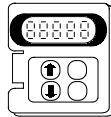
The display reverts to the parameter number.

9. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

Setting Mode Display

The current detection offset manual adjustment has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

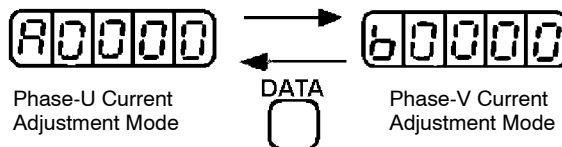
Data

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 08.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display changes to the current detection offset manual adjustment mode. The amount of current detection offset is displayed.

6. Press the DATA Key. The display switches between the phase U and phase V.





7. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to adjust the amount of offset.
8. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display reverts to the parameter setting.

A digital display showing the parameter setting '00-08'.

9. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

Setting Mode Display

A digital display showing the setting mode 'Cn-00'.

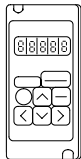
The current detection offset manual adjustment has now been completed.

## 5.2.8 Setting the Machine Zero Point

When the motor is first connected to the SERVOPACK and the power is turned ON, or when the battery has been removed for more than four days without the SERVOPACK power being turned ON, perform the operation shown below after setting up the absolute encoder.

Before performing this operation, either use manual operation mode or pulse train operation mode, or rotate the motor externally and move to the machine zero point (coordinate  $\pm$  nnnnnnnn).

Use the following procedure to set the machine zero point.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

A digital display showing the setting mode 'Cn-02'.

2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

A digital display showing the parameter setting 'Cn-00'.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

A digital display showing the data value '00-02'.

- Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 0A.

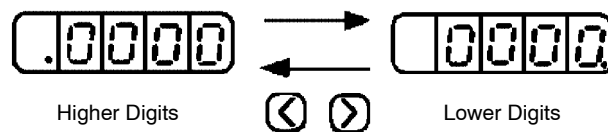
- Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display changes to the machine zero point setting mode. The machine zero point to be set is displayed.

- Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

If the digit that is currently flashing is at the end of the display area, it is possible to move from the lower digits to the higher digits, or from the higher digits to a lower digits by pressing the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key in the direction away from this digit.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, the sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the Increment Key or Decrement Key.



- Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to set the machine zero point.
- Press the DSPL/SET Key.

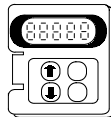
The display reverts to the parameter setting.

- Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

Setting Mode Display

The machine zero point setting has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

- Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

- Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 0A.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

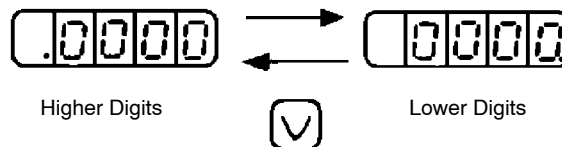
The display changes to the machine zero point setting mode. The machine zero point to be set is displayed.

6. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the digits to be set.

If the DOWN Key is pressed when the rightmost lower digit flashes, the higher digits are displayed.

If the DOWN Key is pressed when the rightmost higher digit flashes, the lower digits are displayed.

The leftmost higher digit is a sign digit, and when it flashes, a sign (plus or minus) can be set by pressing the Increment Key or Decrement Key.



7. Press the DOWN Key to select the digit, and press the UP Key to set the value for this digit.
8. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display reverts to the parameter setting.

9. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the setting mode.

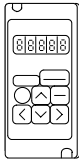
Setting Mode Display

The machine zero point setting has now been completed.

## 5.2.9 Saving Backup Data

The SERVOPACK backup data consists of parameters, table data, and absolute encoder position data. Because the data and parameters are stored in the battery backup memory, they may be deleted due to battery consumption. If the following operation performed after setting the backup data, the backup data can be saved to nonvolatile memory.

Use the following procedure to save the backup data.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

Cn-12

2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

Cn-00

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

00-00

4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 0b.

00-0b

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data save mode.

SAVE

6. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

When the backup data has been written to nonvolatile memory, "End" is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until "End" is displayed. Also, if the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed in the parameter save mode, the data is not saved and the display reverts to the parameter setting.

End

7. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

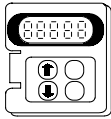
The display reverts to the parameter setting.

8. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

The operation for saving the backup data has now been completed.



### Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 0b.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data save mode.

6. Press the MODE/SET Key.

When the backup data has been written to nonvolatile memory, “End” is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until “End” is displayed. Also, if the DATA Key is pressed in the parameter save mode, the data is not saved and the display reverts to the parameter number.

7. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter setting.

8. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

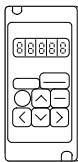
Parameter Number

The operation for saving the backup data has now been completed.

### 5.2.10 Reading Backup Data

If the SERVOPACK backup data has been deleted, or the previously saved status need to be returned, performing this operation enables the backup data saved to nonvolatile memory to be read.

Use the following procedure to read the backup data.



#### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.

3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 0C.

5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data read mode.

A digital display with four segments showing the characters 'L', 'o', 'A', and 'd' in a monospace font.

6. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

When the backup data has been read from nonvolatile memory, “End” is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until “End” is displayed. Also, if the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed in the parameter read mode, the data is not read and the display reverts to the parameter setting.

A digital display with four segments showing the characters 'E', 'n', and 'd' in a monospace font, with the first segment being blank.

7. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the parameter setting.

A digital display with four segments showing the characters '0', '0', '-', and '0' in a monospace font.

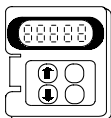
8. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

A digital display with four segments showing the characters 'C', 'n', '-', and '0' in a monospace font.

The operation for reading the backup data has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode

A digital display with four segments showing the characters 'C', 'n', '-', and '1' in a monospace font.

2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

A digital display with four segments showing the characters 'C', 'n', '-', and '0' in a monospace font.

3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data

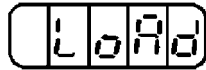
A digital display with four segments showing the characters '0', '0', '-', and '0' in a monospace font.

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 0C.

A digital display with four segments showing the characters '0', '0', '-', and 'C' in a monospace font.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data read mode.



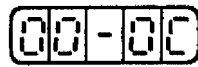
6. Press the MODE/SET Key.

When the backup data has been read from nonvolatile memory, "End" is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until "End" is displayed. Also, if the DATA Key is pressed in the parameter read mode, the data is not read and the display reverts to the parameter setting.



7. Press the DATA Key.

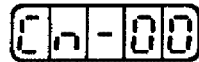
The display reverts to the parameter setting.



8. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

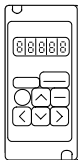


The operation for reading the backup data has now been completed.

## 5.2.11 Initializing Backup Data

This operation makes it possible to return the current backup data to the factory-set backup data.

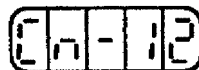
Use the following procedure to initialize the backup data.



### Hand-held Digital Operator

1. Press the DSPL/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode



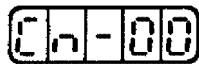
2. Select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.

Press the Digit Up Key or Digit Down Key to select the digits to be set.

Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the value.





3. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data



4. Press the Increment Key or Decrement Key to change the setting to 0d.



5. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data initialization mode.



6. Press the DSPL/SET Key.

When the backup data in the battery backup memory has been returned to the factory setting, “End” is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until “End” is displayed. Also, if the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed in the battery backup data initialization mode, the data is not initialized and the display reverts to the parameter number.



7. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

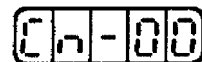
The display reverts to the parameter setting.



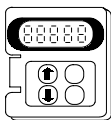
8. Press the DATA/ENTER Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number




The operation for initializing the backup data has now been completed.



## Mounted Digital Operator

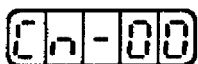
1. Press the MODE/SET Key to select the setting mode.

Setting Mode



2. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to select parameter Cn-00.

Cn-00 is selected when the power is turned ON.



3. Press the DATA Key.

The current setting for the parameter is displayed.

Data  

 The LCD display shows the current parameter setting as '00-00'.

4. Press the UP Key or DOWN Key to change the setting to 0d.

The LCD display shows the parameter setting changed to '00-0d'.

5. Press the MODE/SET Key.

The display changes to the backup data initialization mode.

The LCD display shows the backup data initialization mode as 'Init'.

6. Press the MODE/SET Key.

When the backup data in the battery backup memory has been returned to the factory setting, “End” is displayed. Do not turn OFF the SERVOPACK control power until “End” is displayed. Also, if the DATA Key is pressed in the battery backup data initialization mode, the data is not initialized and the display reverts to the parameter setting.

The LCD display shows the completion of the backup data initialization mode as 'End'.

7. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter setting.

The LCD display shows the parameter setting reverts to '00-0d'.

8. Press the DATA Key.

The display reverts to the parameter number.

Parameter Number

The LCD display shows the parameter number as 'Cn-00'.

The operation for initializing the backup data has now been completed.

# 6

## Servo Selection and Data Sheets

This chapter describes how to select  $\Sigma$ -Series Servodrives and peripheral devices.

The section also presents the specifications and dimensional drawings required for selection and design.

Choose and carefully read the relevant sections of this chapter.

|            |  |                |
|------------|--|----------------|
| <b>6.1</b> | <b>Selecting a <math>\Sigma</math>-Series Servo</b> .....    | <b>6 - 3</b>   |
| 6.1.1      | Selecting a Servomotor .....                                 | 6 - 3          |
| 6.1.2      | Selecting a SERVOPACK .....                                  | 6 - 15         |
| 6.1.3      | Selecting a Digital Operator .....                           | 6 - 17         |
| <b>6.2</b> | <b>Servomotor Ratings and Specifications</b> ..              | <b>6 - 19</b>  |
| 6.2.1      | Ratings and Specifications .....                             | 6 - 19         |
| 6.2.2      | Mechanical Characteristics .....                             | 6 - 40         |
| <b>6.3</b> | <b>SERVOPACK Ratings and Specifications</b>                  | <b>6 - 44</b>  |
| 6.3.1      | Combined Specifications .....                                | 6 - 44         |
| 6.3.2      | Ratings and Specifications .....                             | 6 - 50         |
| 6.3.3      | Overload Characteristics .....                               | 6 - 54         |
| 6.3.4      | Starting Time and Stopping Time .....                        | 6 - 55         |
| 6.3.5      | Load Inertia .....   | 6 - 55         |
| 6.3.6      | Overhanging Loads .....                                      | 6 - 56         |
| <b>6.4</b> | <b><math>\Sigma</math>-Series Dimensional Drawings</b> ..... | <b>6 - 57</b>  |
| 6.4.1      | Servomotor Dimensional Drawings .....                        | 6 - 57         |
| 6.4.2      | SERVOPACK Dimensional Drawings .....                         | 6 - 140        |
| 6.4.3      | Digital Operator Dimensional Drawings .....                  | 6 - 151        |
| <b>6.5</b> | <b>Selecting Peripheral Devices</b> .....                    | <b>6 - 152</b> |
| 6.5.1      | Selecting Peripheral Devices .....                           | 6 - 152        |
| 6.5.2      | Order List .....   | 6 - 167        |

|            |  |                |
|------------|--|----------------|
| <b>6.6</b> | <b>Specifications and Dimensional Drawings of Peripheral Devices</b> | <b>6 - 192</b> |
| 6.6.1      | Cable Specifications and Peripheral Devices                          | 6 - 192        |
| 6.6.2      | Motor Cables   | 6 - 196        |
| 6.6.3      | Connector  | 6 - 197        |
| 6.6.4      | Brake Power Supply   | 6 - 218        |
| 6.6.5      | Encoder Cables   | 6 - 220        |
| 6.6.6      | Back-up Battery  | 6 - 231        |
| 6.6.7      | 1CN and 6CN Connectors   | 6 - 232        |
| 6.6.8      | Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit                             | 6 - 234        |
| 6.6.9      | Cable with 1CN Connector and One End without Connector               | 6 - 240        |
| 6.6.10     | Cable with 6CN Connector and One End without Connector               | 6 - 241        |
| 6.6.11     | Circuit Breaker  | 6 - 242        |
| 6.6.12     | Noise Filter   | 6 - 242        |
| 6.6.13     | Magnetic Contactor   | 6 - 244        |
| 6.6.14     | Surge Suppressor   | 6 - 246        |
| 6.6.15     | Regenerative Resistor Unit   | 6 - 246        |
| 6.6.16     | External Position Indicator (Model MCIF-L8)                          | 6 - 247        |
| 6.6.17     | Digital Switch Unit (MCIF-D□□)                                       | 6 - 249        |
| 6.6.18     | Contact Input Unit (MCIF-R86)  | 6 - 252        |
| 6.6.19     | Manual Pulse Generator (PRET-2C3T/100-M1)                            | 6 - 255        |
| 6.6.20     | Cables for Connecting Personal Computer and SERVOPACK                | 6 - 256        |

## 6.1 Selecting a $\Sigma$ -Series Servo

This section describes how to select the  $\Sigma$ -Series Servomotor, SERVOPACK, and Digital Operator.

### 6.1.1 Selecting a Servomotor

The method of selection differs according to the model of Servomotor. Numbers 1 to 6 in the following explanation correspond to 1 through 6 in the Flowchart for Servomotor Selection on following pages.

#### ■ Selecting an SGMG, SGMS, or SGMD Servomotor

The following pages provide an explanation of  $\Sigma$ -Series Servomotor models and selection flowcharts.

### Models

Each model of  $\Sigma$ -Series Servomotor can be identified by specifying an 8-digit alphanumeric code following “SGM□-”.

SGM□- 03 A 2 A A □ □

- $\Sigma$ -Series
- G: SGMG Servomotor
- S: SGMS Servomotor
- D: SGMD Servomotor

**1. Rated output (motor capacity)**

- 03: 0.3kW (0.40HP)    05: 0.45kW (0.60HP)    06: 0.6kW (0.80HP)
- 09: 0.85kW(1.14HP), 0.9kW(1.21HP)    10: 1.0kW (1.34HP)
- 12: 1.2kW (1.61HP)    13: 1.3kW (1.74HP)    15: 1.5kW (2.01HP)
- 20: 1.8kW (2.41HP), 2.0kW (2.68HP)    22: 2.2kW (2.95HP)
- 30: 2.9kW (3.89HP), 3.0kW (4.02HP)    32: 3.2kW (4.29HP)
- 40: 4.0kW (5.36HP)    44: 4.4kW (5.90HP)    50: 5.0kW (6.71HP)
- 55: 5.5kW (7.38HP)    60: 6.0kW (8.05HP)    75: 7.5kW (10.06HP)
- 1A: 11kW (14.75HP)    1E: 15kW(20HP)

**2. Supply voltage**

- A: 200V

**3. Encoder specification**

- 2: 8192 P/R incremental encoder
- 6: 4096 P/R incremental encoder
- W: 12-bit (1024 P/R) absolute encoder
- S: 15-bit (8192 P/R) absolute encoder

**4. Rated speed**

- A: SGMG (1500 r/min)
- SGMS (3000 r/min)
- SGMD (2000 r/min)
- B: SGMG (1000 r/min)

**5. Shaft specification**

- Blank: Standard (straight without key)
- A: Standard (straight without key, only when “options” and “lead specification” columns are not blank)
- B: Straight with key and one shaft-end tap
- C: Taper 1/10 with parallel key
- D: Taper 1/10 with Woodruff key (for G Series 05 and 09 only)

**6. Options**

- Blank: Standard
- 1: Standard (only when “lead specification” column is not blank)
- S: With oil seal
- B: With 90 VDC brake
- C: With 24 VDC brake
- F: With oil seal and 90 VDC brake
- G: With oil seal and 24 VDC brake

**Lead specification**

- Blank: Standard (connector)

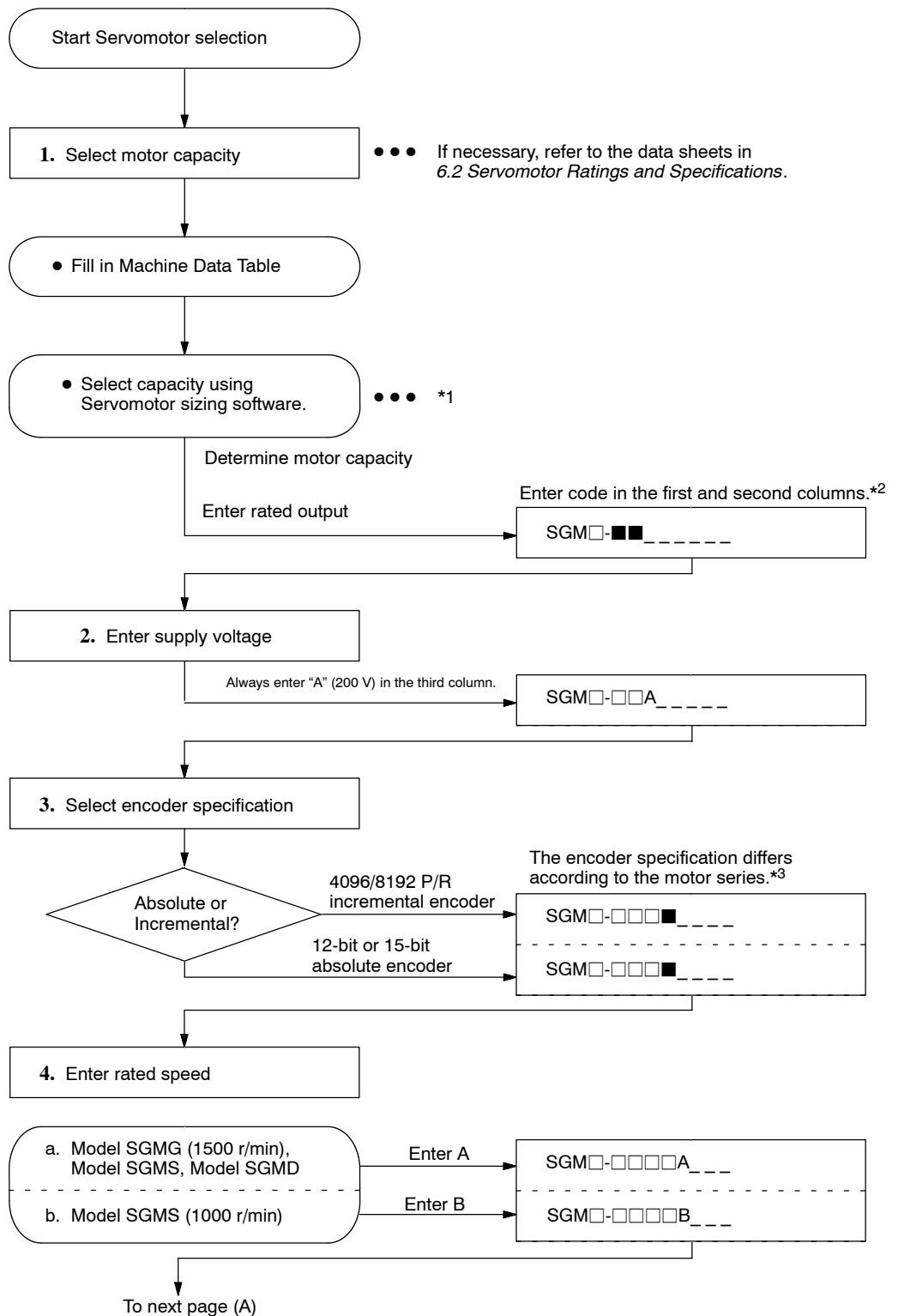


Flowchart for Servomotor selection

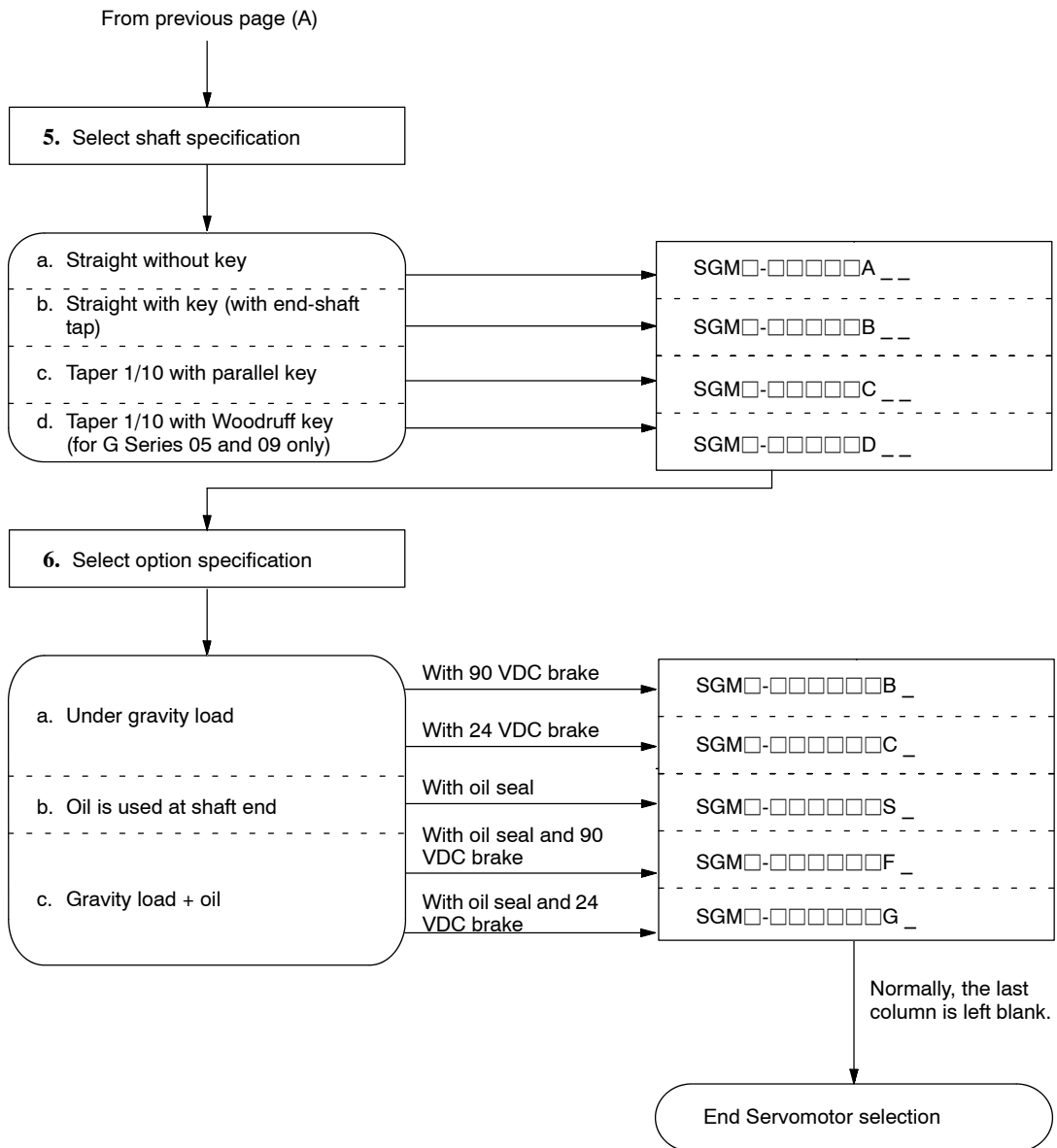
|         | Selected motor model                     |
|---------|--|
| Example | SGMG- 0 9 A 2 A B S □                    |
| Axis 1  | SGM □ - □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □                  |
| Axis 2  | SGM □ - □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □                  |
| • • •   | • • • • Blank for standard specification |

## Flowchart for Servomotor Selection

The actual selection of the SGMG, SGMS or SGMD Servomotor is performed according to the following flowchart.



6.1.1 Selecting a Servomotor



\*1. Consult your Yaskawa sales representative for further information.

\*2. Rated output

Motor capacity (kW)

| Series<br>Code | G          |            | S          | D          |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                | 1500 r/min | 1000 r/min | 3000 r/min | 2000 r/min |
| 03             |            | 0.3        |            |            |
| 05             | 0.45       |            |            |            |
| 06             |            | 0.6        |            |            |
| 09             | 0.85       | 0.9        |            |            |
| 10             |            |            | 1.0        |            |



| Series<br>Code | G          |            | S          | D          |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                | 1500 r/min | 1000 r/min | 3000 r/min | 2000 r/min |
| 12             |            | 1.2        |            |            |
| 13             | 1.3        |            |            |            |
| 15             |            |            | 1.5        |            |
| 20             | 1.8        | 2.0        | 2.0        |            |
| 22             |            |            |            | 2.2        |
| 30             | 2.9        | 3.0        | 3.0        |            |
| 32             |            |            |            | 3.2        |
| 40             |            |            | 4.0        | 4.0        |
| 44             | 4.4        | 4.4        |            |            |
| 50             |            |            | 5.0        |            |
| 55             | 5.5        |            |            |            |
| 60             |            | 6.0        |            |            |
| 75             | 7.5        |            |            |            |
| 1A             | 11.0       |            |            |            |
| 1E             | 15.0       |            |            |            |

**\*3.** Encoder specification

| Symbol | Specifications                       | SGMG | SGMS | SGMD |
|--------|--------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| 2      | Incremental encoder: 8192 P/R        | ◎    | ○    | ○    |
| 6      | Incremental encoder: 4096 P/R        | ○    | ◎    | ○    |
| W      | Absolute encoder: 12 bits (1024 P/R) | ○    | ○    | ◎    |
| S      | Absolute encoder: 15 bits (8192 P/R) | ○    | ○    | ○    |

◎ : Standard ○ : Non-standard

### ■ Selecting an SGM or SGMP Servomotor

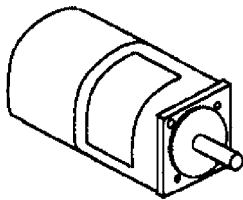
#### Models

Each model can be identified by specifying a 7-digit alphanumeric code following either “SGM-” or “SGMP-” according to the servo system to be used. Numbers 1 to 6 in the explanation below correspond to 1 through 6 in the Flowchart for Servomotor Selection on following pages.

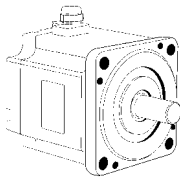
**SGM - 04 A 3 1 2** □

Σ-Series

SGM: SGM servomotor  
SGMP: SGMP servomotor (cube type)



SGM Servomotor



SGMP Servomotor

1. Rated output (motor capacity)  
(common to both SGM and SGMP)  
04: 400 W, 08: 750 W  
(SGMP only)  
15: 1.5 kW
2. Supply voltage  
A: 200 V
3. Encoder specification  
3 : 2048 P/R incremental encoder  
W: 12-bit absolute encoder
4. Design revision order
5. Shaft specification  
2: Straight without key  
4: Straight with key  
6: Straight with key and tap
6. Options  
B: With brake                      S: With oil seal  
D: With brake and oil seal      P: Drip-proofed



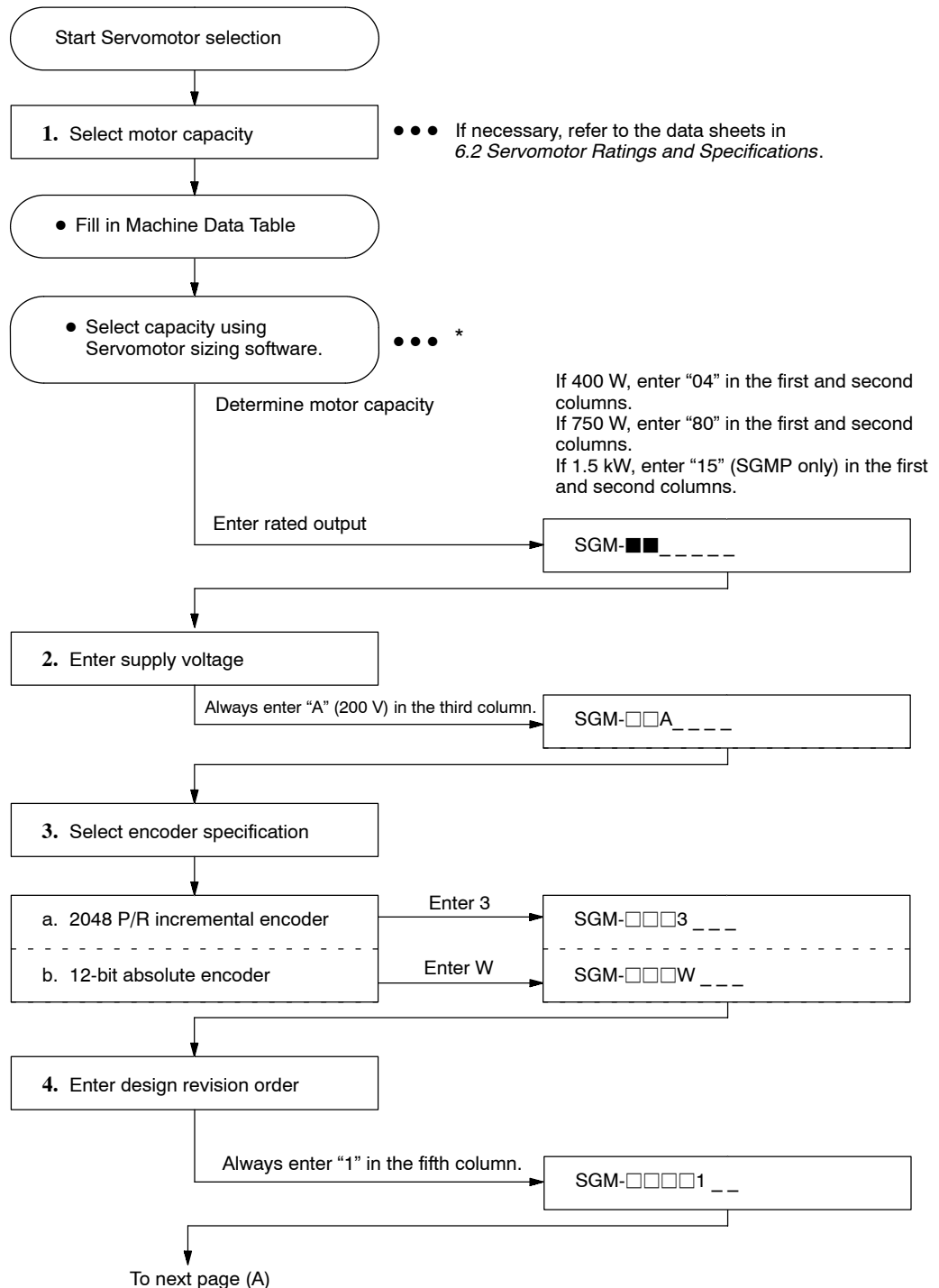
Flowchart for Servomotor selection

|         | Selected Motor Model  |
|---------|---|
| Example | SGM- <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="4"/> <input type="text" value="A"/> <input type="text" value="W"/> <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text" value="4"/> <input type="text" value="B"/> |
| Axis 1  | SGM- <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>   |
| Axis 2  | SGM- <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>   |
| • • •   | • • • •   |

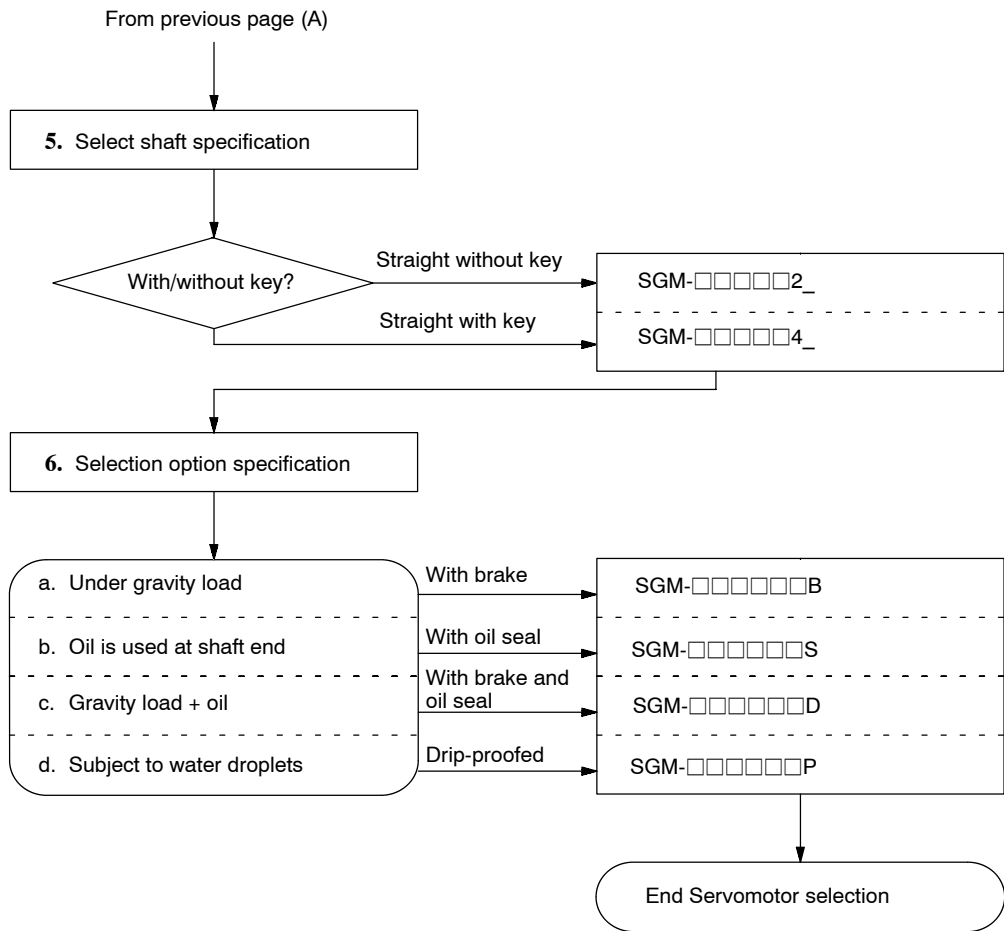
## Flowchart for Servomotor Selection

The actual selection of SGM or SGMP Servomotors is made according to the following flowchart.

If an SGMP Servomotor is selected, replace “SGM” with “SGMP.”



6.1.1 Selecting a Servomotor



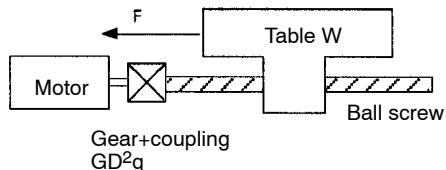
\* Consult your Yaskawa sales representative for further information.

### Machine Data Table

Fill out the machine data table below as an aid to selecting the drive system. When the machine data table is complete, use the servomotor sizing software to select the motor capacity.

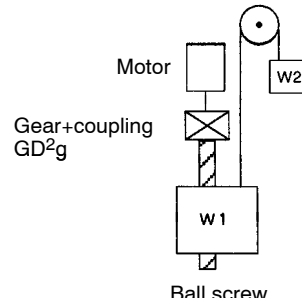
**Table 6.1 Machine Data Table**

| <b>Ball Screw Horizontal Axis</b> |                         |                  |   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---|
| *1                                | Load mass               | W                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
|                                   | Thrust                  | F                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
|                                   | Coefficient of friction | $\mu$            | _____   |
|                                   | Overall efficiency      | $\eta$           | _____   |
| *2                                | Gear ratio              | $R (= Nm/N\ell)$ | _____   |
| *3                                | Gear+coupling           | $GD^2g$          | _____kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
|                                   | Ball screw pitch        | P                | _____mm (in.)                                     |
|                                   | Ball screw diameter     | D                | _____mm (in.)                                     |
|                                   | Ball screw length       | L                | _____mm (in.)                                     |



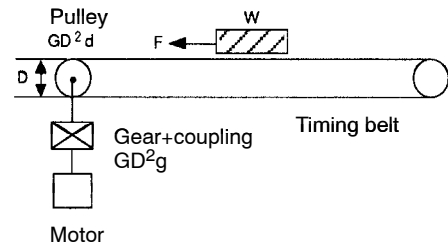
  

| <b>Ball Screw Vertical Axis</b> |                         |                  |   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---|
|                                 | Load mass               | $W_1$            | _____kg (lb)                                      |
|                                 | Counterweight           | $W_2$            | _____kg (lb)                                      |
|                                 | Coefficient of friction | $\mu$            | _____   |
|                                 | Overall efficiency      | $\eta$           | _____   |
|                                 | Gear ratio              | $R (= Nm/N\ell)$ | _____   |
|                                 | Gear+coupling           | $GD^2g$          | _____kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
|                                 | Ball screw pitch        | P                | _____mm (in.)                                     |
|                                 | Ball screw diameter     | D                | _____mm (in.)                                     |
|                                 | Ball screw length       | L                | _____mm (in.)                                     |



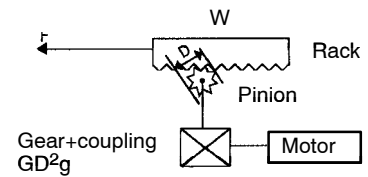
**Timing Belt**

|                         |                  |   |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|
| Load mass               | W                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
| Thrust                  | F                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
| Coefficient of friction | $\mu$            | _____   |
| Overall efficiency      | $\eta$           | _____   |
| Gear ratio              | $R (= Nm/N\ell)$ | _____   |
| Gear+coupling           | $GD^2g$          | _____kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Pulley                  | $GD^2d$          | _____kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Pulley diameter         | D                | _____mm (in.)                                     |



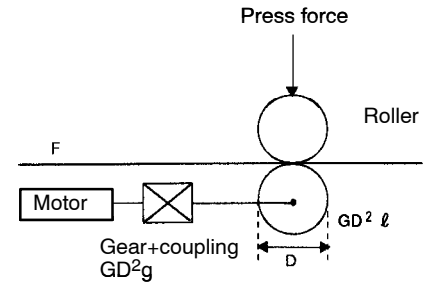
**Rack and Pinion**

|                         |                  |   |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|
| Load mass               | W                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
| Thrust                  | F                | _____kg (lb)                                      |
| Coefficient of friction | $\mu$            | _____   |
| Overall efficiency      | $\eta$           | _____   |
| Gear ratio              | $R (= Nm/N\ell)$ | _____   |
| Gear+coupling           | $GD^2g$          | _____kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Pinion diameter         | D                | _____mm (in.)                                     |
| Pinion thickness        | t                | _____mm (in.)                                     |

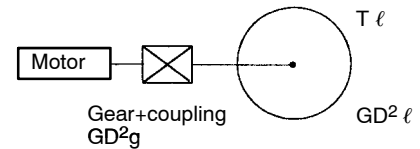


**Roll Feeder**

|                         |                    |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Load $GD^2$             | $GD^2\ell$         | _____ kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Tension                 | F                  | _____ kg (lb)                                      |
| Press force             | P                  | _____ kg (lb)                                      |
| Roller diameter         | D                  | _____ mm (in.)                                     |
| Coefficient of friction | $\mu$              | _____  |
| Overall efficiency      | $\eta$             | _____  |
| Gear ratio              | R (= Nm/N $\ell$ ) | _____  |
| Gear+coupling           | $GD^2g$            | _____ kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |

**Rotor**

|                    |                    |  |
|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| Load $GD^2$        | $GD^2\ell$         | _____ kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Load torque        | $T\ell$            | _____ kg·cm<br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .)              |
| Overall efficiency | $\eta$             | _____  |
| Gear ratio         | R (= Nm/N $\ell$ ) | _____  |
| Gear+coupling      | $GD^2g$            | _____ kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |

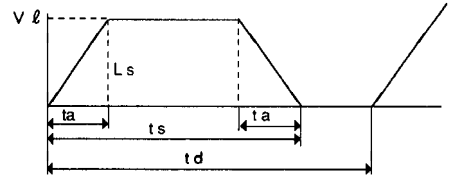
**Others**

|                  |            |  |
|------------------|------------|--|
| Load $GD^2$      | $GD^2\ell$ | _____ kg·cm <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .) |
| Load torque      | $T\ell$    | _____ kg·cm<br>(lb·in <sup>2</sup> .)              |
| Motor speed      | Nm         | _____ r/min  |
| DUTY             | td         | _____ s  |
| Positioning time | ts         | _____ s  |
| Accel/decel time | ta         | _____ s  |

6.1.1 Selecting a Servomotor

**Duty cycle**

|                      |         |               |
|----------------------|---------|---------------|
| DUTY                 | $t_d$   | _____s        |
| Positioning distance | $L_s$   | _____mm (in.) |
| Moving part speed    | $V\ell$ | _____m/min    |
| Positioning time     | $t_s$   | _____s        |
| Accel/decel time     | $t_a$   | _____s        |



Enter either  $V\ell$  or  $t_s$ . If both are entered, specify priority.

- Operating environment
- Operating temperature
- Other

- \* 1.  $GD^2$  (inertia) of Table W (load weight) and  $GD^2$  (inertia) of the motor are automatically calculated by the servomotor sizing software.
- \* 2. Gear ratio  $R = N_m/N_\ell = \text{motor-speed/load-speed}$
- \* 3. Gear+coupling  $GD^2$  g:  $GD^2$  of gear or coupling  
This is  $GD^2$  of the joint (including a gear) between the motor and the load (machine).

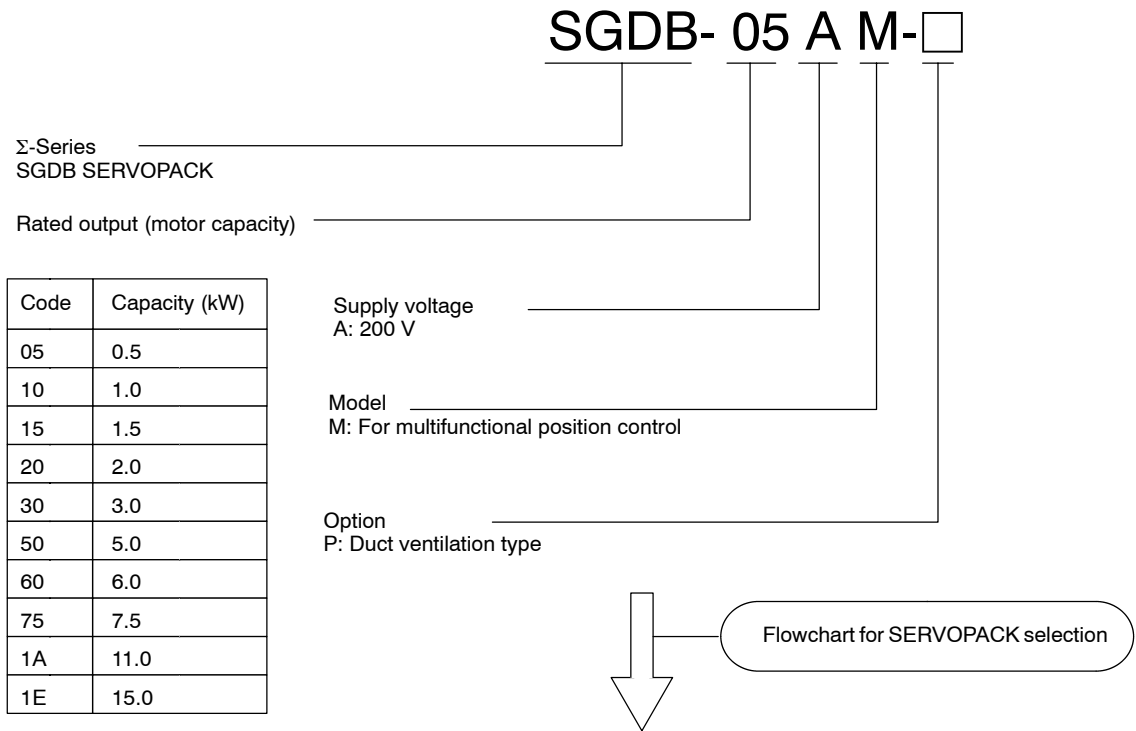


## 6.1.2 Selecting a SERVOPACK

This section explains each model of SERVOPACK and applicable Servomotors.

### ■ Models

Select an SGDB SERVOPACK according to the servo system to be used. Each model can be identified by specifying a 4-digit alphanumeric code following “SGDB-”. Refer to the *Table 6.2*.



|         | Selected SERVOPACK Model  |
|---------|---|
| Example | SGDB- <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="5"/> <input type="text" value="A"/> <input type="text" value="M"/> <input type="text" value=""/> |
| Axis 1  | SGDB- <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  |
| Axis 2  | SGDB- <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>  |
| • • •   | • • • • • •   |

■ **Correspondence between SERVOPACKs and Servomotors**

The SERVOPACK to be selected is determined by the motor being used. Refer to the following table to select an appropriate SERVOPACK. The motor to be used can also be changed among applicable motors within the same group by setting the parameter.

**Table 6.2 Correspondence between SERVOPACKs and Servomotors**

| Group | SERVOPACK Model | Applicable Motor Model |
|-------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 05    | SGDB-05AM       | SGMG-03A□B             |
|       |                 | SGM-04A                |
|       |                 | SGMP-04A               |
|       |                 | SGMG-05A□A             |
| 10    | SGDB-10AM       | SGMG-06A□B             |
|       |                 | SGM-08A                |
|       |                 | SGMP-08A               |
|       |                 | SGMG-09A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-09A□B             |
|       |                 | SGMS-10A□A             |
| 15    | SGDB-15AM       | SGMG-12A□B             |
|       |                 | SGMG-13A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMP-15A               |
|       |                 | SGMS-15A□A             |
| 20    | SGDB-20AM       | SGMG-20A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-20A□B             |
|       |                 | SGMS-20A□A             |
| 30    | SGDB-30AM       | SGMD-22A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-30A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-30A□B             |
|       |                 | SGMS-30A□A             |

6

| Group | SERVOPACK Model | Applicable Motor Model |
|-------|-----------------|------------------------|
| 50    | SGDB-50AM       | SGMD-32A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-44A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-44A□B             |
|       |                 | SGMS-40A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMD-40A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMS-50A□A             |
| 60    | SGDB-60AM       | SGMG-55A□A             |
|       |                 | SGMG-60A□B             |
| 75    | SGDB-75AM       | SGMG-75A□A             |
| 1A    | SGDB-1AAM       | SGMG-1AA□A             |
| 1E    | SGDB-1EAM       | SGMG-1EA□A             |

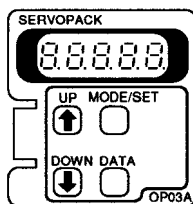
### 6.1.3 Selecting a Digital Operator

The following two models of Digital Operator are available. Each model differs in shape but the operating functions are identical.

The two models cannot be used simultaneously. However, it is convenient to have both models and use whichever suits the circumstances.

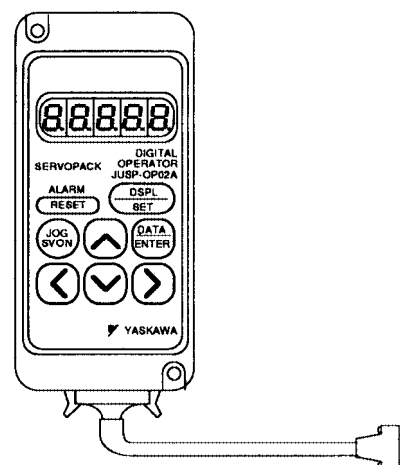
#### ■ Models of Digital Operator

- JUSP-OP03A (Mounted)



Use attached to the top of the SERVOPACK front face.

- JUSP-OP02A-1 (Hand-held)



Use held in the hand while connected with the 1 m cable supplied.

Figure 6.1 Digital Operator

### ■ Digital Operator Selection

Select the Digital Operator according to the flowchart below.

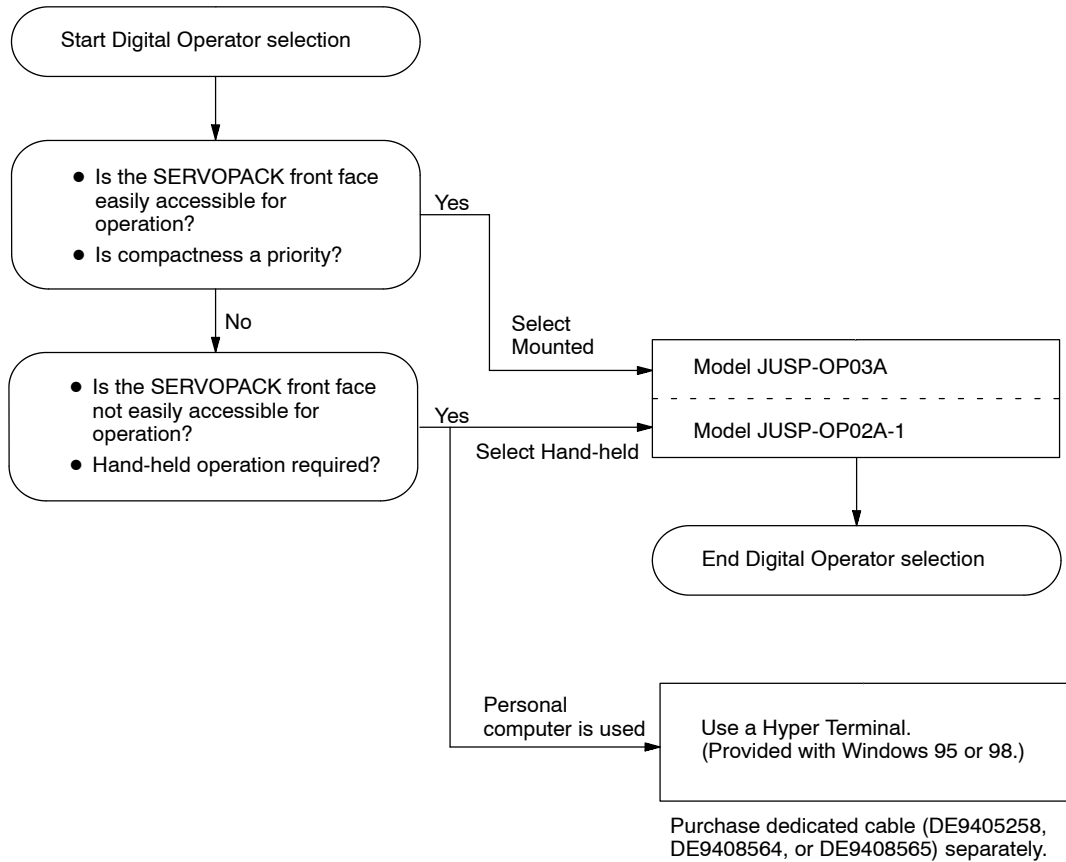


Figure 6.2 Flowchart for Digital Operator Selection

## 6.2 Servomotor Ratings and Specifications

This section presents tables of ratings and specifications for Servomotors. Refer to these tables when selecting a Servodrive.

### 6.2.1 Ratings and Specifications

The ratings and specifications of each Servomotor model are shown below.

#### ■ SGMG Servomotors (Rated Motor Speed is 1500 r/min)

##### Ratings and Specifications

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Time rating:           | Continuous  |
| Insulation class:      | Class F   |
| Vibration class:       | 15 $\mu$ m or below   |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC  |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 M $\Omega$ min.                                      |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled<br>IP67(except for shaft opening) |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C   |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)                                     |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet  |
| Drive method:          | Direct drive  |
| Mounting:              | Flange method   |

**Table 6.3 Ratings and Specifications of SGMG Servomotors  
(Rated Motor Speed is 1500 r/min)**

| Servomotor SGMG-              |                   | 05A□<br>A     | 09A□<br>A     | 13A□<br>A    | 20A□<br>A    | 30A□<br>A    | 44A□<br>A    | 55A□<br>A    | 75A□<br>A      | 1AA□<br>A      | 1EA□<br>A      |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Rated Output*                 | kW (HP)           | 0.45<br>(0.6) | 0.85<br>(1.1) | 1.3<br>(1.7) | 1.8<br>(2.4) | 2.9<br>(3.9) | 4.4<br>(5.9) | 5.5<br>(7.4) | 7.5<br>(10)    | 11<br>(15)     | 15<br>(20)     |
|                               | Rated Torque*     | N·m           | 2.84          | 5.39         | 8.34         | 11.5         | 18.6         | 28.4         | 35.0           | 48.0           | 70.0           |
| Instantaneous<br>Peak Torque* | kgf·cm<br>(lb·in) | 29<br>(25)    | 55<br>(48)    | 85<br>(74)   | 117<br>(102) | 190<br>(165) | 290<br>(252) | 357<br>(310) | 490<br>(425)   | 714<br>(620)   | 974<br>(845)   |
|                               | N·m               | 8.92          | 13.8          | 23.3         | 28.7         | 45.1         | 71.1         | 87.6         | 119            | 175            | 224            |
| Rated Current                 | kgf·cm<br>(lb·in) | 91<br>(79)    | 141<br>(122)  | 238<br>(207) | 293<br>(254) | 460<br>(404) | 725<br>(630) | 894<br>(775) | 1210<br>(1050) | 1790<br>(1550) | 2290<br>(1988) |
|                               | A (rms)           | 3.8           | 7.1           | 10.7         | 16.7         | 23.8         | 32.8         | 42.1         | 54.7           | 58.6           | 78.0           |

## 6.2.1 Ratings and Specifications

| Servomotor SGMG-            |   | 05A□<br>A   | 09A□<br>A   | 13A□<br>A   | 20A□<br>A   | 30A□<br>A   | 44A□<br>A   | 55A□<br>A   | 75A□<br>A | 1AA□<br>A | 1EA□<br>A   |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| Instantaneous Max Current*  | A (rms)   | 11          | 17          | 28          | 42          | 56          | 84          | 110         | 130       | 140       | 170         |
| Rated Speed*                | r/min   | 1500        |             |             |             |             |             |             |           |           |             |
| Instantaneous Max Speed*    | r/min   | 3000        |             |             |             |             |             |             |           |           | 2000        |
| Torque Constant             | N·m/A (rms)   | 0.82        | 0.83        | 0.84        | 0.73        | 0.83        | 0.91        | 0.88        | 0.93      | 1.25      | 1.32        |
|                             | kgf·cm/A (lb·in/A) (rms)  | 8.4 (7.3)   | 8.4 (7.3)   | 8.6 (7.4)   | 7.5 (6.5)   | 8.5 (7.3)   | 9.2 (8.0)   | 9.0 (7.8)   | 9.4 (8.2) | 12.8 (11) | 13.5 (11.7) |
| Moment of Inertia           | kg·m <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                            | 7.24        | 13.9        | 20.5        | 31.7        | 46.0        | 67.5        | 89.0        | 125       | 281       | 315         |
|                             | gf·cm·s <sup>2</sup> (lb·in·s <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 7.39 (6.41) | 14.2 (12.3) | 20.9 (18.2) | 32.3 (28.1) | 46.9 (40.7) | 68.9 (59.8) | 90.8 (78.8) | 127 (111) | 287 (249) | 321 (279)   |
| Rated Power Rate*           | kW/s  | 11.2        | 20.9        | 33.8        | 41.5        | 75.3        | 120         | 137         | 184       | 174       | 289         |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* | rad/s <sup>2</sup>  | 3930        | 3880        | 4060        | 3620        | 4050        | 4210        | 3930        | 3850      | 2490      | 3030        |
| Inertia Time Constant       | ms  | 5.0         | 3.1         | 2.8         | 2.1         | 1.9         | 1.3         | 1.3         | 1.1       | 1.2       | 0.98        |
| Inductive Time Constant     | ms  | 5.1         | 5.3         | 6.3         | 12.5        | 12.5        | 15.7        | 16.4        | 18.4      | 22.6      | 27.2        |

\* These items and torque-speed characteristics quoted in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK at an armature winding temperature of 20°C.

Note: These characteristics can be obtained when the following heat sinks (steel plates) are used for cooling purposes:

Model 05A□A to 13A□A: 400 × 400 × 20 mm (15.75 × 15.75 × 0.79 in)

Model 20A□A to 75A□A: 550 × 550 × 30 mm (21.65 × 21.65 × 1.18 in)

Model 1AA□A to 1EA□A: 650 × 650 × 35 mm (25.59 × 25.59 × 1.38 in)

**IMPORTANT**

The ratings and specifications on the previous pages refer to a standard Servomotor.

Add the numerical values below to the moment of inertia values in the *Table 6.3* for a motor fitted with a holding brake. Other specifications will also change slightly.

| Servomotor SGMG-   |                            |   | 05A<br>A       | 09A<br>A | 13A<br>A | 20A<br>A       | 30A<br>A | 44A<br>A | 55A<br>A       | 75A<br>A | 1AA<br>A       | 1EA<br>A       |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------|----------|----------|----------------|----------|----------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------------|
| With Holding Brake | Moment of Inertia Increase | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 2.1            |          |          | 8.5            |          |          | 8.5            |          | 18.8           | 37.5           |
|                    |                            | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 2.14<br>(1.86) |          |          | 8.67<br>(7.54) |          |          | 8.67<br>(7.54) |          | 19.2<br>(16.7) | 38.3<br>(33.2) |
|                    | Static Friction Torque     | N·m (lb·in)   | 4.41           | 12.7     | 20.0     | 43.1           |          |          | 72.6           |          | 84.3           | 114.7          |

**Holding Brake, 90 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMG-          |          |  | 05A<br>A | 09A<br>A | 13A<br>A | 20A<br>A | 30A<br>A | 44A<br>A | 55A<br>A | 75A<br>A | 1AA<br>A | 1EA<br>A |
|---------------------------|----------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ |  | 803.5    |          |          | 438      |          |          | 345      |          | 253      | 231      |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        |  | 0.11     |          |          | 0.21     |          |          | 0.26     |          | 0.36     | 0.39     |
| Capacity                  | W        |  | 10.1     |          |          | 18.5     |          |          | 23.5     |          | 32.0     | 35.0     |

**Holding Brake, 24 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMG-          |          |  | 05A<br>A | 09A<br>A | 13A<br>A | 20A<br>A | 30A<br>A | 44A<br>A | 55A<br>A | 75A<br>A | 1AA<br>A | 1EA<br>A |
|---------------------------|----------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ |  | 58.5     |          |          | 31.1     |          |          | 24.5     |          | 18.0     | 16.4     |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        |  | 0.41     |          |          | 0.77     |          |          | 0.98     |          | 1.33     | 1.46     |
| Capacity                  | W        |  | 9.85     |          |          | 18.5     |          |          | 23.5     |          | 32.0     | 35.0     |



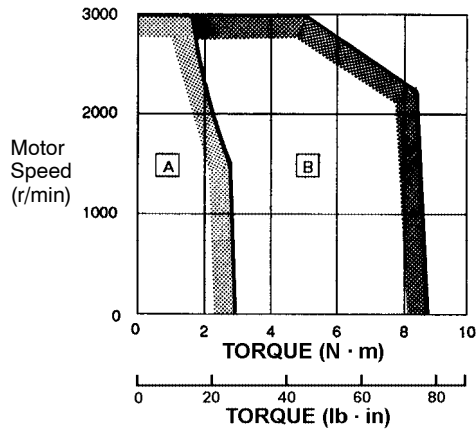
## ◆ Holding Brake

The holding brake is automatically applied to the motor shaft to prevent the load falling in vertical axis applications when the motor power supply is turned off or fails. It is only to hold the load and cannot be used for stopping the motor.

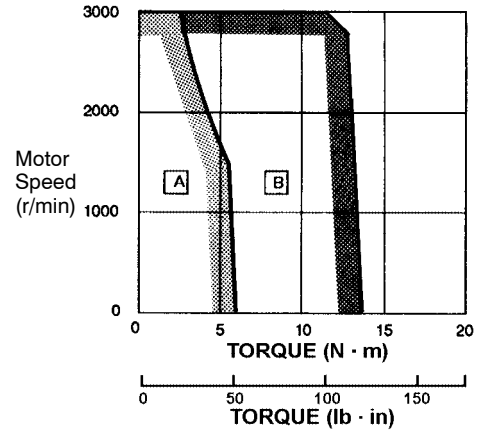
### Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

SGMG Servomotor (Rated Motor Speed is 1500 r/min) Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

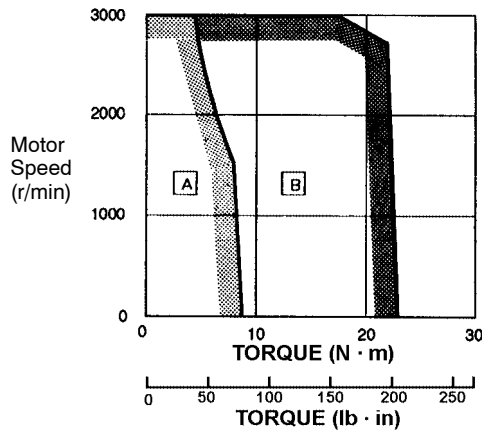
SGMG-05A□A



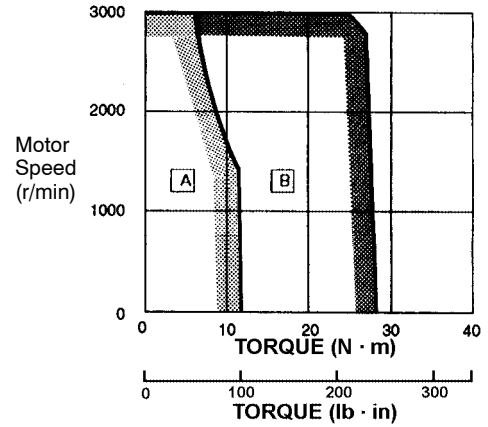
SGMG-09A□A



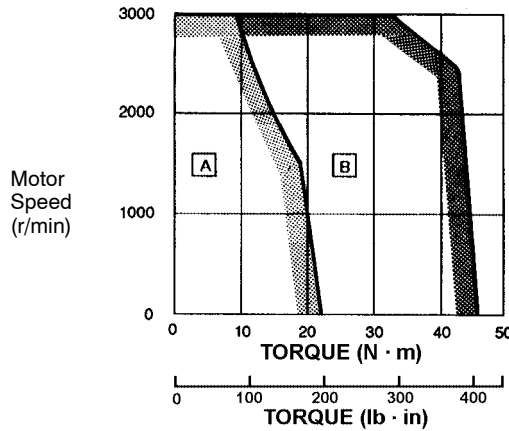
SGMG-13A□A



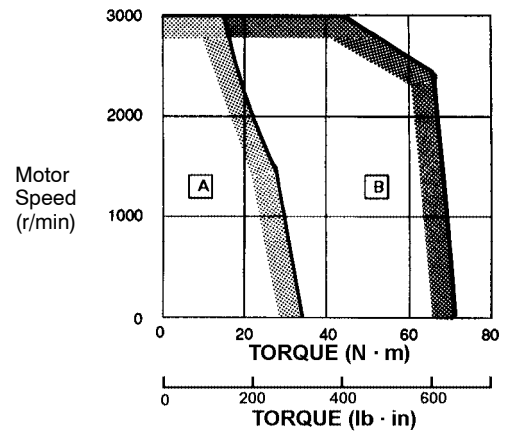
SGMG-20A□A



SGMG-30A□A

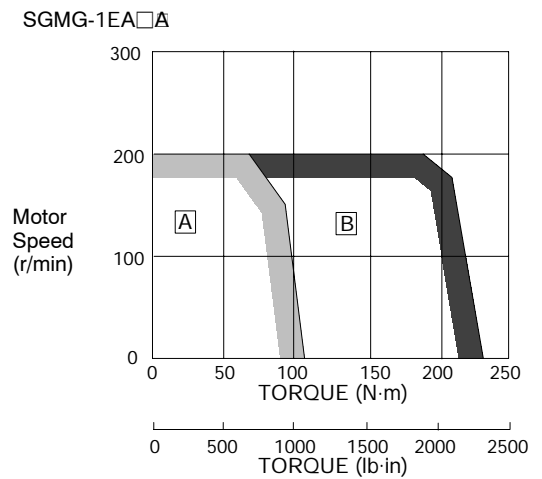
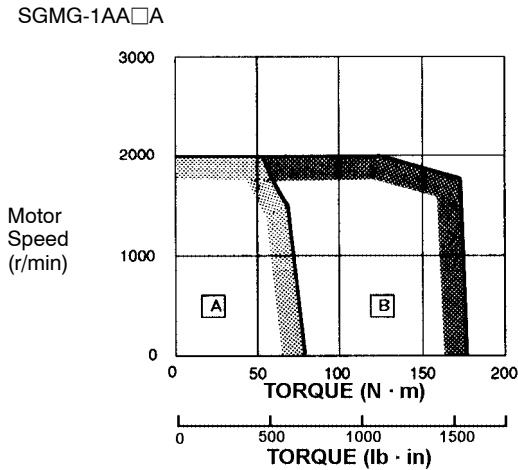
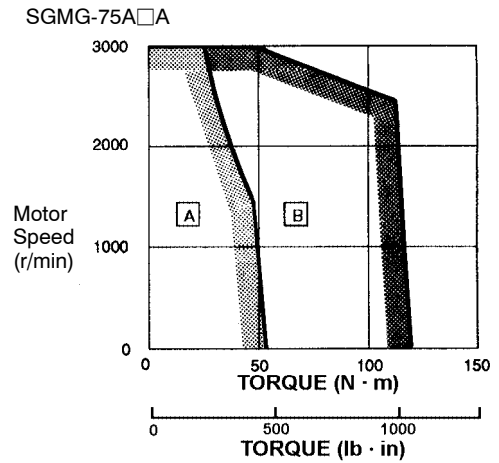
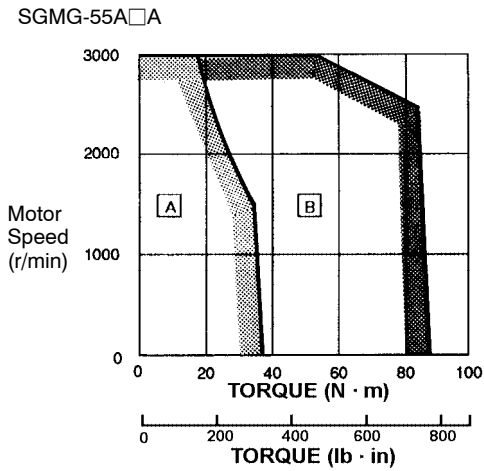


SGMG-44A□A



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
B: Intermittent Duty Zone





A: Continuous Duty Zone  
 B: Intermittent Duty Zone

■ SGMG Servomotors (Rated Motor Speed is 1000 r/min)

**Ratings and Specifications**

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Time rating:           | Continuous   |
| Insulation class:      | Class F  |
| Vibration class:       | 15 μm or below   |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC   |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 MΩ min.   |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled<br>IP67 (except for shaft opening) |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C  |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)                                      |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet   |
| Drive method:          | Direct drive   |
| Mounting:              | Flange method  |

**Table 6.4 Ratings and Specifications of SGMG Servomotors  
(Rated Motor Speed Is 1000 r/min)**

| Servomotor SGMG-            |   | 03A□B          | 06A□B          | 09A□B          | 12A□B          | 20A□B          | 30A□B          | 44A□B          | 60A□B          |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Rated Output*               | kW (HP)   | 0.3<br>(0.4)   | 0.6<br>(0.8)   | 0.9<br>(1.2)   | 1.2<br>(1.6)   | 2.0<br>(2.7)   | 3.0<br>(4.0)   | 4.4<br>(5.9)   | 6.0<br>(8.0)   |
|                             | Rated Torque *  | N·m            | 2.84           | 5.68           | 8.62           | 11.5           | 19.1           | 28.4           | 41.9           |
| Instantaneous Peak Torque*  | kgf·cm<br>(lb·in)   | 29<br>(25)     | 58<br>(50)     | 88<br>(76)     | 117<br>(102)   | 195<br>(169)   | 290<br>(252)   | 428<br>(372)   | 584<br>(508)   |
|                             | N·m   | 7.17           | 14.1           | 19.3           | 28.0           | 44.0           | 63.7           | 107            | 129            |
| Rated Current               | A (rms)   | 3.0            | 5.7            | 7.6            | 11.6           | 18.5           | 24.8           | 32.9           | 46.9           |
| Instantaneous Max Current*  | A (rms)   | 7.3            | 13.9           | 16.6           | 28             | 42             | 56             | 84             | 110            |
| Rated Speed*                | r/min   | 1000           |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Instantaneous Max Speed*    | r/min   | 2000           |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Torque Constant             | N·m/A<br>(rms)  | 1.03           | 1.06           | 1.21           | 1.03           | 1.07           | 1.19           | 1.34           | 1.26           |
|                             | kgf·cm/A<br>(lb·in/A)<br>(rms)  | 10.5<br>(9.12) | 10.8<br>(9.38) | 12.4<br>(10.7) | 10.5<br>(9.12) | 11.0<br>(9.47) | 12.1<br>(10.5) | 13.7<br>(11.9) | 12.9<br>(11.2) |
| Moment of Inertia           | kg·m <sup>2</sup><br>× 10 <sup>-4</sup>                               | 7.24           | 13.9           | 20.5           | 31.7           | 46.0           | 67.5           | 89.0           | 125            |
|                             | gf·cm·s <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in·s <sup>2</sup><br>× 10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 7.39<br>(6.41) | 14.2<br>(12.3) | 20.9<br>(18.2) | 32.3<br>(28.1) | 46.9<br>(40.7) | 68.9<br>(59.8) | 90.8<br>(78.8) | 127<br>(111)   |
| Rated Power Rate*           | kW/s  | 11.2           | 23.2           | 36.3           | 41.5           | 79.4           | 120            | 198            | 262            |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* | rad/s <sup>2</sup>  | 3930           | 4080           | 4210           | 3620           | 4150           | 4210           | 4710           | 4590           |
| Inertia Time Constant       | ms  | 5.1            | 3.8            | 2.8            | 2.0            | 1.7            | 1.4            | 1.3            | 1.1            |
| Inductive Time Constant     | ms  | 5.1            | 4.7            | 5.7            | 13.5           | 13.9           | 15.5           | 14.6           | 16.5           |

\* These items and torque-speed characteristics quoted in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK at an armature winding temperature of 20°C.

Note: These characteristics can be obtained when the following heat sinks (steel plates) are used for cooling purposes:

Model 03A□B to 09A□B: 400×400×20 mm (15.75×15.75×0.79 in)

Model 12A□B to 60A□B: 550×550×30 mm (21.65×21.65×1.18 in)

**IMPORTANT**

The ratings and specifications on the previous pages refer to a standard Servomotor.

Add the numerical values below to the moment of inertia values in the [Table 6.4](#) for a motor fitted with a holding brake. Other specifications will also change slightly.

| Servomotor SGMG    |                            |   | 03A□B          | 06A□B | 09A□B | 12A□B                                | 20A□B | 30A□B | 44A□B | 60A□B |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------|-------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| With Holding Brake | Moment of Inertia Increase | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 2.1            |       |       | 8.5                                  |       |       |       |       |
|                    |                            | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 2.14<br>(1.86) |       |       | 8.67<br>(7.54)<br><br>8.67<br>(7.54) |       |       |       |       |
|                    | Static Friction Torque     | N·m (lb·in)   | 4.41           | 12.7  | 20.0  | 43.1                                 |       |       | 72.6  |       |

**Holding Brake, 90 VDC Rating**

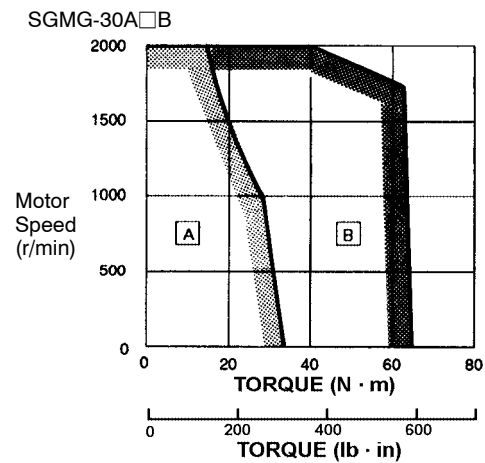
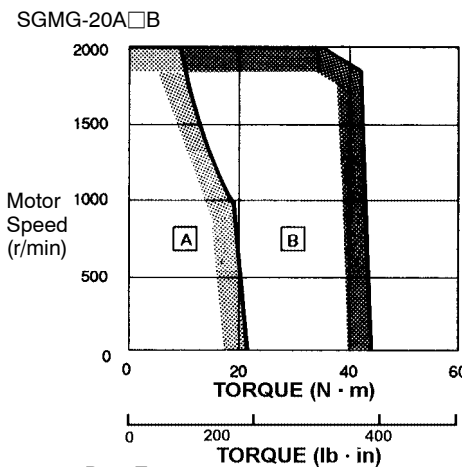
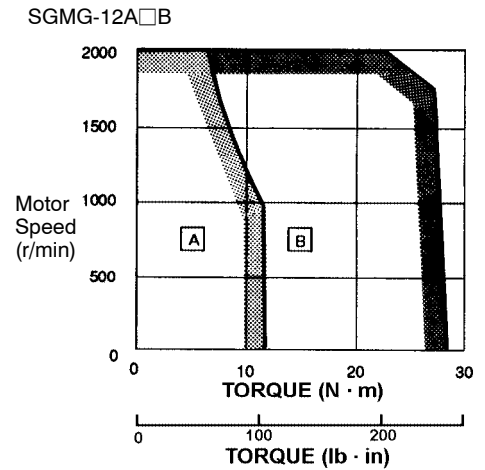
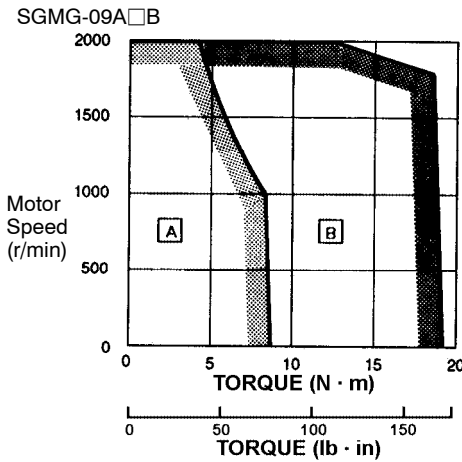
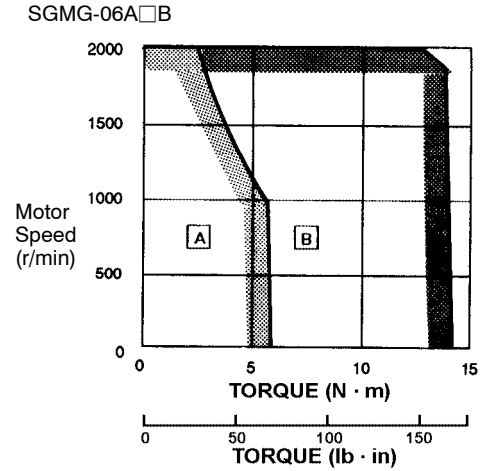
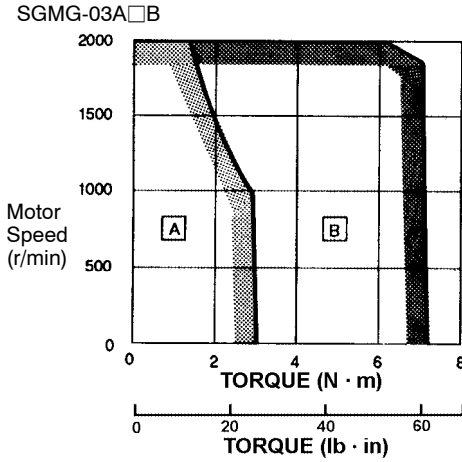
| Servomotor SGMG-          |          | 03A□B | 06A□B | 09A□B | 12A□B | 20A□B | 30A□B | 44A□B | 60A□B |
|---------------------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ | 803.5 |       |       | 438   |       |       | 345   |       |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        | 0.11  |       |       | 0.21  |       |       | 0.26  |       |
| Capacity                  | W        | 10.1  |       |       | 18.5  |       |       | 23.5  |       |

**Holding Brake, 24 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMG-          |          | 03A□B | 06A□B | 09A□B | 12A□B | 20A□B | 30A□B | 44A□B | 60A□B |
|---------------------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ | 58.5  |       |       | 31.1  |       |       | 24.5  |       |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        | 0.41  |       |       | 0.77  |       |       | 0.98  |       |
| Capacity                  | W        | 9.85  |       |       | 18.5  |       |       | 23.5  |       |

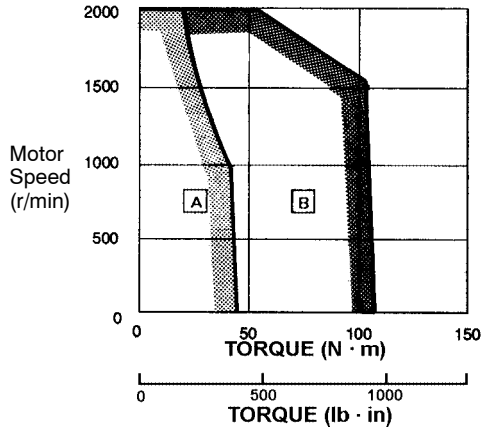
### Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

SGMG Servomotor (Rated Motor Speed is 1000 r/min) Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

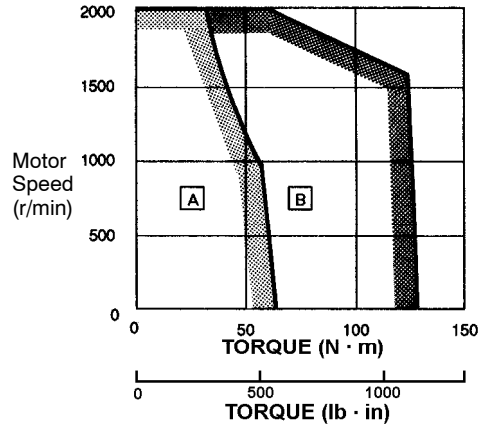


A: Continuous Duty Zone  
B: Intermittent Duty Zone

SGMG-44A□B



SGMG-60A□B



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
B: Intermittent Duty Zone

## ■ SGMS Servomotors

### Ratings and Specifications

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Time rating:           | Continuous   |
| Insulation class:      | Class F  |
| Vibration class:       | 15 $\mu$ m or below  |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC   |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 M $\Omega$ min.                                       |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled<br>IP67 (except for shaft opening) |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C  |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)                                      |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet   |
| Drive method:          | Direct drive   |
| Mounting:              | Flange method  |

**Table 6.5 Ratings and Specifications of SGMS Servomotors**

| Servomotor SGMS             |  | 10A□A          | 15A□A          | 20A□A          | 30A□A          | 40A□A          | 50A□A          |
|-----------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Rated Output*               | kW (HP)  | 1.0<br>(1.3)   | 1.5<br>(2.0)   | 2.0<br>(2.7)   | 3.0<br>(4.0)   | 4.0<br>(5.4)   | 5.0<br>(6.7)   |
|                             | N-m  | 3.18           | 4.9            | 6.36           | 9.8            | 12.6           | 15.8           |
| Rated Torque *              | kfg-cm<br>(lb-in)  | 32.4<br>(28.2) | 50<br>(43)     | 65<br>(56.4)   | 100<br>(87)    | 129<br>(112)   | 161<br>(140)   |
|                             | N-m  | 9.54           | 14.7           | 19.1           | 29.4           | 37.8           | 47.6           |
| Instantaneous Peak Torque*  | kfg-cm<br>(lb-in)  | 97.2<br>(84.4) | 150<br>(130)   | 195<br>(169)   | 300<br>(260)   | 387<br>(336)   | 486<br>(422)   |
|                             | N-m  | 9.54           | 14.7           | 19.1           | 29.4           | 37.8           | 47.6           |
| Rated Current               | A (rms)  | 5.7            | 9.5            | 12.4           | 18.8           | 24.3           | 28.2           |
| Instantaneous Max Current*  | A (rms)  | 17             | 28             | 42             | 56             | 77             | 84             |
| Rated Speed*                | r/min  | 3000           |                |                |                |                |                |
| Instantaneous Max Speed*    | r/min  | 4500           |                |                |                |                |                |
| Torque Constant             | N-m/A<br>(rms)   | 0.636          | 0.573          | 0.559          | 0.573          | 0.55           | 0.61           |
|                             | kgf-cm/A<br>(lb-in/A)<br>(rms)                                       | 6.49<br>(5.6)  | 5.84<br>(5.1)  | 5.7<br>(5.0)   | 5.84<br>(5.1)  | 5.6<br>(4.9)   | 6.2<br>(5.4)   |
| Moment of Inertia           | kg-m <sup>2</sup><br>×10 <sup>-4</sup>                               | 1.74           | 2.47           | 3.19           | 7.00           | 9.60           | 12.3           |
|                             | gf-cm-s <sup>2</sup><br>(lb-in-s <sup>2</sup><br>×10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 1.78<br>(1.54) | 2.52<br>(2.19) | 3.26<br>(2.82) | 7.14<br>(6.20) | 9.80<br>(8.50) | 12.6<br>(10.9) |
| Rated Power Rate*           | kW/s   | 57.9           | 97.2           | 127            | 137            | 166            | 202            |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* | rad/s <sup>2</sup>   | 18250          | 19840          | 19970          | 14000          | 13160          | 12780          |
| Inertia Time Constant       | ms   | 0.87           | 0.71           | 0.58           | 0.74           | 0.60           | 0.57           |
| Inductive Time Constant     | ms   | 7.1            | 7.7            | 8.3            | 13.0           | 14.1           | 14.7           |

\* These items and torque-speed characteristics quoted in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK at an armature winding temperature of 20°C.

Note: These characteristics can be obtained when the following heat sinks (aluminium plates) are used for cooling purposes:

Model 10A□A to 20A□A: 300 × 300 × 12 mm (11.81 × 11.81 × 0.47 in)

Model 30A□A to 50A□A: 400 × 400 × 20 mm (15.75 × 15.75 × 0.79 in)

**IMPORTANT**

The ratings and specifications on the previous pages refer to a standard Servomotor.

Add the numerical values below to the moment of inertia values in the *Table 6.5* for a motor fitted with a holding brake. Other specifications will also change slightly.

| Servomotor SGMS-   |                            |  | 10A□A         | 15A□A | 20A□A | 30A□A       | 40A□A | 50A□A |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|
| With Holding Brake | Moment of Inertia Increase | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$  | 0.325         |       |       | 2.1         |       |       |
|                    |                            | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2 (\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3})$ | 0.332 (0.289) |       |       | 2.14 (1.86) |       |       |
|                    | Static Friction Torque     | N·m (lb·in)  | 7.84          |       |       | 20          |       |       |

**Holding Brake, 90 VDC Rating**

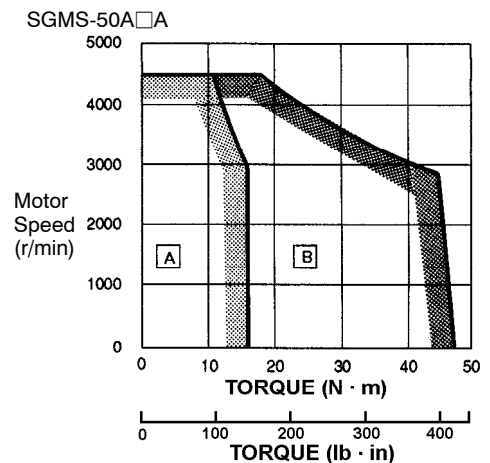
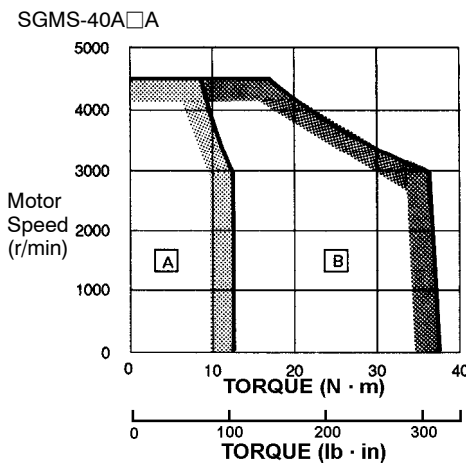
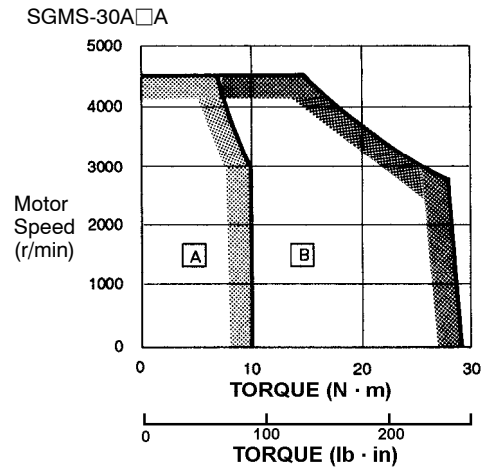
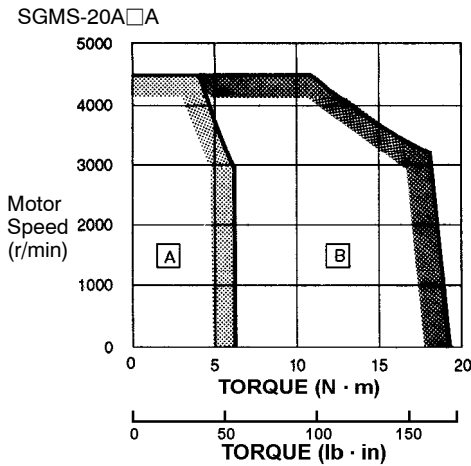
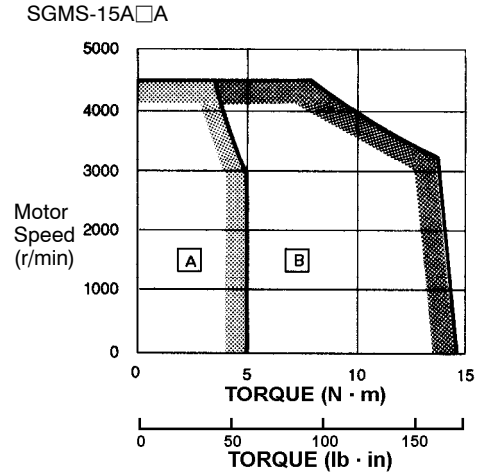
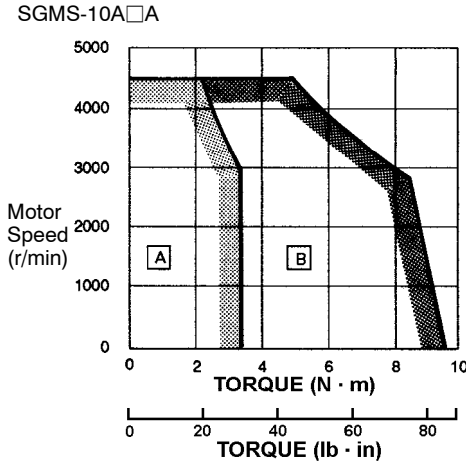
| Servomotor SGMS-          |          | 10A□A | 15A□A | 20A□A | 30A□A | 40A□A | 50A□A |
|---------------------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ | 1150  |       |       | 803.5 |       |       |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        | 0.08  |       |       | 0.11  |       |       |
| Capacity                  | W        | 7.0   |       |       | 10.1  |       |       |

**Holding Brake, 24 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMS-          |          | 10A□A | 15A□A | 20A□A | 30A□A | 40A□A | 50A□A |
|---------------------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$ | 82.0  |       |       | 58.5  |       |       |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A        | 0.29  |       |       | 0.41  |       |       |
| Capacity                  | W        | 7.0   |       |       | 9.85  |       |       |

## Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

### SGMS Servomotor Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
 B: Intermittent Duty Zone



## ■ SGMD Servomotors (with Holding Brake)

### Ratings and Specifications

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Time rating:           | Continuous   |
| Insulation class:      | Class F  |
| Vibration class:       | 15 $\mu\text{m}$ or below  |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC   |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 M $\Omega$ min.                                       |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled<br>IP67 (except for shaft opening) |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C  |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)                                      |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet   |
| Drive method:          | Direct drive   |
| Mounting:              | Flange method  |
| Holding brake:         | 90 VDC<br>Static friction torque: 3kgf·m                         |

**Table 6.6 Ratings and Specifications of SGMD Servomotors (with Holding Brake)**

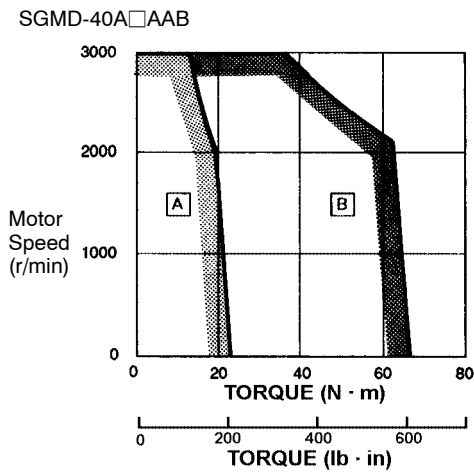
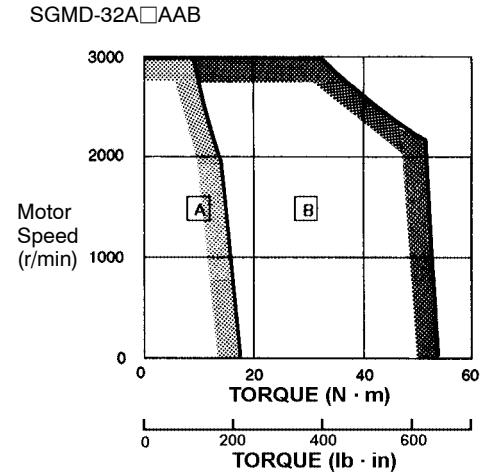
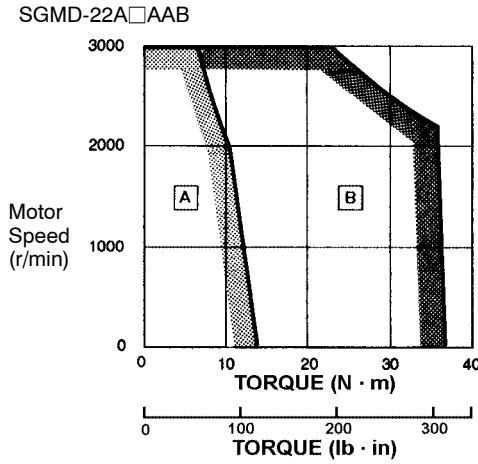
| Servomotor SGMD-            |   | 22A□AAB     | 32A□AAB     | 40A□AAB     |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Rated Output*               | kW (HP)   | 2.2 (2.9)   | 3.2 (4.3)   | 4.0 (5.4)   |
| Rated Torque *              | N·m   | 10.5        | 15.3        | 19.1        |
|                             | kfg·cm (lb·in)  | 107 (93)    | 156 (135)   | 195 (169)   |
| Instantaneous Peak Torque*  | N·m   | 36.7        | 53.5        | 66.9        |
|                             | kfg·cm (lb·in)  | 375 (326)   | 546 (474)   | 682 (592)   |
| Rated Current               | A (rms)   | 15.7        | 20.9        | 22.8        |
| Instantaneous Max Current*  | A (rms)   | 54          | 73          | 77          |
| Rated Speed*                | r/min   | 2000        |             |             |
| Instantaneous Max Speed*    | r/min   | 3000        |             |             |
| Torque Constant             | N·m/A (rms)   | 0.72        | 0.78        | 0.93        |
|                             | kfg·cm/A(lb·in/A)<br>(rms)  | 7.4 (6.4)   | 8.0 (6.9)   | 9.5 (8.2)   |
| Moment of Inertia           | kg·m <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-4</sup>                               | 56.6        | 74.2        | 91.8        |
|                             | gf·cm·s <sup>2</sup><br>(lb·in·s <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 57.8 (50.3) | 75.7 (65.9) | 93.7 (81.5) |
| Rated Power Rate*           | kW/s  | 21.6        | 34.1        | 42.3        |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* | rad/s <sup>2</sup>  | 2060        | 2230        | 2220        |
| Inertia Time Constant       | ms  | 3.1         | 2.2         | 1.7         |
| Inductive Time Constant     | ms  | 15.4        | 18.2        | 20.9        |

\* These items and torque-speed characteristics quoted in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK at an armature winding temperature of 20°C.

Note: These characteristics can be obtained when the following heat sinks (steel plates) are used for cooling purposes:  
 Model 22A□AAB to 40A□AAB: 650×650×35 mm (25.59×25.59×1.38 in)

## Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

### SGMD Servomotor Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
 B: Intermittent Duty Zone

## ■ SGMP Servomotors

### Ratings and Specifications

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Time rating:           | Continuous   |
| Insulation class:      | Class B  |
| Vibration class:       | 15 $\mu$ m or below  |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC   |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 M $\Omega$ min.                                       |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled<br>IP67 (except for shaft opening) |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C  |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)                                      |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet   |

6.2.1 Ratings and Specifications

Drive method: Direct drive  
 Mounting: Flange method

**Table 6.7 Ratings and Specifications of SGMP Servomotors(1.5 kW)**

| Servomotor SGMP-                           |  | 04A       | 08A        | 15A           |
|--|--|-----------|------------|---------------|
| Rated Output* <sup>1</sup>                 | kW (HP)  | 0.4 (0.5) | 0.75 (1.0) | 1.5 (2.0)     |
| Rated Torque * <sup>1</sup> * <sup>2</sup> | N·m  | 1.27      | 2.39       | 4.77          |
|  | kgf·cm (lb·in)   | 13.0      | 24.3       | 48.7 (42.2)   |
| Instantaneous Peak Torque* <sup>1</sup>    | N·m  | 3.82      | 7.1        | 14.3          |
|  | kgf·cm (lb·in)   | 39.0      | 72.9       | 146.1 (126.6) |
| Rated Current                              | A (rms)  | 2.6       | 4.1        | 7.5           |
| Instantaneous Max Current* <sup>1</sup>    | A (rms)  | 8.0       | 13.9       | 23.0          |
| Rated Speed*                               | r/min  | 3000      |            |               |
| Instantaneous Max Speed* <sup>1</sup>      | r/min  | 4500      |            |               |
| Torque Constant                            | N·m/A (rms)  | 0.535     | 0.641      | 0.687         |
|  | kgf·cm/A<br>(lb·in/A)(rms)   | 5.46      | 6.55       | 7.01 (6.08)   |
| Moment of Inertia                          | kg·m <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                               | 0.347     | 2.11       | 4.03          |
|  | gf·cm·s <sup>2</sup><br>(oz·in·s <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 0.354     | 2.15       | 4.11 (3.57)   |
| Rated Power Rate* <sup>1</sup>             | kW/s   | 46.8      | 26.9       | 56.6          |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* <sup>1</sup>   | rad/s <sup>2</sup>   | 36700     | 11300      | 11800         |
| Inertia Time Constant                      | ms   | 0.4       | 0.7        | 0.5           |
| Inductive Time Constant                    | ms   | 8.5       | 18         | 22            |

\* 1. These items and torque-motor speed characteristics quoted in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK at an armature winding temperature of 100°C. Other values quoted at 20°C. All values typical.

\* 2. Rated torques are continuous allowable torque values at 40°C with a 300 × 300 × 12 (mm)(11.81 × 11.81 × 0.47 (in)) heat sink attached.

**IMPORTANT**

The ratings and specifications on the previous page refer to a standard servomotor.

Add the numerical values below to the moment of inertia values in the [Table 6.7](#) for a motor fitted with a holding brake. Other specifications will also change slightly.

| Servomotor SGMP-             |   | 04A   | 08A  | 15A  |
|------------------------------|---|-------|------|------|
| With Holding Brake           | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 0.098 | 0.41 | 0.88 |
|                              | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 0.100 | 0.42 | 0.89 |
| With 12-bit Absolute Encoder | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 0.025 |      |      |
|                              | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$  | 0.026 |      |      |

The electrical specifications and static friction torque of holding brake are shown below.

**Holding Brake, 90 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMP-          |             | 04A   | 08A   | 15A   |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Static Friction Torque    | N·m (lb·in) | 1.96  | 3.63  | 7.45  |
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$    | 1062  | 1083  | 832   |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A           | 0.085 | 0.083 | 0.108 |
| Capacity                  | W           | 7.6   | 7.5   | 10    |

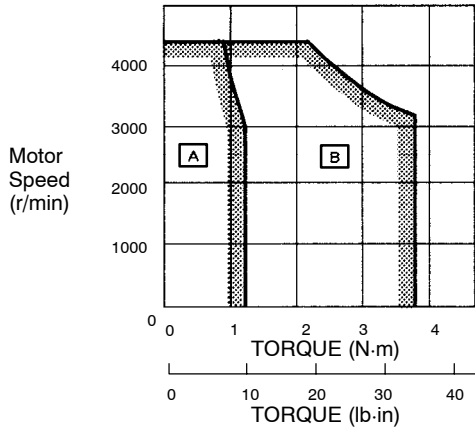
**Holding Brake, 24 VDC Rating**

| Servomotor SGMP-          |             | 04A  | 08A  | 15A  |
|---------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|
| Static Friction Torque    | N·m (lb·in) | 1.96 | 3.63 | 7.45 |
| Coil Resistance (at 20°C) | $\Omega$    | 89   | 77   | 58   |
| Rated Current (at 20°C)   | A           | 0.29 | 0.31 | 0.42 |
| Capacity                  | W           | 7.6  | 7.5  | 10   |

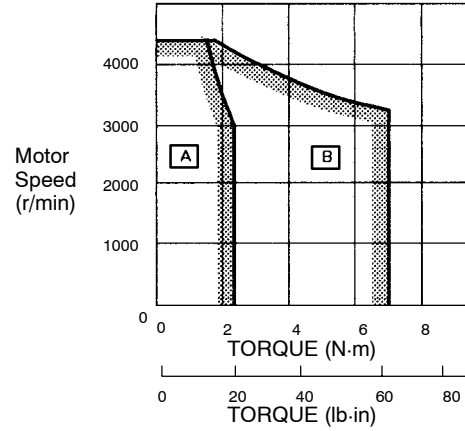
## Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

### SGMP Servomotor Torque-Motor Speed Characteristics

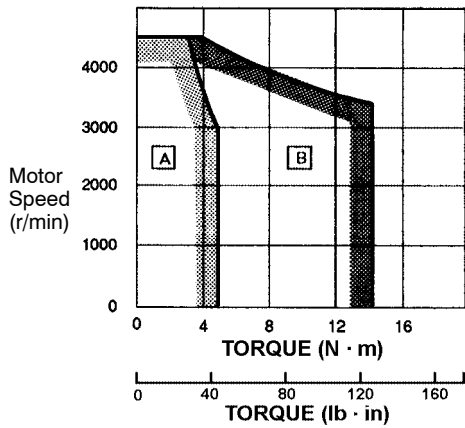
SGMP-04A



SGMP-08A



SGMP-15A



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
 B: Intermittent Duty Zone

### ■ Ratings and Specifications of SGM Model

|                        |                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Time rating:           | Continuous                    |
| Insulation class:      | Class B                       |
| Vibration class:       | 15 $\mu$ m or below           |
| Withstand voltage:     | 1500 VAC                      |
| Insulation resistance: | 500 VDC 10 M $\Omega$ min.    |
| Enclosure:             | Totally enclosed, self-cooled |
| Ambient temperature:   | 0 to 40°C                     |
| Ambient humidity:      | 20% to 80% (non-condensing)   |
| Excitation:            | Permanent magnet              |
| Drive method:          | Direct drive                  |
| Mounting:              | Flange method                 |

Table 6.8 Ratings and Specifications of SGM Model

| Servomotor SGM-                            |   | 04A         | 08A         |
|--|---|-------------|-------------|
| Rated Output* <sup>1</sup>                 | W (HP)  | 400 (0.536) | 750 (1.006) |
| Rated Torque * <sup>1</sup> * <sup>2</sup> | N·m   | 1.27        | 2.39        |
|  | kgf·cm (lb·in)  | 13.0        | 24.3        |
| Instantaneous Peak Torque* <sup>1</sup>    | N·m   | 3.82        | 7.1         |
|  | kgf·cm (lb·in)  | 39.0        | 72.9        |
| Rated Current* <sup>1</sup>                | A (rms)   | 2.6         | 4.4         |
| Instantaneous Max Current* <sup>1</sup>    | A (rms)   | 8.0         | 13.9        |
| Rated Speed* <sup>1</sup>                  | r/min   | 3000        |             |
| Instantaneous Max Speed* <sup>1</sup>      | r/min   | 4500        |             |
| Torque Constant* <sup>1</sup>              | N·m/A (rms)   | 0.533       | 0.590       |
|  | kgf·cm/A<br>(lb·in/A)(rms)  | 5.44        | 6.01        |
| Moment of Inertia [ $J_M$ ]                | (= $GD_M^2/4$ )<br>$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$  | 0.191       | 0.671       |
|  | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{oz}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 0.195       | 0.685       |
| Rated Power Rate* <sup>1</sup>             | kW/s  | 84.6        | 85.1        |
| Rated Angular Acceleration* <sup>1</sup>   | $\text{rad}/\text{s}^2$   | 66600       | 35600       |
| Inertia Time Constant                      | ms  | 0.3         | 0.3         |
| Inductive Time Constant                    | ms  | 6.4         | 13          |

\* 1. These items and torque-speed characteristics are the values obtained in combination with an SGDB SERVOPACK with the armature winding temperature at 100°C; other values were obtained with the armature winding temperature at 20°C. Note also that all values are representative values only.

\* 2. Rated torque indicates the continuous allowable torque at an ambient temperature of 40°C when attached to a heat sink measuring  $250 \times 250 \times 6$  mm ( $9.84 \times 9.84 \times 0.24$  in).

**IMPORTANT**

The ratings and specifications on the previous page are for a standard servomotor.

Add the numeric values to the moment of inertia values in the [Table 6.8](#) for a motor fitted with a holding brake and a 12-bit absolute encoder. Other specifications will also change slightly.

| SGM-                         |   | 04A   | 08A   |
|------------------------------|---|-------|-------|
| With Holding Brake           | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 0.058 | 0.14  |
|                              | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 0.059 | 0.143 |
| With 12-bit Absolute Encoder | $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$   | 0.025 |       |
|                              | $\text{gf}\cdot\text{cm}\cdot\text{s}^2$<br>( $\text{lb}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) | 0.026 |       |

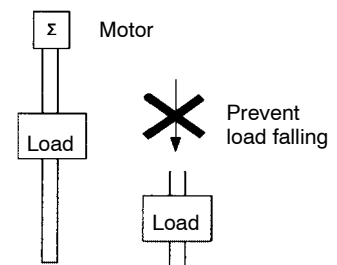
Also, if an oil seal is attached, use the reduced rating shown below. This is required for the resulting increase in friction torque. In this case, too, the values of other specifications will also change slightly.

| SGM-             | 04A | 08A |
|------------------|-----|-----|
| Reduced rate (%) | 95  |     |



◆ Holding Brake

The holding brake is automatically applied to the motor shaft to prevent the load falling in vertical axis applications when the motor power supply is turned OFF or fails. It is only to hold the load and cannot be used to stop the motor.





The electrical specifications and static friction torque of the holding brake are shown below.

**SGM (Rated Voltage: 90 VDC): Standard Models**

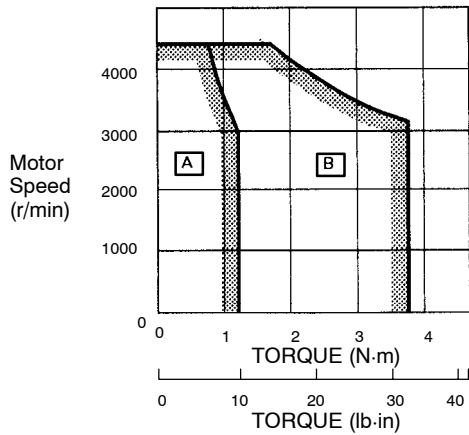
| Motor Model | Motor Capacity<br>W<br>(HP) | Holding Brake Specifications |                                    |                              |                            |
|-------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
|             |                             | Capacity<br>W<br>(HP)        | Holding Torque<br>kg·cm<br>(lb·in) | Coil Resistance<br>Ω at 20°C | Rated Current<br>A at 20°C |
| SGM-04□□□□  | 400 (0.536)                 | 6.5 (0.009)                  | 15                                 | 1246                         | 0.072                      |
| SGM-08□□□□  | 750 (1.006)                 | 6 (0.008)                    | 25                                 | 1350                         | 0.067                      |

**SGM (Rated Voltage: 24 VDC): Nonstandard Models**

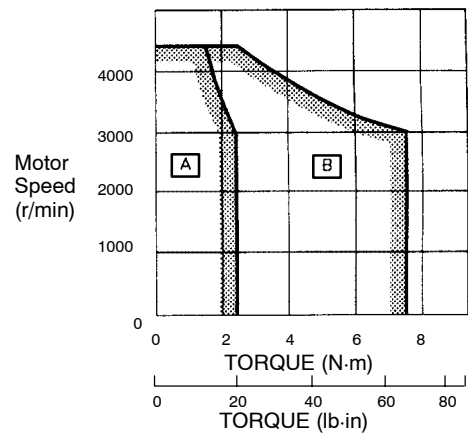
| Motor Model | Motor Capacity<br>W<br>(HP) | Holding Brake Specifications |                                    |                              |                            |
|-------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
|             |                             | Capacity<br>W<br>(HP)        | Holding Torque<br>kg·cm<br>(lb·in) | Coil Resistance<br>Ω at 20°C | Rated Current<br>A at 20°C |
| SGM-04□□□□  | 400 (0.536)                 | 6.5 (0.009)                  | 15                                 | 89                           | 0.27                       |
| SGM-08□□□□  | 750 (1.006)                 | 6 (0.008)                    | 25                                 | 96                           | 0.25                       |

**SGM Torque-Speed Characteristics**

SGM-04A



SGM-08A



A: Continuous Duty Zone  
B: Intermittent Duty Zone

## 6.2.2 Mechanical Characteristics

This section describes the mechanical characteristics of Servomotors.

### ■ Allowable Radial Load, Allowable Thrust Load

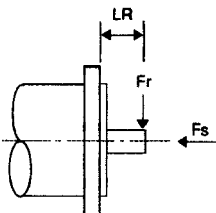
The output shaft allowable loads for SGM□ Servomotor are shown below.

Perform mechanical design such that the thrust loads and radial loads do not exceed the values stated below.

**Table 6.9 Allowable Radial Load and Thrust Load of Servomotor**

| Servomotor Model | Allowable Radial Load Fr [N(lb)] | Allowable Thrust Load Fs [N(lb)] | LR mm (in.) | Reference Diagram |
|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| SGMG-05A□A       | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          | 58 (2.28)   |                   |
| -09A□A           | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          |             |                   |
| -13A□A           | 686 (154)                        | 343 (77)                         |             |                   |
| -20A□A           | 1176 (265)                       | 490 (110)                        | 79 (3.11)   |                   |
| -30A□A           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)                        |             |                   |
| -44A□A           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)                        |             |                   |
| -55A□A           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)                        | 113 (4.45)  |                   |
| -75A□A           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)                        |             |                   |
| -1AA□A           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)                        | 116 (4.57)  |                   |
|                  | 4998 (1125)                      | 2156 (485)                       |             |                   |
| SGMG-03A□B       | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          | 58 (2.28)   |                   |
| -06A□B           | 490 (110)                        | 98 (22)                          |             |                   |
| -09A□B           | 686 (154)                        | 343 (77)                         |             |                   |
| -12A□B           | 1176 (265)                       | 490 (110)                        | 79 (3.11)   |                   |
| -20A□B           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)                        |             |                   |
| -30A□B           | 1470 (331)                       | 490 (110)                        |             |                   |
| -44A□B           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)                        | 113 (4.45)  |                   |
| -60A□B           | 1764 (397)                       | 588 (132)                        |             |                   |

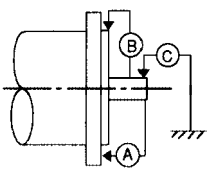
6

| Servomotor Model | Allowable Radial Load Fr [N(lb)] | Allowable Thrust Load Fs [N(lb)] | LR mm (in.) | Reference Diagram   |
|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---|
| SGMS-10A         | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)                         | 45 (1.77)   |  |
| -15A             | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)                         |             |   |
| -20A             | 686 (154)                        | 196 (44)                         |             |   |
| -30A             | 980 (221)                        | 392 (88)                         | 63 (2.48)   |   |
| -44A             | 1176 (265)                       | 392 (88)                         |             |   |
| -50A             | 1176 (265)                       | 392 (88)                         |             |   |
| SGMD-22A         | 1176 (265)                       | 490 (110)                        | 55 (2.17)   |   |
| -32A             | 1176 (265)                       | 490 (110)                        |             |   |
| -40A             | 1176 (265)                       | 490 (110)                        | 65 (2.56)   |   |
| SGM-04A          | 245                              | 74                               | 25 (0.98)   |   |
| -08A             | 392                              | 147                              | 35 (1.38)   |   |
| SGMP-04A         | 245                              | 68                               | 25 (0.98)   |   |
| -08A             | 392                              | 147                              | 35 (1.38)   |   |
| -15A             | 490                              | 147                              |             |   |

\* Allowable radial loads shown above are the maximum values that could be applied to the shaft end.

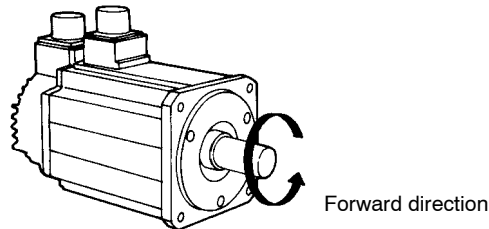
## ■ Mechanical Tolerance

The tolerances of the SGM□ Servomotor output shaft and installation are shown in the table below.

| Tolerance (T.I.R.)  | Tolerance (T.I.R.)  | Reference Diagram   |
|---|---------------------|---|
| Perpendicularity between flange face and output shaft (A) | 0.04mm (0.0016in.)  |  |
| Mating concentricity of flange O.D. (B)                   | 0.04mm (0.0016in.)  |   |
| Run-out at end of shaft (C)                               | 0.02mm (0.00079in.) |   |

### ■ Direction of Motor Rotation

Positive rotation of the servomotor is counterclockwise, viewing from the drive end.



### ■ Impact Resistance

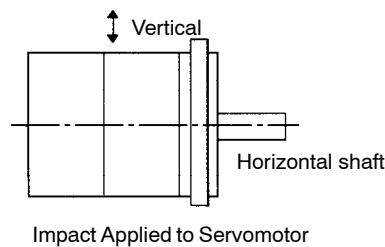
Mount the servomotor with the axis horizontal. The servomotor must withstand the following vertical impacts.

SGM, SGMP

- Impact Acceleration: 98 m/s<sup>2</sup> (10 G)
- Number of Impacts: 2

SGMG, SGMS, SGMD

- Impact Acceleration: 490 m/s<sup>2</sup> (50 G)
- Number of Impacts: 2



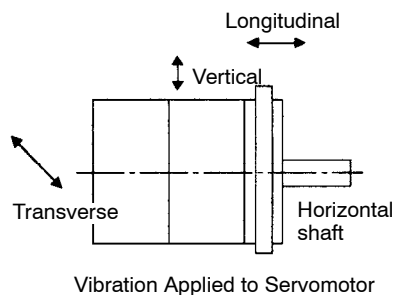
**IMPORTANT**

In SGM servomotors, an accurate detector is attached to the shaft at the opposite end from the load. Avoid applying impacts directly to the shaft as these may damage the detector.

### ■ Vibration Resistance

Mount the servomotor with the axis horizontal. The servomotor must withstand the following vibration accelerations in three directions: vertical, transverse, and longitudinal.

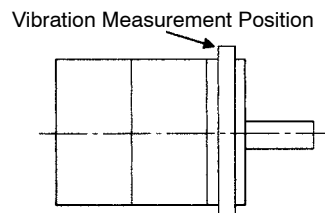
- Vibration Acceleration: 24.5 m/s<sup>2</sup> (2.5 G)



## ■ Vibration Class

The SGM□ Servomotors meet the following vibration class at rated speed.

- Vibration Class: 15  $\mu\text{m}$  or below



### ◆ Vibration Class

Vibration class 15  $\mu\text{m}$  or below indicates that the total amplitude of vibration of the motor alone, running at rated speed, does not exceed 15  $\mu\text{m}$ .

## 6.3 SERVOPACK Ratings and Specifications

This section presents tables of SGDB SERVOPACK ratings and specifications.

### 6.3.1 Combined Specifications

The following table shows the specifications obtained when SGDB SERVOPACKs are combined with SGMG, SGMS, SGMD, SGM, and SGMP Servomotors:

**Table 6.10 Combined Specifications of SERVOPACKs and Servomotors**

| SGMG Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-   | 05AM                                     | 10AM           | 10AM          | 15AM         | 20AM         | 30AM         | 50AM         | 60AM         |           |           |  |
|-------------|---|--|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|--|
|             |   | Motor                                    | Model SGMG-    | 03A□<br>B     | 06A□<br>B    | 09A□<br>B    | 12A□<br>B    | 20A□<br>B    | 30A□<br>B    | 44A□<br>B | 60A□<br>B |  |
|             | Capacity kW (HP)  | 0.3<br>(0.4)                             | 0.6<br>(0.8)   | 0.9<br>(1.2)  | 1.2<br>(1.6) | 2.0<br>(2.7) | 3.0<br>(4.0) | 4.4<br>(5.9) | 6.0<br>(8.0) |           |           |  |
|             | Rated/Max. Motor Speed r/min  | 1000/2000                                |                |               |              |              |              |              |              |           |           |  |
|             | Applicable Encoder  | Standard: Incremental encoder (8192 P/R) |                |               |              |              |              |              |              |           |           |  |
|             | Continuous Output Current A (rms)   | 3.0                                      | 5.7            | 7.6           | 11.6         | 18.5         | 24.8         | 32.9         | 46.9         |           |           |  |
|             | Max. Output Current A (rms)   | 7.3                                      | 13.9           | 16.6          | 28           | 42           | 56           | 84           | 110          |           |           |  |
|             | Allowable Load Inertia* $J_L$<br>kg·m <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-4</sup><br>(oz·in·s <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 36.2<br>(32.0)                           | 69.5<br>(61.5) | 103<br>(91.2) | 159<br>(141) | 230<br>(204) | 338<br>(299) | 445<br>(394) | 625<br>(553) |           |           |  |

6

| SGMG Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-   |  | 05AM           | 10AM          | 15AM         | 20AM         | 30AM         | 50AM         | 60AM         | 75AM           | 1AAM       | 1EAM      |
|-------------|---|--|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
|             | Motor   | Model<br>SGMG-                           | 05<br>A□A      | 09<br>A□A     | 13<br>A□A    | 20<br>A□A    | 30<br>A□A    | 44<br>A□A    | 55<br>A□A    | 75<br>A□A      | 1A<br>A□A  | 1E<br>A□A |
|             | Capacity<br>kW (HP)   | 0.45<br>(0.6)                            | 0.85<br>(1.1)  | 1.3<br>(1.7)  | 1.8<br>(2.4) | 2.9<br>(3.9) | 4.4<br>(5.9) | 5.5<br>(7.4) | 7.5<br>(10)  | 11<br>(15)     | 15<br>(20) |           |
|             | Rated/Max.<br>Motor Speed<br>r/min  | 1500/3000                                |                |               |              |              |              |              |              |                | 1500/2000  |           |
|             | Applicable<br>Encoder   | Standard: Incremental encoder (8192 P/R) |                |               |              |              |              |              |              |                |            |           |
|             | Continuous Output<br>Current<br>A (rms)   | 3.8                                      | 7.1            | 10.7          | 16.7         | 23.8         | 32.8         | 42.1         | 54.7         | 58.6           | 78.6       |           |
|             | Max. Output Current<br>A (rms)  | 11                                       | 17             | 28            | 42           | 56           | 84           | 110          | 130          | 140            | 170        |           |
|             | Allowable Load Inertia* $J_L$<br>$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2\times 10^{-4}$<br>( $\text{oz}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2\times 10^{-3}$ ) | 36.2<br>(32.0)                           | 69.5<br>(61.5) | 103<br>(91.2) | 159<br>(141) | 230<br>(204) | 338<br>(299) | 445<br>(394) | 625<br>(553) | 1405<br>(1244) | 1575       |           |

\* The allowable load inertia is five times the motor inertia for the SGMG.

6.3.1 Combined Specifications

| SGMD Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-   |                                       |  |  | 30AM         | 50AM         | 50AM         |           |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--|--|--|
|             | Motor   | Model<br>SGMD-                        |  |  |              | 22<br>A□A    | 32<br>A□A    | 40<br>A□A |  |  |  |
|             | Capacity<br>kW (HP)   |                                       |  |  | 2.2<br>(2.9) | 3.2<br>(4.3) | 4.0<br>(5.4) |           |  |  |  |
|             | Rated/Max.<br>Motor Speed<br>r/min  | 2000/3000                             |  |  |              |              |              |           |  |  |  |
|             | Applicable<br>Encoder   | Standard: Absolute encoder (1024 P/R) |  |  |              |              |              |           |  |  |  |
|             | Continuous Output<br>Current<br>A (rms)   |                                       |  |  | 15.7         | 20.9         | 22.8         |           |  |  |  |
|             | Max. Output Current<br>A (rms)  |                                       |  |  | 54           | 73           | 77           |           |  |  |  |
|             | Allowable Load Inertia* $J_L$<br>kg·m <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-4</sup><br>(oz·in·s <sup>2</sup> ×10 <sup>-3</sup> ) |                                       |  |  | 255<br>(226) | 343<br>(304) | 431<br>(382) |           |  |  |  |

\* The allowable load inertia is five times the motor inertia for the SGMD.



| SGMS Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-   |  | 10AM         | 15AM           | 20AM           | 30AM           | 50AM           | 50AM           |           |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
|             | Motor   | Model<br>SGMS-                           |              | 10<br>A□A      | 15<br>A□A      | 20<br>A□A      | 30<br>A□A      | 40<br>A□A      | 50<br>A□A |  |  |  |
|             | Capacity<br>kW (HP)   |  | 1.0<br>(1.3) | 1.5<br>(2.0)   | 2.0<br>(2.7)   | 3.0<br>(4.0)   | 4.0<br>(5.4)   | 5.0<br>(6.7)   |           |  |  |  |
|             | Rated/Max.<br>Motor Speed<br>r/min  | 3000/4500                                |              |                |                |                |                |                |           |  |  |  |
|             | Applicable<br>Encoder   | Standard: Incremental encoder (4096 P/R) |              |                |                |                |                |                |           |  |  |  |
|             | Continuous Output<br>Current<br>A (rms)   |  | 5.7          | 9.5            | 12.4           | 18.8           | 24.3           | 28.2           |           |  |  |  |
|             | Max. Output Current<br>A (rms)  |  | 17           | 28             | 42             | 56             | 77             | 84             |           |  |  |  |
|             | Allowable Load Inertia* $J_L$<br>$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$<br>( $\text{oz}\cdot\text{in}\cdot\text{s}^2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) |  | 8.7<br>(7.7) | 12.4<br>(11.0) | 16.0<br>(14.2) | 35.0<br>(31.0) | 48.0<br>(42.5) | 61.5<br>(54.9) |           |  |  |  |

\* The allowable load inertia is five times the motor inertia for the SGMS.

6.3.1 Combined Specifications

| SGMP Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-   |  | 05AM                         | 10AM                         | 15AM                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|             | Motor   | Model<br>SGMP-                           | 04A <input type="checkbox"/> | 08A <input type="checkbox"/> | 15A <input type="checkbox"/> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Capacity<br>kW (HP)   | 0.4<br>(0.5)                             | 0.75<br>(1.0)                | 1.5<br>(2.0)                 |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Rated/Max.<br>Motor Speed<br>r/min  | 3000/4500                                |                              |                              |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Applicable<br>Encoder   | Standard: Incremental encoder (2048 P/R) |                              |                              |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Continuous Output<br>Current<br>A (rms)   | 2.6                                      | 4.1                          | 7.5                          |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Max. Output Current<br>A (rms)  | 8.0                                      | 13.9                         | 23.0                         |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Allowable Load Inertia* $J_L$<br>kg·m <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-4</sup><br>(oz·in·s <sup>2</sup> × 10 <sup>-3</sup> ) | 10.4                                     | 10.6                         | 20.2<br>(17.9)               |                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| SGM Series | SERVOPACK SGDB-  |  | 05AM          | 10AM |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|---------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|            | Motor  | Model<br>SGM-                            | 04A□          | 08A□ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Capacity<br>kW (HP)  | 0.4<br>(0.5)                             | 0.75<br>(1.0) |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Rated/Max.<br>Motor Speed<br>r/min   | 3000/4500                                |               |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Applicable<br>Encoder  | Standard: Incremental encoder (2048 P/R) |               |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Continuous Output<br>Current<br>A (rms)                                      | 2.6                                      | 4.4           |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Max. Output Current<br>A (rms)   | 8.0                                      | 13.9          |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Allowable Load Inertia<br>$J_L$<br>$\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2 \times 10^{-4}$ | 5.73                                     | 20.1          |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.3.2 Ratings and Specifications

The ratings and specifications of SERVOPACKs are shown in *Table 6.11* below. Refer to them when selecting a SERVOPACK.

**Table 6.11 Ratings and Specifications of SERVOPACKs**

| SERVOPACK SGDB-       |                     | 05  | 10   | 15  | 20  | 30     | 50          | 60      | 75  | 1A      | 1E  |  |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---|--|---|-----|--------|-------------|---------|-----|---------|-----|--|
| Applicable Servomotor | SGMG- (1500 r/min)  | 05A   | 09A  | 13A   | 20A | 30A    | 44A         | 55A     | 75A | 1AA     | 1EA |  |
|                       | SGMG- (1000 r/min)  | 03A   | 06A,<br>09A  | 12A   | 20A | 30A    | 44A         | 60A     | -   | -       | -   |  |
|                       | SGMS-               | -   | 10A  | 15A   | 20A | 30A    | 40A,<br>50A | -       | -   | -       | -   |  |
|                       | SGMD-               | -   | -  | -   | -   | 22A    | 32A,<br>40A | -       | -   | -       | -   |  |
|                       | SGMP-               | 04A   | 08A  | 15A   | -   | -      | -           | -       | -   | -       | -   |  |
|                       | SGM-                | 04A   | 08A  | -   | -   | -      | -           | -       | -   | -       | -   |  |
| Basic Specifications  | Input Power Supply  | Main Circuit* <sup>1</sup>                  | Three-phase 200 to 230 VAC +10% to -15%, 50/60 Hz                |   |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       |                     | Control Circuit* <sup>1</sup>               | Single-phase 200 to 230 VAC +10% to -15%, 50/60 Hz               |   |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       | Control Mode        |   | Three-phase, full-wave rectification IGBT PWM (sine-wave driven) |   |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       | Feedback            |   | Incremental encoder, absolute encoder                            |   |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       | Location            | Operating/Storage Temperature* <sup>2</sup> |  | 0 to 55°C/-20 to 85°C                       |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       |                     | Operating and Storage Humidity              |  | 90% or less (non-condensing)                |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       |                     | Vibration/Shock Resistance                  |  | 4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> /19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       | Structure           |   | Base-mounted (duct ventilation available as option)              |   |     |        |             |         |     |         |     |  |
|                       | Approx. Mass 1 (lb) |   | 4 (9)  |   |     | 5 (11) |             | 15 (33) |     | 23 (51) |     |  |

6

| SERVOPACK SGDB-           |                                      |  | 05  | 10 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 1A | 1E |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Position Control Function | Station Number Command Method        | Operating Specifications   | Fixed point positioning using station numbers (contact data)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | Command Input  | Position command:<br>BCD (000 to 999) or binary number (0 to 4095, 12 bits)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | System   | Absolute command or incremental command   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Digital Switch Command Method        | Operating Specifications   | Positioning by digital switches   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | Command Input  | Position command: Sign + 8 digits max. (-99999999 to +99999999)<br>Speed command: 6 digits max. (000001 to 240000), but must not exceed maximum rotation speed of motor   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | System   | Absolute command or incremental command   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Serial Communications Command Method | Operating Specifications   | Positioning by serial communications  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | Command Input  | Asynchronous, baud rate 1200 to 38400 bps (Initial setting: 38400 bps)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | System   | Absolute command or incremental command   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Command Table Method                 | Operating Specifications   | Positioning by position and speed number command (contact data)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | Command Input  | Position command: Position table, sign + 8 bits max. (-99999999 to +99999999)<br>Speed command: Speed table, 6 digits max. (000001 to 240000), but must not exceed maximum rotation speed of motor<br>Position and speed number command:<br>Binary number (1 to 512, 9 bits max.) |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           |                                      | System   | Absolute command or incremental command   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Pulse Mode                | Operating Specifications             | Positioning by pulse train (line PG or pulse train input)  |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Command Input                        | Position: Pulse number 90° phase difference 2-phase pulse train, forward + reverse pulse train, sign + pulse train<br>Speed: Pulse frequency 450 kpps max.<br>Form: Line driver (+5 V) |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | System                               | Compatible with incremental command only   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Performance               | Bias Setting                         |  | 0 to 450 r/min (setting resolution: 1 r/min)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Feed-forward Compensation            |  | 0 to 100% (setting resolution: 1%)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|                           | Positioning Completed Width Setting  |  | 0 to 250 command units (setting resolution: 1 command unit)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

| SERVOPACK SGDB-                                 |                            |                          | 05  | 10 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 1A | 1E |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| I/O Functions                                   | Position Output            | Output Form              | Line driver output: Phases A and B  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   |                            | Frequency Dividing Ratio | 16 to 32768 (up to number of encoder pulses)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Control Interface I/O      | Input                    | 1 serial port, 24 V digital system  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   |                            | Output                   | 1 serial port, 24 V system and 5 V system (PG division output)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Analog Monitor Output      | CH1                      | Speed feedback: 2 V/1000 r/min or 1 V/1000 r/min  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   |                            |                          | Position error: 0.05 V/command units or 0.05 V/100 command units  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   |                            | CH2                      | Torque command: 2 V/rated torque  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Speed command: 2 V/1000 r/min or 1 V/1000 r/min |                            |                          |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Built-in Functions                              | Dynamic Brake (DB)         |                          | Activated at main power OFF, alarm, servo OFF or overtravel (specified by parameter).   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Regenerative Processing    |                          | Built-in. (For 5 kW or greater, an external regenerative resistor must be mounted.)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Overtravel (OT) Prevention |                          | When P-OT or N-OT is activated, the motor is stopped by dynamic brake, decelerates to a stop, or coasts to a stop (specified by parameter).   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | External Current Limit     |                          | Switches between forward (Cn-08) and reverse (Cn-09) current limits in accordance with /P-CL or /N-CL contact input; or a fixed current limit specified by parameter (Cn-10).   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Protection                 |                          | <p>Absolute data alarm (A.00), parameter breakdown (A.02), parameter setting alarm (A.04), overcurrent (A.10), regenerative alarm (A.30), main circuit voltage alarm (A.40), overspeed (A.51), overload (A.71 and A.72), heat sink overheat (A.7A), zero point alarm (A.80), absolute PG back-up alarm (A.81), absolute PG checksum alarm (A.82), absolute PG battery alarm or SERVOPACK battery alarm (A.83), absolute PG data alarm (A.84), absolute PG overspeed (A.85), Servo overrun (A.C1), PG phase error detection (A.C2), PG phase A or phase B disconnection (A.C3), PG phase C disconnection (A.C4), position error pulse overflow (A.D0), hardware alarm (A.B0), CPU error (A.B2 and A.B3), power line open phase detect (A.F1), power loss (A.F3).</p> <p>Note: Occasionally hardware errors may not be included in alarm trace-back, and CPU errors may occasionally be included in alarm trace-back but not displayed.</p> |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Display                    |                          | POWER (control power supply), ALARM (alarm), CHARGE (main circuit capacitor charging), STATUS (7-segment LED status display)  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|   | Monitor                    |                          | Serial communications, digital operator (position, speed, torque, I/O signals, etc.), analog voltage (current speed, torque command, speed command, position error)   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

6

| SERVOPACK SGDB-    |                            | 05  | 10   | 15 | 20 | 30 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 1A | 1E |  |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| Built-in Functions | Position Control Functions | Linear acceleration/deceleration (1-step and 2-step), exponential acceleration/deceleration, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, electronic gear function, command pulse multiplication, stored stroke limit, backlash compensation, COIN (positioning complete output), NEAR (positioning near output), line PG switching, etc. |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|                    | Absolute Encoder Back-up   | Battery mounted on SERVOPACK panel; contains built-in super capacitor   |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|                    | Communications             | Interface   | RS-422A port of personal computer, etc. (RS-232C port can be used if certain conditions are met.)<br>Digital Operator (JUSP-OP02A-1, JUSP-OP03A) |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|                    |                            | Number of Communications Axes   | 15 axes if group configuration is not specified; 32 axes if group configuration is specified (when connected via RS-422A port).                  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
|                    |                            | Axis Address Setting  | Hexadecimal rotary switch (1 SW); group setting is specified by parameter (Cn-13).   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |
| Functions          |                            | Operation command input, status display, parameter settings, table settings, monitor display, alarm trace-back display, etc.  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |

- \* 1. The SERVOPACK cannot be used if the power supply voltage exceeds 230 V + 10% (253 V). If it is likely to exceed this limit, use a step-down transformer.
- \* 2. Install the SERVOPACK where the ambient temperature lies within this range. Even if the SERVOPACK is installed in a box, the temperature within the box must not exceed this range.

### 6.3.3 Overload Characteristics

The SERVOPACK has a built-in overload protective function to protect the SERVOPACK and Servomotor from overload. Therefore, the SERVOPACK allowable power is limited by the overload protective function, as shown below.

The overload detection level is quoted under hot start conditions at a motor ambient temperature of 40°C.

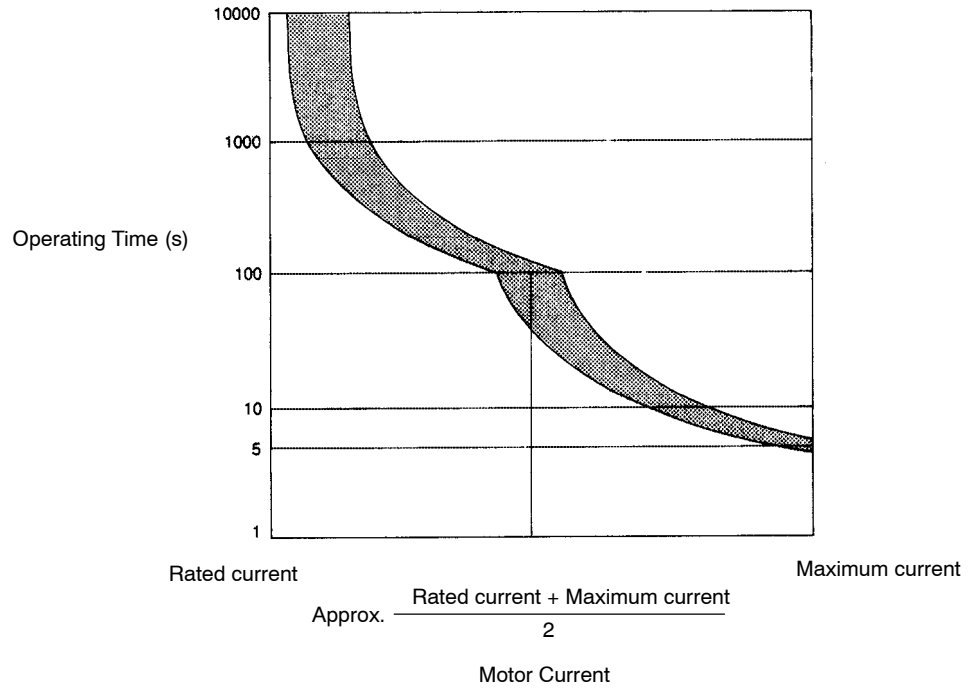


Figure 6.3 Overload Characteristics



◆ Hot Start

Indicates that both SERVOPACK and Servomotor have run long enough at rated load to be thermally saturated.



### 6.3.4 Starting Time and Stopping Time

The motor starting time ( $t_r$ ) and stopping time ( $t_f$ ) under constant load are calculated by the following formulas. The motor viscous torque and friction torque are ignored.

$$\text{Starting Time: } t_r = \frac{2\pi \cdot N_m (J_M + J_L)}{60 \cdot (T_{PM} - T_L)} \quad [\text{s}]$$

$$\text{Stopping Time: } t_f = \frac{2\pi \cdot N_m (J_M + J_L)}{60 \cdot (T_{PM} + T_L)} \quad [\text{ms}]$$

$N_M$ : Motor speed used (r/min.)

$J_M$ : Motor moment of inertia ( $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$ ) . . . . . ( $\text{GD}^2_M/4$ )

$J_L$ : Load converted to shaft moment of inertia ( $\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}^2$ ) . . . . . ( $\text{GD}^2_L/4$ )

$T_{PM}$ : Maximum instantaneous motor torque obtained in combination with SERVOPACK (N·m)

$T_L$ : Load torque (N·m)

To convert the motor current value into an equivalent torque value, use the following formula:

Motor torque constant  $\times$  motor current value (effective value)

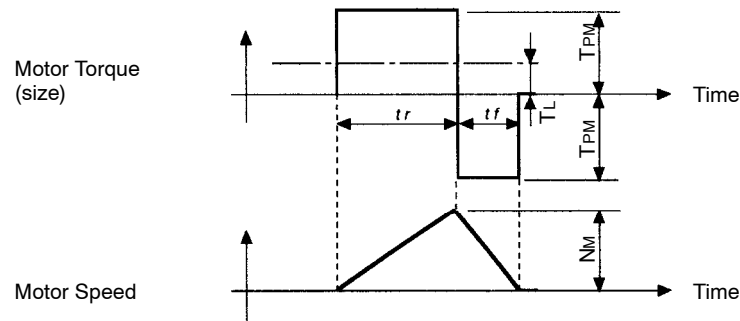


Figure 6.4 Motor Torque (Size) - Motor Speed Timing Chart

### 6.3.5 Load Inertia

The larger the load inertia becomes, the worse the movement response of the load. The size of the load inertia ( $J_L$ ) allowable when using a servomotor must not exceed five times the motor inertia ( $J_M$ ).

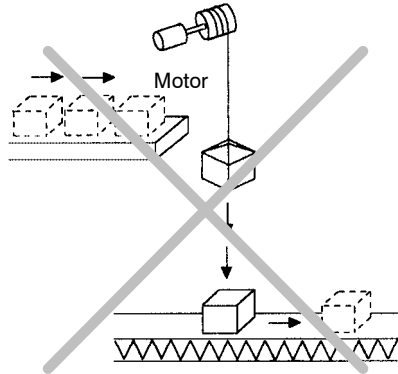
For the SGM-04A□, SGM-08A□, and SGMP-04A□, this limitation is 30 times the motor inertia, and for the SGMP-08A□, it is 10 times the motor inertia.

If the load inertia exceeds five times the motor inertia, an overvoltage alarm may arise during deceleration. To prevent this, take one of the following actions:

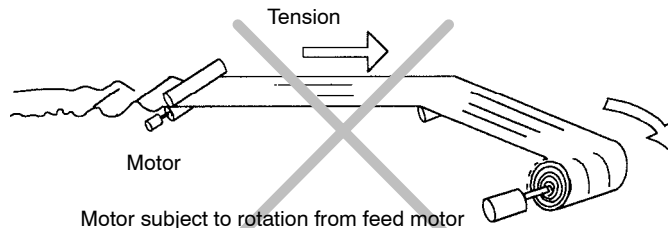
- Reduce the torque limit value.
- Reduce the slope of the deceleration curve.
- Reduce the maximum motor speed.
- Consult your Yaskawa representative.

### 6.3.6 Overhanging Loads

A Servomotor may not be operated under an overhanging load, which is a load which tends to continually rotate the motor. The following figure shows a typical example of overhanging load.



Motor drive for vertical axis, using no counterweight



Motor subject to rotation from feed motor to maintain applied tension.

Tension control drive

**Figure 6.5 Typical Example of Overhanging Load**

**IMPORTANT**

Under an overhanging load, SERVOPACK regenerative brake is continuously applied, and the regenerative energy of the load may exceed the allowable range and damage the SERVOPACK. The regenerative brake capacity of the SERVOPACK is rated for short-time operation, approximately equivalent to the deceleration stopping time.

## 6.4 Σ-Series Dimensional Drawings

This section presents dimensional drawings of the Σ-Series Servomotor, SERVOPACK, and Digital Operator.

### 6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

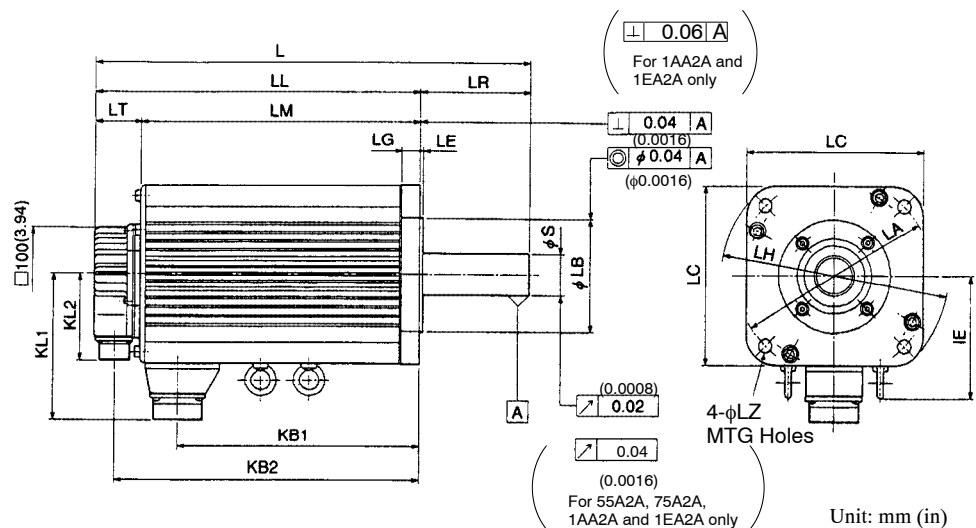
The dimensional drawings of the SGMG, SGMS, SGMD and SGMP (1.5 kW) Servomotors are shown on the following pages. Note that the models and dimensional drawings of the SGMG Servomotors differ according to rated speed (1500 or 1000 r/min).

The dimensional drawings of each Servomotor series are broadly divided into four types, according to the detector type (incremental or absolute encoder) and the presence or absence of a brake.

| Model                        | Reference Pages       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| SGMG Servomotors, 1500 r/min | Page 6 -57 to 6 -71   |
| SGMG Servomotors, 1000 r/min | Page 6 -71 to 6 -83   |
| SGMS Servomotors             | Page 6 -83 to 6 -91   |
| SGMD Servomotors             | Page 6 -92 to 6 -96   |
| SGM Servomotors              | Page 6 -97 to 6 -108  |
| SGMP Servomotors             | Page 6 -109 to 6 -128 |

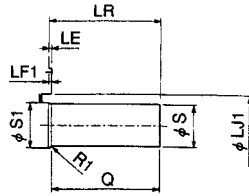
#### ■ SGMG-□□A□A Servomotors (1500 r/min)

##### With Incremental Encoder (8192 P/R)

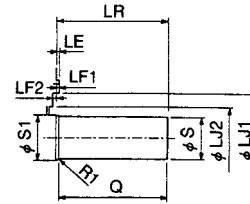


### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-05A2A to -13A2A, -1AA2A and -1EA2A



SGMG-20A2A to -75A2A



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1            | KB2            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 05A2A       | 196<br>(7.72)  | 138<br>(5.43)  | 92<br>(3.62)   | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 65<br>(2.56)   | 117<br>(4.61)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09A2A       | 219<br>(8.62)  | 161<br>(6.34)  | 115<br>(4.53)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 88<br>(3.46)   | 140<br>(5.51)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 13A2A       | 243<br>(9.57)  | 185<br>(7.28)  | 139<br>(5.47)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 112<br>(4.41)  | 164<br>(6.46)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20A2A       | 245<br>(9.65)  | 166<br>(6.54)  | 119<br>(4.69)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 89<br>(3.50)   | 145<br>(5.71)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30A2A       | 271<br>(10.67) | 192<br>(7.56)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 115<br>(4.53)  | 171<br>(6.73)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44A2A       | 305<br>(12.01) | 226<br>(8.90)  | 179<br>(7.05)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 149<br>(5.87)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 55A2A       | 373<br>(14.69) | 260<br>(10.24) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 174<br>(6.85)  | 239<br>(9.41)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 75A2A       | 447<br>(17.60) | 334<br>(13.15) | 287<br>(11.30) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 248<br>(9.76)  | 313<br>(12.32) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 1AA2A       | 454<br>(17.87) | 338<br>(13.31) | 291<br>(11.46) | 116<br>(4.57) | 47<br>(1.85) | 251<br>(9.88)  | 317<br>(12.48) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 1EA2A       | 573<br>(22.56) | 457<br>(17.99) | 388<br>(15.28) | 116<br>(4.57) | 69<br>(2.72) | 343<br>(13.50) | 435<br>(17.13) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) |

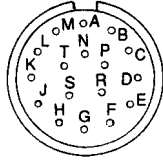
Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |  |               |               |             |                 |              |                |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |               | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB   | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH             | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q             |                               |
| 05A2A          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.75 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 5.5<br>(12.12)                |
| 09A2A          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.75 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 7.6<br>(16.75)                |
| 13A2A          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $22 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.87 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 9.6<br>(21.16)                |
| 20A2A          | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ (1.38 + 0.0004) \end{smallmatrix}$        | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 14<br>(30.86)                 |
| 30A2A          | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ (1.38 + 0.0004) \end{smallmatrix}$        | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 18<br>(39.68)                 |
| 44A2A          | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ (1.38 + 0.0004) \end{smallmatrix}$        | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 23<br>(50.69)                 |
| 55A2A          | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.016 \\ 0 \\ (1.65 - 0.0006) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 30<br>(66.13)                 |
| 75A2A          | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.016 \\ 0 \\ (1.65 - 0.0006) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 40<br>(88.18)                 |
| 1AA2A          | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.046 \\ 0 \\ (7.87 - 0.0018) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.016 \\ 0 \\ (1.65 - 0.0006) \end{smallmatrix}$  | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 57.5<br>(126.73)              |
| 1EA2A          | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.046 \\ 0 \\ (7.87 - 0.0018) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 20<br>(0.79) | 270<br>(10.63) | 85<br>(3.35) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $55 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.030 \\ + 0.011 \\ (2.17 + 0.0004) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 65<br>(2.56) | 110<br>(4.33) | 86<br>(189.6)                 |

Note: 1. An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. SGMG-05A to -44A2A do not contain eyebolts.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End

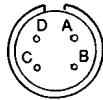


Receptacle: MS3102A20-29-P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3057-12A  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |                          |   |     |
|---|--------------------------|---|-----|
| A | A channel output         | K | --- |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output | L | --- |
| C | B channel output         | M | --- |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output | N | --- |
| E | C channel output         | P | --- |
| F | $\bar{C}$ channel output | R | --- |
| G | 0 V                      | S | --- |
| H | +5 VDC                   | T | --- |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)        |   |     |

Note: 1. Terminals K to T are not used.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

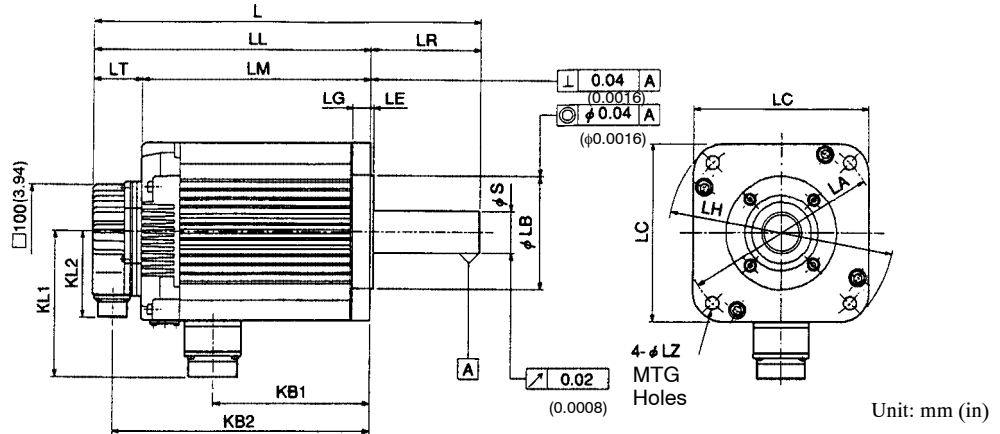


|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

### With Incremental Encoder (8192 P/R) and Brake

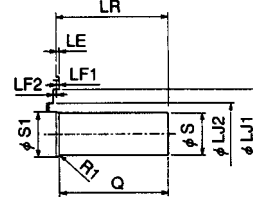
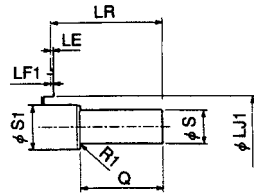
- 0.5 to 4.4 kW



### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-05A2AAB to -13A2AAB

SGMG-20A2AAB to -44A2AAB



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 05A2AAB     | 234<br>(9.21)  | 176<br>(6.93)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 58<br>(2.28) | 47<br>(1.85) | 56<br>(2.20)  | 155<br>(2.20)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09A2AAB     | 257<br>(10.12) | 199<br>(7.83)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 58<br>(2.28) | 47<br>(1.85) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 178<br>(7.01)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 13A2AAB     | 281<br>(11.06) | 223<br>(8.78)  | 176<br>(6.93) | 58<br>(2.28) | 47<br>(1.85) | 103<br>(4.06) | 202<br>(7.95)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20A2AAB     | 296<br>(11.65) | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47<br>(1.85) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 196<br>(7.72)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30A2AAB     | 322<br>(12.68) | 243<br>(9.57)  | 196<br>(7.72) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47<br>(1.85) | 105<br>(4.13) | 222<br>(8.74)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44A2AAB     | 356<br>(14.02) | 277<br>(10.91) | 230<br>(9.06) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47<br>(1.85) | 139<br>(5.47) | 256<br>(10.08) | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |  |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |              | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB   | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q            |                               |
| 05A2AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.5)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)    | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.5<br>(16.53)                |
| 09A2AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.5)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)    | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 9.6<br>(21.16)                |
| 13A2AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.035 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.5)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $22 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.013 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.87 - 0.0005)    | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 12<br>(26.45)                 |
| 20A2AAB        | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ + 0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 19<br>(41.88)                 |
| 30A2AAB        | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ + 0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 23.5<br>(51.79)               |
| 44A2AAB        | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ - 0.025 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} + 0.01 \\ 0 \\ + 0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 28.5<br>(62.81)               |

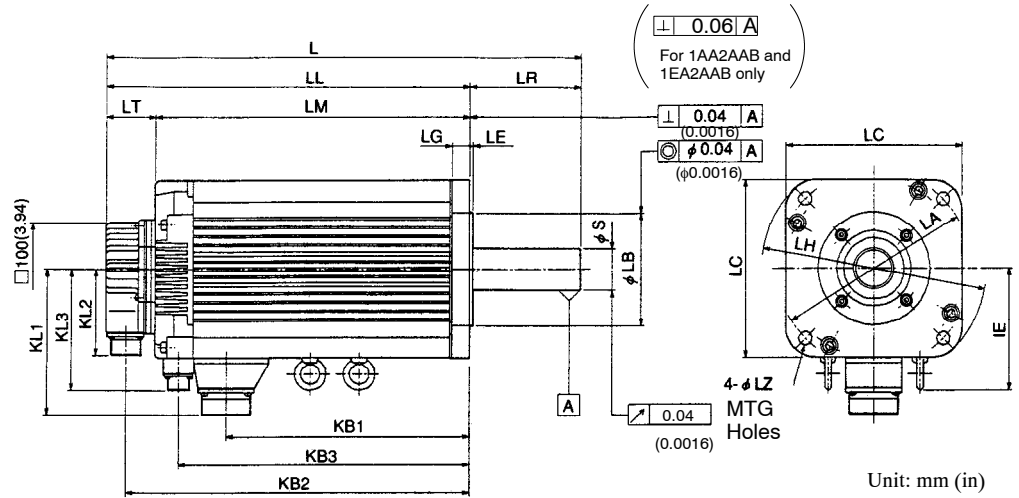
Note: An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | FG (Frame Ground) |   |                |

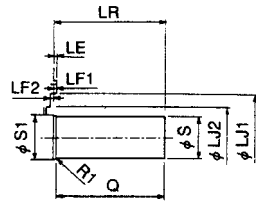


- 5.5 to 15 kW

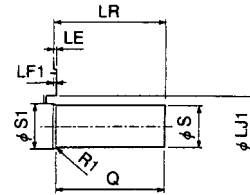


### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-55A2AAB and -75A2AAB



SGMG-1AA2AAB and -1EA2AAB



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1            | KB2            | KB3            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          | KL3           |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 55A2AAB     | 424<br>(16.69) | 311<br>(12.24) | 264<br>(10.39) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 174<br>(6.85)  | 290<br>(11.42) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 75A2AAB     | 498<br>(19.61) | 385<br>(15.16) | 338<br>(13.31) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 248<br>(9.76)  | 364<br>(14.33) | 305<br>(12.01) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 1AA2AAB     | 499<br>(19.65) | 383<br>(15.08) | 340<br>(13.39) | 116<br>(4.57) | 43<br>(1.69) | 258<br>(10.16) | 362<br>(14.25) | 315<br>(12.40) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) | 142<br>(5.59) |
| 1EA2AAB     | 635<br>(25.00) | 519<br>(20.43) | 473<br>(18.62) | 116<br>(4.57) | 46<br>(1.81) | 343<br>(13.50) | 497<br>(19.57) | 415<br>(16.34) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) | 142<br>(5.59) |

Unit: mm (in)

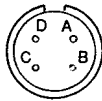
| Model<br>SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |                                      |               |               |             |                 |              |                |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |               | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB                                   | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH             | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q             |                               |
| 55A2A<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 - 0.025$<br>$(4.50 - 0.0010)$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 - 0.016$<br>$(1.65 - 0.0006)$                            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 35<br>(77.14)                 |
| 75A2A<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 - 0.025$<br>$(4.50 - 0.0010)$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 - 0.016$<br>$(1.65 - 0.0006)$                            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 45.5<br>(100.28)              |
| 1AA2A<br>AB    | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - 0.046$<br>$(7.87 - 0.0018)$   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $42 - 0.016$<br>$(1.65 - 0.0006)$                            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 65<br>(143.26)                |
| 1EA2A<br>AB    | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - 0.046$<br>$(7.87 - 0.0018)$   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 20<br>(0.79) | 270<br>(10.63) | 85<br>(3.35) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $55 + 0.030$<br>$+ 0.011$<br>$(2.17 + 0.0012$<br>$+ 0.0004)$ | 65<br>(2.56) | 110<br>(4.33) | 100<br>(220.46)               |

Note: An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Brake and Motor Ends

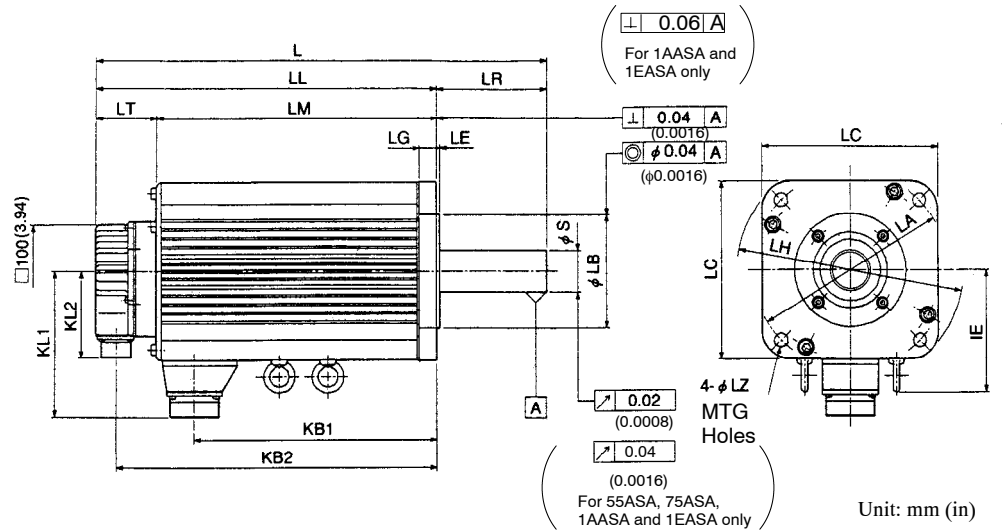


|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| A | Brake terminal |
| B | Brake terminal |
| C | ---            |



|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |

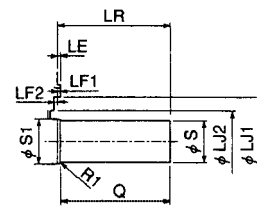
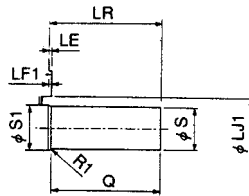
**With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R)**



**Detailed View of Shaft End**

SGMG-05ASA to -13ASA, -1AASA and -1EASA

SGMG-20ASA to -75ASA



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL            | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2           | IE | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----|---------------|--------------|
| 05ASA       | 210<br>(8.27)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 92<br>(3.62)  | 58<br>(2.28) | 60<br>(2.36) | 65<br>(2.56)  | 131<br>(5.16) | -  | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09ASA       | 233<br>(9.17)  | 175<br>(6.89) | 115<br>(4.53) | 58<br>(2.28) | 60<br>(2.36) | 88<br>(3.46)  | 154<br>(6.06) | -  | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 13ASA       | 257<br>(10.12) | 199<br>(7.83) | 139<br>(5.47) | 58<br>(2.28) | 60<br>(2.36) | 112<br>(4.41) | 178<br>(7.01) | -  | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20ASA       | 259<br>(10.20) | 180<br>(7.09) | 119<br>(4.69) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 89<br>(3.50)  | 159<br>(6.26) | -  | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30ASA       | 285<br>(11.22) | 206<br>(8.11) | 145<br>(5.71) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 115<br>(4.53) | 185<br>(7.28) | -  | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44ASA       | 319<br>(12.56) | 240<br>(9.45) | 179<br>(7.05) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 149<br>(5.87) | 219<br>(8.62) | -  | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

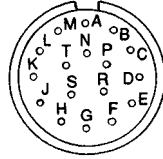
| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1            | KB2            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 55ASA       | 387<br>(15.24) | 274<br>(10.79) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 174<br>(6.85)  | 253<br>(9.96)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 75ASA       | 461<br>(18.15) | 348<br>(13.70) | 287<br>(11.30) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 248<br>(9.76)  | 327<br>(12.87) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 1AASA       | 468<br>(18.43) | 352<br>(13.86) | 291<br>(11.46) | 116<br>(4.57) | 61<br>(2.40) | 251<br>(9.88)  | 331<br>(13.03) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 1EASA       | 587<br>(23.11) | 471<br>(18.54) | 388<br>(15.28) | 116<br>(4.57) | 83<br>(3.27) | 343<br>(13.50) | 449<br>(17.68) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) |

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |                |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions                                      |              |               | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH             | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S   | S1           | Q             |                            |
| 05ASA       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.75 - 0.0005)      | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 5.9<br>(13.00)             |
| 09ASA       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.75 - 0.0005)      | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 8.0<br>(17.63)             |
| 13ASA       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50)  | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 22 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.87 - 0.0005)      | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57)  | 10<br>(22.04)              |
| 20ASA       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 + 0.0004)       | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 14<br>(30.86)              |
| 30ASA       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 + 0.0004)       | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 18.5<br>(40.77)            |
| 44ASA       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 + 0.0004)       | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 24<br>(52.90)              |
| 55ASA       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 - 0.0006)      | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 30<br>(66.12)              |
| 75ASA       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 - 0.0006)      | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 40<br>(88.16)              |
| 1AASA       | 235<br>(9.25)     | 200 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.046</sub><br>(7.87 - 0.0018)   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 - 0.0006)      | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 58<br>(127.83)             |
| 1EASA       | 235<br>(9.25)     | 200 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.046</sub><br>(7.87 - 0.0018)   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 20<br>(0.79) | 270<br>(10.63) | 85<br>(3.35) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 55 <sup>+0.030</sup> <sub>+0.011</sub><br>(2.17 + 0.0004) | 65<br>(2.56) | 110<br>(4.33) | 86<br>(189.6)              |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. SGMG-05ASA to -44ASA do not contain eyebolts.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End

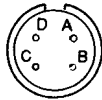


Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B20-29  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |  |   |                 |
|---|--|---|-----------------|
| A | A channel output                       | K | ---             |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output               | L | ---             |
| C | B channel output                       | M | ---             |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output               | N | ---             |
| E | Z (C) channel output                   | P | ---             |
| F | $\bar{Z}$ ( $\bar{C}$ ) channel output | R | Reset           |
| G | 0 V (battery)                          | S | 0 V             |
| H | +5 VDC                                 | T | 3.6 V (battery) |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)                      |   |                 |

- Note: 1. Terminals K to P are not used. Do not connect anything.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

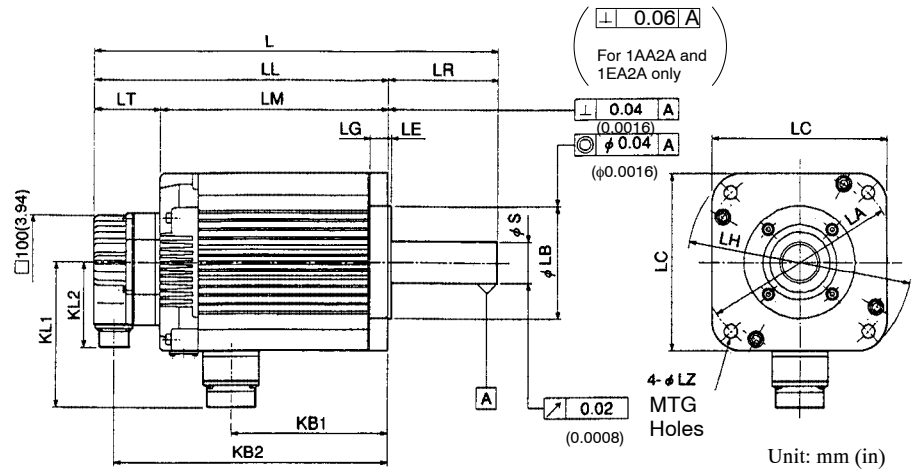


|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

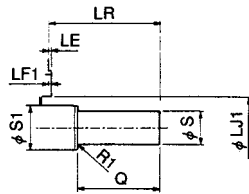
### With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) and Brake

- 0.5 to 4.4 kW

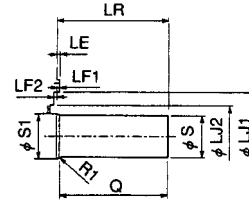


### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-05ASAAB to -13ASAAB



SGMG-20ASAAB to -44ASAAB



Unit: mm (in)

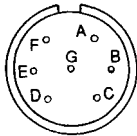
| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 05ASAAB     | 248<br>(9.76)  | 190<br>(7.48)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 56<br>(2.20)  | 169<br>(6.65)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09ASAAB     | 271<br>(10.67) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 79 (3.11)     | 192<br>(7.56)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 13ASAAB     | 295<br>(11.61) | 237<br>(9.33)  | 176<br>(6.93) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 103<br>(4.06) | 216<br>(8.50)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20ASAAB     | 310<br>(12.20) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 170<br>(6.69) | 79 (3.11)    | 61<br>(2.40) | 79 (3.11)     | 210<br>(8.27)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30ASAAB     | 336<br>(13.23) | 257<br>(10.12) | 196<br>(7.72) | 79 (3.11)    | 61<br>(2.40) | 105<br>(4.13) | 236<br>(9.29)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44ASAAB     | 370<br>(14.57) | 291<br>(11.46) | 230<br>(9.06) | 79 (3.11)    | 61<br>(2.40) | 139<br>(5.47) | 270<br>(10.63) | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions                                     |              |              | Approx. Mass kg (lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q            |                      |
| 05ASA AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.9<br>(17.41)       |
| 09ASA AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 10<br>(22.04)        |
| 13ASA AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 22 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.87 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 12<br>(26.45)        |
| 20ASA AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> - 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> - 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 19.5<br>(42.98)      |
| 30ASA AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> - 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> - 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 23.5<br>(51.79)      |
| 44ASA AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> - 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> - 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 29<br>(63.92)        |

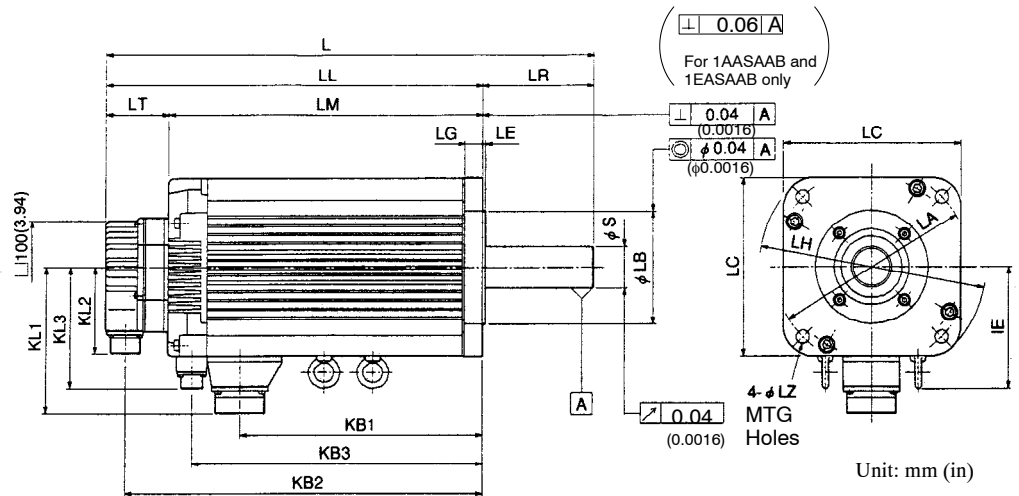
Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End



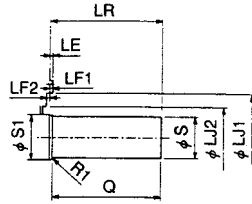
|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

● 5.5 to 15 kW

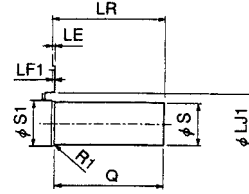


### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-55ASAAB and -75ASAAB



SGMG-1AASAAB and -1EASAAB



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1            | KB2            | KB3            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          | KL3           |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 55ASAAB     | 438<br>(17.24) | 325<br>(12.80) | 264<br>(10.39) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 174<br>(6.85)  | 304<br>(11.97) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 75ASAAB     | 512<br>(20.16) | 399<br>(15.71) | 338<br>(13.31) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 248<br>(9.76)  | 378<br>(14.88) | 305<br>(12.01) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 1AASAAB     | 513<br>(20.20) | 397<br>(15.63) | 340<br>(13.39) | 116<br>(4.57) | 57<br>(2.24) | 258<br>(10.16) | 376<br>(14.80) | 315<br>(12.40) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) | 142<br>(5.59) |
| 1EASAAB     | 649<br>(25.53) | 533<br>(20.98) | 473<br>*18.62  | 116<br>(4.57) | 60<br>(2.36) | 343<br>(13.50) | 511<br>(20.12) | 415<br>(16.39) | 142<br>(5.59) | 168<br>(6.61) | 88<br>(3.46) | 142<br>(5.59) |

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |                |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions  |              |               | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH             | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S   | S1           | Q             |                            |
| 55ASA<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> )            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 36<br>(79.34)              |
| 75ASA<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> )            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 50<br>(110.20)             |
| 1AASA<br>AB | 235<br>(9.25)     | 200 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.046</sub><br>(7.87 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0018</sub> )   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> )            | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 65.5<br>(144.36)           |
| 1EASA<br>AB | 235<br>(9.25)     | 200 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.046</sub><br>(7.87 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0018</sub> )   | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16)   | 4<br>(0.16) | -               | 20<br>(0.79) | 270<br>(10.63) | 85<br>(3.35) | -            | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 55 <sup>+0.030</sup> <sub>+0.011</sub><br>(2.17 <sup>+0.0012</sup> <sub>+0.0004</sub> ) | 65<br>(2.56) | 110<br>(4.33) | 100<br>(220.46)            |

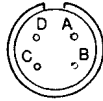
Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.



● Connector Wiring on Brake and Motor End



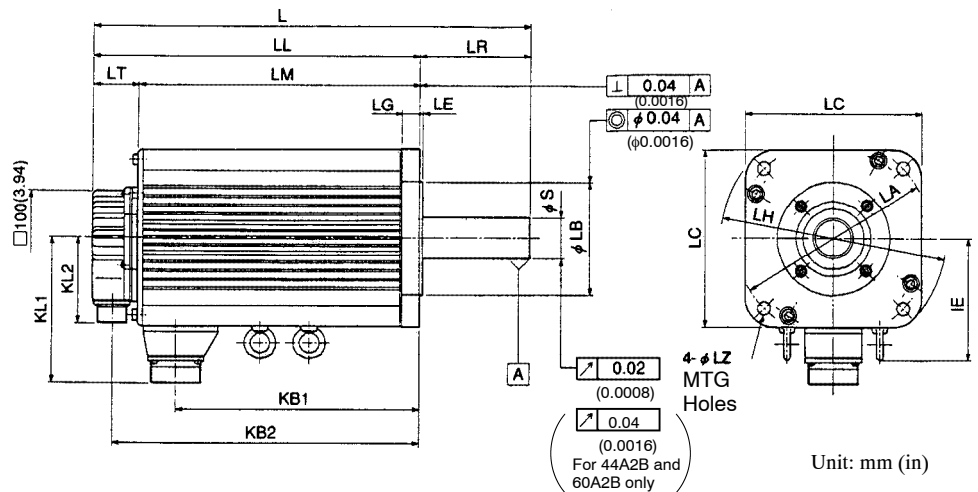
|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| A | Brake terminal |
| B | Brake terminal |
| C | ---            |



|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |

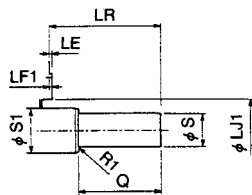
■ SGMG-□□A□B Servomotors (1000 r/min)

With Incremental Encoder (8192 P/R)

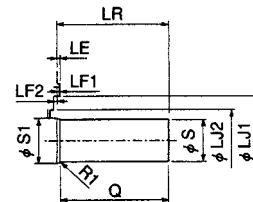


Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-03A2B to -09A2B



SGMG-12A2B to -60A2B



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 03A2B       | 196<br>(7.72)  | 138<br>(5.43)  | 92<br>(3.62)   | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 65<br>(2.56)  | 117<br>(4.61)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 06A2B       | 219<br>(8.62)  | 161<br>(6.34)  | 115<br>(4.53)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 88<br>(3.46)  | 140<br>(5.51)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09A2B       | 243<br>(9.57)  | 185<br>(7.28)  | 139<br>(5.47)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 46<br>(1.81) | 112<br>(4.41) | 164<br>(6.46)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 12A2B       | 245<br>(9.65)  | 166<br>(6.54)  | 119<br>(4.69)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 89<br>(3.50)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20A2B       | 271<br>(10.67) | 192<br>(7.56)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 115<br>(4.53) | 171<br>(6.73)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30A2B       | 305<br>(12.01) | 226<br>(8.90)  | 179<br>(7.05)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 47<br>(1.85) | 149<br>(5.87) | 205<br>(8.07)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44A2B       | 373<br>(14.69) | 260<br>(10.24) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 174<br>(6.85) | 239<br>(9.41)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 60A2B       | 447<br>(17.60) | 334<br>(13.15) | 287<br>(11.30) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 248<br>(9.76) | 313<br>(12.32) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |

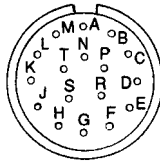
| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions  |              |              | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S   | S1           | Q            |                            |
| 03A2B       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.75 - 0.0005)                        | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 5.5<br>(12.12)             |
| 06A2B       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.75 - 0.0005)                        | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.6<br>(16.75)             |
| 09A2B       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.035</sub><br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 22 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.013</sub><br>(0.87 - 0.0005)                        | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 9.6<br>(21.16)             |
| 12A2B       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 14<br>(30.86)              |
| 20A2B       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 18<br>(39.62)              |
| 30A2B       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> <sub>0</sub><br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 23<br>(50.69)              |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |  |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions                                    |              |               | Approx. Mass kg (lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---|--------------|---------------|----------------------|
|             | LA                | LB   | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S   | S1           | Q             |                      |
| 44A2B       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> - 0.016<br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> - 0.0006) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 30<br>(66.12)        |
| 60A2B       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> - 0.016<br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> - 0.0006) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 40<br>(88.16)        |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. SGMG-03A2B to -30A2B do not contain eyebolts.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End

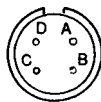


Receptacle: MS3102A20-29-P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |                          |   |     |
|---|--------------------------|---|-----|
| A | A channel output         | K | --- |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output | L | --- |
| C | B channel output         | M | --- |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output | N | --- |
| E | C channel output         | P | --- |
| F | $\bar{C}$ channel output | R | --- |
| G | 0 V                      | S | --- |
| H | +5 VDC                   | T | --- |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)        |   |     |

- Note: 1. Terminals K to T are not used.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

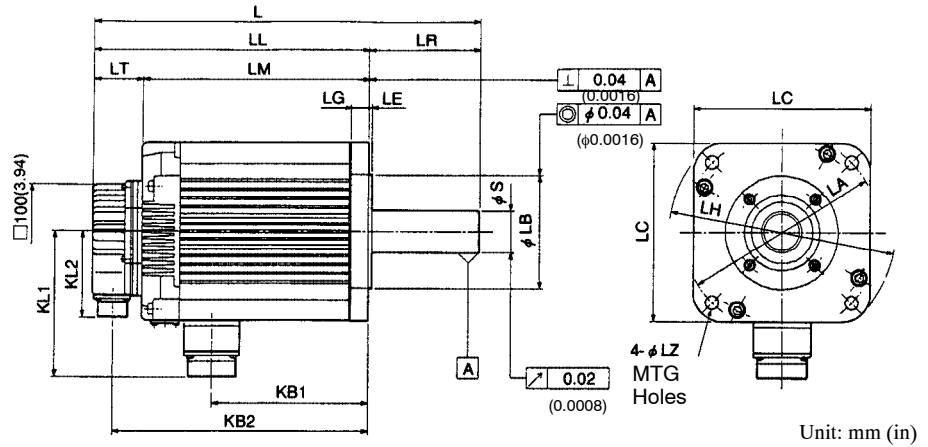


|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

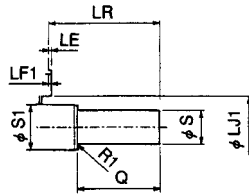
### With Incremental Encoder (8192 P/R) and Brake

- 0.3 to 3.0 kW

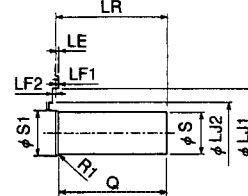


### Detailed View of Shaft End

SGMG-03A2BAB to -09A2BAB



SGMG-12A2BAB to -30A2BAB



Unit: mm (in)

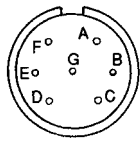
| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT        | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2       |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|
| 03A2BAB     | 234<br>(9.21)  | 176<br>(6.93)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 58 (2.28)    | 47 (1.85) | 56 (2.20)     | 155<br>(6.10)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88 (3.46) |
| 06A2BAB     | 257<br>(10.12) | 199<br>(7.83)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 58 (2.28)    | 47 (1.85) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 178<br>(7.01)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88 (3.46) |
| 09A2BAB     | 281<br>(11.06) | 223<br>(8.78)  | 176<br>(6.93) | 58 (2.28)    | 47 (1.85) | 103<br>(4.06) | 202<br>(7.95)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88 (3.46) |
| 12A2BAB     | 296<br>(11.65) | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47 (1.85) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 196<br>(7.72)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88 (3.46) |
| 20A2BAB     | 322<br>(12.68) | 243<br>(9.57)  | 196<br>(7.72) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47 (1.85) | 105<br>(4.13) | 222<br>(8.74)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88 (3.46) |
| 30A2BAB     | 356<br>(14.02) | 277<br>(10.91) | 230<br>(9.06) | 79<br>(3.11) | 47 (1.85) | 139<br>(5.47) | 256<br>(10.08) | 146<br>(5.75) | 88 (3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |  |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions  |              |              | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB   | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S   | S1           | Q            |                               |
| 03A2B<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.75 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.5<br>(16.53)                |
| 06A2B<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.75 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 9.6<br>(21.16)                |
| 09A2B<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $22 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(0.87 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 12<br>(26.45)                 |
| 12A2B<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 + 0.0004)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 19<br>(41.88)                 |
| 20A2B<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(13.5) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 + 0.0004)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 23.5<br>(51.79)               |
| 30A2B<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.38 + 0.0004)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 28.5<br>(62.81)               |

Note: An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

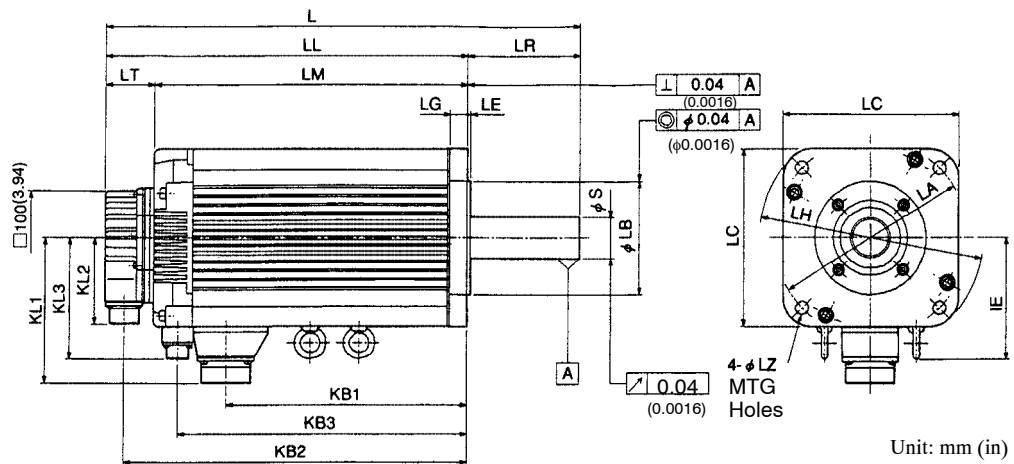
● Connector Wiring on Motor End



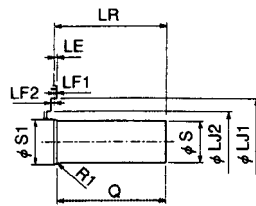
|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

- 4.4 to 6.0 kW



Detailed View of Shaft End



| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KB3            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          | KL3           |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 44A2BAB     | 424<br>(16.69) | 311<br>(12.24) | 264<br>(10.39) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 174<br>(6.85) | 290<br>(11.42) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 60A2BAB     | 498<br>(19.61) | 385<br>(15.16) | 338<br>(13.31) | 113<br>(4.45) | 47<br>(1.85) | 248<br>(9.76) | 364<br>(14.33) | 305<br>(12.01) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |

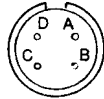
| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions                                 |              |               | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | Lj1          | Lj2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q             |                            |
| 44A2B<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 - 0.0006) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 35<br>(77.14)              |
| 60A2B<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 - 0.0006) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 45.5<br>(100.28)           |

Note: An incremental encoder (8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

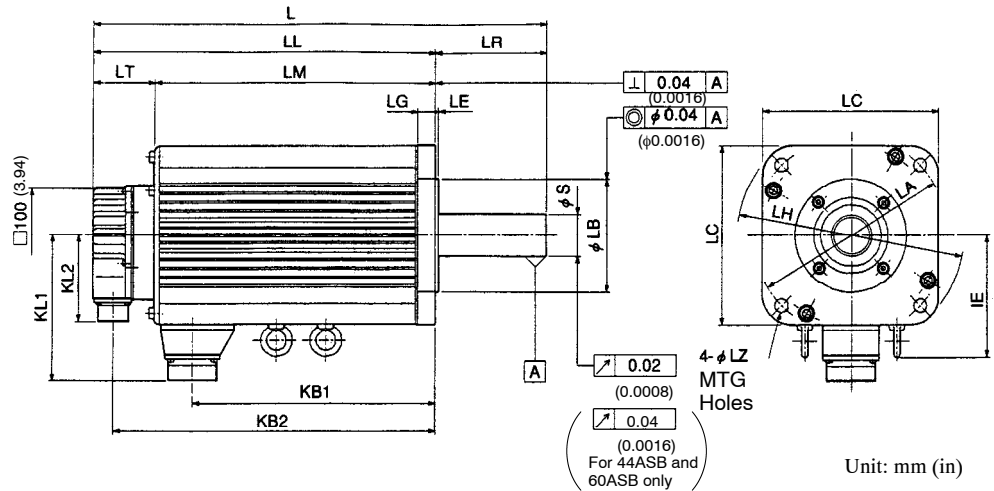


|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| A | Brake terminal |
| B | Brake terminal |
| C | ---            |



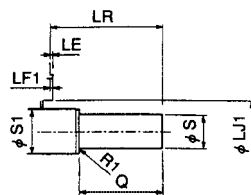
|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |

**With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R)**

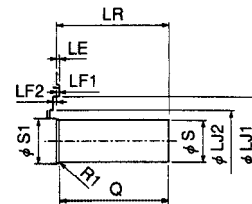


**Detailed View of Shaft End**

SGMG-03ASB to -09ASB



SGMG-12ASB to -60ASB



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 03ASB       | 210<br>(8.27)  | 152<br>(5.98)  | 92<br>(3.62)   | 58<br>(2.28)  | 60<br>(2.36) | 65<br>(2.56)  | 131<br>(5.16)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 06ASB       | 233<br>(9.17)  | 175<br>(6.89)  | 115<br>(4.53)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 60<br>(2.36) | 88<br>(3.46)  | 154<br>(6.06)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09ASB       | 257<br>(10.12) | 199<br>(7.83)  | 139<br>(5.47)  | 58<br>(2.28)  | 60<br>(2.36) | 112<br>(4.41) | 178<br>(7.01)  | -             | 109<br>(4.29) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 12ASB       | 259<br>(10.20) | 180<br>(7.09)  | 119<br>(4.69)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 61<br>(2.40) | 89<br>(3.50)  | 159<br>(6.26)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20ASB       | 285<br>(11.22) | 206<br>(8.11)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 61<br>(2.40) | 115<br>(4.53) | 185<br>(7.28)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30ASB       | 319<br>(12.56) | 240<br>(9.45)  | 179<br>(7.05)  | 79<br>(3.11)  | 61<br>(2.40) | 149<br>(5.87) | 219<br>(8.62)  | -             | 140<br>(5.51) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 44ASB       | 387<br>(15.24) | 274<br>(10.79) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 174<br>(6.85) | 253<br>(9.96)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 60ASB       | 461<br>(18.15) | 348<br>(13.70) | 287<br>(11.30) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 248<br>(9.76) | 327<br>(12.87) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) |

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions                                     |              |              | Approx. Mass<br>kg (lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q            |                         |
| 03ASB       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 5.9<br>(13.00)          |
| 06ASB       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 19 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.75 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 8.0<br>(17.63)          |
| 09ASB       | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014)   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | 22 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.87 - 0.0005)               | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 10<br>(22.04)           |
| 12ASB       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> / 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> / 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 14<br>(30.86)           |
| 20ASB       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> / 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> / 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 18.5<br>(40.77)         |
| 30ASB       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> - 0.025<br>(4.50 - 0.0010) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 35 <sup>+0.01</sup> / 0<br>(1.38 <sup>+0.0004</sup> / 0) | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 24<br>(52.90)           |



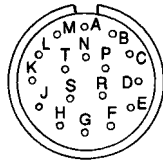
Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |               | Approx. Mass kg (lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------|----------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q             |                      |
| 44ASB       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 30<br>(66.12)        |
| 60ASB       | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 40<br>(88.16)        |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. SGMG-03ASB to -30ASB do not contain eyebolts.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End



Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P

Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S

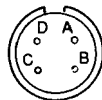
Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |  |   |                 |
|---|--|---|-----------------|
| A | A channel output                       | K | ---             |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output               | L | ---             |
| C | B channel output                       | M | ---             |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output               | N | ---             |
| E | Z (C) channel output                   | P | ---             |
| F | $\bar{Z}$ ( $\bar{C}$ ) channel output | R | Reset           |
| G | 0 V                                    | S | 0 V (battery)   |
| H | +5 VDC                                 | T | 3.6 V (battery) |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)                      |   |                 |

Note: 1. Terminals K to P are not used.

2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

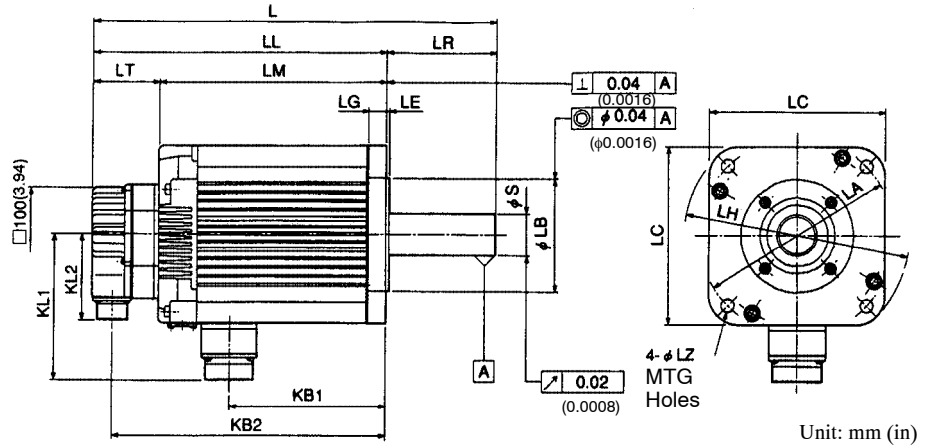


|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

**With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) and Brake**

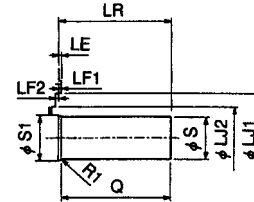
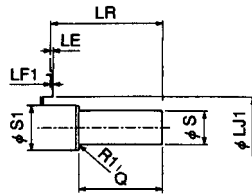
- 0.3 to 3.0 kW



**Detailed View of Shaft End**

SGMG-03ASBAB to -09ASBAB

SGMG-12ASBAB to -30ASBAB



Unit: mm (in)

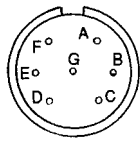
| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 03ASBAB     | 248<br>(9.76)  | 190<br>(7.48)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 56<br>(2.20)  | 169<br>(6.65)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 06ASBAB     | 271<br>(10.67) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 192<br>(7.56)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 09ASBAB     | 295<br>(11.61) | 237<br>(9.33)  | 176<br>(6.93) | 58<br>(2.28) | 61<br>(2.40) | 103<br>(4.06) | 216<br>(8.50)  | 120<br>(4.72) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 12ASBAB     | 310<br>(12.20) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 170<br>(6.69) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 79<br>(3.11)  | 210<br>(8.27)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 20ASBAB     | 336<br>(13.23) | 257<br>(10.12) | 196<br>(7.72) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 105<br>(4.13) | 236<br>(9.29)  | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 30ASBAB     | 370<br>(14.57) | 291<br>(11.46) | 230<br>(9.06) | 79<br>(3.11) | 61<br>(2.40) | 139<br>(5.47) | 270<br>(10.63) | 146<br>(5.75) | 88<br>(3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |              | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q            |                               |
| 03ASB<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.75 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.9<br>(17.41)                |
| 06ASB<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $19 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.75 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 10<br>(22.04)                 |
| 09ASB<br>AB    | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.035 \\ 0 \\ (4.33 - 0.0014) \end{smallmatrix}$   | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24)   | 6<br>(0.24) | -               | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | -            | 9<br>(0.35)    | $22 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.013 \\ 0 \\ (0.87 - 0.0005) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 12<br>(26.45)                 |
| 12ASB<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \\ +0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$          | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 19.5<br>(42.98)               |
| 20ASB<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \\ +0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$          | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 23.5<br>(51.79)               |
| 30ASB<br>AB    | 200<br>(7.87)     | $114.3 \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ -0.025 \\ 0 \\ (4.50 - 0.0010) \end{smallmatrix}$ | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $35 \begin{smallmatrix} +0.01 \\ 0 \\ +0.0004 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$          | 45<br>(1.77) | 76<br>(2.99) | 29<br>(63.92)                 |

Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

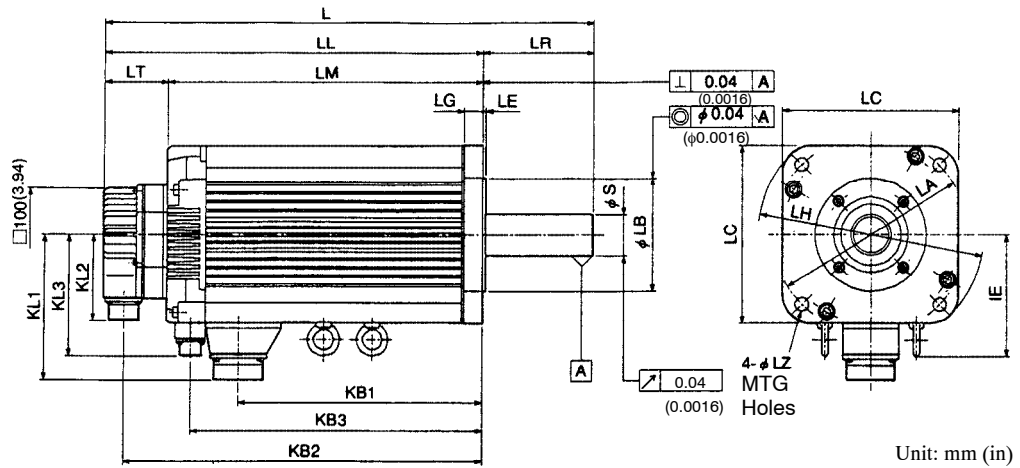
● Connector Wiring on Motor End



|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

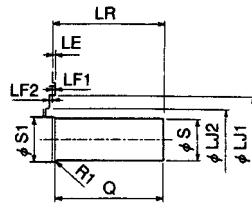
6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

- 4.4 to 6.0 kW



Unit: mm (in)

Detailed View of Shaft End



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMG- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR            | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KB3            | IE            | KL1           | KL2          | KL3           |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| 44ASBAB     | 438<br>(17.24) | 325<br>(12.80) | 264<br>(10.39) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 174<br>(6.85) | 304<br>(11.97) | 231<br>(9.09)  | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |
| 60ASBAB     | 512<br>(20.16) | 399<br>(15.71) | 338<br>(13.31) | 113<br>(4.45) | 61<br>(2.40) | 248<br>(9.76) | 378<br>(14.88) | 305<br>(12.01) | 125<br>(4.92) | 150<br>(5.91) | 88<br>(3.46) | 123<br>(4.84) |

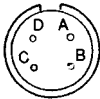
| Model SGMG- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |               |             |                 |              |               |              |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |               | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE            | LF1         | LF2             | LG           | LH            | LJ1          | LJ2          | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q             |                            |
| 44ASB<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 36<br>(79.34)              |
| 60ASB<br>AB | 200<br>(7.87)     | 114.3 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.025</sub><br>(4.50 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0010</sub> ) | 180<br>(7.09) | 3.2<br>(0.13) | 3<br>(0.12) | 0.5<br>(0.0197) | 18<br>(0.71) | 230<br>(9.06) | 76<br>(2.99) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | 42 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.016</sub><br>(1.65 <sup>0</sup> <sub>-0.0006</sub> ) | 45<br>(1.77) | 110<br>(4.33) | 50<br>(110.20)             |

Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

• Connector Wiring on Brake and Motor Ends



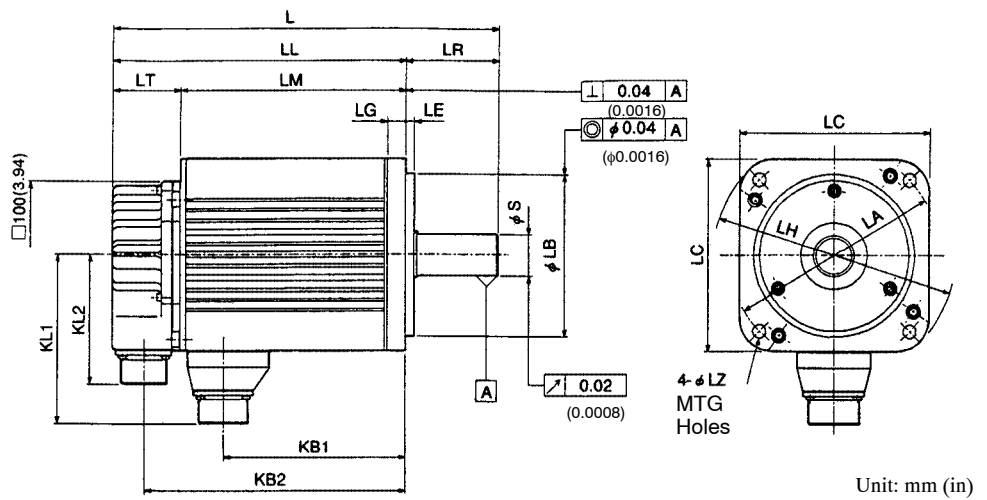
|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| A | Brake terminal |
| B | Brake terminal |
| C | ---            |



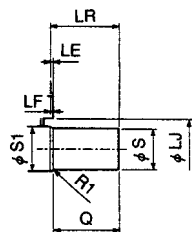
|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| A | Phase U           |
| B | Phase V           |
| C | Phase W           |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |

■ SGMS-□□A Servomotors

With Incremental Encoder (4096 P/R)



Detailed View of Shaft End



## Servo Selection and Data Sheets

### 6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

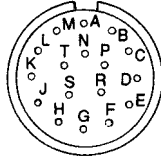
Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMS- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10A6A       | 194<br>(7.64)  | 149<br>(5.87)  | 103<br>(4.06) | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 128<br>(5.04)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 15A6A       | 220<br>(8.66)  | 175<br>(6.89)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 102<br>(4.02) | 154<br>(6.06)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 20A6A       | 243<br>(9.57)  | 198<br>(7.80)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 125<br>(4.92) | 177<br>(6.97)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 30A6A       | 262<br>(10.31) | 199<br>(7.83)  | 153<br>(6.02) | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 122<br>(4.80) | 178<br>(7.01)  | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 40A6A       | 299<br>(11.77) | 236<br>(9.29)  | 190<br>(7.48) | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 159<br>(6.26) | 215<br>(8.46)  | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 50A6A       | 339<br>(13.35) | 276<br>(10.87) | 230<br>(9.06) | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 199<br>(7.83) | 255<br>(10.04) | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |

| Model SGMS- | Flange Dimensions |                                    |               |             |             |              |               |              |             | Shaft End Dimensions              |              |              | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB                                 | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH            | LJ           | LZ          | S                                 | S1           | Q            |                            |
| 10A6A       | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 4.6<br>(10.14)             |
| 15A6A       | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 5.8<br>(12.78)             |
| 20A6A       | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.0<br>(15.43)             |
| 30A6A       | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 11<br>(24.24)              |
| 40A6A       | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 14<br>(30.86)              |
| 50A6A       | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 17<br>(37.47)              |

Note: An incremental encoder (4096 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End

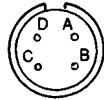


Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |                          |   |     |
|---|--------------------------|---|-----|
| A | A channel output         | K | --- |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output | L | --- |
| C | B channel output         | M | --- |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output | N | --- |
| E | C channel output         | P | --- |
| F | $\bar{C}$ channel output | R | --- |
| G | 0 V                      | S | --- |
| H | +5 VDC                   | T | --- |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)        |   |     |

- Note: 1. Terminals K to T are not used. Do not connect anything.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

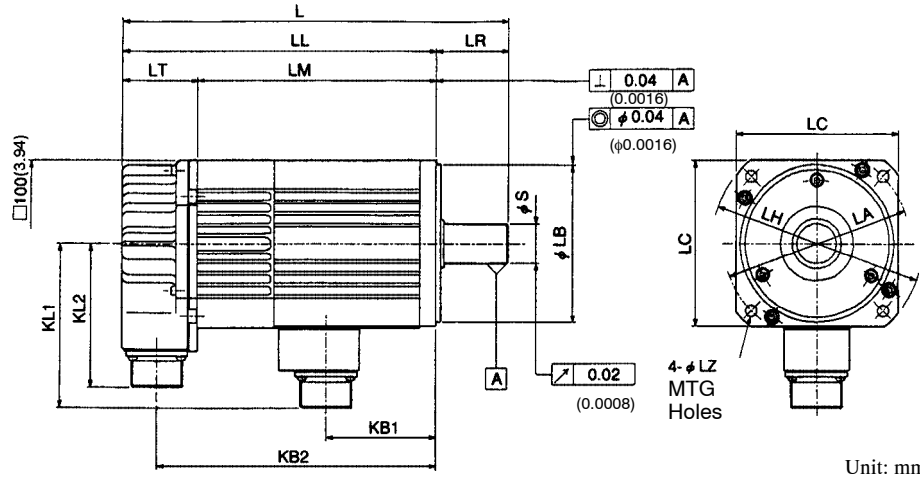
● Connector Wiring on Motor End



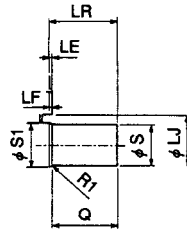
|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

**With Incremental Encoder (4096 P/R) and Brake**



**Detailed View of Shaft End**



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMS- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10A6AAB     | 238<br>(9.37)  | 193<br>(7.60)  | 147<br>(5.79)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 67<br>(2.64)  | 172<br>(6.77)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 15A6AAB     | 264<br>(10.39) | 219<br>(8.62)  | 173<br>(6.81)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 93<br>(3.66)  | 198<br>(7.80)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 20A6AAB     | 287<br>(11.30) | 242<br>(9.53)  | 196<br>(7.72)  | 45<br>(1.77) | 46<br>(1.81) | 116<br>(4.57) | 221<br>(8.70)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 30A6AAB     | 300<br>(11.81) | 237<br>(9.33)  | 191<br>(7.52)  | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 113<br>(4.45) | 216<br>(8.50)  | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 40A6AAB     | 336<br>(13.23) | 274<br>(10.79) | 228<br>(8.98)  | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 150<br>(5.91) | 253<br>(9.96)  | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 50A6AAB     | 337<br>(13.27) | 314<br>(12.36) | 268<br>(10.55) | 63<br>(2.48) | 46<br>(1.81) | 190<br>(7.48) | 293<br>(11.54) | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |

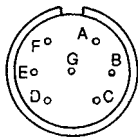


Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMS- | Flange Dimensions |                                    |               |             |             |              |               |              |             | Shaft End Dimensions              |              |              | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB                                 | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH            | LJ           | LZ          | S                                 | S1           | Q            |                               |
| 10A6AAB        | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 6.0<br>(13.22)                |
| 15A6AAB        | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.5<br>(16.53)                |
| 20A6AAB        | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 8.5<br>(18.73)                |
| 30A6AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 14<br>(30.86)                 |
| 40A6AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 17<br>(37.47)                 |
| 50A6AAB        | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 20<br>(44.08)                 |

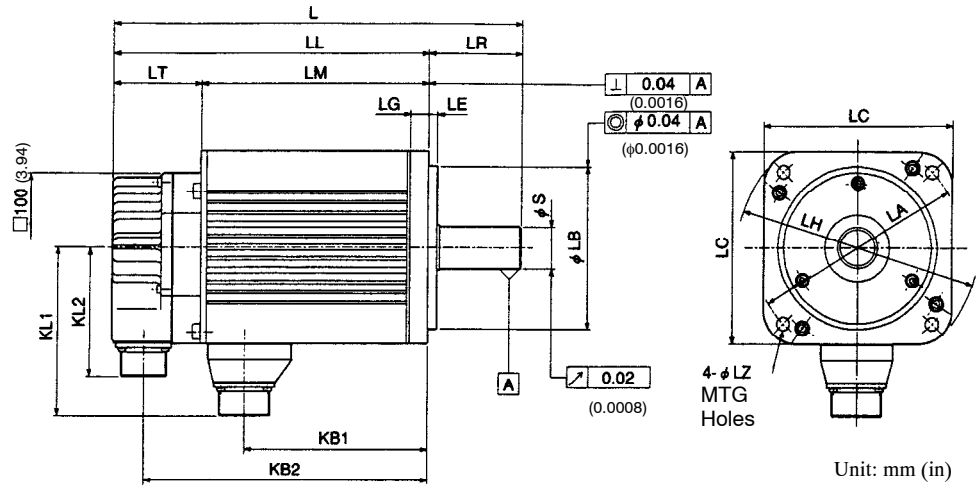
Note: An incremental encoder (4096 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End

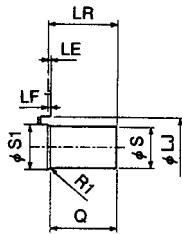


|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

**With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R)**



**Detailed View of Shaft End**



Unit: mm (in)

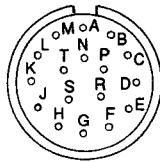
| Model SGMS- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10ASA       | 208<br>(8.19)  | 163<br>(6.42)  | 103<br>(4.06) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 76<br>(2.99)  | 142<br>(5.59)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 15ASA       | 234<br>(9.21)  | 189<br>(7.44)  | 129<br>(5.08) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 102<br>(4.02) | 168<br>(6.61)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 20ASA       | 257<br>(10.12) | 212<br>(8.35)  | 152<br>(5.98) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 125<br>(4.92) | 191<br>(7.52)  | 96<br>(3.78)  | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 30ASA       | 276<br>(10.87) | 213<br>(8.39)  | 153<br>(6.02) | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 122<br>(4.80) | 192<br>(7.56)  | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 40ASA       | 313<br>(12.32) | 250<br>(9.84)  | 190<br>(7.48) | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 159<br>(6.26) | 229<br>(9.02)  | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 50ASA       | 353<br>(13.90) | 290<br>(11.42) | 230<br>(9.06) | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 199<br>(7.83) | 269<br>(10.59) | 114<br>(4.49) | 87<br>(3.43) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMS- | Flange Dimensions |                                    |               |             |             |              |               |              |             | Shaft End Dimensions              |              |              | Approx.<br>Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|----------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                | LA                | LB                                 | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH            | LJ           | LZ          | S                                 | S1           | Q            |                               |
| 10ASA          | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 5.0<br>(11.02)                |
| 15ASA          | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 6.2<br>(13.66)                |
| 20ASA          | 115<br>(4.53)     | $95 - 0.035$<br>$(3.74 - 0.0014)$  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | $24 - 0.013$<br>$(0.94 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 7.4<br>(16.31)                |
| 30ASA          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 11.5<br>(25.35)               |
| 40ASA          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 14.5<br>(31.96)               |
| 50ASA          | 145<br>(5.71)     | $110 - 0.035$<br>$(4.33 - 0.0014)$ | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 17.5<br>(38.57)               |

Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End



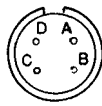
Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |  |   |                 |
|---|--|---|-----------------|
| A | A channel output                       | K | ---             |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output               | L | ---             |
| C | B channel output                       | M | ---             |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output               | N | ---             |
| E | Z (C) channel output                   | P | ---             |
| F | $\bar{Z}$ ( $\bar{C}$ ) channel output | R | Reset           |
| G | 0 V                                    | S | 0 V (battery)   |
| H | +5 VDC                                 | T | 3.6 V (battery) |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)                      |   |                 |

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

- Note: 1. Terminals K to P are not used. Do not connect anything.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

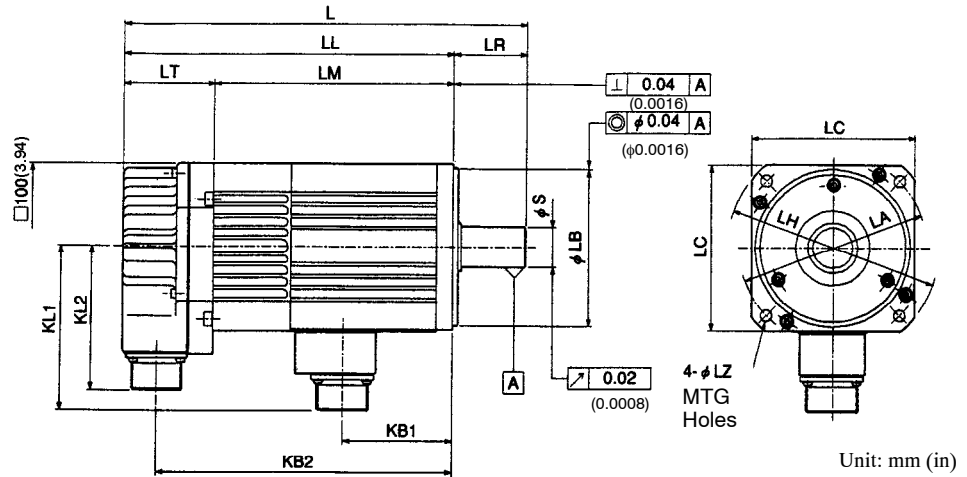
• Connector Wiring on Motor End



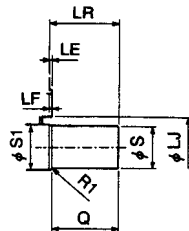
|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| A | Phase U         |
| B | Phase V         |
| C | Phase W         |
| D | Ground terminal |

Note: Receptacle, plug and cable clamp differ depending on the capacity. Refer to *Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends* (page 6 -129).

**With Absolute Encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) and Brake**



**Detailed View of Shaft End**



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMS- | L              | LL             | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2           | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10ASAAB     | 252<br>(9.92)  | 207<br>(8.15)  | 147<br>(5.79) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 67<br>(2.64)  | 186<br>(7.32) | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 15ASAAB     | 278<br>(10.94) | 233<br>(9.17)  | 173<br>(6.81) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 93<br>(3.66)  | 212<br>(8.35) | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 20ASAAB     | 301<br>(11.85) | 256<br>(10.08) | 196<br>(7.72) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 116<br>(4.57) | 235<br>(9.25) | 100<br>(3.94) | 87<br>(3.43) |

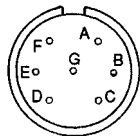
Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGMS- | L              | LL             | LM             | LR           | LT           | KB1           | KB2            | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 30ASAAB     | 314<br>(12.36) | 251<br>(9.88)  | 191<br>(7.52)  | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 113<br>(4.45) | 230<br>(9.06)  | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 40ASAAB     | 350<br>(13.78) | 288<br>(11.34) | 228<br>(8.98)  | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 150<br>(5.91) | 267<br>(10.51) | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |
| 50ASAAB     | 391<br>(15.39) | 328<br>(12.91) | 268<br>(10.55) | 63<br>(2.48) | 60<br>(2.36) | 190<br>(7.48) | 307<br>(12.09) | 119<br>(4.69) | 87<br>(3.43) |

| Model SGMS- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |             |             |              |               |              |             | Shaft End Dimensions                       |              |              | Approx. Mass<br>kg<br>(lb) |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|
|             | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH            | LJ           | LZ          | S  | S1           | Q            |                            |
| 10ASAAB     | 115<br>(4.53)     | 95 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(3.74 - 0.0014)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | 24 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.94 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 6.5<br>(14.33)             |
| 15ASAAB     | 115<br>(4.53)     | 95 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(3.74 - 0.0014)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | 24 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.94 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 8.0<br>(17.63)             |
| 20ASAAB     | 115<br>(4.53)     | 95 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(3.74 - 0.0014)  | 100<br>(3.94) | 3<br>(0.12) | 3<br>(0.12) | 10<br>(0.39) | 130<br>(5.12) | 45<br>(1.77) | 7<br>(0.28) | 24 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(0.94 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 40<br>(1.57) | 9.0<br>(19.84)             |
| 30ASAAB     | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014) | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | 28 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(1.10 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 14.5<br>(31.96)            |
| 40ASAAB     | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014) | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | 28 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(1.10 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 17.5<br>(38.57)            |
| 50ASAAB     | 145<br>(5.71)     | 110 <sup>0</sup> - 0.035<br>(4.33 - 0.0014) | 130<br>(5.12) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | 12<br>(0.47) | 165<br>(6.50) | 45<br>(1.77) | 9<br>(0.35) | 28 <sup>0</sup> - 0.013<br>(1.10 - 0.0005) | 30<br>(1.18) | 55<br>(2.17) | 20.5<br>(45.18)            |

Note: An absolute encoder (15-bit : 8192 P/R) is used as a detector.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End



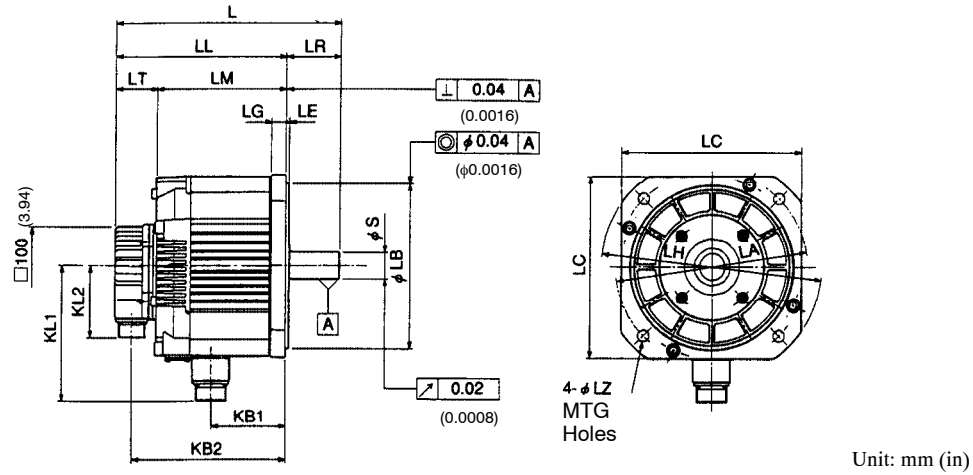
|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

■ **SGMD-□□A Servomotors**

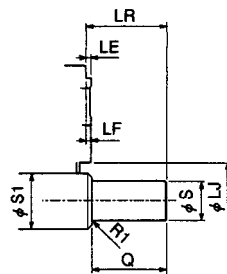
**With Incremental Encoder (4096 P/R)**

**With Incremental Encoder (4096 P/R) and Brake**

The dimensional drawing is the same for these types. Only approximate mass differs.



**Detailed View of Shaft End**



6

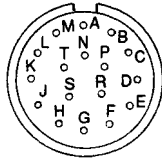
| Model SGMD- | L              | LL            | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1          | KB2           | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 22A6A       | 242<br>(9.53)  | 187<br>(7.36) | 144<br>(5.67) | 55<br>(2.17) | 43<br>(1.69) | 70<br>(2.76) | 166<br>(6.54) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 32A6A       | 254<br>(10.00) | 199<br>(7.83) | 156<br>(6.14) | 55<br>(2.17) | 43<br>(1.69) | 82<br>(3.23) | 178<br>(7.01) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 40A6A       | 274<br>(10.79) | 209<br>(8.23) | 166<br>(6.54) | 65<br>(2.56) | 43<br>(1.69) | 92<br>(3.62) | 188<br>(7.40) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |

Unit: mm (in)

| Model<br>SGMD- | Flange Dimensions |   |               |             |             |              |                |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions   |              |              | Approx. Mass<br>kg (lb) |                 |
|----------------|-------------------|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
|                | LA                | LB  | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH             | LJ           | LZ             | S  | S1           | Q            | without<br>brake        | with<br>brake   |
| 22A6A          | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.046 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(7.87 - 0.0018) | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $28 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.013 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.10 - 0.0005) | 45<br>(1.77) | 50<br>(1.97) | 15.5<br>(34.16)         | 20.5<br>(45.18) |
| 32A6A          | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.046 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(7.87 - 0.0018) | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $28 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.013 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.10 - 0.0005) | 45<br>(1.77) | 50<br>(1.97) | 18.5<br>(40.77)         | 23.5<br>(51.79) |
| 40A6A          | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.046 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(7.87 - 0.0018) | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $32 - \begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ 0.016 \end{smallmatrix}$<br>(1.26 - 0.0006) | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 21<br>(46.28)           | 26<br>(57.30)   |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (4096 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. For SGMD Servomotors with brake, the product model number ends with “AB”.

● Connector Wiring on Detector End

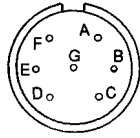


Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |                          |   |     |
|---|--------------------------|---|-----|
| A | A channel output         | K | --- |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output | L | --- |
| C | B channel output         | M | --- |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output | N | --- |
| E | C channel output         | P | --- |
| F | $\bar{C}$ channel output | R | --- |
| G | 0 V                      | S | --- |
| H | +5 VDC                   | T | --- |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)        |   |     |

- Note: 1. Terminals K to T are not used.  
 2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End



Receptacle: MS3102A24-10P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B24-10S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B24-10S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-16A

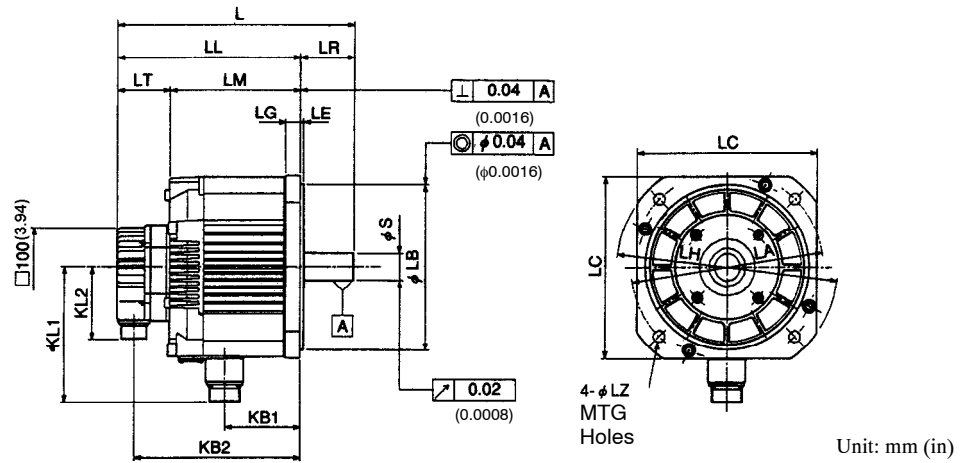
|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

Note: E and F are only used with the brake.

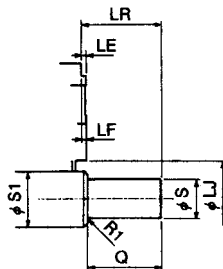
**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R)**

**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) and Brake**

These dimensional drawing is the same for these types. Only approximate mass differs.



**Detailed View of Shaft End**





Unit: mm (in)

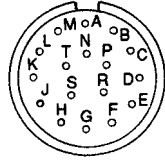
| Model SGMD- | L              | LL            | LM            | LR           | LT           | KB1          | KB2           | KL1           | KL2          |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 22AWA       | 256<br>(10.08) | 201<br>(7.91) | 144<br>(5.67) | 55<br>(2.17) | 57<br>(2.24) | 70<br>(2.76) | 180<br>(7.09) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 32AWA       | 268<br>(10.55) | 213<br>(8.39) | 156<br>(6.14) | 55<br>(2.17) | 57<br>(2.24) | 82<br>(3.23) | 192<br>(7.56) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |
| 40AWA       | 288<br>(11.34) | 223<br>(8.78) | 166<br>(6.54) | 65<br>(2.56) | 57<br>(2.24) | 92<br>(3.62) | 202<br>(7.95) | 165<br>(6.50) | 88<br>(3.46) |

| Model SGMD- | Flange Dimensions |                                    |               |             |             |              |                |              |                | Shaft End Dimensions              |              |              | Approx. Mass kg (lb) |                 |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------|
|             | LA                | LB                                 | LC            | LE          | LF          | LG           | LH             | LJ           | LZ             | S                                 | S1           | Q            | without brake        | with brake      |
| 22AWA       | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - 0.046$<br>$(7.87 - 0.0018)$ | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 45<br>(1.77) | 50<br>(1.97) | 15.5<br>(34.16)      | 20.5<br>(45.18) |
| 32AWA       | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - 0.046$<br>$(7.87 - 0.0018)$ | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $28 - 0.013$<br>$(1.10 - 0.0005)$ | 45<br>(1.77) | 50<br>(1.97) | 18.5<br>(40.77)      | 23.5<br>(51.79) |
| 40AWA       | 235<br>(9.25)     | $200 - 0.046$<br>$(7.87 - 0.0018)$ | 220<br>(8.66) | 4<br>(0.16) | 4<br>(0.16) | 18<br>(0.71) | 270<br>(10.63) | 62<br>(2.44) | 13.5<br>(0.53) | $32 - 0.016$<br>$(1.26 - 0.0006)$ | 45<br>(1.77) | 60<br>(2.36) | 21<br>(46.28)        | 26.5<br>(58.41) |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit : 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. For SGMD Servomotors with brake, the product model number ends with "AB".

● Connector Wiring on Detector End



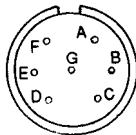
Receptacle: MS3102A20-29P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B20-29S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B20-29S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-12A

|   |  |   |                          |
|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| A | A channel output                       | K | S channel output         |
| B | $\bar{A}$ channel output               | L | $\bar{S}$ channel output |
| C | B channel output                       | M | ---                      |
| D | $\bar{B}$ channel output               | N | ---                      |
| E | Z (C) channel output                   | P | ---                      |
| F | $\bar{Z}$ ( $\bar{C}$ ) channel output | R | Reset                    |
| G | 0 V                                    | S | 0 V (battery)            |
| H | +5 VDC                                 | T | 3.6 V (battery)          |
| J | FG (Frame Ground)                      |   |                          |

Note: 1. Terminals M to P are not used. Do not connect anything.

2. Receptacle, plug and cable clamp are common regardless of motor capacity.

● Connector Wiring on Motor End



Receptacle: MS3102A24-10P  
 Plug (To be prepared by customer) (L type): MS3108B24-10S or  
 (Straight type) MS3106B24-10S  
 Cable Clamp: (To be prepared by customer) MS3057-16A

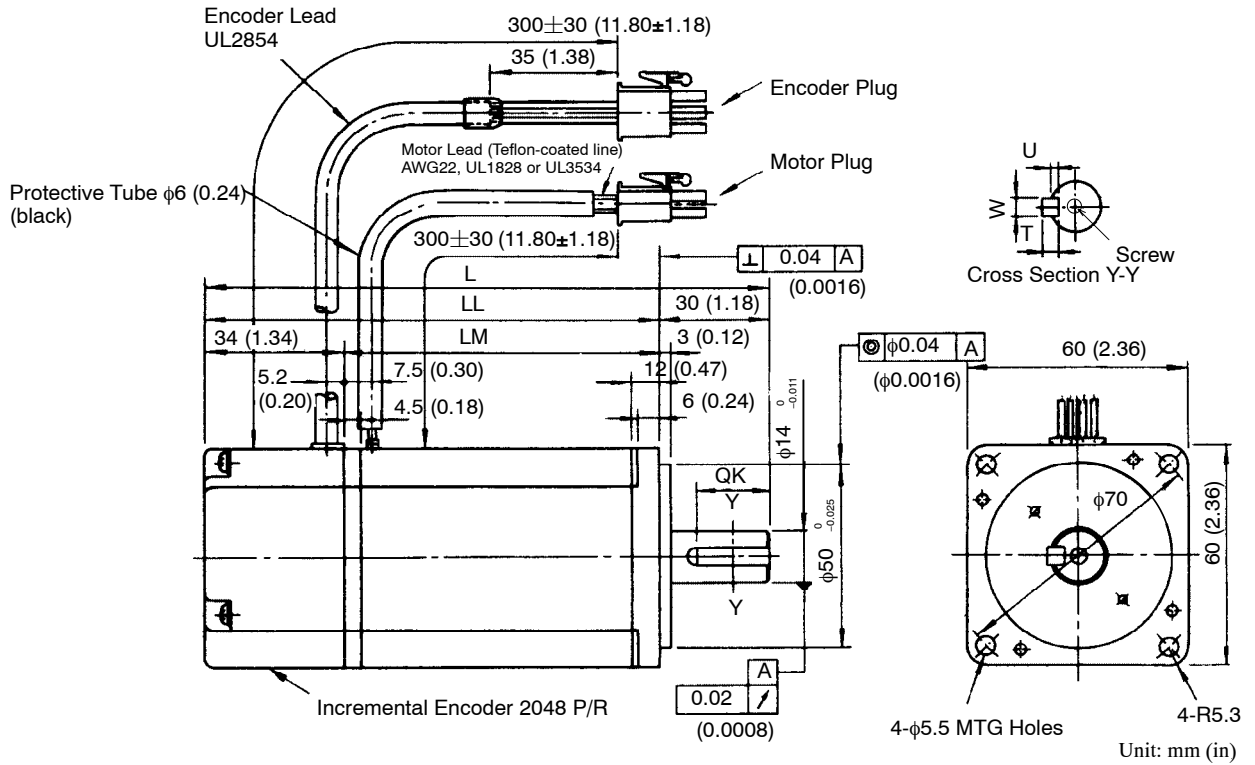
|   |                   |   |                |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| A | Phase U           | E | Brake terminal |
| B | Phase V           | F | Brake terminal |
| C | Phase W           | G | ---            |
| D | Frame ground (FG) |   |                |

Note: E and F are only used with the brake.

■ SGM Servomotors

With Incremental Encoder (2048 P/R) and without Brake

● 400 W



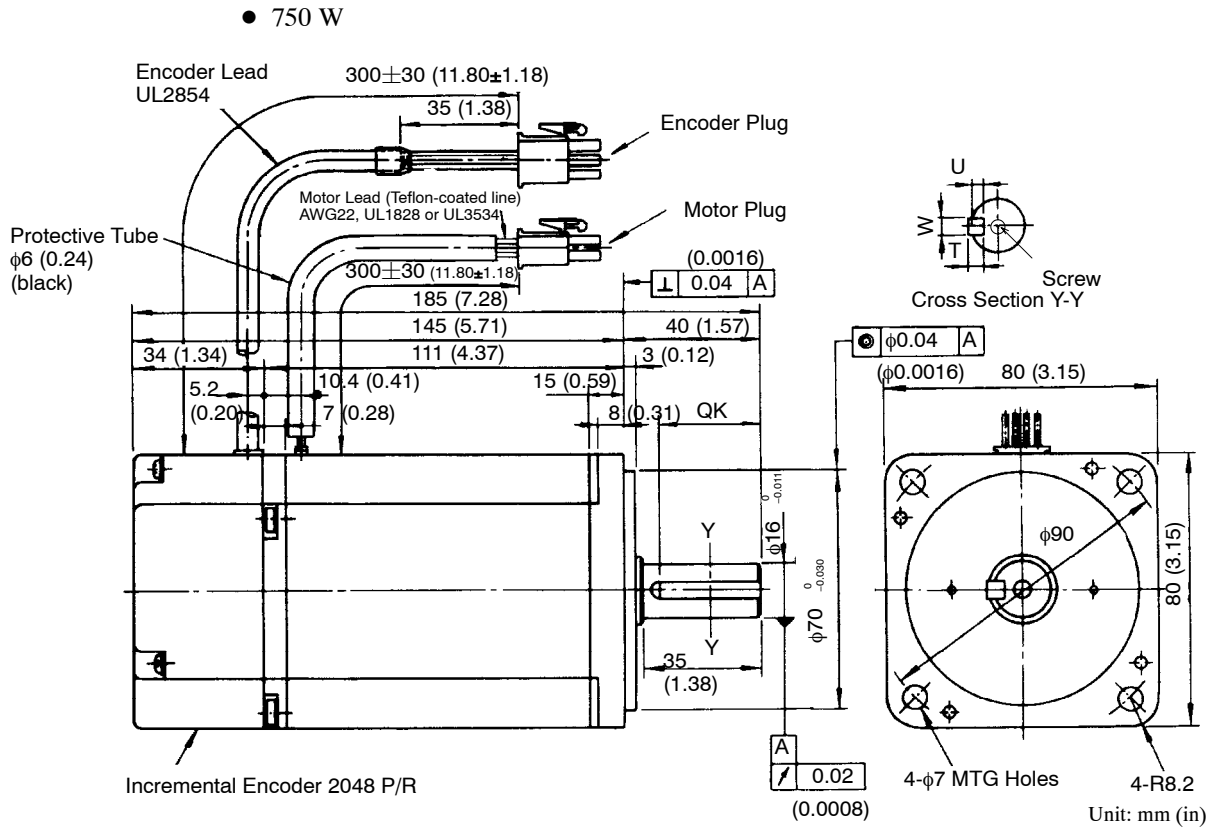
| Model SGM- | L               | LL              | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T           | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04A312     | 154.5<br>(6.08) | 124.5<br>(4.90) | 90.5<br>(3.56) | No key       |             |             |             | 400<br>(0.54) | 1.7 (3.745)          | 245 (55)                     | 74 (16)                      |
| 04A314     |                 |                 |                | 20<br>(0.79) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. Model 04A314 is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.

3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings



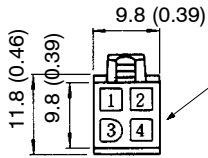
| Model SGM- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08A312     | No key    |          |          |          | 750 (1.01)    | 3.4 (7.496)          | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08A314     | 30 (1.18) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. Model 08A314 is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.  
 3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

6

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug

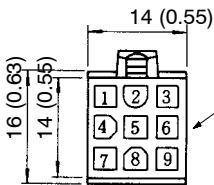


Plug: 172167-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 170364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172159-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |       |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V           | White |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue  |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green |

Encoder Plug



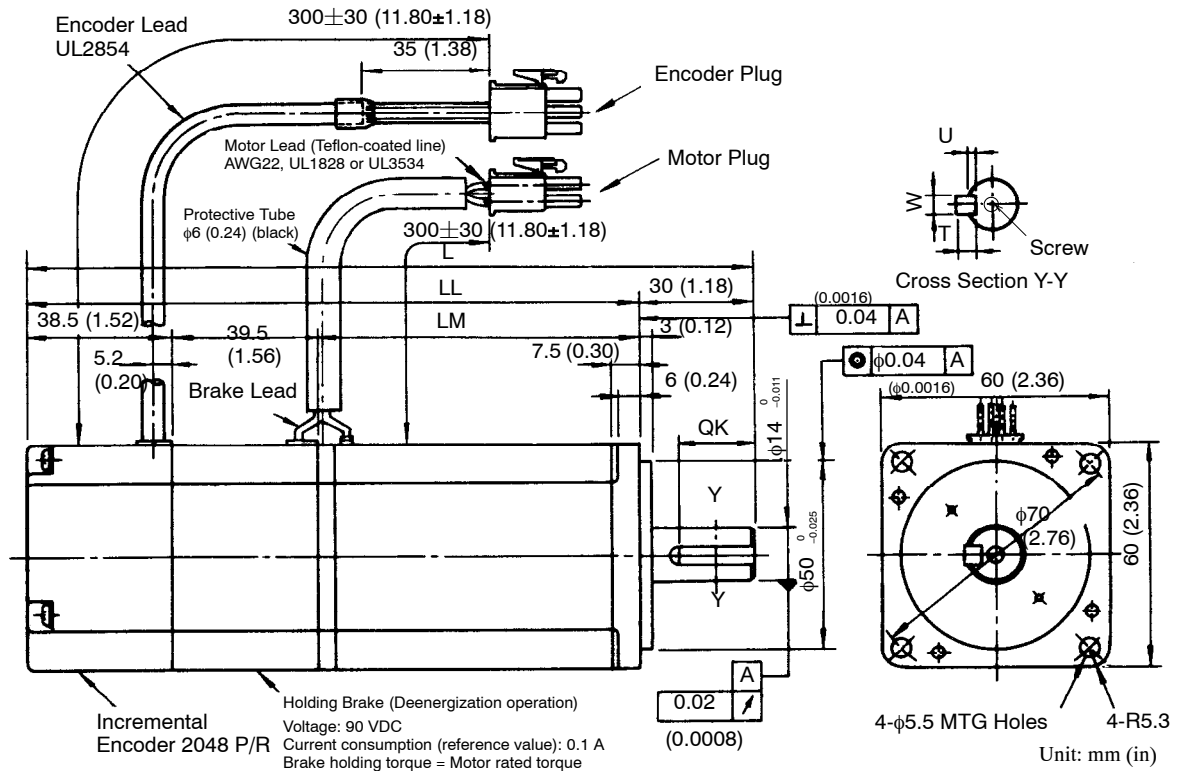
Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

● Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Gray         |
| 8 | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |

**With Incremental Encoder (2048 P/R) and Brake**

● 400 W



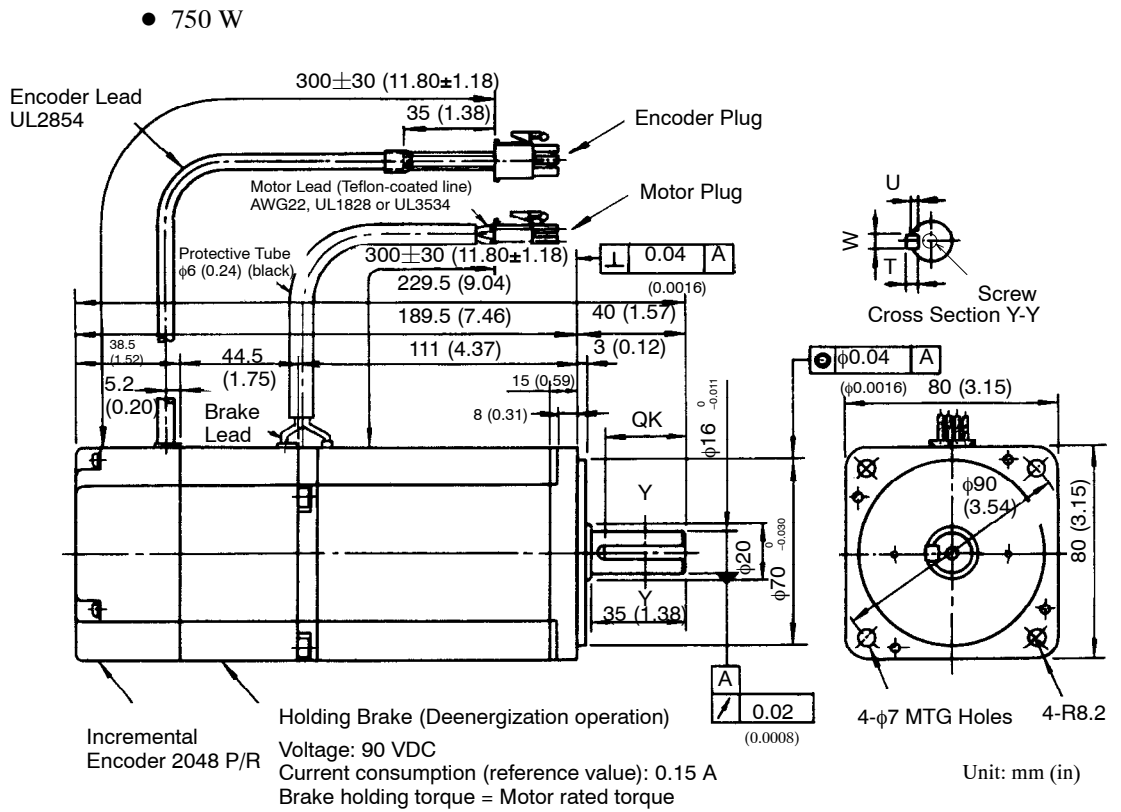
| Model SGM- | L               | LL              | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T           | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04A312B    | 194.0<br>(7.64) | 164.0<br>(6.46) | 90.5<br>(3.56) | No key       |             |             |             | 400<br>(0.54) | 2.2 (4.850)          | 245                          | 74                           |
| 04A314B    |                 |                 |                | 20<br>(0.79) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. Model 04A314B is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.

3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.

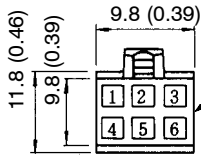


| Model SGM- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08A312B    | No key    |          |          |          | 750 (1.01)    | 4.3 (9.480)          | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08A314B    | 30 (1.18) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Model 08A314B is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug

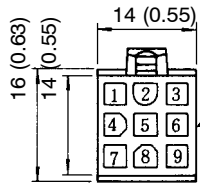


Plug: 172168-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 170364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172160-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |       |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V           | White |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue  |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Red   |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

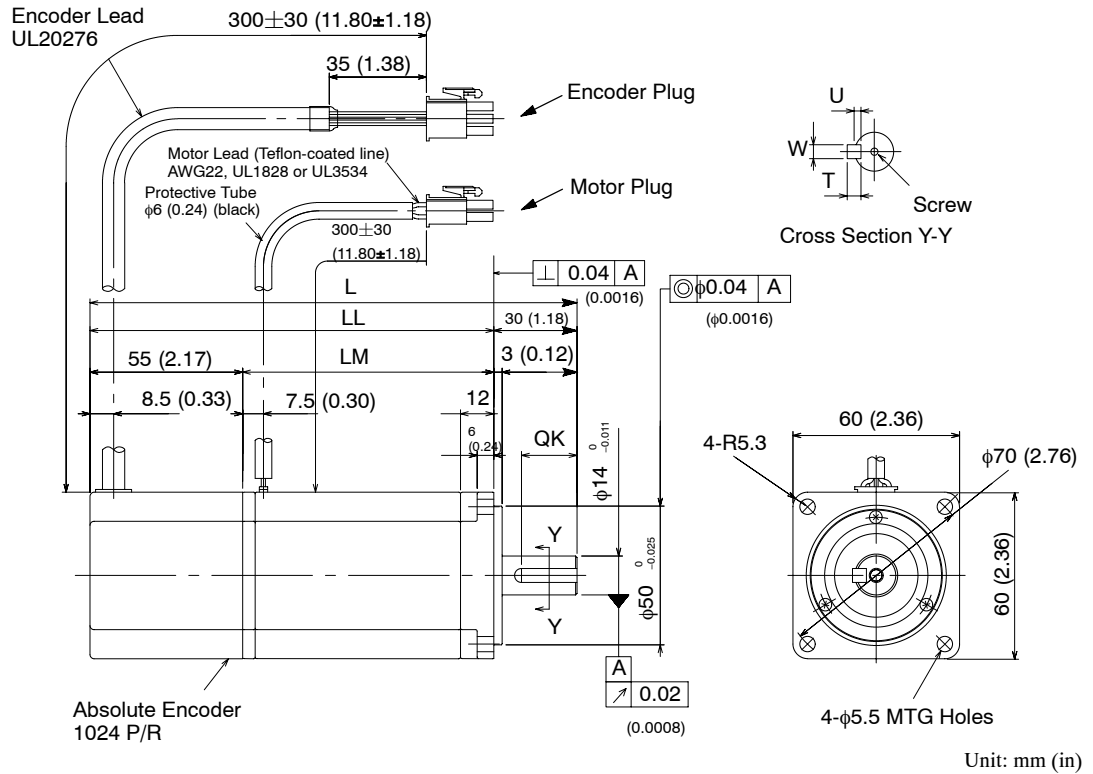
● Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Gray         |
| 8 | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |



**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) and without Brake**

- 400 W

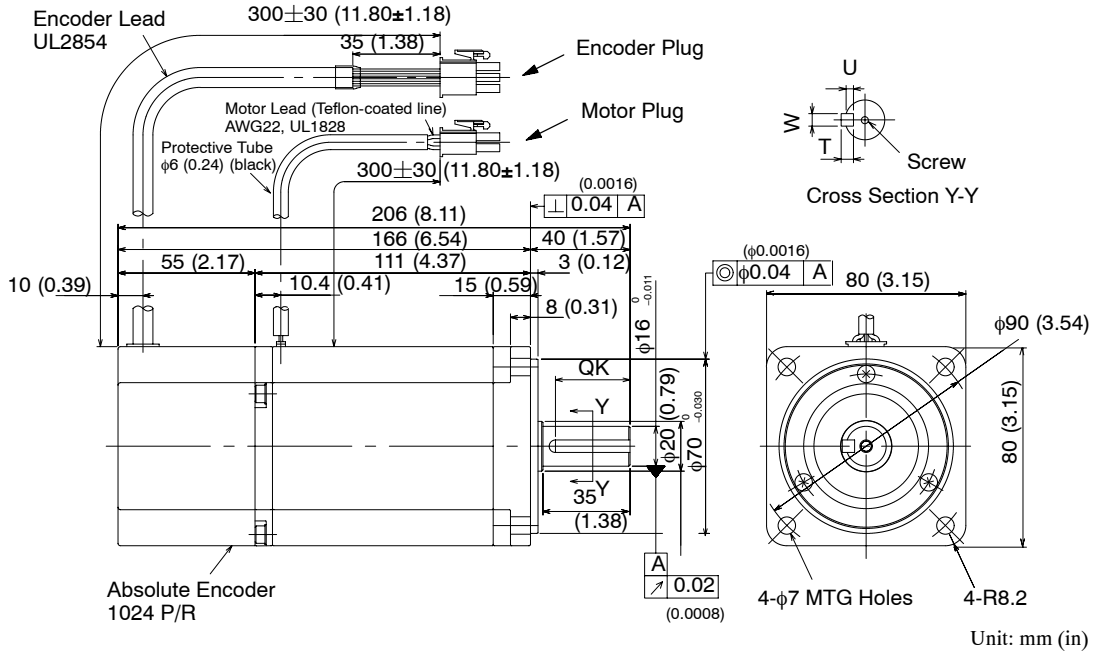


| Model SGM- | L            | LL           | LM          | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Screw Dimensions      | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04AW 12    | 175.5 (6.91) | 145.5 (5.73) | 90.5 (3.56) | No key    |          |          |          | No screw              | 400 (0.54)    | 1.8 (3.968)          | 245                          | 74                           |
| 04AW 14    |              |              |             | 20 (0.79) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |                       |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 04AW 16    |              |              |             |           |          |          |          | M5<br>Depth: 8 (0.31) |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. Model 04AW16 is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.  
 3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

● 750 W



Unit: mm (in)

| Model SGM- | QK           | U           | W           | T           | Screw Dimensions      | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08AW12     | No key       |             |             |             | No screw              | 750<br>(1.01) | 3.5 (7.716)          | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08AW14     | 30<br>(1.18) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20) | M5<br>Depth: 8 (0.31) |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 08AW16     |              |             |             |             |                       |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Models 08AW14 and 08AW16 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Model 08AW16 is fitted with a tapped hole on the end of the shaft (M5 x 8L).

6

- Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug

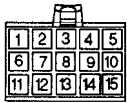


Plug: 172167-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 179364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172159-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

- Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |         |       |
|---|---------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V | White |
| 3 | Phase W | Blue  |
| 4 | FG      | Green |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

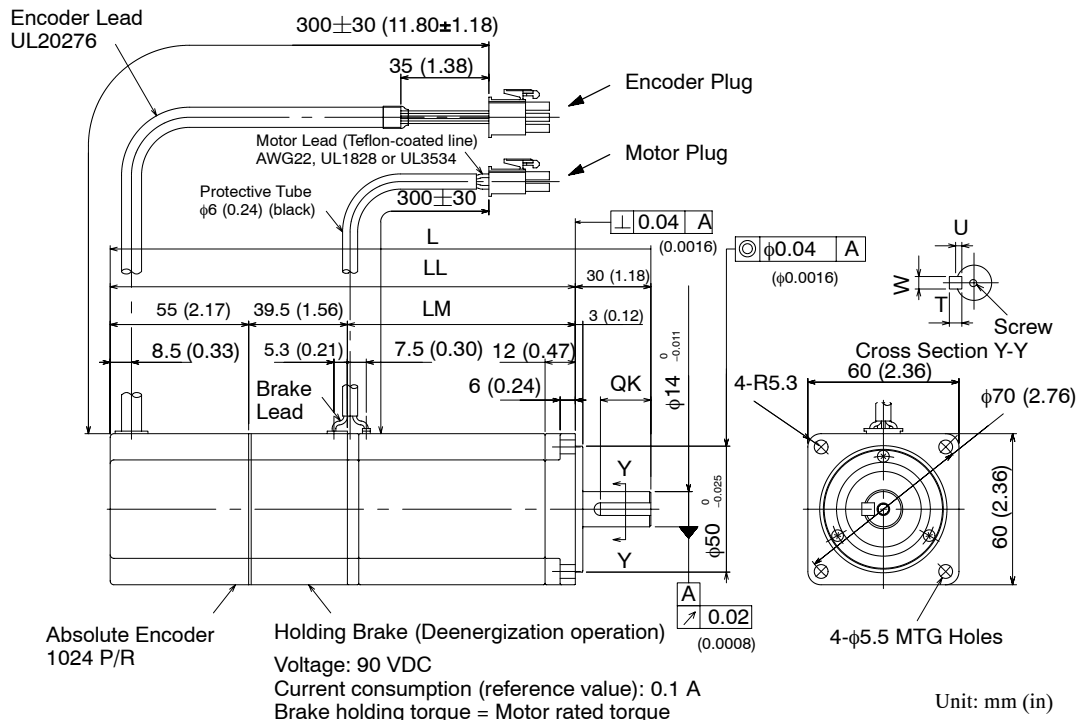
- Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V (battery)            | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6V (battery)           | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor at time of shipping. Do not use.

**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit : 1024 P/R) and Brake**

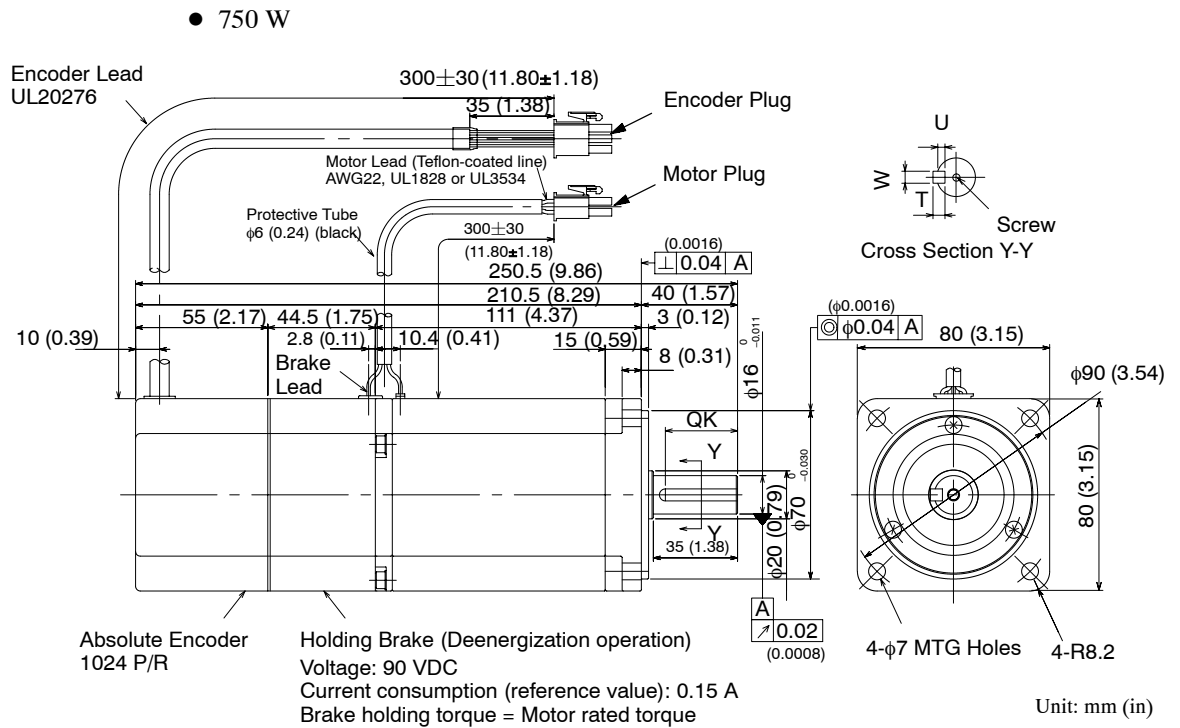
● 400 W



| Model SGM- | L               | LL              | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T                        | Screw Dimensions | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04AW 12B   | 215.0<br>(8.46) | 185.0<br>(7.28) | 90.5<br>(3.56) | No key       |             |             |                          | No screw         | 400<br>(0.54) | 2.3 (5.071)          | 245                          | 74                           |
| 04AW 14B   |                 |                 |                | 20<br>(0.79) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20)              |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 04AW 16B   |                 |                 |                |              |             |             | M5<br>Depth: 8<br>(0.31) |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.

- Models 04AW14B and 04AW16B are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
- The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
- Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.
- Model 04AW16B is fitted with a tapped hole on the end of the shaft (M5 × 8L).



| Model SGM- | QK        | U        | W        | T                     | Screw Dimensions | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08AW12B    | No key    |          |          |                       | No screw         | 750 (1.01)    | 4.5 (9.921)          | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08AW14B    | 30 (1.18) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20)              |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 08AW16B    |           |          |          | M5<br>Depth: 8 (0.31) |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Models 08AW14B and 08AW16B are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Model 08AW16B is fitted with a tapped hole on the end of the shaft (M5 × 8L).

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W))

Motor Plug

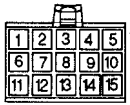


Plug: 172167-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 179364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172159-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |         |       |
|---|---------|-------|
| 1 | Phase U | Red   |
| 2 | Phase V | White |
| 3 | Phase W | Blue  |
| 4 | FG      | Green |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

● Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

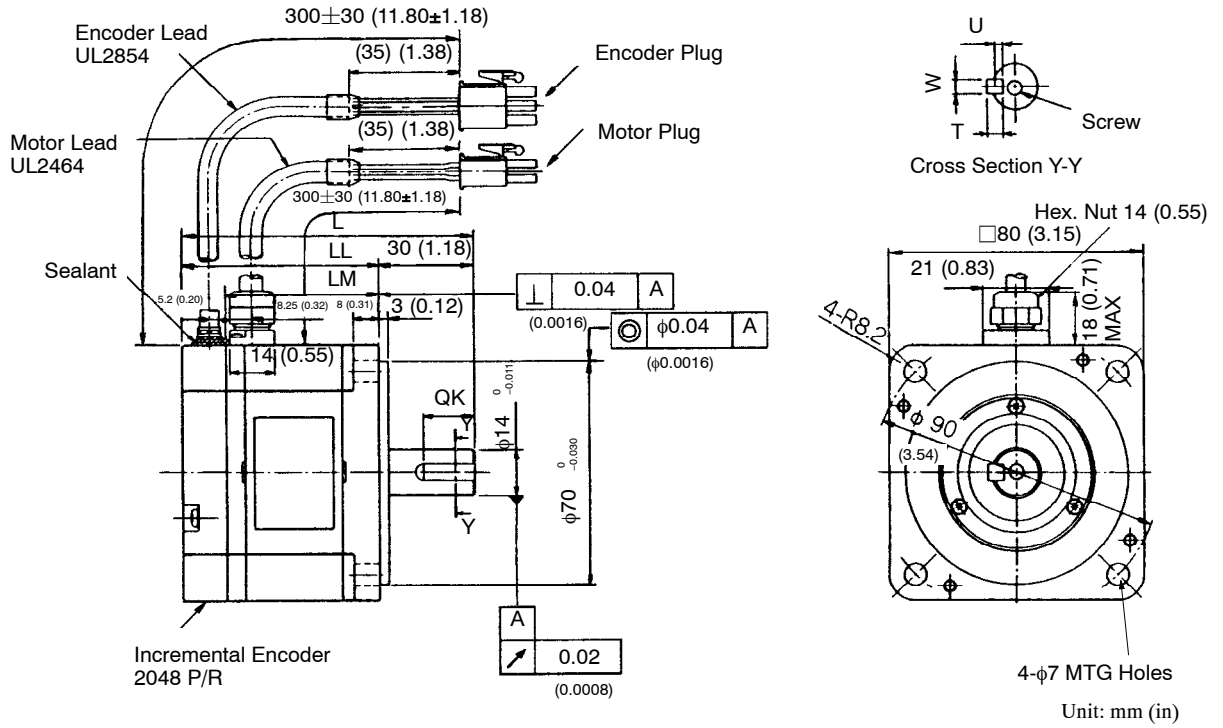
|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V (battery)            | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6 V (battery)          | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor at time of shipping. Do not use.

■ **SGMP Servomotors**

**With Incremental Encoder (2048 P/R)**

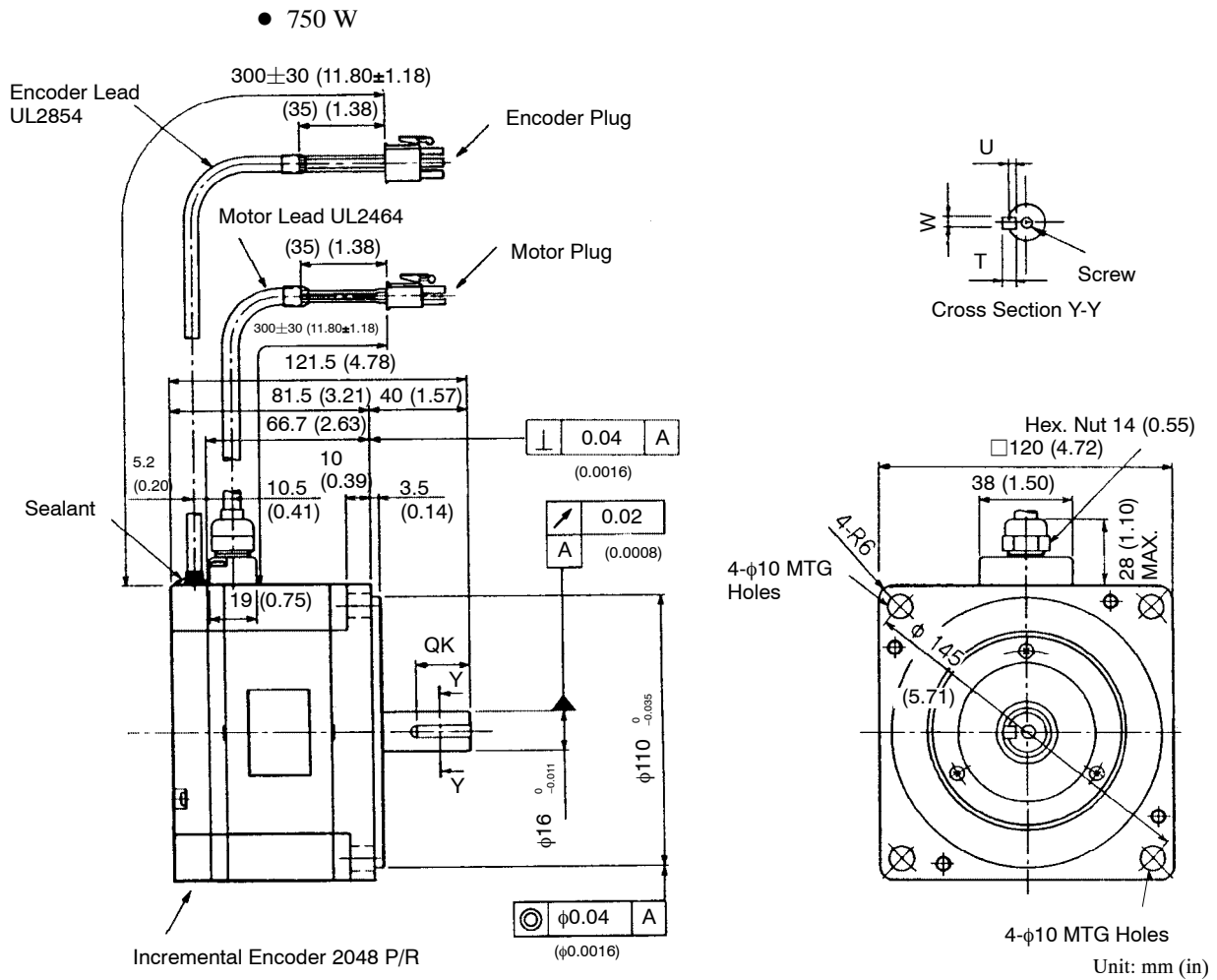
● 400 W



| Model SGMP- | L             | LL           | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T                        | Screw Dimensions | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04A312      | 112<br>(4.41) | 82<br>(3.23) | 68.1<br>(2.68) | No key       |             |             |                          | No screw         | 400<br>(0.54) | 2.1 (4.630)          | 245                          | 68                           |
| 04A314      |               |              |                | 16<br>(0.63) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20)              |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 04A316      |               |              |                |              |             |             | M5<br>Depth: 8<br>(0.31) |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. Models 04A314 and 04A316 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.  
 3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.  
 4. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings



6

| Model SGMP- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Screw Dimensions      | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08A312      | No key    |          |          |          | No screw              | 750 (1.01)    | 4.2 (9.259)          | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08A314      | 22 (0.87) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |                       |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 08A316      |           |          |          |          | M5<br>Depth: 8 (0.31) |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Models 08A314 and 08A316 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).



- Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W and 750 W)

## Motor Plug



Plug: 172167-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 179364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172159-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

- Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |         |              |
|---|---------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V | White        |
| 3 | Phase W | Blue         |
| 4 | FG      | Green/Yellow |

## Encoder Plug



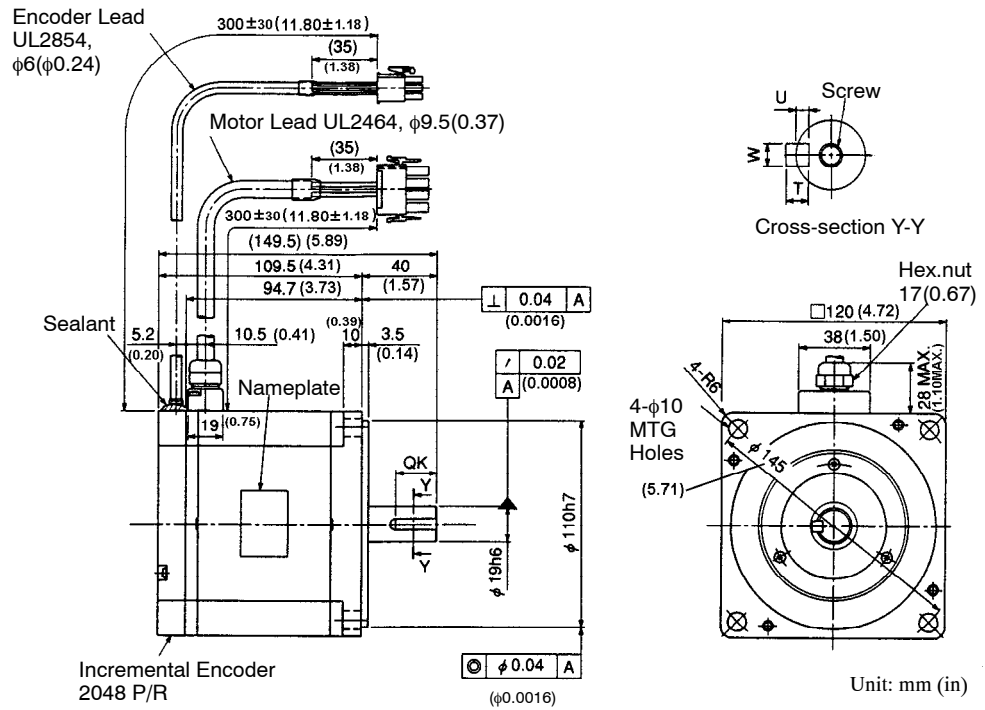
Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

- Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0V (Power Supply)        | Gray         |
| 8 | +5V (Power Supply)       | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

● 1.5kW



| Model SGMP- | QK        | U          | W        | T        | Screw Dimensions       | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 15A312      | No key    |            |          |          | No screw               | 1500 (2.02)   | 6.6 (14.551)         | 490                          | 147                          |
| 15A314      | 22 (0.87) | 3.5 (0.14) | 6 (0.24) | 6 (0.24) | No screw               |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 15A316      | 22 (0.87) | 3.5 (0.14) | 6 (0.24) | 6 (0.24) | M6<br>Depth: 10 (0.39) |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.

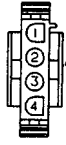
2. Model "A" indicated 200V specification.

3. Models 15A314 and 15A316 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.

4. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

- Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (1.5 kW)

Motor Plug



Plug : 350779-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 350218-6 or 350547-6  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 350780-1  
 Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6

- Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |

Encoder Plug



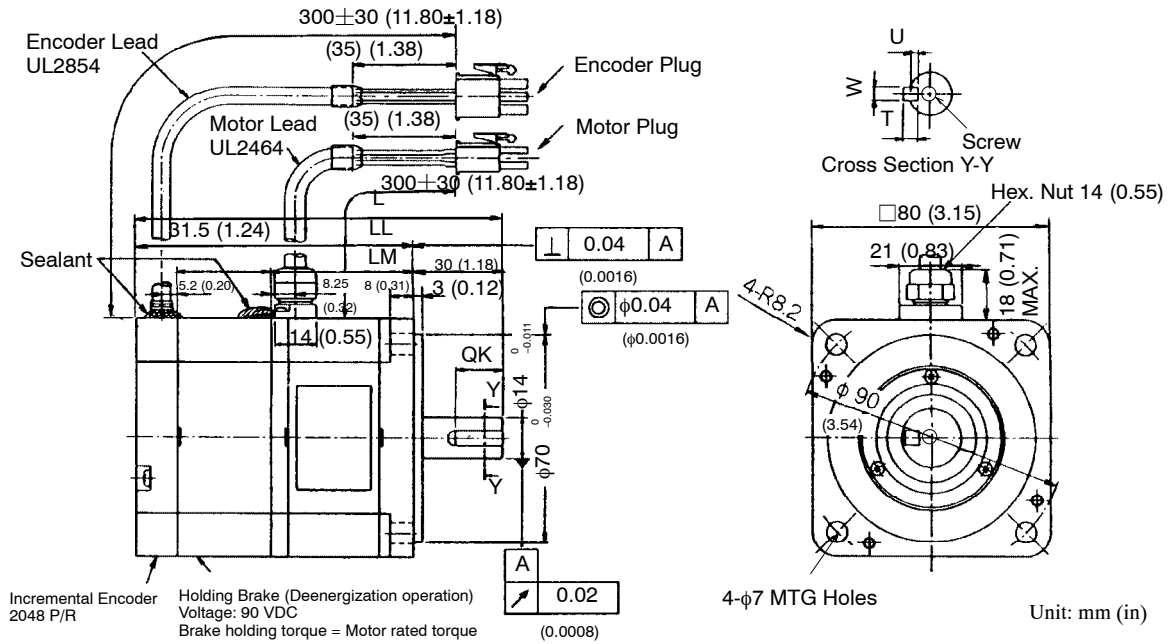
Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap :172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

- Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0V (Power Supply)        | Gray         |
| 8 | +5V (Power Supply)       | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |

**With Incremental Encoder (2048 P/R) and Brake**

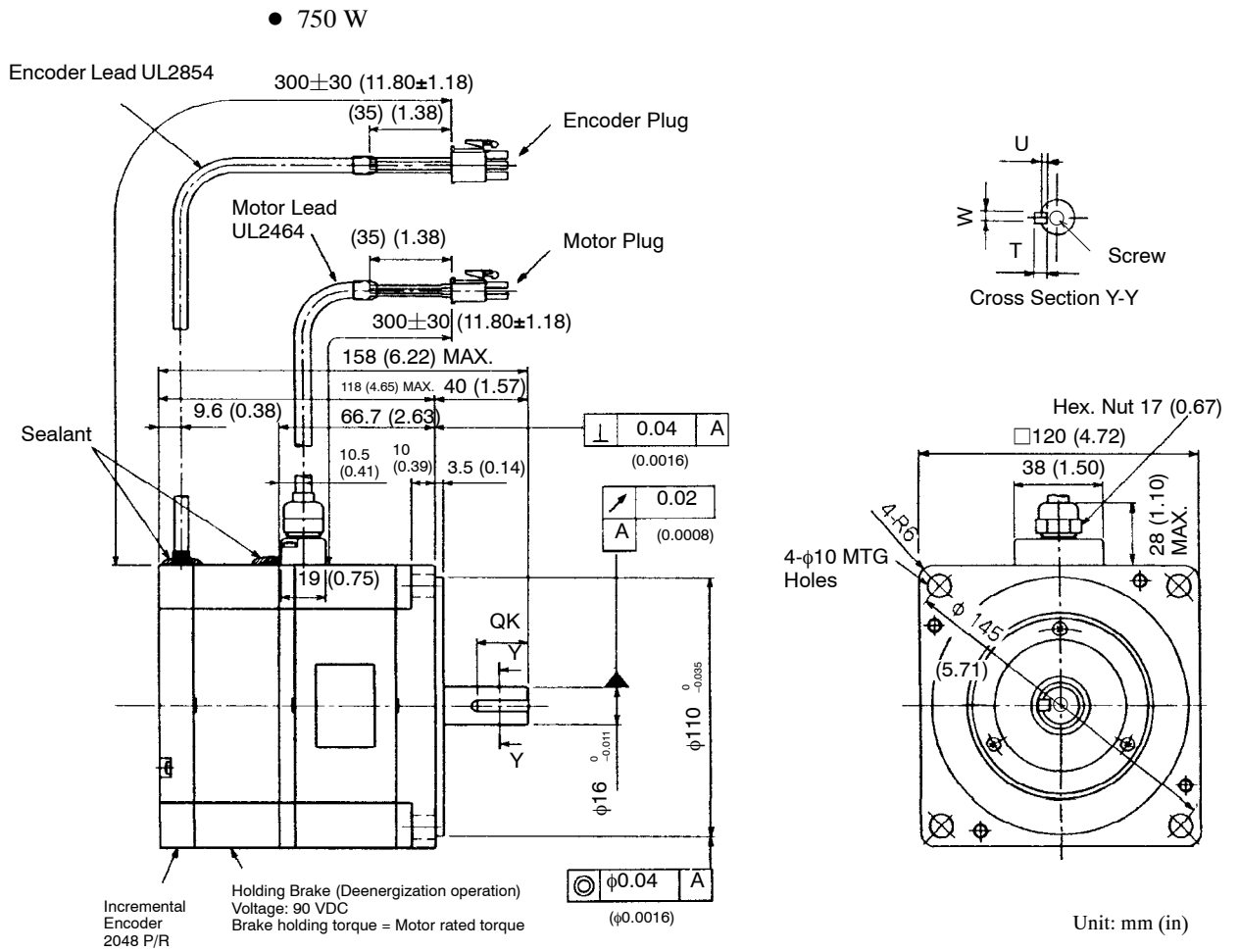
• 400 W



| Model SGMP- | L               | LL              | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T           | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04A312B     | 143.5<br>(5.65) | 113.5<br>(4.47) | 68.1<br>(2.68) | No key       |             |             |             | 400<br>(0.54) | 2.6 (5.732)          | 245                          | 68                           |
| 04A314B     |                 |                 |                | 16<br>(0.63) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. Model 04A314B is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.
5. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).



| Model SGMP- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Output W (H) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08A312B     | No key    |          |          |          | 750 (1.01)   | 6.1 (13.448)         | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08A314B     | 22 (0.87) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |              |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Model 08A314B is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.
5. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug



Plug: 172168-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 170364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172160-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Black        |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black        |

Encoder Plug

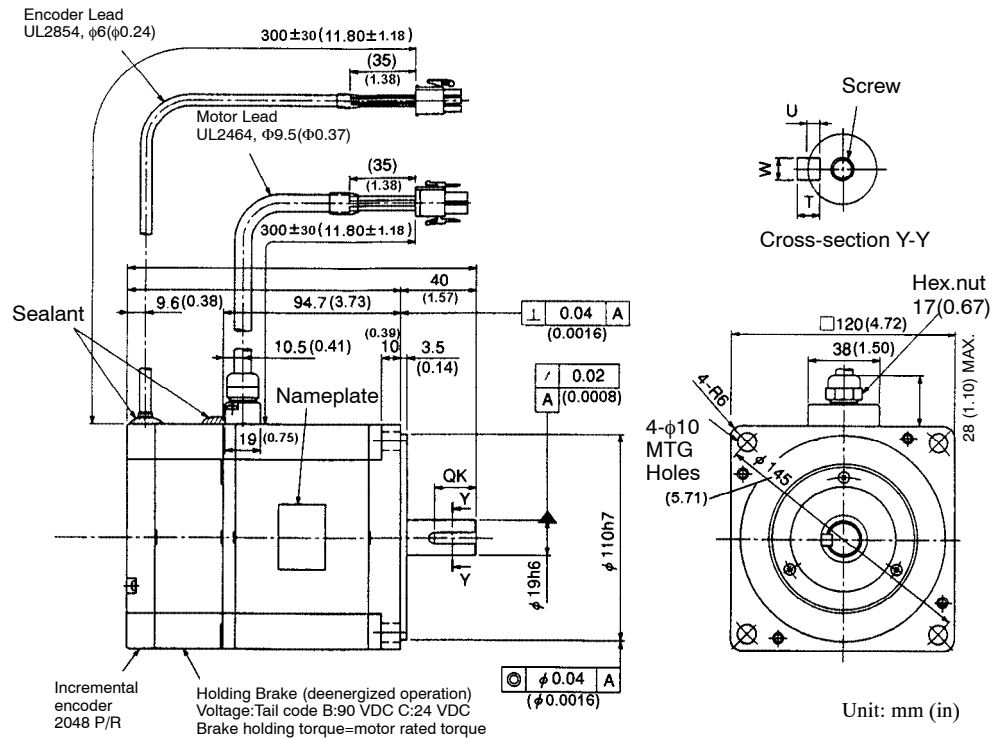


Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

● Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0V (Power Supply)        | Gray         |
| 8 | +5V (Power Supply)       | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |

● 1.5kW

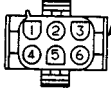


| Model SGMP- | QK           | U             | W           | T           | Screw Dimensions        | Output W (HP)  | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 15A312B     | No key       |               |             |             | No screw                | 1500<br>(2.02) | 8.1<br>(17.858)      | 490                          | 147                          |
| 15A312C     |              |               |             |             |                         |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15A314B     | 22<br>(0.87) | 3.5<br>(0.14) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | No screw                |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15A314C     |              |               |             |             |                         |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15A316B     |              |               |             |             |                         |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15A316C     |              |               |             |             | M6,<br>Depth: 10 (0.39) |                |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An incremental encoder (2048 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Model “A” indicates 200 V specification.
3. “15A314B(C)” and “15A316B(C)” are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
4. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.40 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
5. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (1.5 kW)

Motor Plug



Plug : 350715-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 350218-6 or 350547-6 (pins 1 to 4)  
 350561-1 or 350690-1 (pins 5 and 6)  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 350781-1  
 Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Black        |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black        |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172169-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap :172161-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

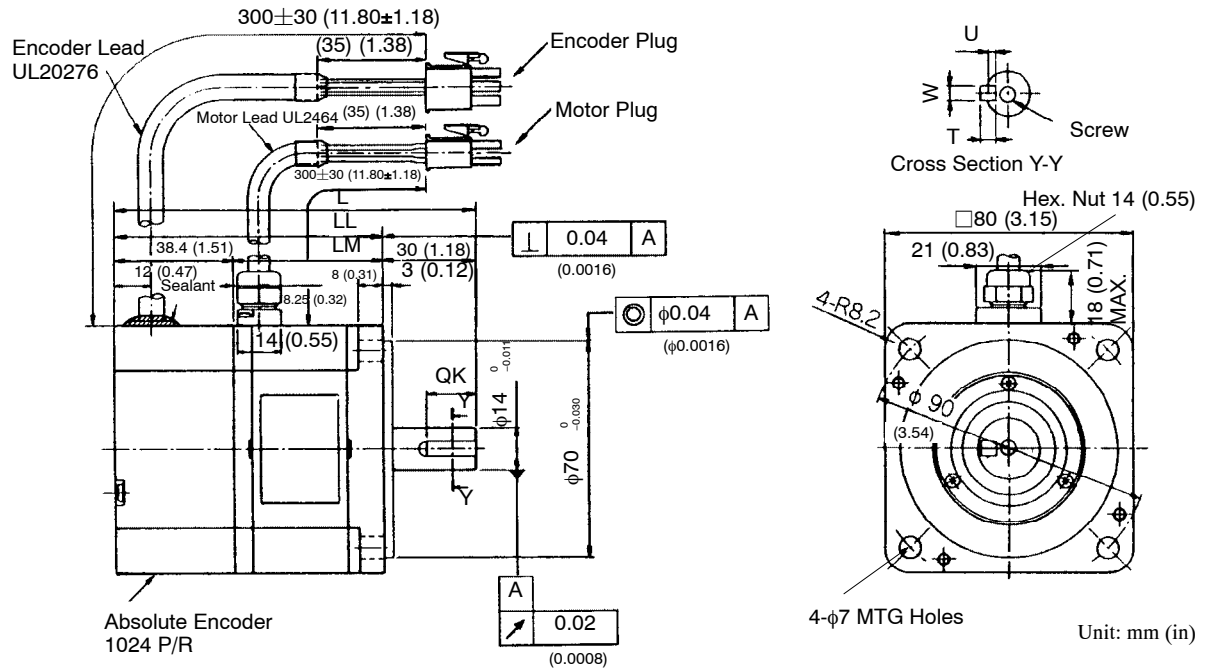
● Incremental Encoder Wiring Specifications

|   |                          |              |
|---|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2 | $\bar{A}$ channel output | Blue/Black   |
| 3 | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4 | $\bar{B}$ channel output | Yellow/Black |
| 5 | C channel output         | Green        |
| 6 | $\bar{C}$ channel output | Green/Black  |
| 7 | 0V (Power Supply)        | Gray         |
| 8 | +5V (Power Supply)       | Red          |
| 9 | FG (Frame Ground)        | Orange       |



**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit : 1024 P/R)**

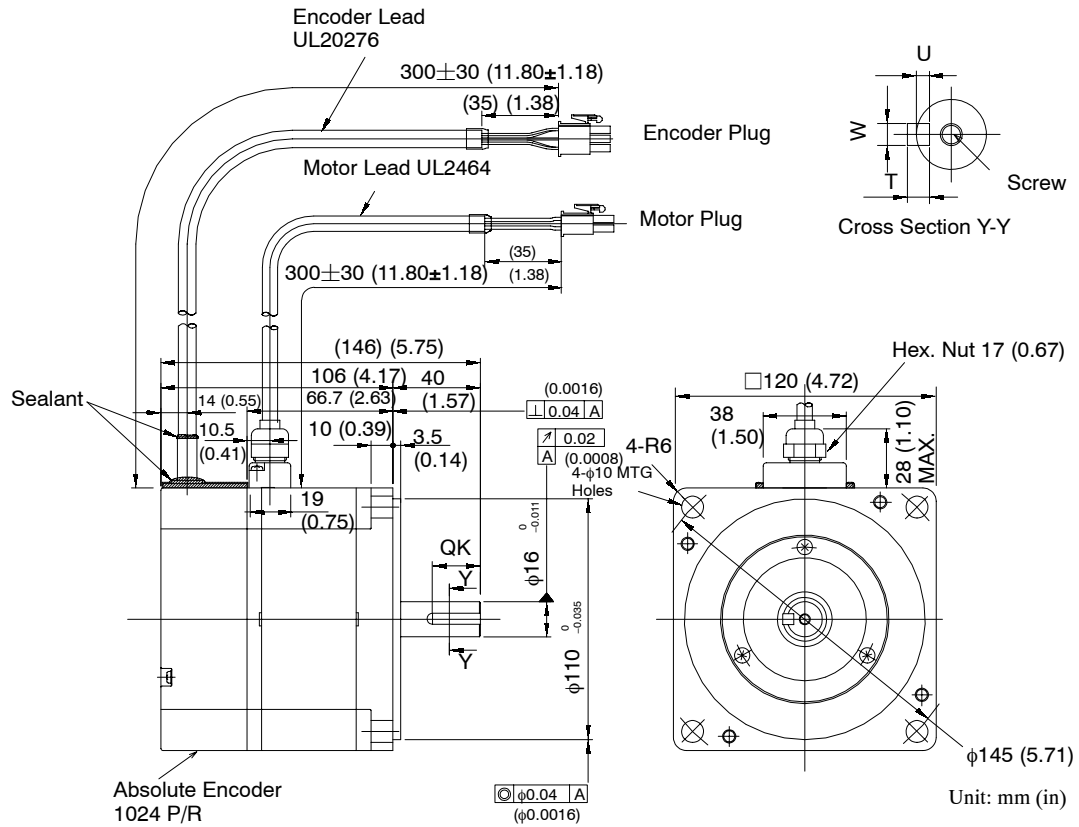
- 400 W



| Model SGMP- | L               | LL              | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T           | Screw Dimensions         | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04AW12      | 136.5<br>(5.37) | 106.5<br>(4.19) | 68.1<br>(2.68) | No key       |             |             |             | -                        | 400<br>(0.54) | 2.3 (5.071)          | 245                          | 68                           |
| 04AW14      |                 |                 |                | 16<br>(0.63) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20) | M5<br>Depth: 8<br>(0.31) |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 04AW16      |                 |                 |                |              |             |             |             |                          |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. Models 04AW14 and 04AW16 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.  
 3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.  
 4. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

• 750 W



| Model SGMP- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Output W (H) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08AW12      | No key    |          |          |          | 750 (1.01)   | 4.8 (10.582)         | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08AW14      | 22 (0.87) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |              |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. Model 08AW14 is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.

3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

4. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

- Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug

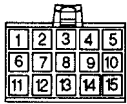


Plug: 172167-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 170364-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172159-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

- Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |

Encoder Plug



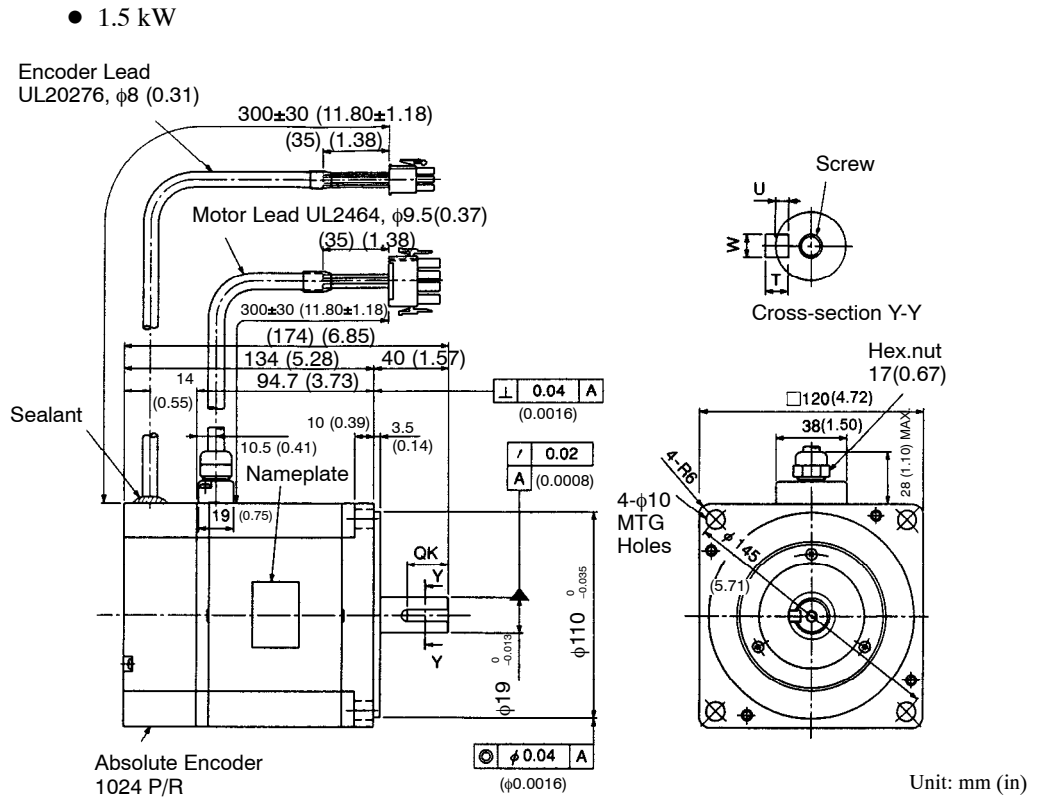
Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

- Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V(battery)             | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6 V(battery)           | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor for product dispatch. Do not use.

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings



| Model SGMP- | QK        | U          | W        | T                      | Screw Dimensions | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|------------|----------|------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 15AW12      | No key    |            |          |                        | No screw         | 1500 (2.01)   | 7.1 (15.653)         | 490                          | 147                          |
| 15AW14      | 22 (0.87) | 3.5 (0.14) | 6 (0.24) | 6 (0.24)               |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 15AW16      |           |            |          | M6<br>Depth: 10 (0.39) |                  |               |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.

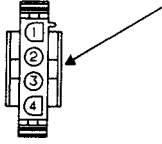
2. Model "A" indicated 200V specification.

3. Models 15AW14 and 15AW16 are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.

4. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (1.5 kW)

Motor Plug

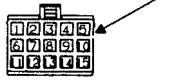


Plug: 350779-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 350218-6 or 350547-6  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 350780-1  
 Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |             |
|---|-------------------|-------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red         |
| 2 | Phase V           | White       |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue        |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Black |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

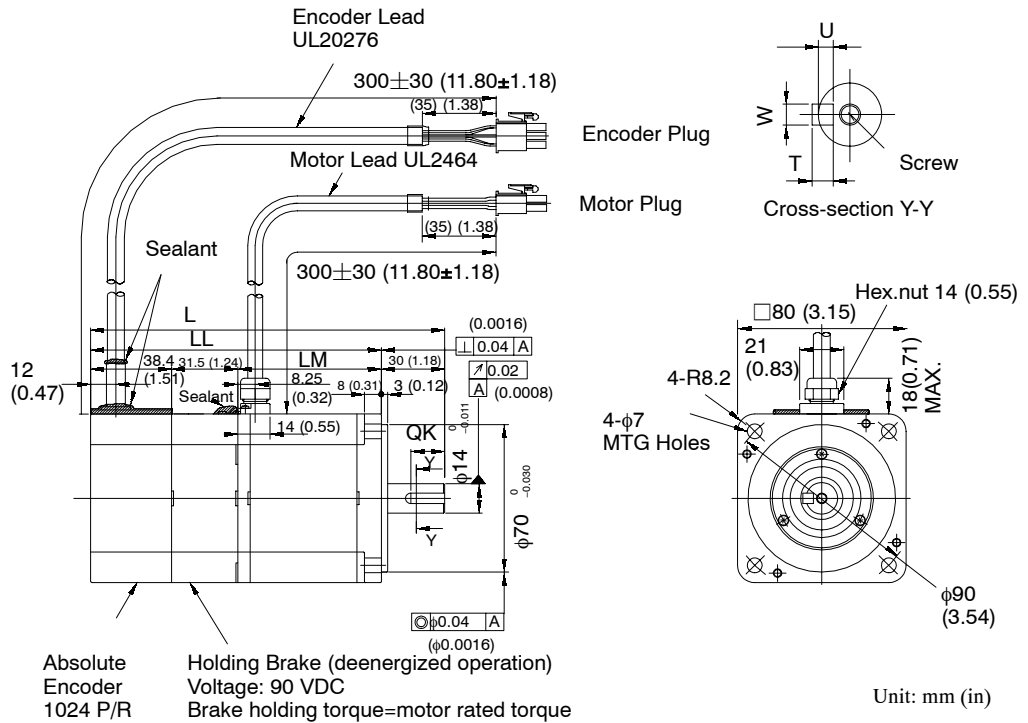
● Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V(battery)             | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6 V(battery)           | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor for product dispatch. Do not use.

**With Absolute Encoder (12-bit : 1024 P/R) and Brake**

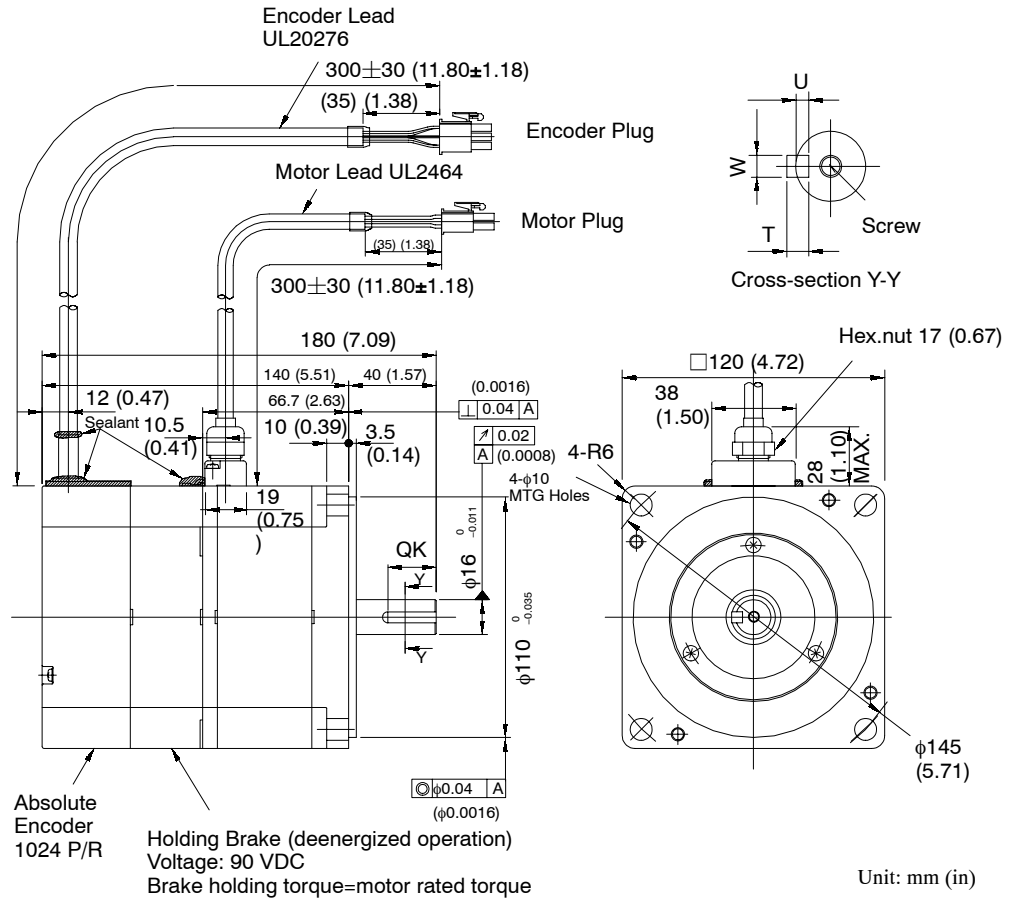
- 400 W



| Model SGMP- | L             | LL            | LM             | QK           | U           | W           | T                        | Screw Dimens ions | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 04AW12 B    | 168<br>(6.61) | 138<br>(5.43) | 68.1<br>(2.68) | No key       |             |             |                          | -                 | 400<br>(0.54) | 3.0 (6.614)          | 245                          | 68                           |
| 04AW14 B    |               |               |                | 16<br>(0.63) | 3<br>(0.12) | 5<br>(0.20) | 5<br>(0.20)              |                   |               |                      |                              |                              |
| 04AW16 B    |               |               |                |              |             |             | M5<br>Depth: 8<br>(0.31) |                   |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.
2. Models 04AW14B and 04AW16B are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 25 mm (0.98 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.
5. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

● 750 W



| Model SGMP- | QK        | U        | W        | T        | Output W (HP) | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 08AW12B     | No key    |          |          |          | 750 (1.01)    | 6.2 (13.669)         | 392                          | 147                          |
| 08AW14B     | 22 (0.87) | 3 (0.12) | 5 (0.20) | 5 (0.20) |               |                      |                              |                              |

- Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.  
 2. Model 08AW14B is fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.  
 3. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.38 in.) from the motor mounting surface.  
 4. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.  
 5. Protective structure: IP55 (excluding connector and side of output shaft).

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (400 W, 750 W)

Motor Plug

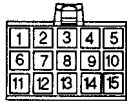


Plug: 172168-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170360-1 or 170364-1 (pins 1 to 4)  
 170359-1 or 170363-1 (pins 5 and 6)  
 (170360-1 or 170363-1: 750 W only)  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172160-1  
 Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Black        |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black        |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

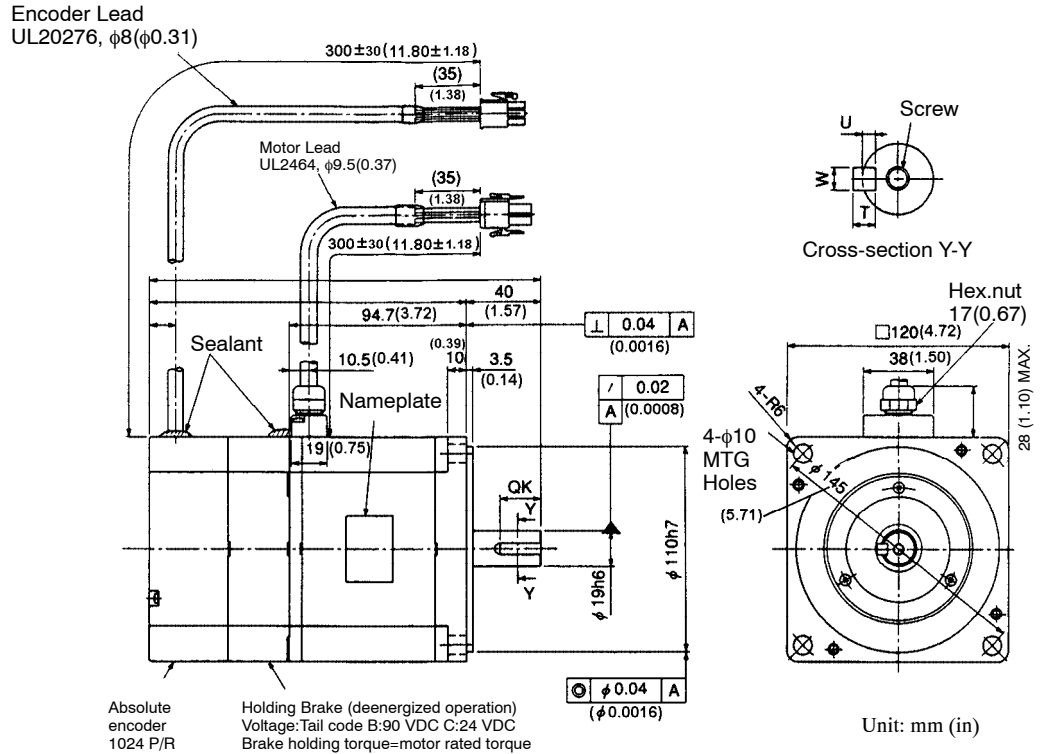
● Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V(battery)             | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6 V(battery)           | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor for product dispatch. Do not use.



● 1.5kW



| Model SGMP- | QK           | U             | W           | T           | Screw Dimensions       | Output W (HP)  | Approx. Mass kg (lb) | Allowable Radial Load N (lb) | Allowable Thrust Load N (lb) |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 15AW12B     | No key       |               |             |             | No Screw               | 1500<br>(2.02) | 8.6<br>(18.960)      | 490                          | 147                          |
| 15AW12C     |              |               |             |             |                        |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15AW14B     | 22<br>(0.87) | 3.5<br>(0.14) | 6<br>(0.24) | 6<br>(0.24) | No Screw               | 1500<br>(2.02) | 8.6<br>(18.960)      | 490                          | 147                          |
| 15AW14C     |              |               |             |             |                        |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15AW16B     |              |               |             |             | M6<br>Depth: 10 (0.39) |                |                      |                              |                              |
| 15AW16C     |              |               |             |             |                        |                |                      |                              |                              |

Note: 1. An absolute encoder (12-bit: 1024 P/R) is used as a detector.

2. Model "A" indicates 200 V specification.
3. "15AW14B(C)" and "15AW16B(C)" are fitted with a key. The keyway conforms to JIS B 1301-1976 (precision). A parallel key is supplied.
4. The quoted allowable radial load is the value at a position 35 mm (1.40 in.) from the motor mounting surface.
5. Use the electromagnetic brake to hold the load in position only, and do not use it to stop the motor.

● Details of Motor and Encoder Plugs (1.5 kW)

Motor Plug



Plug : 350715-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 350218-6 or 350547-6 (pins 1 to 4)  
 350561-1 or 350690-1 (pins 5 and 6)  
 Connected to  
 Cap: 350781-1  
 Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6

● Motor Wiring Specifications

|   |                   |              |
|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Phase U           | Red          |
| 2 | Phase V           | White        |
| 3 | Phase W           | Blue         |
| 4 | FG (Frame Ground) | Green/Yellow |
| 5 | Brake terminal    | Black        |
| 6 | Brake terminal    | Black        |

Encoder Plug



Plug: 172171-1 (Made by AMP)  
 Pin: 170359-1 or 170363-1  
 Connected to  
 Cap :172163-1  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

● Absolute Encoder Wiring Specifications

|       |                          |              |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1     | A channel output         | Blue         |
| 2     | $\bar{A}$ channel output | White/Blue   |
| 3     | B channel output         | Yellow       |
| 4     | $\bar{B}$ channel output | White/Yellow |
| 5     | Z channel output         | Green        |
| 6     | $\bar{Z}$ channel output | White/Green  |
| 7     | 0 V (Power Supply)       | Black        |
| 8     | +5 V (Power Supply)      | Red          |
| 9     | FG (Frame Ground)        | Green/Yellow |
| 10    | S channel output         | Purple       |
| 11    | $\bar{S}$ channel output | White/Purple |
| (12)* | (Capacitor Reset)        | (Gray)       |
| 13    | Reset                    | White/Gray   |
| 14    | 0 V(battery)             | White/Orange |
| 15    | 3.6 V(battery)           | Orange       |

\* Terminal to discharge capacitor for product dispatch. Do not use.

## ■ Connectors on Detector and Motor Ends

The connectors on the detector and motor ends are divided into two types: standard connector and IP67-based connector. The standard connector is not drip-proof.

### Standard Connector

The standard connectors for Servomotors with and without holding brake are different.

**Table 6.12 Standard Connectors for SGM□ Servomotors without Holding Brake**

| Motor Model                      | Connectors on Motor End |               |               |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                                  | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A    | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
|                                  | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
|                                  | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
| 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A |                         |               |               |             |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Motor End |               |               |             |
|--|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B<br>12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B   | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A                            | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  |
|  | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S | MS3106B24-10S | MS3057-16A  |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Detector End |               |               |             |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle                 | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A<br>30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |

6

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Detector End |               |               |             |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle                 | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A<br>20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A<br>55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B<br>12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B<br>44A□B<br>60A□B                   | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A  | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

**Table 6.13 Connectors for SGM□ Servomotors with Holding Brake**

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Motor End |                |                |             |
|--|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug  | Straight Plug  | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A<br>30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A                   | MS3102A20-15P           | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|  | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
|  | MS3102A20-15P           | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|  | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
|  | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S  | MS3106B32-17S  | MS3057-20A  |
|  | MS3102A10SL-3P          | MS3108B10SL-3S | MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-4A   |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B<br>12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B<br>44A□B<br>60A□B | MS3102A20-15P           | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|  | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
|  | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S  | MS3106B32-17S  | MS3057-20A  |
|  | MS3102A10SL-3P          | MS3108B10SL-3S | MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-4A   |
|  | MS3102A20-15P           | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|  | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |

Note: In cells containing two rows, the upper row connector model is for the motor circuit and the connector model lower row is for the brake power supply.

| Motor Model                   | Connectors on Motor End |               |               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                               | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S | MS3106B24-10S | MS3057-16A  |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Detector End |               |               |             |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle                 | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A<br>30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A                                     | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A<br>20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A<br>55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

| Motor Model  | Connectors on Detector End |               |               |             |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | Receptacle                 | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B<br>12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B<br>44A□B<br>60A□B | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A  | MS3102A20-29P              | MS3108B20-29S | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  |

Connector on detector side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)



### IP67-based Connectors

IP67-base connectors for servomotors without a holding brake differ from those for servomotors with a holding brake.

**Table 6.14 Connectors for SGM□ Servomotors without Holding Brake**

|                       | Motor Model                           | Receptacle                            | Plug                | End Bell:<br>Manufactured by Japan<br>Aviation Electronics<br>Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell:<br>Manufactured by Daiichi<br>Denshi Kogyo K.K. |                     | Cable Clamp                               | Manufacturer                              |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|
|                       |                                       |                                       |                     | Angle<br>(L-Shaped)   | Straight            |   |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMS- 10A□A                           | CE05-2A18-10PD<br>(MS3102A18-10P)     | MS3106A18-10S(D190) | CE-18BA-S   | CE02-18BS-S         | CE3057-10A-*                              | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |
|                       | 15A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       | 20A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       | 30A□A                                 | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B<br>(MS3102A22-22P) | JL04V-6A22-22SE     | JL04-22EBL  | JL04-22EB           | JL04-2022CK<br>(14)                       | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                       | 40A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       | 50A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       | SGMG- 05A□A                           | CE05-2A18-10PD<br>(MS3102A18-10P)     | MS3106A18-10S(D190) | CE-18BA-S   | CE02-18BS-S         | CE3057-10A-*                              | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |
|                       | 09A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
|                       | 13A□A                                 |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
| 20A□A                 | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B<br>(MS3102A22-22P) | JL04V-6A22-22SE                       | JL04-22EBL          | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK<br>(14) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |   |
| 30A□A                 |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
| 44A□A                 |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
| 55A□A                 | JL04HV-2E32-17PE-B<br>(MS3102A32-17P) | JL04V-6A32-17SE                       | *1                  | *1  | *1                  | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |   |
| 75A□A                 |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
| 1AA□A                 |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |
| 1EA□A                 |                                       |                                       |                     |   |                     |   |   |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

|                       | Motor Model                   | Receptacle                            | Plug                | End Bell:<br>Manufactured by Japan<br>Aviation Electronics<br>Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell:<br>Manufactured by Daiichi<br>Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             | Cable Clamp      | Manufacturer                              |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------|------------------|---|
|                       |                               |                                       |                     | Angle<br>(L-Shaped)   | Straight    |                  |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | CE05-2A18-10PD<br>(MS3102A18-10P)     | MS3106A18-10S(D190) | CE-18BA-S   | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-*     | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |
|                       | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B       | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B<br>(MS3102A22-22P) | JL04V-6A22-22SE     | JL04-22EBL  | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK (14) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                       | 44A□B<br>60A□B                | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B<br>(MS3102A24-10P)  | JL04V-6A32-17SE     | *1  | *1          | *1               | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                       | SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04V-2E24-10PE-B<br>(MS3102A32-17P)  | JL04-6A24-10SE      | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB   | JL04-2428CK (17) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| Detector              |                               | 97F3102E20-29P<br>(MS3102A20-29P)     | MS3106A20-29S(D190) | CE-20BA-S   | CE02-20BS-S | CE3057-12A-*     | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Connector on motor side already provided</p> | <p>To be selected if flexible conduit is used</p> | <p>Not required if flexible conduit is used</p> |
|---|---|---|

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* 1. The SGMG-55A□A, -75A□A, -1AA□A, -1EA□A, -44A□B, and -60A□B motors do not contain an End Bell. For these motors, use the following flexible conduit instead.

| Connector        |                 | Conduit Model | Manufacturer          |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Angle (L-Shaped) | Straight        |               |                       |
| RCC-3**RL-MS32F  | RCC-1**RL-MS32F | VF-** (SR-**) | NIPPON FLEX CO., LTD. |

Select an appropriate connector and conduit model (mark \*\*) according to the lead wire diameter. For details, refer to page 6 - 177.

- Note: 1. The connectors for a detector are the same regardless of the motor model being used.  
 2. To ensure compliance with IP67, always use the plug, End Bell, Back Shell and cable clamp specified above.  
 3. Select an appropriate cable clamp model (mark\*\*) according to the lead wire diameter. For details, refer to page 6 - 177.  
 4. ( ) in the receptacle column shows the standard (non-dripproof) model. However, both are actually the same receptacles.

**Table 6.15 IP67-based Connectors for SGM□ Servomotors with Holding Brake**

|                       | Motor Model | Receptacle                               | Plug                | End Bell:<br>Manufactured by Japan<br>Aviation Electronics<br>Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell:<br>Manufactured by Daiichi<br>Denshi Kogyo K.K. |           | Cable<br>Clamp       | Manufacturer                                      |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|---------------------|---|-----------|----------------------|---|
|                       |             |  |                     | Angle<br>(L-Shaped)   | Straight  |                      |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMS- 10A□A | JL04V-2E20-<br>15PE-B<br>(MS3102A20-15P) | JL04V-6A20-<br>15SE | JL04-20EBL  | JL04-20EB | JL04-2022C<br>K (14) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |
|                       | 15A□A       |  |                     |   |           |                      |   |
|                       | 20A□A       |  |                     |   |           |                      |   |
|                       | 30A□A       | JL04-2E24-<br>10PE-B<br>(MS3102A24-10P)  | JL04V-6A24-<br>10SE | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB | JL04-2428C<br>K (17) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |
|                       | 40A□A       |  |                     |   |           |                      |   |
| 50A□A                 |             |  |                     |   |           |                      |   |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

6.4.1 Servomotor Dimensional Drawings

|                       | Motor Model                      | Receptacle  | Plug  | End Bell:<br>Manufactured by Japan<br>Aviation Electronics<br>Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell:<br>Manufactured by Daiichi<br><br>Denshi Kogyo K.K. |                             | Cable<br>Clamp            | Manufacturer  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---|
|                       |                                  |   |   | Angle<br>(L-Shaped)   | Straight                    |                           |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | JL04V-2E20-15PE-B<br>(MS3102A20-15P)  | JL04V-6A20-15SE                                     | JL04-20EBL  | JL04-20EB                   | JL04-2022C<br>K (14)      | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |
|                       | 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | JL04-2E24-10PE-B<br>(MS3102A24-10P)   | JL04V-6A24-10SE                                     | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB                   | JL04-2428C<br>K (17)      | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |
|                       | 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B<br>(MS3102A32-17P)<br><br>CE05-2A10SL-3PC<br>(MS3102A10SL-3P) | JL04V-6A32-17SE<br><br>MS3106A10<br>SL-3S<br>(D190) | *1<br><br>CE-10SLBA<br>-S   | *1<br><br>CE05-10SL<br>BS-S | *1<br><br>CE3057-4A-<br>1 | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.<br>Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K. |
|                       | SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B    | JL04V-2E20-15PE-B<br>(MS3102A20-15P)  | JL04V-6A20-15SE                                     | JL04-20EBL  | JL04-20EB                   | JL04-2022C<br>K (14)      | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |
|                       | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B          | JL04-2E24-10PE-B<br>(MS3102A24-10P)   | JL04V-6A24-10SE                                     | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB                   | JL04-2428C<br>K (17)      | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |
|                       | 44A□B<br><br>60A□B               | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B<br>(MS3102A32-17P)<br><br>CE05-2A10SL-3PC<br>(MS3102A10SL-3P) | JL04V-6A32-17SE<br><br>MS3106A10<br>SL-3S(D190)     | *1<br><br>CE-10SLBA<br>-S   | *1<br><br>CE05-10SL<br>BS-S | *1<br><br>CE3057-4A-<br>1 | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.<br>Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K. |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

|                       | Motor Model          | Receptacle                       | Plug                | End Bell:<br>Manufactured by Japan  |             | Cable Clamp      | Manufacturer                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------|------------------|---|
|                       |                      |                                  |                     | Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell:<br>Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             |                  |   |
|                       |                      |                                  |                     | Angle (L-Shaped)  | Straight    |                  |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMD- 22A□A          | JL04-2E24-10PE-B (MS3102A20-15P) | JL04V-6A24-10SE     | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB   | JL04-2428CK (17) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                       | SGMD- 32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04-2E24-10PE-B (MS3102A20-15P) | JL04V-6A24-10SE     | JL04-24EBL  | JL04-24EB   | JL04-2428CK (17) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| Detector              |                      | 97F3102E20-29P (MS3102A20-29P)   | MS3106A20-29S(D190) | CE-20BA-S   | CE02-20BS-S | CE3057-12A-*     | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

- \* 1. The SGMG-55A□A, -75A□A, -1AA□A, 1EA□A, -44A□B, and -60A□B motors do not contain an End Bell. For these motors, use the following flexible conduit instead. Both L-shaped and straight type connectors are applicable to motors with a holding brake. (manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.).

| Connector        |                 | Conduit Model | Manufacturer          |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Angle (L-Shaped) | Straight        |               |                       |
| RCC-3**RL-MS32F  | RCC-1**RL-MS32F | VF-** (SR-**) | NIPPON FLEX CO., LTD. |

Select an appropriate connector and conduit model (mark \*\*) according to the lead wire diameter. For details, refer to page 6 - 177.

- Note: 1. The connectors for a detector are the same regardless of the motor model being used.  
 2. To ensure compliance with IP67, always use the plug, End Bell, Back Shell and cable clamp specified above.  
 3. Select an appropriate cable clamp model (mark \*\*) according to the lead wire diameter. For details, refer to page 6 - 177.  
 4. ( ) in the receptacle column shows the standard (non-dripproof) model. However, both are actually the same receptacles.

## 6.4.2 SERVOPACK Dimensional Drawings

The dimension drawings of the SERVOPACK can be grouped according to the heat sink attachment method and capacity.

### Heat Sink Mounted Inside the Control Panel (cf. pp. 6 -141 to 6 -145)

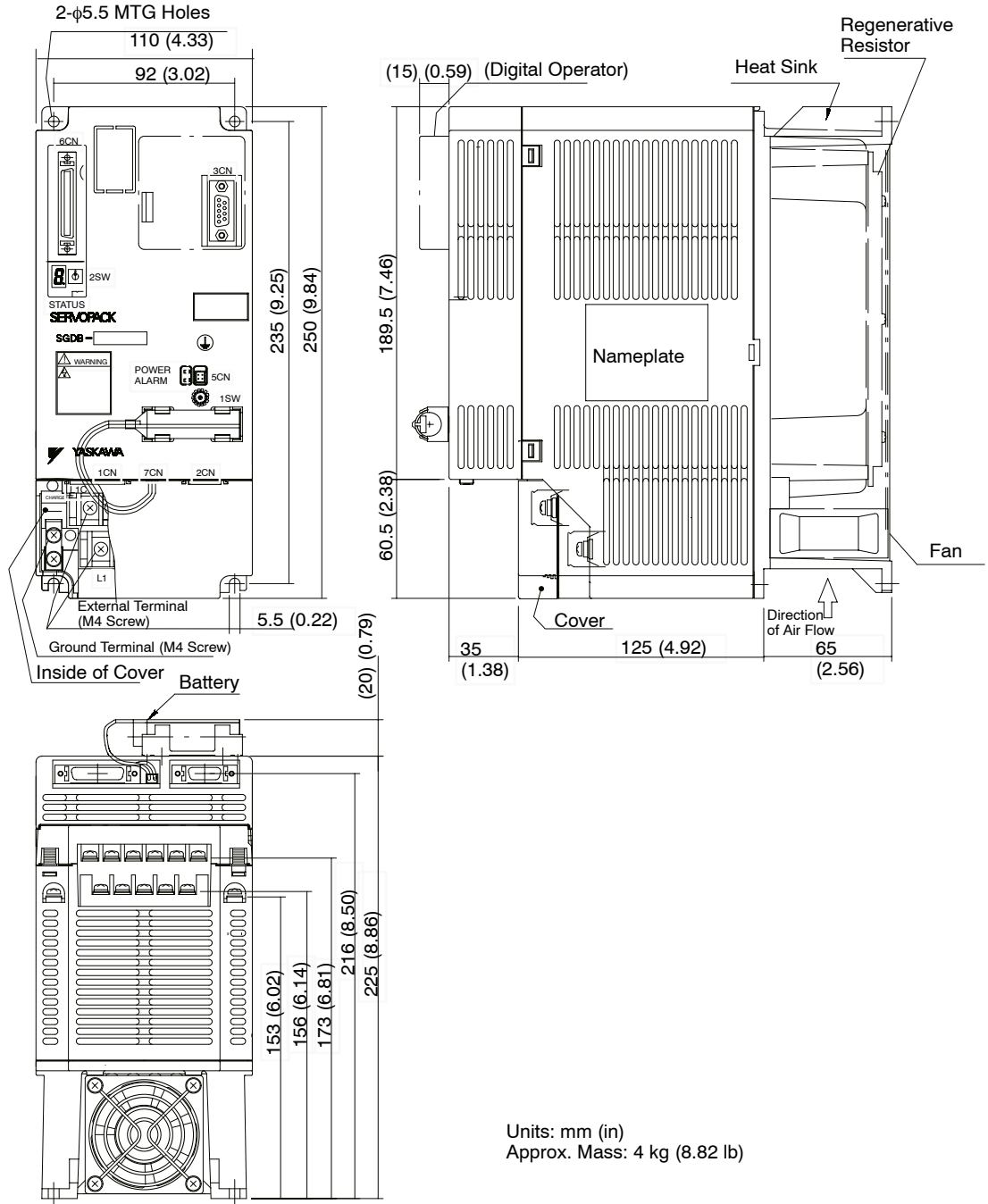
- 0.5 to 1.5 kW      Model: SGDB-05AM to -15AM
- 2.0 to 3.0 kW      Model: SGDB-20AM to -30AM
- 5.0 to 7.5 kW      Model: SGDB-50AM to -75AM
- 11 to 15 kW      Model: SGDB-1AAM to -1EAM

### Heat Sink Mounted Outside the Control Panel (cf. pp. 6 -146 to 6 -150)

- 0.5 to 1.5 kW      Model: SGDB-05AM-P to -15AM-P
- 2.0 to 3.0 kW      Model: SGDB-20AM-P to -30AM-P
- 5.0 to 7.5 kW      Model: SGDB-50AM-P to -75AM-P
- 11 to 15 kW      Model: SGDB-1AAM-P to -1EAM-P

■ Heat Sink Mounted Inside Control Panel

SGDB-05AM to -15AM (0.5 to 1.5 kW)

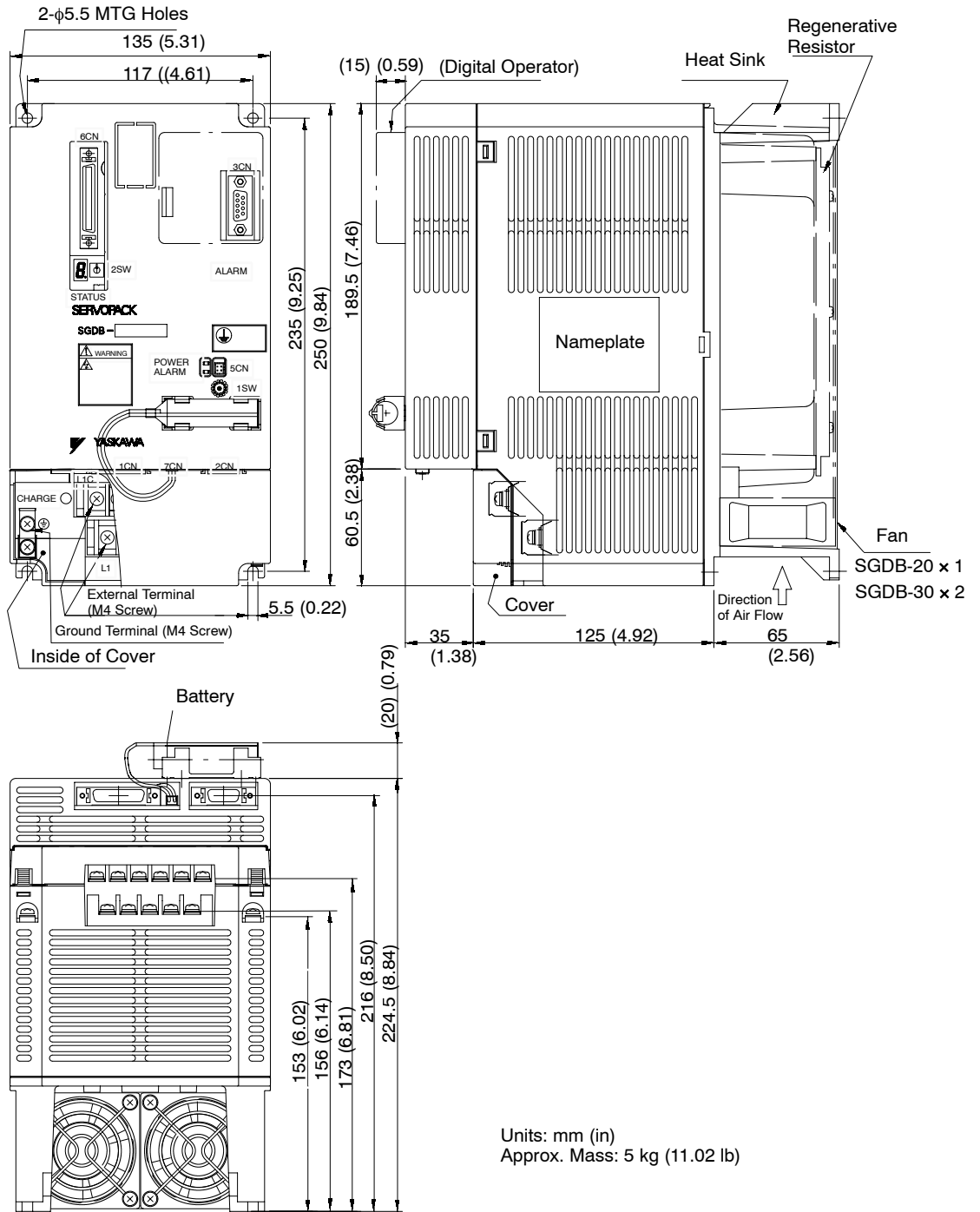


The same connectors on the SERVOPACK end are used for models SGDB-05AM (0.5 kW) to SGDB-1EAM (15 kW).

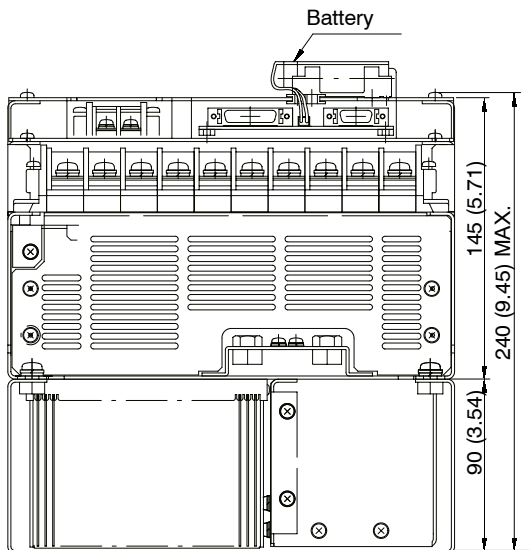
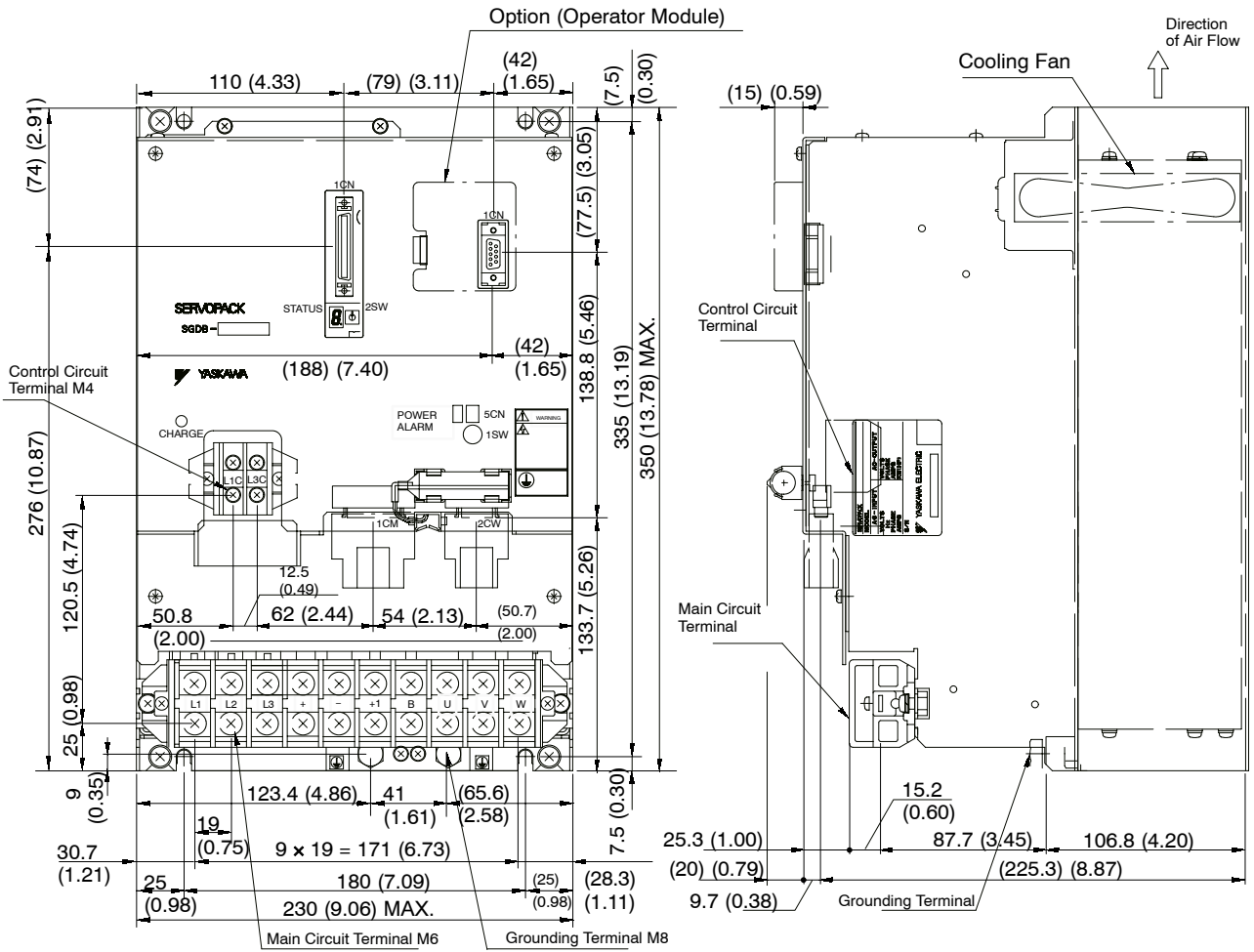
| <b>Symbols</b> | <b>Connector on SERVOPACK End</b> | <b>Note</b>                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1CN            | 10236-52A2JL                      | Manufactured by 3M                        |
| 2CN            | 10220-52A2JL                      |   |
| 3CN            | 17JE-13090-37 (D2B)               | Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |
| 5CN            | DF11-4DP-2DSA                     | Manufactured by Hirose Denki              |
| 6CN            | 10250-6202JL                      | Manufactured by 3M                        |



### SGDB-20AM to -30AM (2.0 to 3.0 kW)

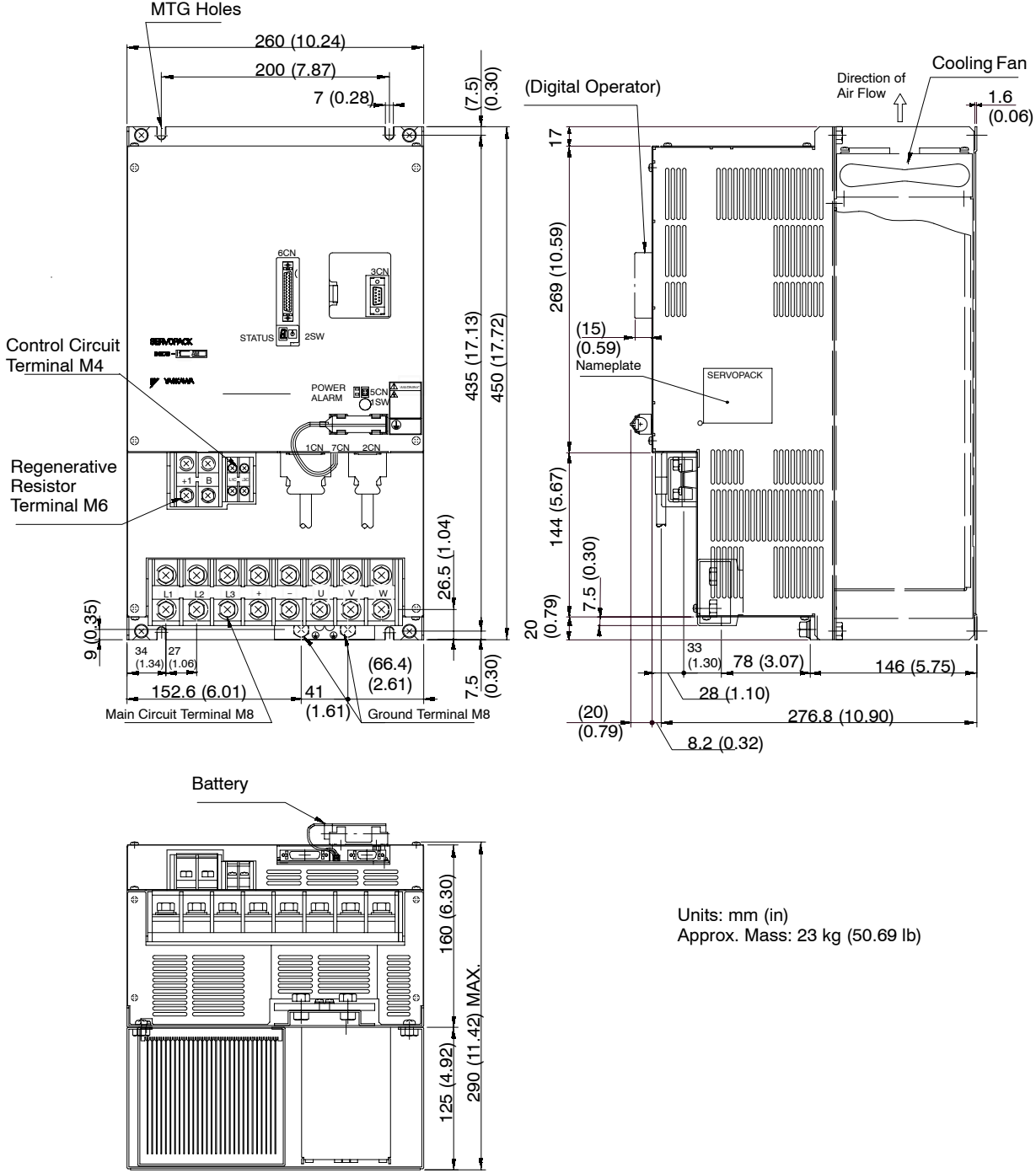


### SGDB-50AM to -75AM (5.0 to 7.5 kW)



Units: mm (in)  
Approx. Mass: 15 kg

**SGDB-1AAM to -1EAM (11 to 15 kW)**



Units: mm (in)  
 Approx. Mass: 23 kg (50.69 lb)

## ■ Heat Sink Mounted Outside Control Panel

A duct ventilation model is available for SERVOPACKs that have a heat sink mounted outside the control panel.

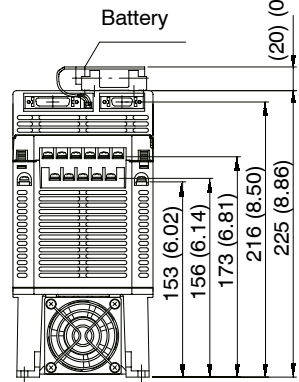
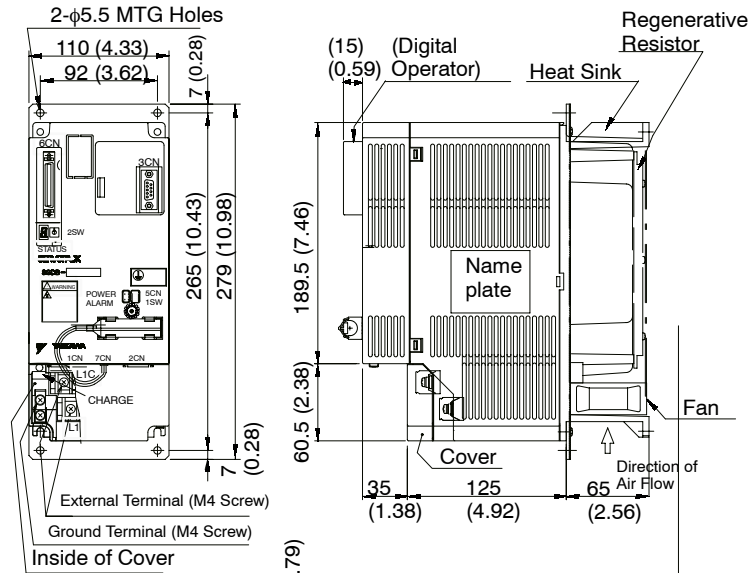
This installation method has the following advantages.

- Heat generated inside the SERVOPACK control panel is discharged outside, reducing the buildup of heat inside the panel.
- The control panel in which the SERVOPACK is installed can remain compact.
- Connectors 1CN to 6CN:

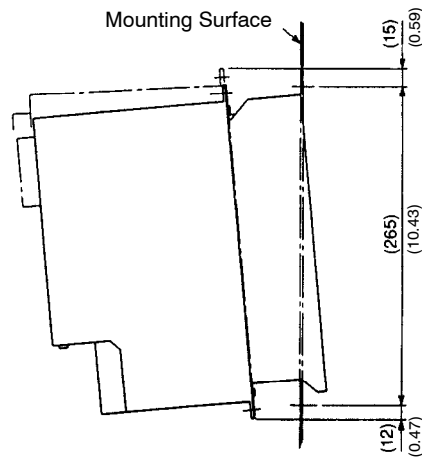
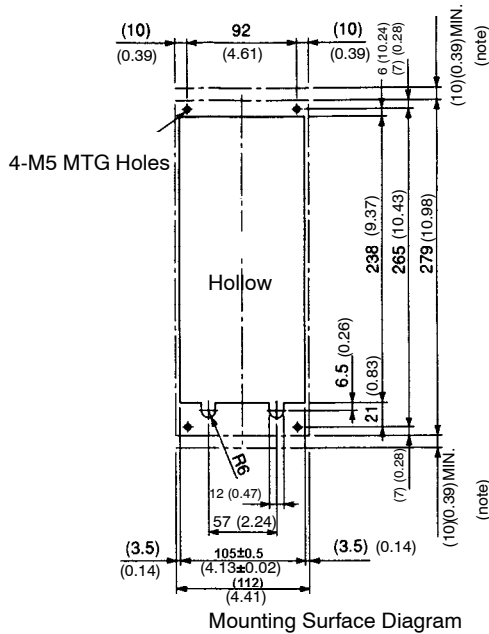
When the heat sink is mounted outside the control panel, the same connectors on the SERVOPACK end are used for models SGDB-05AM-P to SGDB-1EAM-P.

| Symbols | Connector on SERVOPACK End | Note                                      |
|---------|----------------------------|---|
| 1CN     | 10236-52A2JL               | Manufactured by 3M                        |
| 2CN     | 10220-52A2JL               |   |
| 3CN     | 17JE-13090-37 (D2B)        | Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |
| 5CN     | DF11-4DP-2DSA              | Manufactured by Hirose Denki              |
| 6CN     | 10250-6202JL               | Manufactured by 3M                        |

### SGDB-05AM-P to -15AM-P

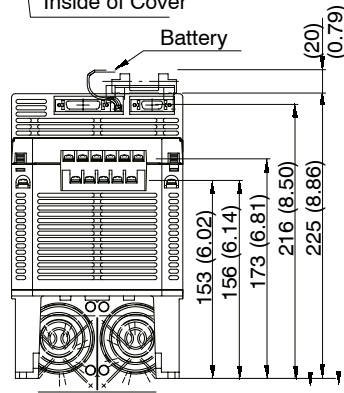
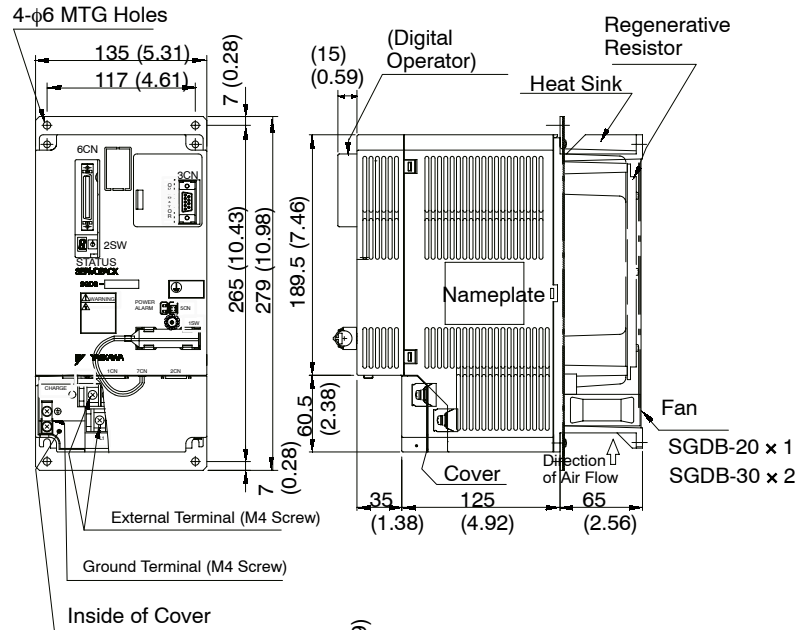


Units: mm (in)  
Approx. Mass: 4 kg (8.82 lb)

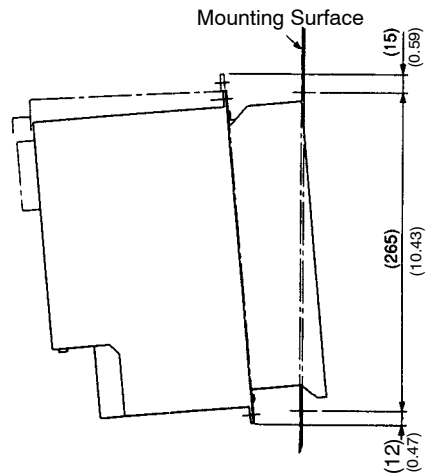
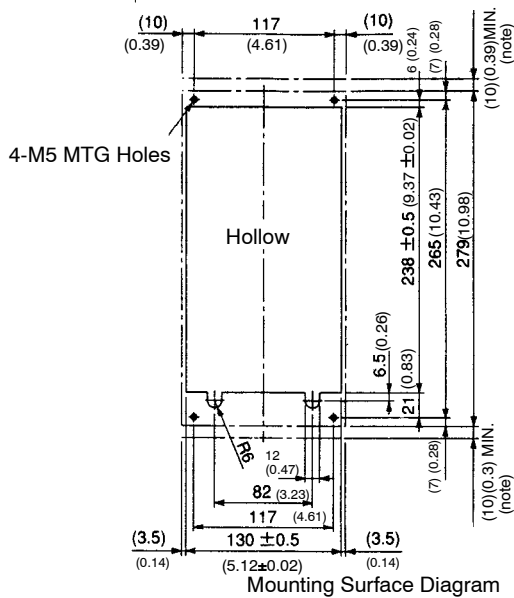


Note: When mounting, the SERVOPACK must be inclined as shown in the above figure. Provide at least 10 mm (0.39 in.) clearance above and below the SERVOPACK.

**SGDB-20AM-P to -30AM-P**

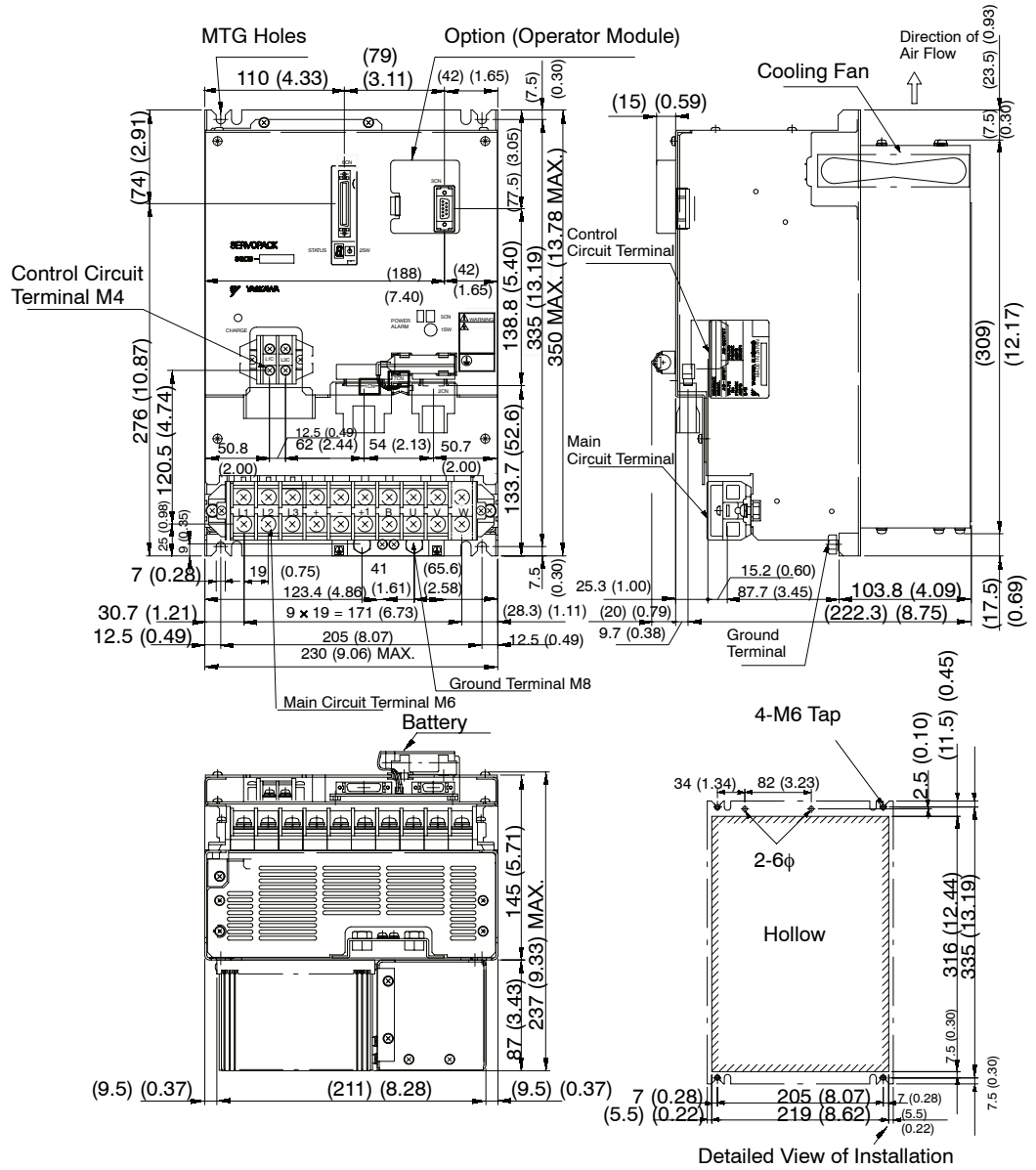


Units: mm (in)  
Approx. Mass: 5 kg (11.02 lb)

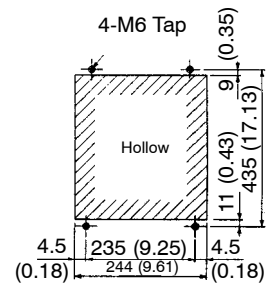
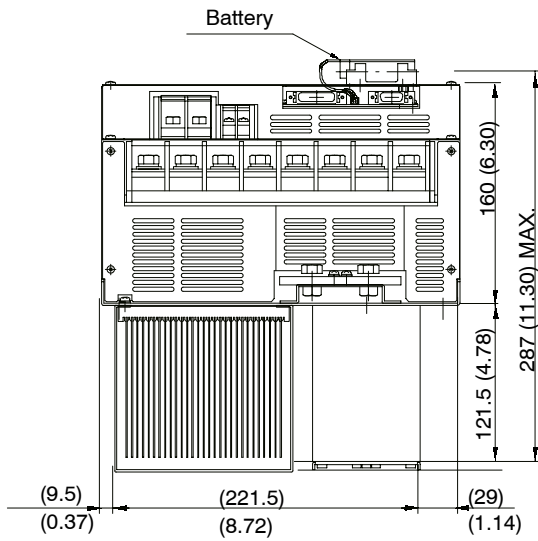
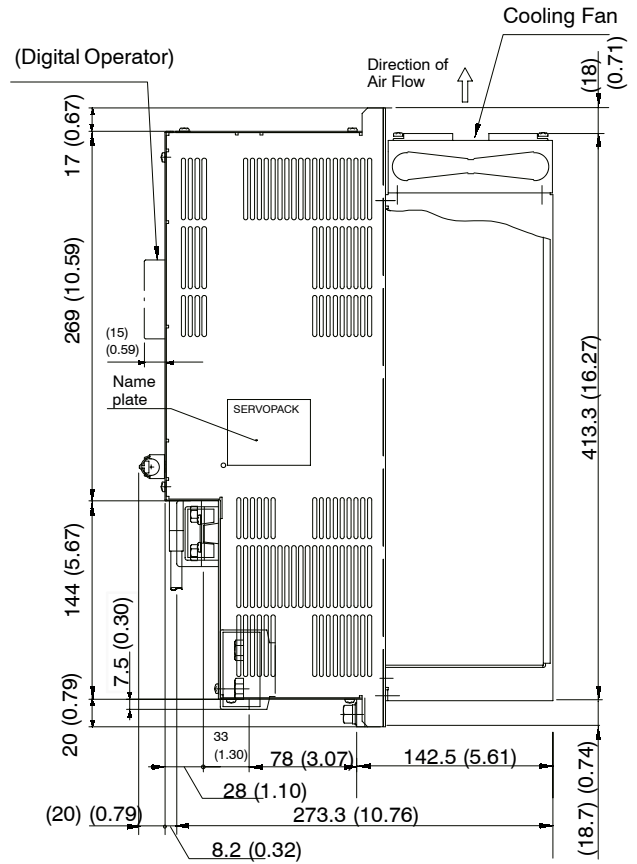
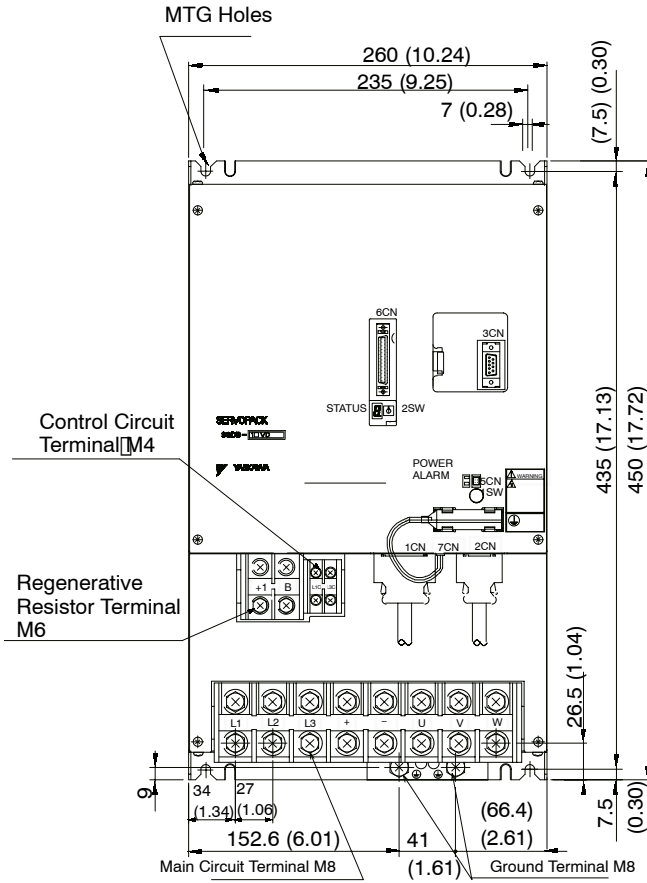


Note: When mounting, the SERVOPACK must be inclined as shown in the above figure. Provide at least 10 mm (0.39 in.) clearance above and below the SERVOPACK.

### SGDB-50AM-P to -75AM-P



### SGDB-1AAM-P and -1EAM-P



Detailed View of Installation

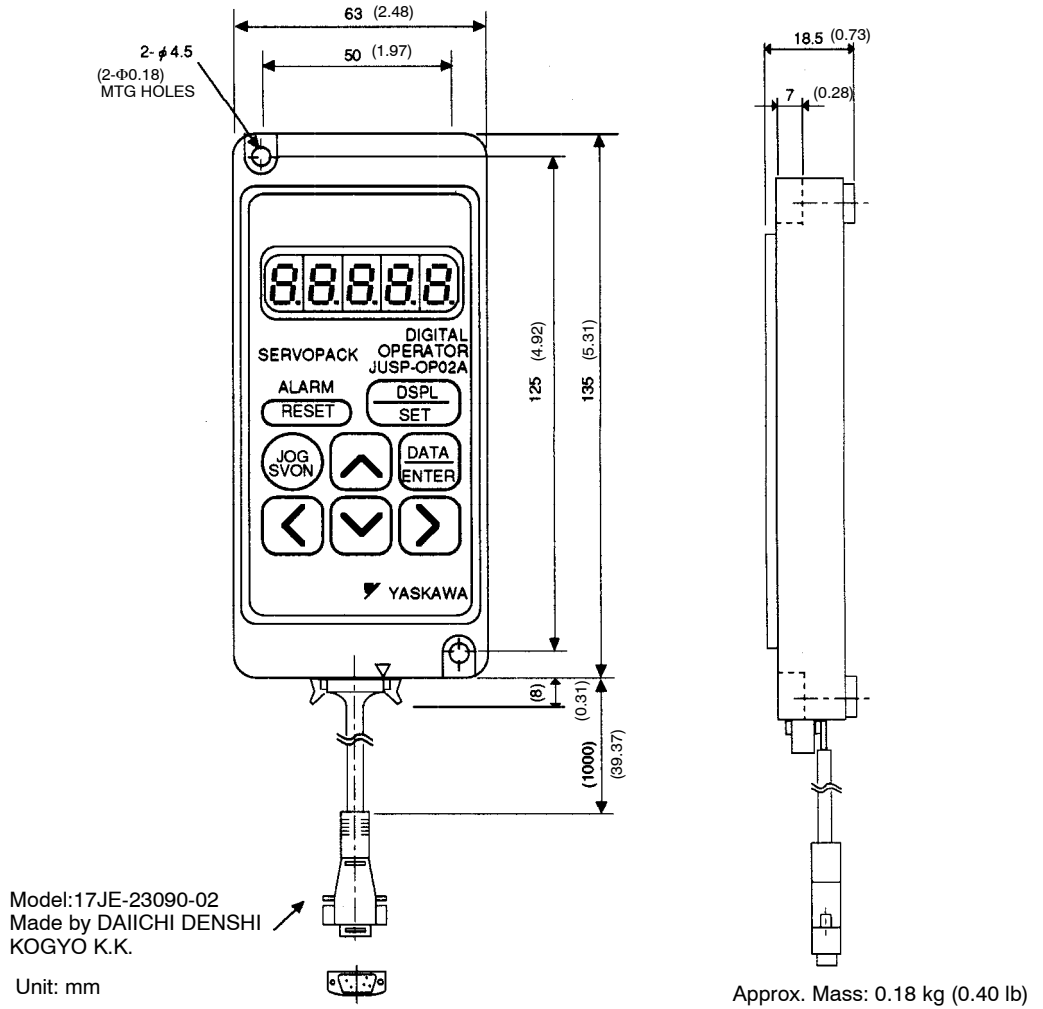
Units: mm (in)  
Approx. Mass: 22 kg (48.49 lb)



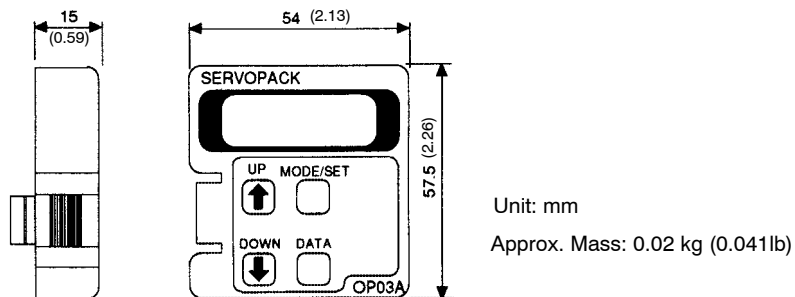
### 6.4.3 Digital Operator Dimensional Drawings

The following two models of Digital Operator are available.

#### JUSP-OP02A-1 (Hand-held)



#### JUSP-OP03A (Mounted)



## 6.5 Selecting Peripheral Devices

This section shows how to select peripheral devices using flowcharts. Order lists for Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, Digital Operators, and peripheral devices are also included.

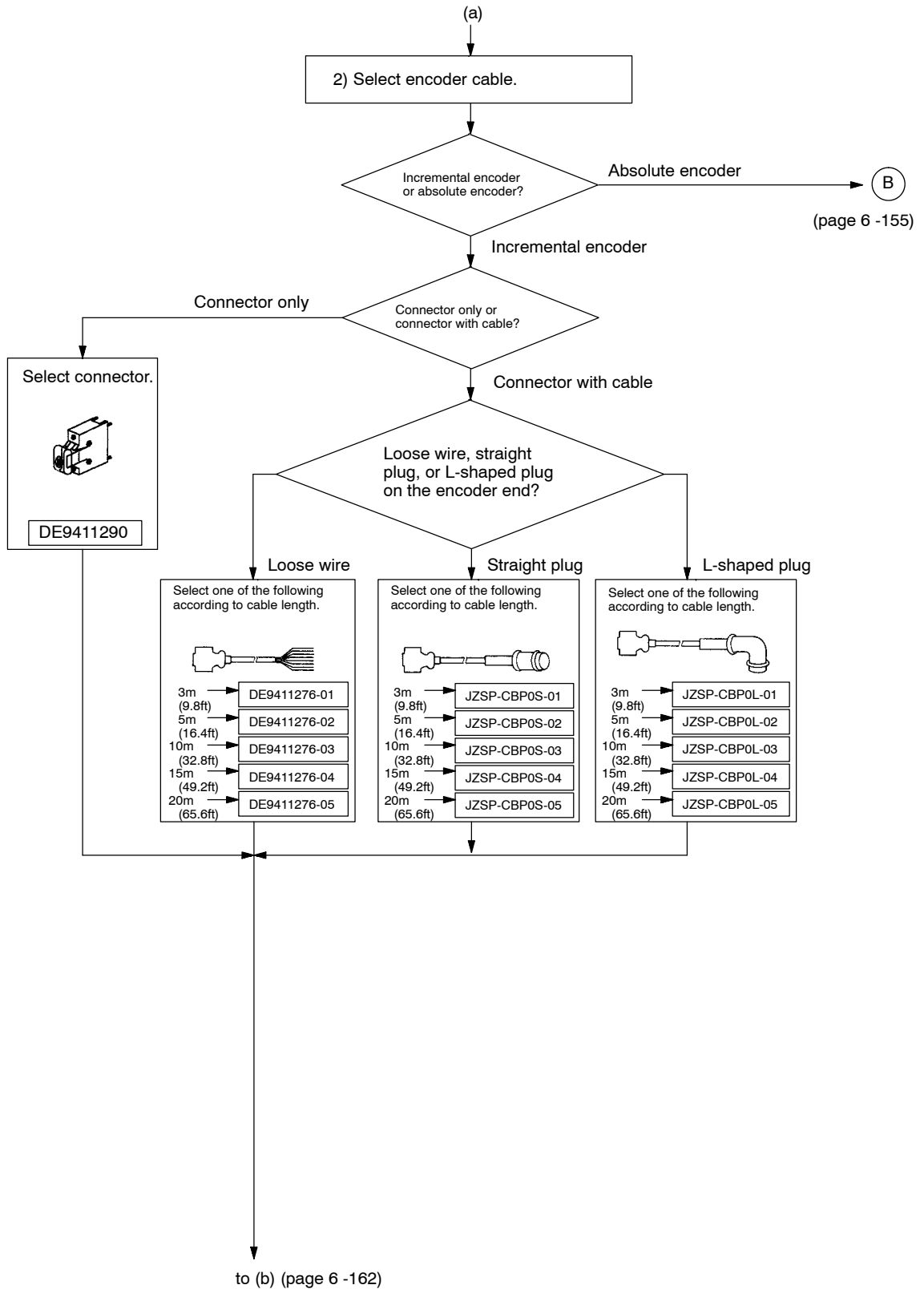
### 6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices

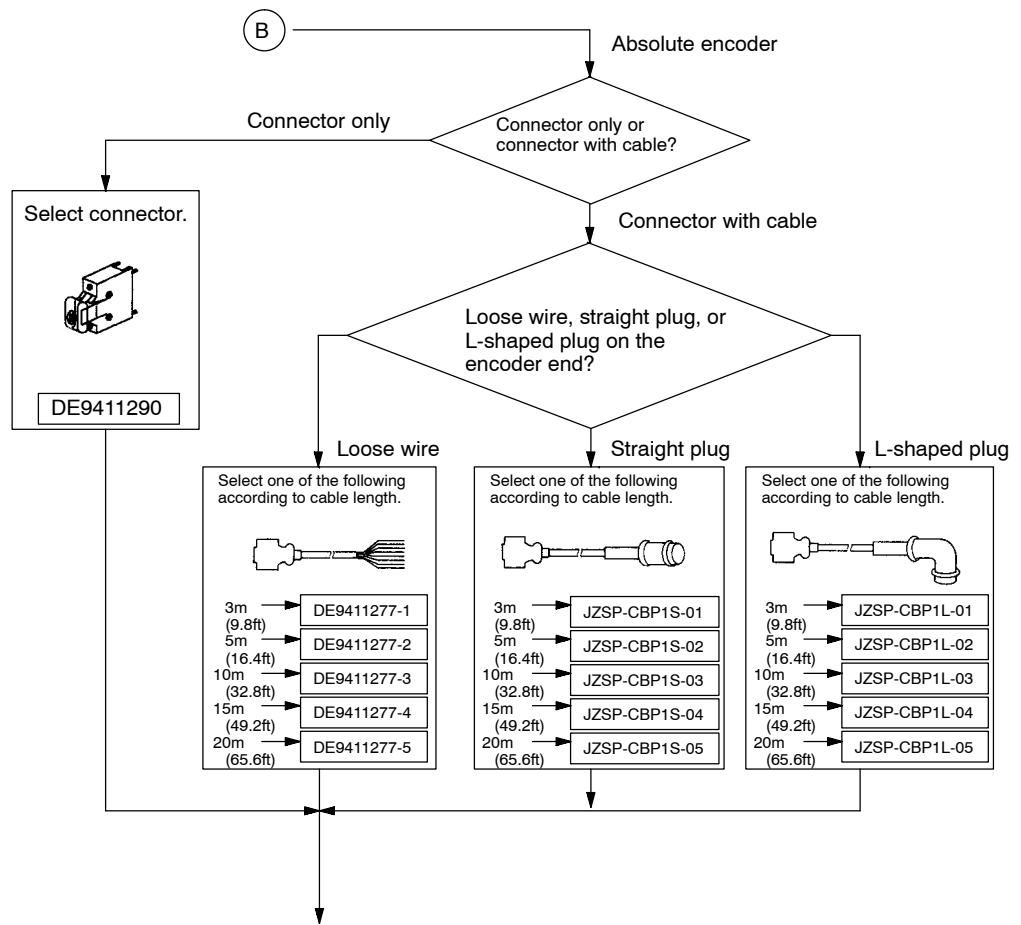
Select the peripheral devices using the flowcharts on the subsequent pages.

The items below are not included in the flowcharts. Refer to *6.6 Specifications and Dimensional Drawings of Peripheral Devices*.

- Encoder signal converter units
- Cables for connecting PC and SERVOPACK

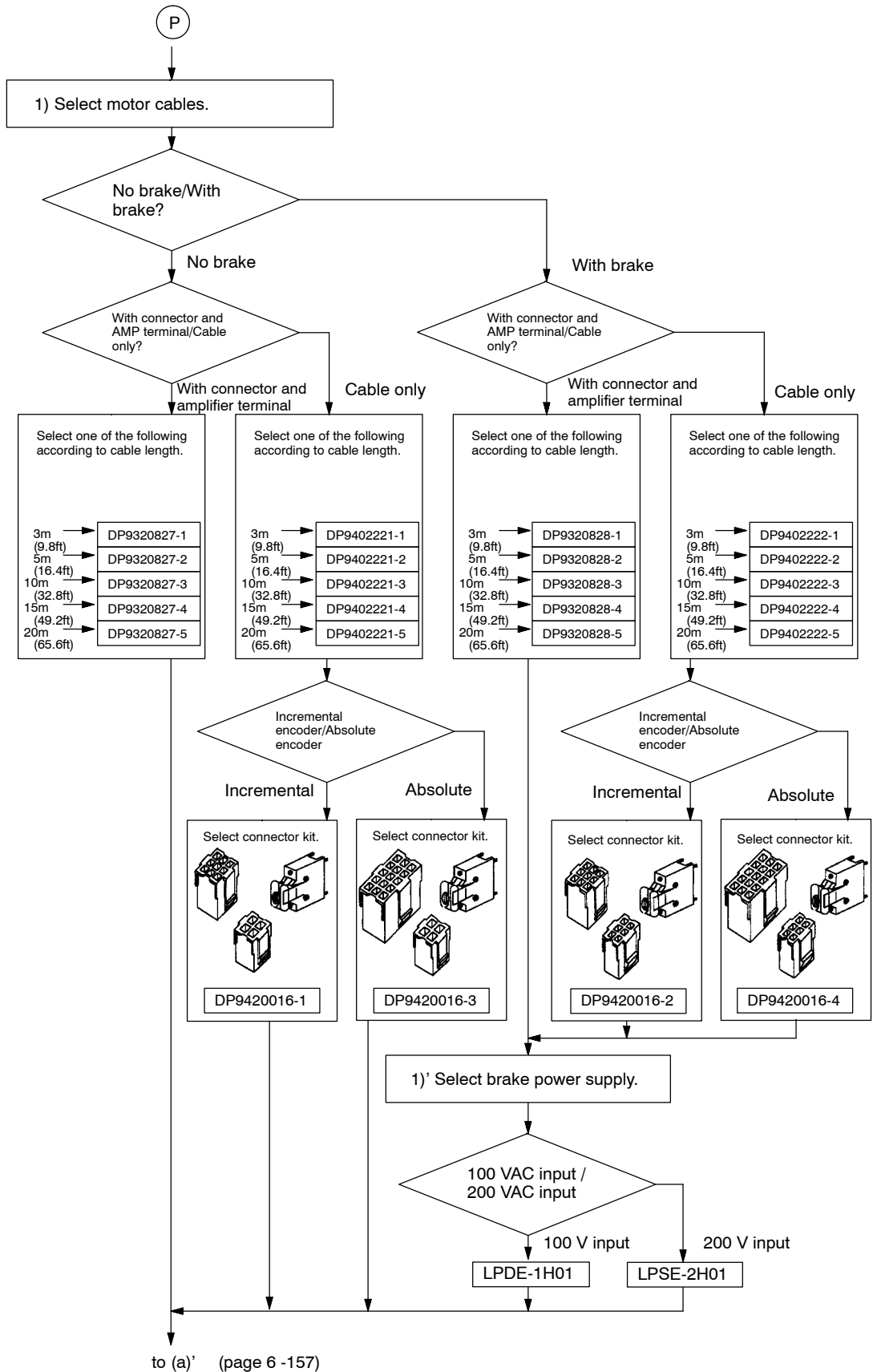




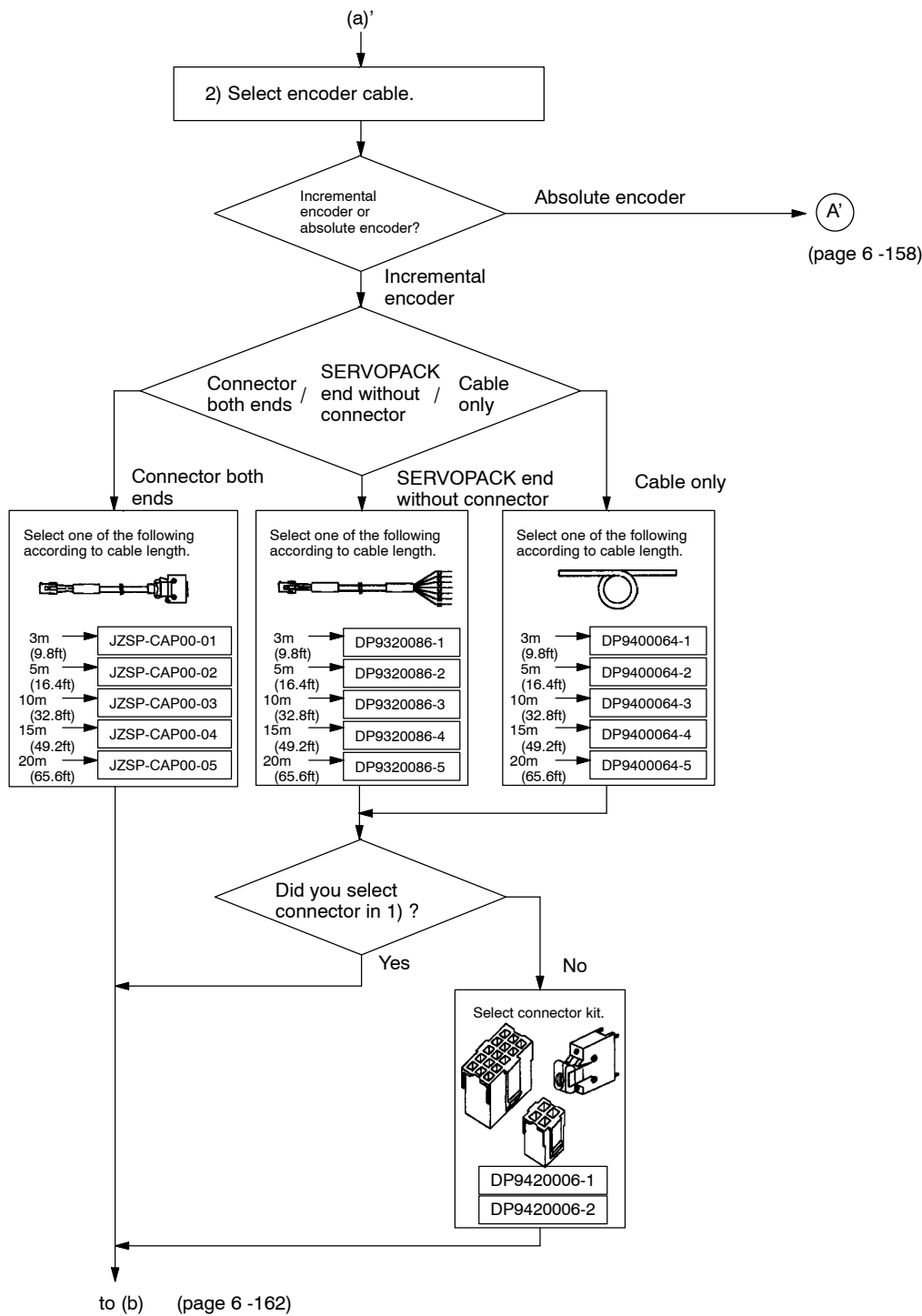


to (b) (page 6 -162)

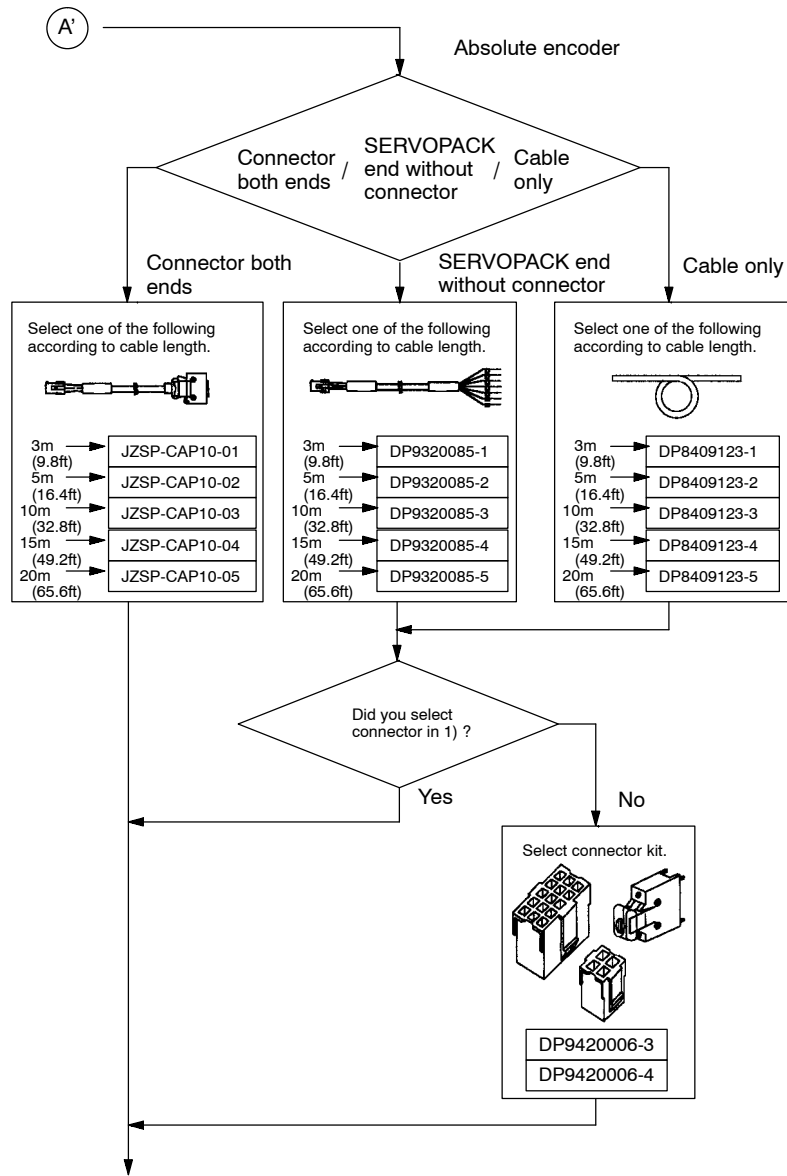
6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices



6

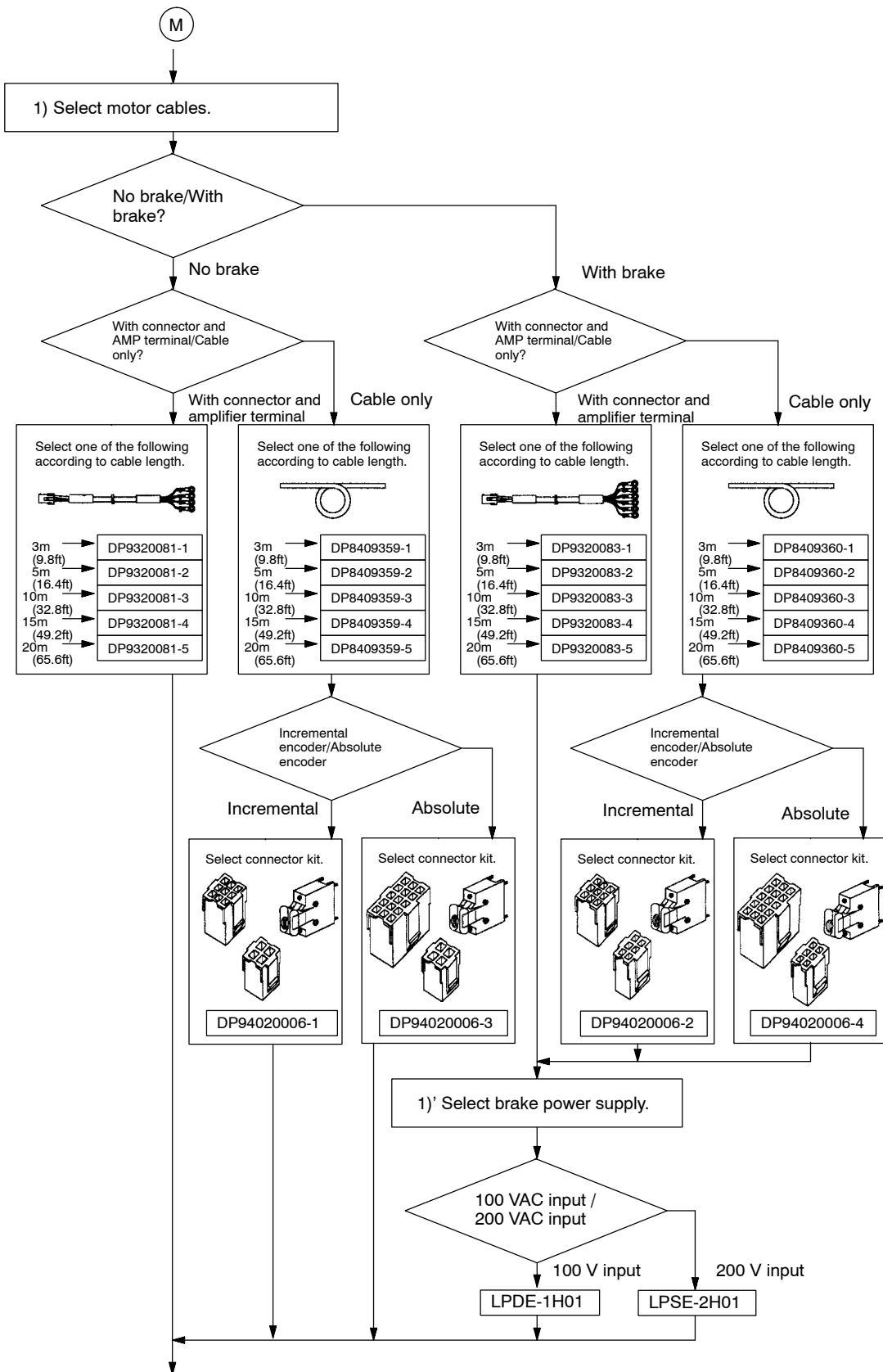


6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices

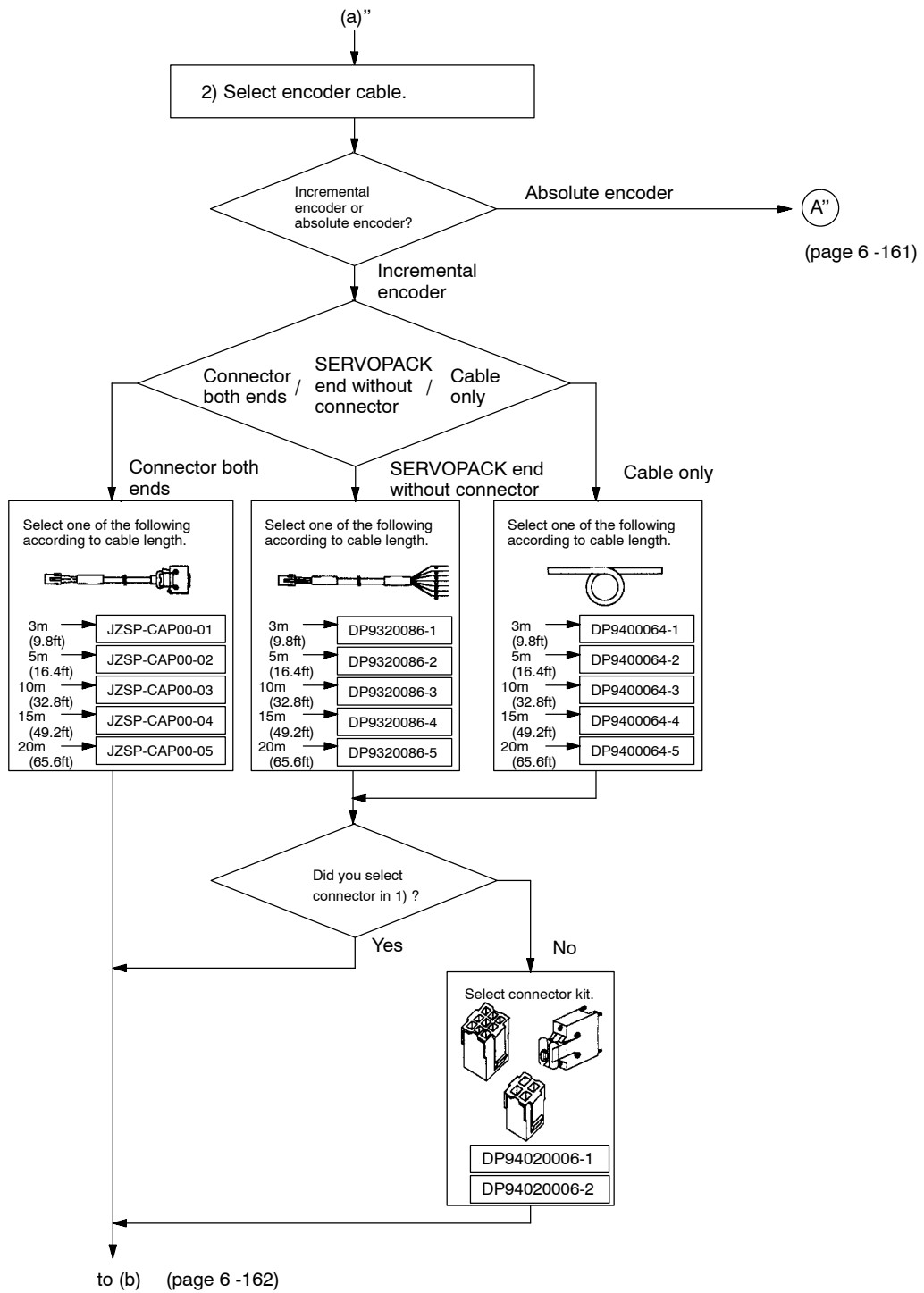


to (b) (page 6 -162)

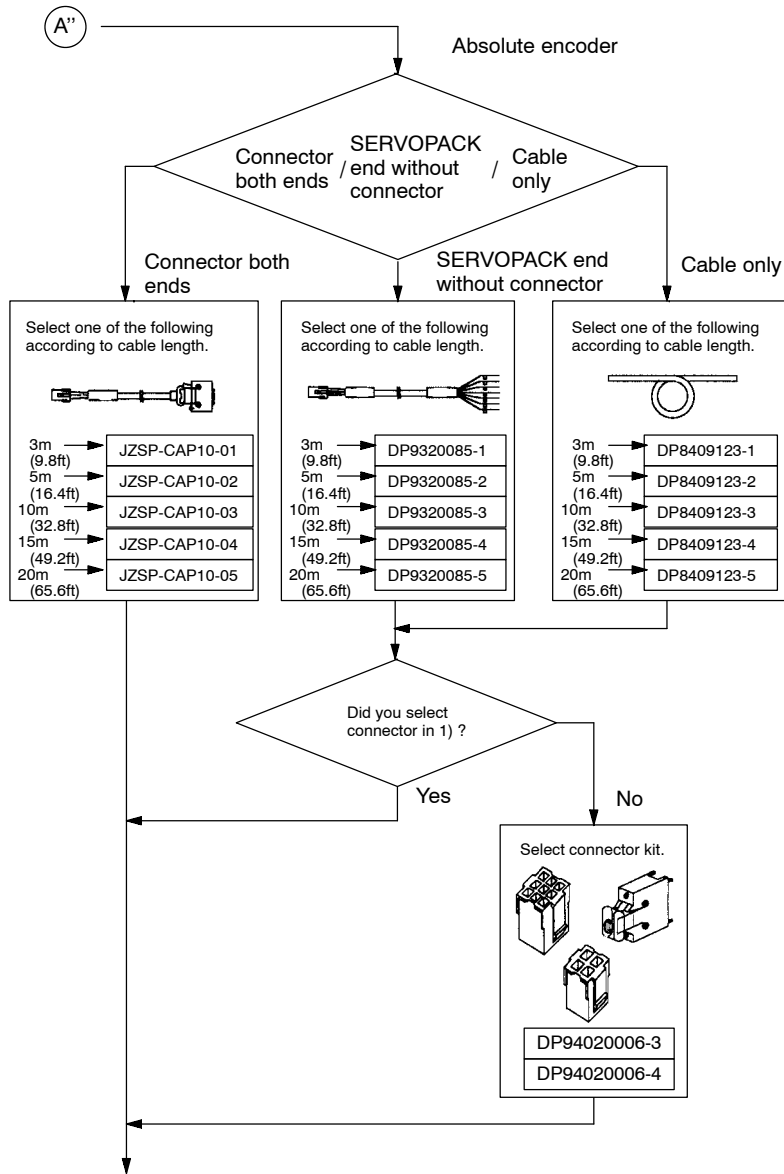




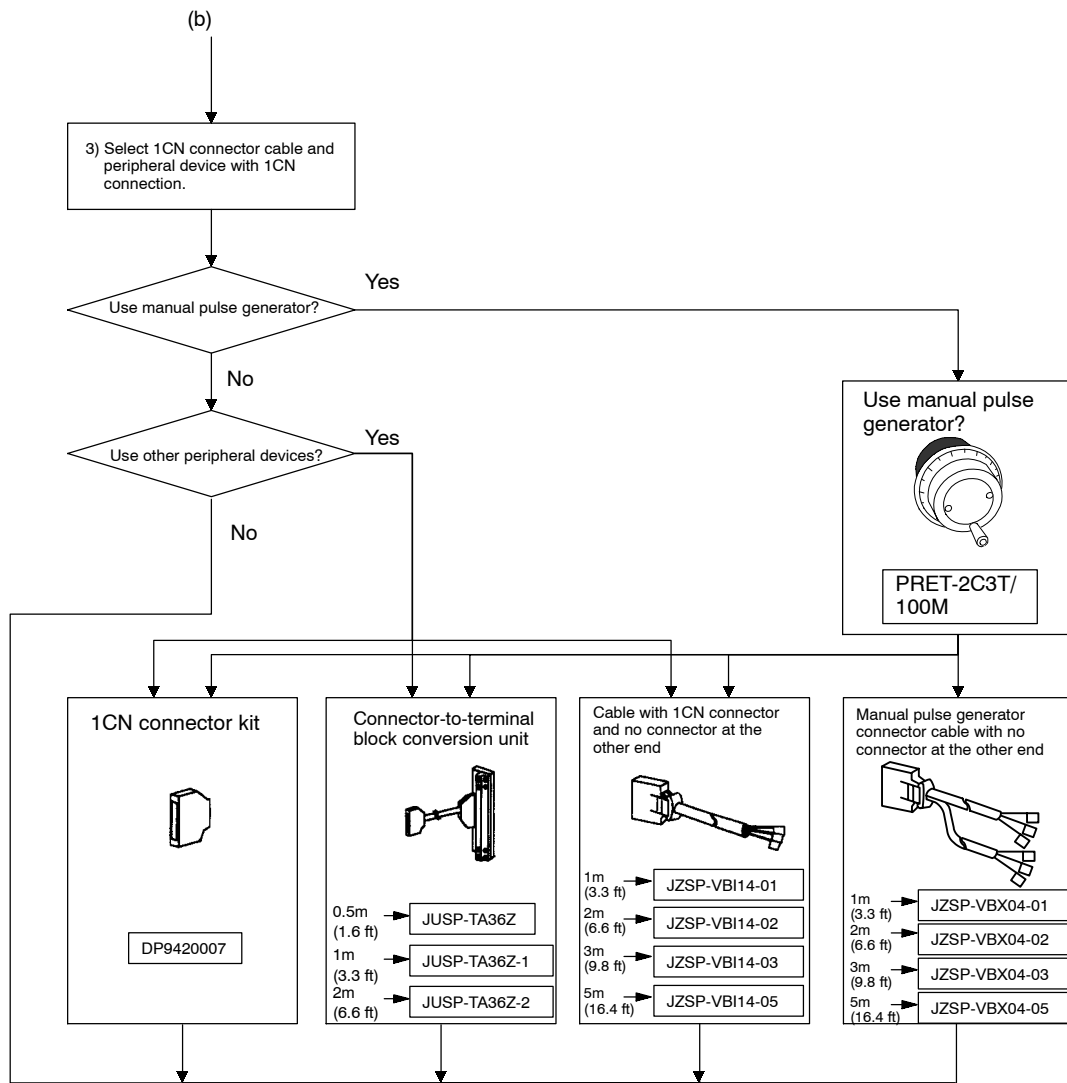
to (a) (page 6 -160)



6

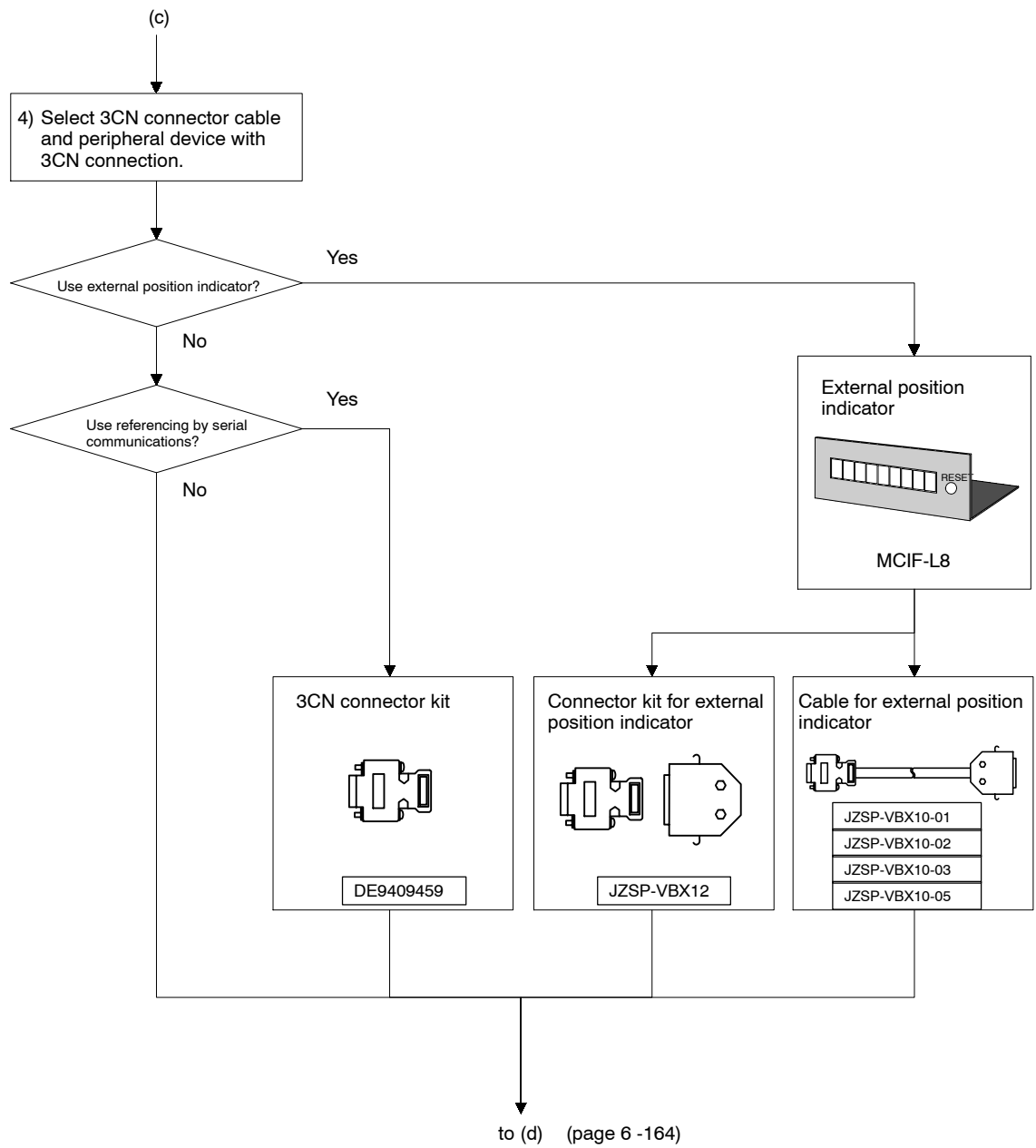


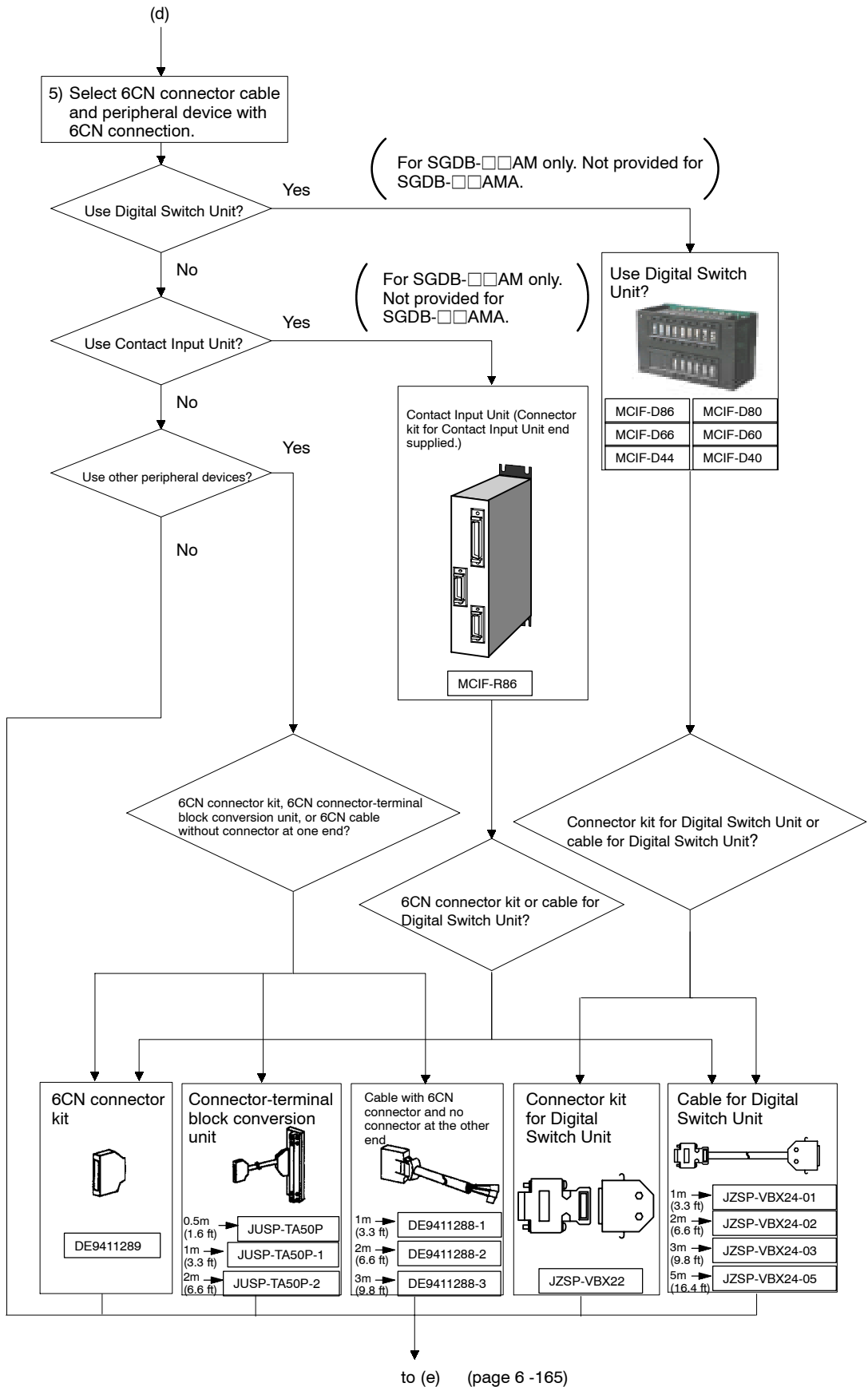
6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices



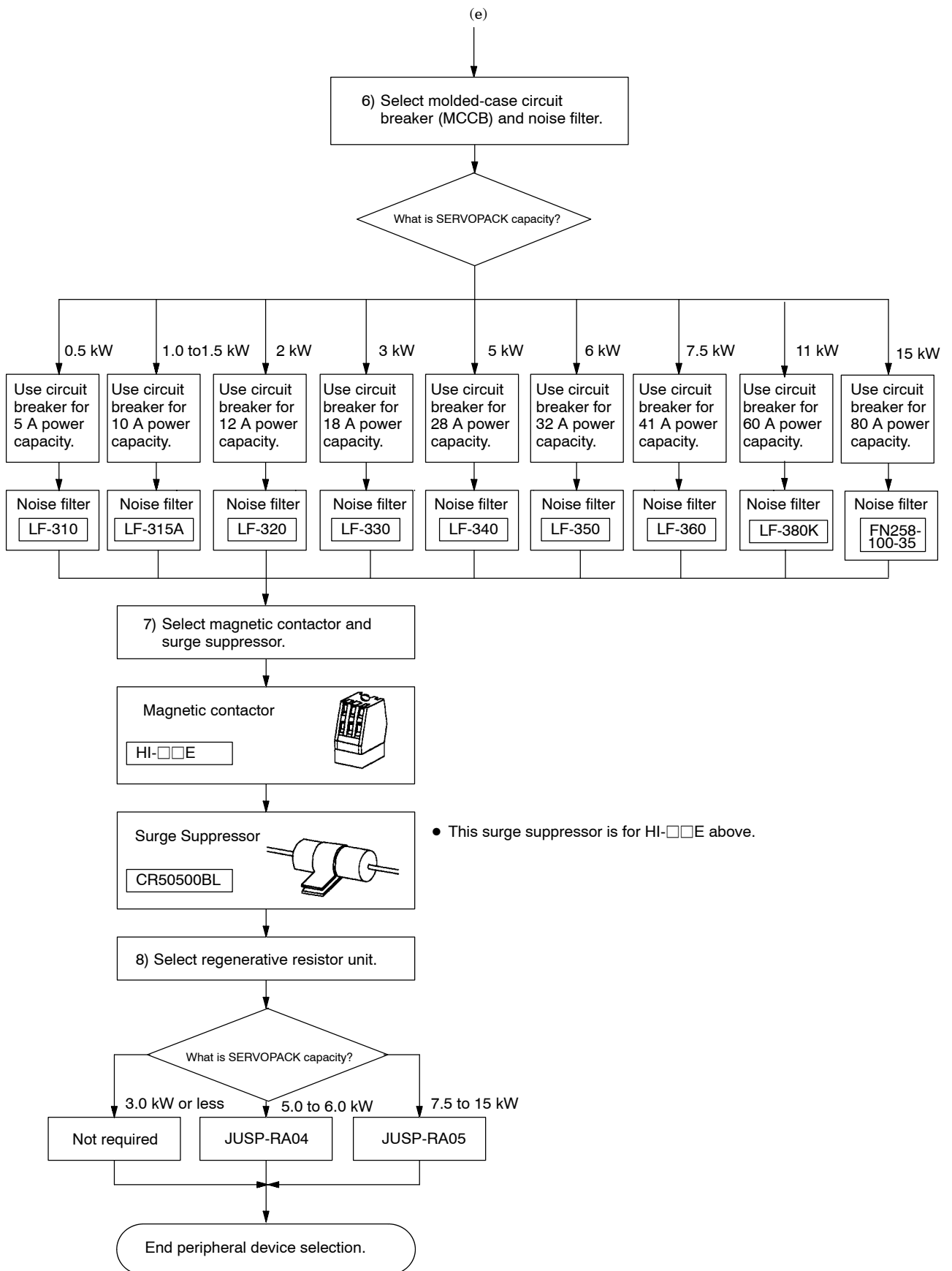
to (c) (page 6 -163)

6

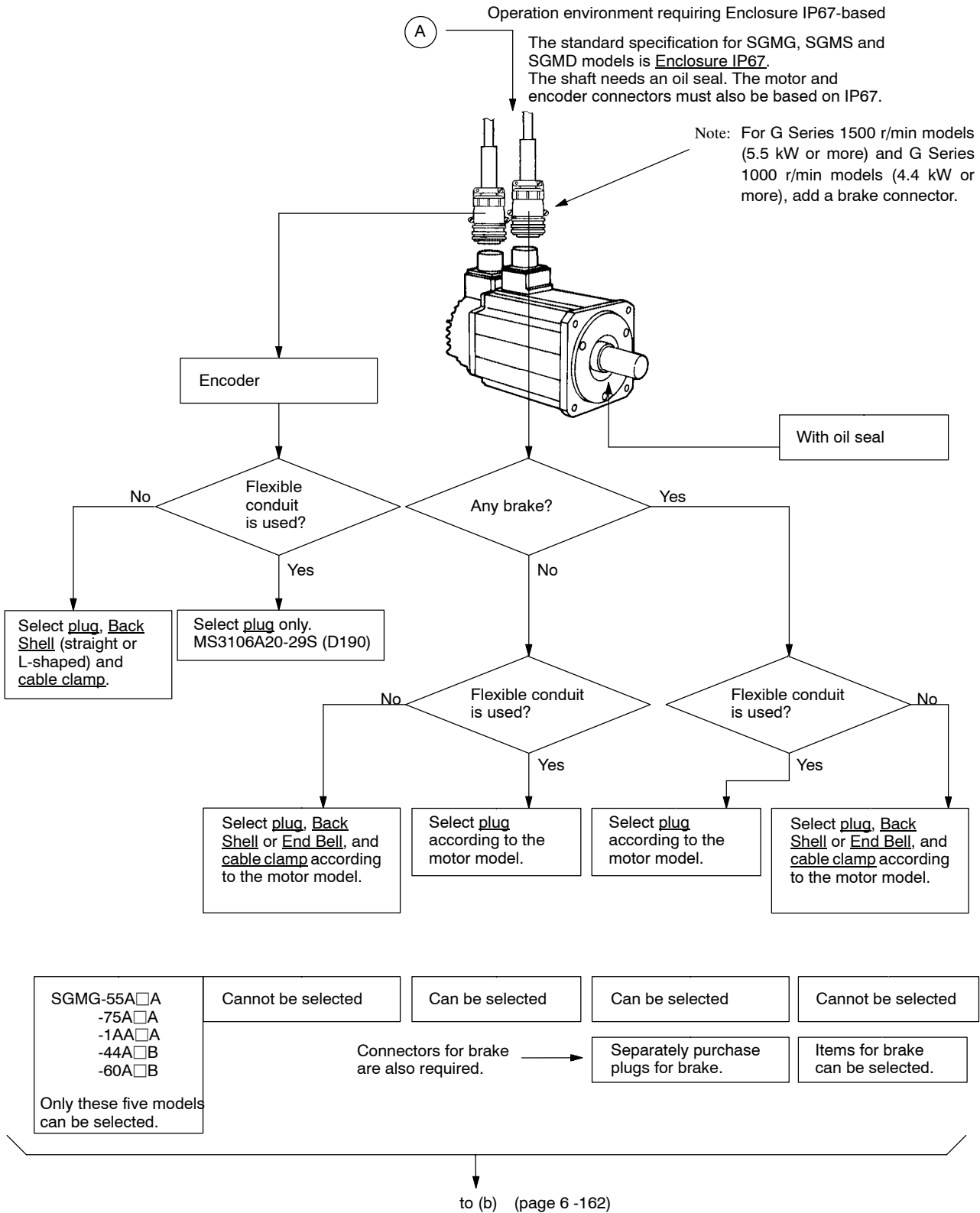




6



6.5.1 Selecting Peripheral Devices



Note: 1. Power cable and flexible conduit must be prepared by the customer.

2. The customer must purchase an appropriate encoder cable according to the encoder model (incremental or absolute encoder) and an encoder connector kit (for the SERVOPACK end), and assemble them.



## 6.5.2 Order List

Order lists are given below for the Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, Digital Operators, and peripheral devices which comprise the AC Servo  $\Sigma$ -Series. These order lists are a convenient aid to selecting peripheral devices.

### ■ SGM Servomotor

| Servomotor Model | Qty |
|------------------|-----|
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |
| SGM□-□□□□□□□□    |     |

### ■ SGDB SERVOPACK

SGDB SERVOPACKs have no cables or connectors. They must be purchased separately.

| SERVOPACK Model | Qty |
|-----------------|-----|
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |
| SGDB-□□□□□      |     |

### ■ Digital Operator

A Digital Operator is not included in SERVOPACKs. It must be purchased separately.

| Digital Operator Model | Qty |
|------------------------|-----|
| JUSP-OP02A-1           |     |
| JUSP-OP03A             |     |

### ■ Peripheral Devices

Order lists are given below for connectors, cables, and brake power supply units. They are different between SGMG/SGMS/SGMD and SGMP-15A Servomotors.

#### For SGM, SGMS, SGMD Servomotors

- Connectors

Main Circuit Connectors on Motor End (without Brake)

Each connector consists of a plug and a cable clamp.

(Purchase Separately)

| Motor Model                      | Connectors on Motor End |               |             |               | Qty |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----|
|                                  | Plug                    |               | Cable Clamp | Receptacle*   |     |
|                                  | L-shaped                | Straight      |             |               |     |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A    | MS3108B18-10S           | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  | MS3102A18-10P |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
| 30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A          | MS3108B22-22S           | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  | MS3102A22-22P |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | MS3108B18-10S           | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  | MS3102A18-10P |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
| 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | MS3108B22-22S           | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  | MS3102A22-22P |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3108B32-17S           | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  | MS3102A32-17P |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |
|                                  |                         |               |             |               |     |

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connector on motor end already provided.

| Motor Model                   | Connectors on Motor End |               |             |               | Qty |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----|
|                               | Plug                    |               | Cable Clamp | Receptacle*   |     |
|                               | L-shaped                | Straight      |             |               |     |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | MS3108B18-10S           | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  | MS3102A18-10P |     |
| 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B       | MS3108B22-22S           | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  | MS3102A22-22P |     |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B                | MS3108B32-17S           | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  | MS3102A32-17P |     |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | MS3108B24-10S           | MS3106B24-10S | MS3057-16A  | MS3102A24-10P |     |

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connector on motor end already provided.

Main Circuit Connectors on Motor End (with Brake)

Each connector consists of a plug and a cable clamp.

(Purchase Separately)

| Motor Model                   | Connectors on Motor End (with Brake) |               |             |               | Qty |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----|
|                               | Plug                                 |               | Cable Clamp | Receptacle*   |     |
|                               | L-shaped                             | Straight      |             |               |     |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A | MS3108B20-15S                        | MS3106B20-15S | MS3057-12A  | MS3102A20-15P |     |

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connector on motor end already provided.

6.5.2 Order List

| Motor Model                      | Connectors on Motor End (with Brake) |                                 |                         |                                 |  | Qty |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----|
|                                  | Plug                                 |                                 | Cable Clamp             | Receptacle*                     |  |     |
|                                  | L-shaped                             | Straight                        |                         |                                 |  |     |
| SGMS- 30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A    | MS3108B24-10S                        | MS3106B24-10S                   | MS3057-16A              | MS3102A24-10P                   |  |     |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | MS3108B20-15S                        | MS3106B20-15S                   | MS3057-12A              | MS3102A20-15P                   |  |     |
| 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | MS3108B24-10S                        | MS3106B24-10S                   | MS3057-16A              | MS3102A24-10P                   |  |     |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3108B32-17S<br>MS3108B10SL-3S      | MS3106B32-17S<br>MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-20A<br>MS3057-4A | MS3102A32-17P<br>MS3102A10SL-3P |  |     |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B    | MS3108B20-15S                        | MS3106B20-15S                   | MS3057-12A              | MS3102A20-15P                   |  |     |
| 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B          | MS3108B24-10S                        | MS3106B24-10S                   | MS3057-16A              | MS3102A24-10P                   |  |     |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B                   | MS3108B32-17S<br>MS3108B10SL-3S      | MS3106B32-17S<br>MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-20A<br>MS3057-4A | MS3102A32-17P<br>MS3102A10SL-3P |  |     |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A    | MS3108B24-10S                        | MS3106B24-10S                   | MS3057-16A              | MS3102A24-10P                   |  |     |

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connector on motor end already provided.

Encoder Connectors on Motor End

Each connector consists of a plug and a cable clamp.

(Purchase Separately)

| Connectors on Encoder End |               |             |               | Qty |
|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----|
| Plug                      |               | Cable Clamp | Receptacle*   |     |
| L-shaped                  | Straight      |             |               |     |
| MS3108B20-29S             | MS3106B20-29S | MS3057-12A  | MS3102A20-29P |     |

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connector on motor end already provided.

Encoder Connector Kit on SERVOPACK End (for 2CN)

This connector kit consists of a connector and a case.

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Kit<br>on SERVOPACK<br>End | Connector Kit |     |                 |     | Qty |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|
|                                      | Connector     |     | Case            |     |     |
|                                      | Model         | Qty | Model           | Qty |     |
| DE9406973                            | 10120-3000VE* | 1   | 10320-52A0-008* | 1   |     |

\* Manufactured by 3M

Enclosure IP67 Main Circuit Connectors on Motor End (without Brake)

(Purchase Separately)

| Motor Model                      | Receptacle     | Plug                 | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             | Cable Clamp  | Manufacturer              | Qty |                                  |                    |                 |            |           |                  |   |
|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|-------------|--------------|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|------------------|---|
|                                  |                |                      | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight    |              |                           |     |                                  |                    |                 |            |           |                  |   |
| SGMS-<br>10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A | CE05-2A18-10PD | MS3106A18-10S (D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-* | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |     |                                  |                    |                 |            |           |                  |   |
|                                  |                |                      |  |             |              |                           |     | 30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A          | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-22SE | JL04-22EBL | JL04-22EB | JL04-2022CK (14) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| SGMG-<br>05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A | CE05-2A18-10PD | MS3106A18-10S (D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-* | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |     |                                  |                    |                 |            |           |                  |   |
|                                  |                |                      |  |             |              |                           |     | 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-22SE | JL04-22EBL | JL04-22EB | JL04-2022CK (14) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                                  |                |                      |  |             |              |                           |     | 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B  | JL04V-6A32-17SE | -          | -         | -                | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |

Connector on motor end already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Select an appropriate model according to the lead wire diameter. Refer to *IP67-based Encoder Connectors on Motor End*.

6

| Motor Model                   | Receptacle         | Plug                 | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             | Cable Clamp      | Manufacturer                              | Qty |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|------------------|---|-----|
|                               |                    |                      | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight    |                  |   |     |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | CE05-2A18-10PD     | MS3106A18-10S (D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-*     | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.                 |     |
| 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B       | JL04HV-2E22-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-22SE      | JL04-22EBL   | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK (14) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B                | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B  | JL04V-6A32-17SE      | –  | –           | –                | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04V-2E24-10PE-B  | JL04-6A24-10SE       | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24E    | JL04-2428CK (17) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |

Connector on motor end already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Select an appropriate model according to the lead wire diameter. Refer to *IP67-based Encoder Connectors on Motor End*.

Enclosure IP67 Main Circuit Connectors on Motor End (with Brake)

(Purchase Separately)

| Motor Model                      | Receptacle                            | Plug                                      | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |                      | Cable Clamp       | Manufacturer                              | Qty |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|----------------------|-------------------|---|-----|
|                                  |                                       |   | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight             |                   |   |     |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A    | JL04V-2E20-15PE-B                     | JL04V-6A20-15SE                           | JL04-20EBL   | JL04-20EB            | JL04-2022CK (14)  | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |
|                                  |                                       |   | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB            |                   |   |     |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | JL04V-2E20-15PE-B                     | JL04V-6A20-15SE                           | JL04-20EBL   | JL04-20EB            | JL04-2022CK (14)  | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |
|                                  |                                       |   | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB            |                   |   |     |
| 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | JL04V-2E24-10PE-B                     | JL04V-6A24-10SE                           | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB            | JL04-2428CK (17)  | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B<br>CE05-2A10S L-3PC | JL04V-6A32-17SE<br>MS3106A10S L-3S(190)*1 | -<br>CE-10SLBA-S*  | -<br>CE05-10SLB A-S* | -<br>CE3057-4A-1* | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |     |

Connector on motor end already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

\* Connectors for brake power supply

To be prepared by customer (cable)

6



| Motor Model                   | Receptacle              | Plug                                  | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |                    | Cable Clamp          | Manufacturer                              | Qty                                       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|
|                               |                         |                                       | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight           |                      |   |   |
| SGMG- 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | JL04V-2E20-15PE-B       | JL04V-6A20-15SE                       | JL04-20EBL   | JL04-20EB          | JL04-2022CK (14)     | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |   |
|                               | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B | JL04V-2E24-10PE-B                     | JL04V-6A24-10SE  | JL04-24EBL         | JL04-24EB            | JL04-2428CK (17)                          | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
|                               | 44A□B<br>60A□B          | JL04V-2E32-17PE-B<br>CE05-2A10S L-3PC | JL04V-6A32-17SE<br>MS3106A10S L-3S(190)*1  | -<br>CE-10SLBA -S* | -<br>CE05-10SLB A-S* | -<br>CE3057-4A-1*                         | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |
| SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04V-2E24-10PE-B       | JL04V-6A24-10SE                       | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB          | JL04-2428CK (17)     | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |   |

Connector on motor end already provided

To be selected if flexible conduit is used

Not required if flexible conduit is used

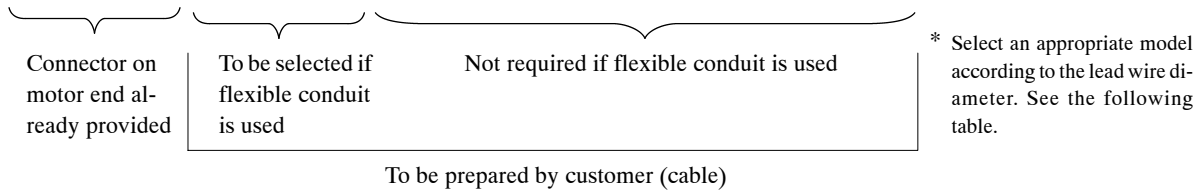
To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* Connectors for brake power supply

IP67-based Encoder Connectors on Motor End

(Purchase Separately)

| Receptacle         | Plug                    | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             | Cable Clamp   | Manufacturer              | Qty |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|-----|
|                    |                         | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight    |               |                           |     |
| 97F3102E20-29<br>P | MS3106A20-29<br>S(D190) | CE-20BA-S  | CE02-20BS-S | CE3057-12A-1* | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |     |



Note: Encoder connectors on the SERVOPACK end (2CN) are the same as the encoder connectors included in the connector kit for the SERVOPACK end (DE9406973).

Cable clamp models classified according to lead wire diameter

| Cable Clamp Model | Lead Wire Diameter Range |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| CE3057-10A-1      | φ10.5 to φ14.1           |
| CE3057-10A-2      | φØ8.5 to φ11.0           |
| CE3057-10A-3      | φ5.5 to φ9.7             |
| CE3057-12A-1      | φ12.5 to φ16.0           |
| CE3057-12A-2      | φ9.5 to φ13.0            |
| CE3057-12A-3      | φ6.8 to φ10.0            |
| JL04-2022CK (14)  | φ12.9 to φ15.9           |
| JL04-2428CK (17)  | φ15 to φ18               |

When flexible conduit is used:

| Connector Model (Straight) | Conduit Model | Lead Wire Diameter Range |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| RCC-106RL-MS32F            | VF-06 (SR-06) | Max. φ20                 |
| RCC-108RL-MS32F            | VF-08 (SR-08) | Max. φ26                 |
| RCC-110RL-MS32F            | VF-10 (SR-10) | Max. φ35                 |
| RCC-112RL-MS32F            | VF-12 (SR-12) | Max. φ40                 |
| RCC-116RL-MS32F            | VF-16 (SR-16) | Max. φ51                 |

- Brake Power Supply

Customer must purchase a Brake Power Supply when using a Servomotor with brake.

(Purchase Separately)

| Brake Power Supply Model      | Qty |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| LPSE-2H01 (for 200 VAC input) |     |
| LPDE-1H01 (for 100 VAC input) |     |

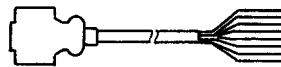
- Cables

Cables for Incremental Encoder (Cable with Loose Wire End on Encoder End)

Customer must purchase and attach connectors on encoder end and encoder connectors on servomotor end.

(Purchase Separately)

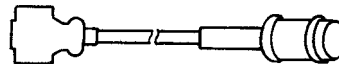
| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| DE9411276-1 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DE9411276-2 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DE9411276-3 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DE9411276-4 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DE9411276-5 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables with Straight Plug for Incremental Encoder

(Purchase Separately)

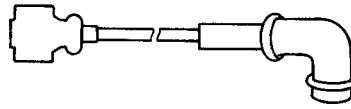
| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-CBP0S-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| JZSP-CBP0S-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-CBP0S-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP0S-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP0S-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables with L-shaped Plug for Incremental Encoder

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-CBP0L-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| JZSP-CBP0L-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-CBP0L-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP0L-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP0L-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |

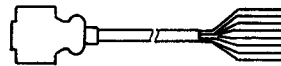


Cables with Loose Wire End on Encoder End for Absolute Encoder

Customer must purchase and attach connectors on encoder end and encoder connectors on servomotor end.

(Purchase Separately)

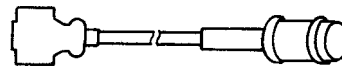
| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| DE9411277-1 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DE9411277-2 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DE9411277-3 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DE9411277-4 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DE9411277-5 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables with Straight Plug for Absolute Encoder

(Purchase Separately)

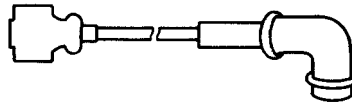
| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-CBP1S-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| JZSP-CBP1S-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-CBP1S-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP1S-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP1S-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables with L-shaped Plug for Absolute Encoder

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-CBP1L-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| JZSP-CBP1L-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-CBP1L-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP1L-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CBP1L-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Enclosure IP67-based Encoder Cables

IP67-based encoder cables are not supplied. Customers must purchase an encoder connector kit (2CN) on the SERVOPACK end, an IP67-based encoder connector on the servomotor end, and cable materials, then assemble these items.

- Back-up Battery

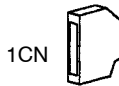
(1 provided with SERVOPACK)

| Battery Model                 | Qty |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| ER6VCY+DF3. CONNECTOR (3.6 V) |     |

- 1CN for I/O Signals  
1CN Connector

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Model | Qty |
|-----------------|-----|
| JZSP-VAI09      |     |



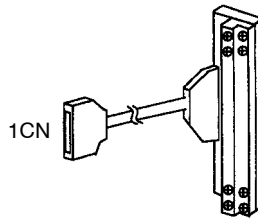
1CN

1 × 1CN Connector Only

1CN Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit

(Purchase Separately)

| Conversion Unit Model | Qty |
|-----------------------|-----|
| JUSP-TA36Z            |     |



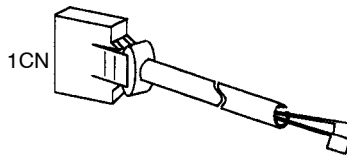
1CN

1CN Connector and Cable (0.5 m)

Cable with 1CN Connector and Loose Wire End

(Purchase Separately)

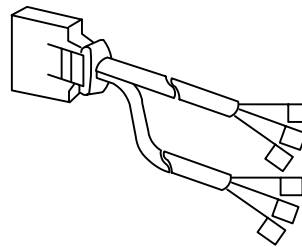
| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBI14-01 | 1 m (3.3 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBI14-02 | 2 m (6.6 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBI14-03 | 3 m (9.8 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBI14-05 | 5 m (16.4 ft) |     |



Manual Pulse Generator Cable  
(Branch connection, without connector on one end and with 1CN connector on SER-  
VOPACK end.)

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBX04-01 | 1 m (3.3 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX04-02 | 2 m (6.6 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX04-03 | 3 m (9.8 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX04-05 | 5 m (16.4 ft) |     |

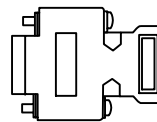


1CN for SERVOPACK

- 3CN for I/O Signals  
3CN Connector

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Model | Qty |
|-----------------|-----|
| DE9409459       |     |

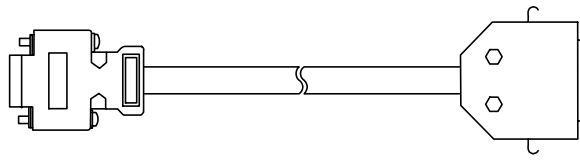


3CN for SERVOPACK

External Position Indicator Cable

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBX10-01 | 1 m (3.3 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX10-02 | 2 m (6.6 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX10-03 | 3 m (9.8 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX10-05 | 5 m (16.4 ft) |     |



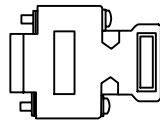
3CN for SERVOPACK

1CN for External Position Indicator

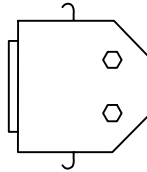
Connector Kit for External Position Indicator

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Kit Model | Qty |
|---------------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBX12          |     |



3CN for SERVOPACK



1CN for External Position Indicator

- 6CN for I/O Signals  
6CN Connector

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Model | Qty |
|-----------------|-----|
| DE9411289       |     |



6CN

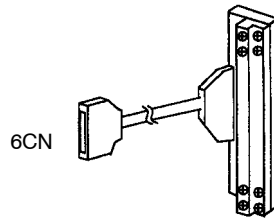
1 × 6CN Connector Only

6CN Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit

(Purchase Separately)

| Conversion Unit Model | Qty |
|-----------------------|-----|
| JUSP-TA50P            |     |



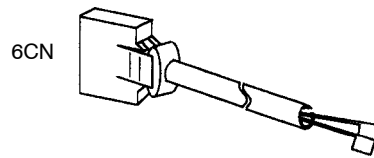


6CN Connector and Cable (0.5 m)

Cable with 6CN Connector and Loose Wire End

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |              | Qty |
|-------------|--------------|-----|
| DE9411288-1 | 1 m (3.3 ft) |     |
| DE9411288-2 | 2 m (6.6 ft) |     |
| DE9411288-3 | 3 m (9.8 ft) |     |

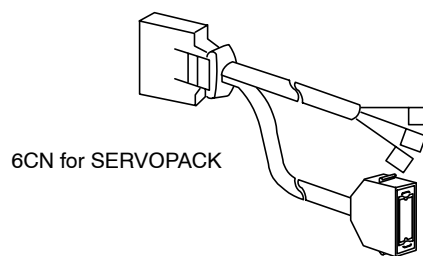


Digital Switch Unit or Contact Input Unit Cable

(Branch connection, without connector on one end and with connector on Digital Switch Unit or Contact Input Unit end, and 6CN connector on SERVOPACK end.)

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBX24-01 | 1 m (3.3 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX24-02 | 2 m (6.6 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX24-03 | 3 m (9.8 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-VBX24-05 | 5 m (16.4 ft) |     |



1CN for Digital Switch Unit or 3CN for Contact Input Unit

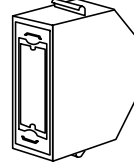
Connector Kit for Digital Switch Unit

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Kit Model | Qty |
|---------------------|-----|
| JZSP-VBX22          |     |



6CN for SERVOPACK



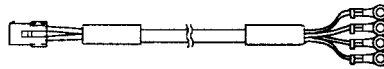
1CN for Digital Switch Unit

**For SGM and SGMP Servomotors (Excluding SGMP-15A)**

Cable for Servomotor without Brake, with Connector and Amplifier Terminal

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model | Qty            |
|-------------|----------------|
| DP9320081-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |
| DP9320081-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |
| DP9320081-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |
| DP9320081-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |
| DP9320081-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |



Cables for Servomotor without Brake, Cable Material Only

Customer must purchase and attach the connector and amplifier terminal.

(Purchase Separately)

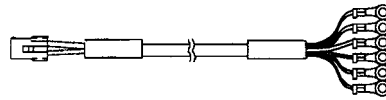
| Cable Model | Qty            |
|-------------|----------------|
| DP8409359-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |
| DP8409359-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |
| DP8409359-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |
| DP8409359-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |
| DP8409359-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |



## Cables for Servomotor with Brake, with Connector and Amplifier Terminal

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |                | Qty |
|-------------|----------------|-----|
| DP9320083-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP9320083-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP9320083-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP9320083-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP9320083-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |     |

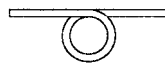


## Cables for Servomotor with Brake, Cable Material Only

Customer must purchase and attach the connector and amplifier terminal.

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |                | Qty |
|-------------|----------------|-----|
| DP8409360-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP8409360-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP8409360-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP8409360-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP8409360-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |     |



## Connector Kit

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Kit Model                                  | Qty |
|--|-----|
| DP9420006-1 (for incremental encoder, without brake) |     |
| DP9420006-2 (for incremental encoder, with brake)    |     |
| DP9420006-3 (for absolute encoder, without brake)    |     |
| DP9420006-4 (for absolute encoder, with brake)       |     |

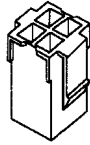
- The following three items are supplied as a set.

1. Motor connector on motor end: Connector for motor with or without brake × 1

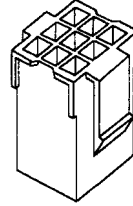
2. Encoder connector on motor end: Connector for incremental or absolute encoder × 1
3. Encoder connector on SERVOPACK end: 2CN connector × 1

Connectors for SGMG, SGMS, and SGMD Servomotors are provided separately. Refer to 6.6.3 *Connector* for models and other information.

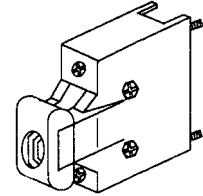
Motor Connector on Motor End    Encoder Connector on Motor End    Encoder Connector on SERVOPACK End



Without Brake



For Incremental Encoder



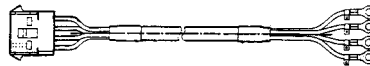
### For SGMP-15A Servomotors

- Servomotor Cables

Cables for Servomotor without Brake, with Connector and Amplifier Terminal

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model | Qty            |
|-------------|----------------|
| DP9320827-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |
| DP9320827-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |
| DP9320827-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |
| DP9320827-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |
| DP9320827-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |



Cables for Servomotor without Brake, Cable Material Only

Customer must purchase and attach the connector and amplifier terminal.

(Purchase Separately)

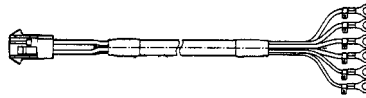
| Cable Model | Qty            |
|-------------|----------------|
| DP9402221-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |
| DP9402221-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |
| DP9402221-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |
| DP9402221-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |
| DP9402221-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |



## Cables for Servomotor with Brake, with Connector and Amplifier Terminal

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |                | Qty |
|-------------|----------------|-----|
| DP9320828-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP9320828-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP9320828-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP9320828-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP9320828-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |     |

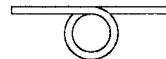


## Cables for Servomotor with Brake, Cable Material Only

Customer must purchase and attach the connector and amplifier terminals.

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |                | Qty |
|-------------|----------------|-----|
| DP9402222-1 | 3 m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP9402222-2 | 5 m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP9402222-3 | 10 m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP9402222-4 | 15 m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP9402222-5 | 20 m (65.6 ft) |     |



- Connectors

For SGMP-15A Servomotors, purchase one of the following connectors.

(Purchase Separately)

| Connector Kit Model                               | Qty |
|---|-----|
| DP9420016-1 (for incremental encoder, no brake)   |     |
| DP9420016-2 (for incremental encoder, with brake) |     |
| DP9420016-3 (for absolute encoder, no brake)      |     |
| DP9420016-4 (for absolute encoder, with brake)    |     |

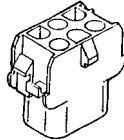
- The following three items are supplied as a set.

- Main circuit connector on motor end: Connector for motor with or without brake × 1

- Encoder connector on motor end: Connector for incremental or absolute encoder × 1
- Encoder connector on SERVOPACK end: Connector 2CN × 1

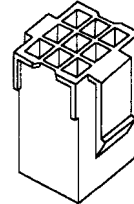
Connectors for SGMG, SGMS, and SGMD Servomotors are provided separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for models and other information.

Main Circuit Connector on Motor End



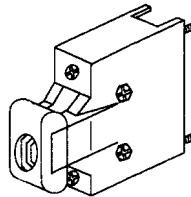
With Brake

Encoder Connector on Motor End



For Incremental Encoder

Encoder Connector on SERVOPACK End



### For SGM and SGMP Servomotors

- Brake Power Supply

The customer must purchase a brake power supply when using a servomotor with brake.

(Purchase Separately)

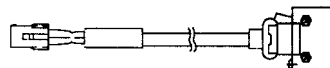
| Brake Power Supply Model      | Qty |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| LPSE-2H01 (for 200 VAC input) |     |
| LPDE-1H01 (for 100 VAC input) |     |

- Encoder Cables

Cables for Incremental Encoder, with Connector on Both Ends

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   | Qty           |
|---------------|---------------|
| JZSP-CAP00-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |
| JZSP-CAP00-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |
| JZSP-CAP00-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |
| JZSP-CAP00-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |
| JZSP-CAP00-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |

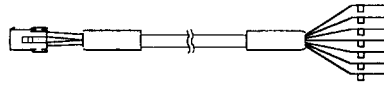


## Cables for Incremental Encoder, SERVOPACK End without Connectors

Customer must purchase and attach connector on SERVOPACK end and connector kit.

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| DE9411276-1 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DE9411276-2 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DE9411276-3 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DE9411276-4 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DE9411276-5 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



## Cables for Incremental Encoder, Cable Only

Customer must purchase and attach connectors on both ends of cable and connector kit.

(Purchase Separately)

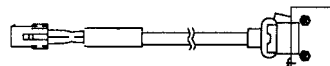
| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| B9400064-1  | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| B9400064-2  | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| B9400064-3  | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| B9400064-4  | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| B9400064-5  | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



## Cables for Absolute Encoder, Connectors on Both Ends

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model   |               | Qty |
|---------------|---------------|-----|
| JZSP-CAP10-01 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| JZSP-CAP10-02 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| JZSP-CAP10-03 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CAP10-04 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| JZSP-CAP10-05 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables for Absolute Encoder, SERVOPACK End without Connectors

Customer must purchase and attach connector on SERVOPACK end and connector kit.

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| DP9320085-1 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP9320085-2 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP9320085-3 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP9320085-4 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP9320085-5 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



Cables for Absolute Encoder, Cable Only

Customer must purchase and attach connectors on both ends of cable and connector kit.

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model |               | Qty |
|-------------|---------------|-----|
| DP8409123-1 | 3m (9.8 ft)   |     |
| DP8409123-2 | 5m (16.4 ft)  |     |
| DP8409123-3 | 10m (32.8 ft) |     |
| DP8409123-4 | 15m (49.2 ft) |     |
| DP8409123-5 | 20m (65.6 ft) |     |



## Other Peripheral Devices

Order lists are given below for noise filters, magnetic contactors, surge suppressors, regenerative resistor units, and personal computer connecting cables.

- Noise Filter

(Purchase Separately)

| Noise Filter Model | Qty |
|--------------------|-----|
| LF-310 (10A)       |     |
| LF-315 (15A)       |     |
| LF-320 (20A)       |     |
| LF-330 (30A)       |     |



| Noise Filter Model  | Qty |
|---------------------|-----|
| LF-340 (40A)        |     |
| LF-350 (50A)        |     |
| LF-360 (60A)        |     |
| LF-380K (80A)       |     |
| FN258-100/35 (100A) |     |

- Magnetic Contactor

(Purchase Separately)

| Magnetic Contactor Model | Qty |
|--------------------------|-----|
| HI-15E5 (30A)            |     |
| HI-18E (35A)             |     |
| HI-25E (50A)             |     |
| HI-30E (65A)             |     |
| HI-35E (75A)             |     |

- Surge Suppressor

(Purchase Separately)

| Surge Suppressor Model | Qty |
|------------------------|-----|
| CR50500BL              |     |

- Regenerative Resistor Unit

(Purchase Separately)

| Regenerative Resistor Unit Model | Qty |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| JUSP-RA04                        |     |
| JUSP-RA05                        |     |

- Personal Computer Connecting Cables

(Purchase Separately)

| Cable Model                                | Qty         |
|--|-------------|
| DE9408565 (for PC/AT-compatible computers) | 2m (6.6 ft) |

## 6.6 Specifications and Dimensional Drawings of Peripheral Devices

This section shows the specifications and dimensional drawings of the peripheral devices required for the Σ-Series servo system. The sequence of peripheral devices is given by the Flowchart for Peripheral Device Selection in 6.5.1 *Selecting Peripheral Devices*.

### 6.6.1 Cable Specifications and Peripheral Devices

The cable sizes and peripheral devices for SGDB SERVOPACKs are listed in the following tables.

**IMPORTANT**

**Wiring Precautions**

Do not pass the power lines and signal lines through the same duct, or bundle them together. Power lines and signal lines should be laid at least 30 cm apart.

Use twisted-pair cables and multi-core shielded twisted-pair cables for signal lines and encoder (PG) feedback lines. Command input lines should be no more than 5m, and PG feedback lines should be no more than 20 m in length.


6

■ **Cable Sizes**

The following table shows the cable size specifications.

**Table 6.16 SERVOPACK Cable Sizes**

| External Terminal Name |                                   | SGDB-<br>Terminal Symbol | Example Cable Size (mm <sup>2</sup> ) |                 |                 |          |                 |                 |                |                | 1AA<br>M       | 1EA<br>M |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------|
|                        |                                   |                          | 05AM                                  | 10AM            | 15A<br>M        | 20A<br>M | 30AM            | 50AM            | 60AM           | 75AM           |                |          |
| Online Terminal        | Main Circuit Power Input Terminal | L1, L2, L3               | HIV 1.25 or more                      | HIV 2.0 or more | HIV 3.5 or more |          | HIV 3.5 or more | HIV 5.5 or more | HIV 8 or more  | HIV 14 or more | HIV 22 or more |          |
|                        | Motor Connection Terminal         | U, V, W                  | HIV 1.25 or more                      | HIV 3.5 or more |                 |          | HIV 5.5 or more | HIV 8 or more   | HIV 14 or more |                | HIV 22 or more |          |
|                        | Control Power Input Terminal      | L1C, L3C                 | HIV 1.25 or more                      |                 |                 |          |                 |                 |                |                |                |          |

| External Terminal Name |                              | SGDB-<br>Terminal Symbol  | Example Cable Size (mm <sup>2</sup> )   |      |          |          |      |      |      |      |          |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|------|----------|----------|------|------|------|------|----------|
|                        |                              |   | 05AM  | 10AM | 15A<br>M | 20A<br>M | 30AM | 50AM | 60AM | 75AM | 1AA<br>M |
| Offline Terminal       | Control I/O Signal Connector | 1CN, 6CN  | Shielded twisted-pair or twisted-pair cables<br>Tinned annealed copper twisted cable with core 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> or greater.<br>Outside dimensions of finished cable: max. $\phi$ 16 (for 1CN and 6CN); max. $\phi$ 11 (for 2CN) |      |          |          |      |      |      |      |          |
|                        | PG Signal Connector          | 2CN   |   |      |          |          |      |      |      |      |          |
|                        | Ground Terminal              |  | HIV 2.0 or more   |      |          |          |      |      |      |      |          |

- Note: 1. Cable size selection conditions: Ambient temperature 40°C, 3 cables per bundle, and rated current flowing  
 2. For the main circuit, use cables with a dielectric strength of 600 V or more.  
 3. Consider allowable current reduction ratio if cables are bundled in rigid PVC tube or metal ducts.

The types of cable are shown in the table below. Use it in combination with the tables.

| Cable Type |                                   | Conductor Allowable Temperature<br>°C |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Symbol     | Name                              |                                       |
| PVC        | Normal vinyl cable                | –                                     |
| IV         | 600 V vinyl cable                 | 60                                    |
| HIV        | Temperature-resistant vinyl cable | 75                                    |

- Note: 1. For the main circuit, use cables with a dielectric strength of 600 V or higher.  
 2. Consider allowable current reduction ratio if cables are bundled in rigid PVC tube or metal ducts.  
 3. Use temperature-resistant cable under high ambient or panel temperature where normal vinyl cables rapidly deteriorate.

### ■ Models and Capacities of Peripheral Devices

The models and capacities of peripheral devices compatible with SERVOPACK are shown in the following table.

**Table 6.17 Models and Capacities of Peripheral Devices**

| SERVOPACK Model<br>SGDB- | Motor Model | Motor Selection<br>(Cn-2A) | MCCB or Fuse Capacity*1 | Main Power Inrush Current<br>(peak value) | Recommended Line Filter*2 | Power ON/OFF Switch |            |              |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|
| 05AM                     | SGMG-03A□B  | 171                        | 5A                      | 28A                                       | LF310(10A)                | HI-15E5(30A)        |            |              |
|                          | SGM-04A     | 106                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMP-04A    | 126                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMG-05A□A  | 142                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
| 10AM                     | SGMG-06A□B  | 172                        | 8A                      |   | 28A                       |                     | LF315(15A) | HI-15E5(30A) |
|                          | SGM-08A     | 107                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMP-08A    | 127                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMG-09A□A  | 143                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMG-09A□B  | 173                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMG-10A□A  | 163                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
| 15AM                     | SGMG-12A□B  | 174                        | 10A                     | 28A                                       | LF315(15A)                | HI-15E5(30A)        |            |              |
|                          | SGMG-13A□A  | 144                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMP-15A    | 128                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |
|                          | SGMS-15A□A  | 164                        |                         |   |                           |                     |            |              |

\* 1. Braking characteristics (at 25°C): 200% for 2 s or longer, 700% for 0.01 s or longer.

\* 2. Yaskawa recommends noise filters manufactured by Tokin Corp and by Shaffner. Yaskawa Controls Co., Ltd. can supply these noise filters.

| SERVOPACK Model SGDB- | Motor Model | Motor Selection (Cn-2A) | MCCB or Fuse Capacity*1 | Main Power Inrush Current (peak value) | Recommended Line Filter*2               | Power ON/OFF Switch |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|---------------------|
| 20AM                  | SGMG-20A□A  | 145                     | 12A                     | 56A                                    | LF320(20A)                              | HI-18E(35A)         |
|                       | SGMG-20A□B  | 175                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMS-20A□A  | 165                     |                         |  |   |                     |
| 30AM                  | SGMD-22A□A  | 155                     | 18A                     | 56A                                    | LF330(30A)                              | HI-18E(35A)         |
|                       | SGMG-30A□A  | 146                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMG-30A□B  | 176                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMG-30A□A  | 166                     |                         |  |   |                     |
| 50AM                  | SGMD-32A□A  | 156                     | 28A                     | 58A                                    | LF340(40A)                              | HI-18E(35A)         |
|                       | SGMG-44A□A  | 147                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMG-44A□B  | 177                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMS-40A□A  | 167                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMD-40A□A  | 157                     |                         |  |   |                     |
|                       | SGMS-50A□A  | 168                     |                         |  |   |                     |
| 60AM                  | SGMG-55A□A  | 148                     | 32A                     | 93A                                    | LF350(50A)                              | HI-25E(50A)         |
|                       | SGMG-60A□B  | 178                     |                         |  |   |                     |
| 75AM                  | SGMG-75A□A  | 149                     | 41A                     | 116A                                   | LF360(60A)                              | HI-30E(65A)         |
| 1AAM                  | SGMG-1AA□A  | 140                     | 60A                     |  | LF380K(80A)                             | HI-35E(75A)         |
| 1EAM                  | SGMG-1EA□A  | 150                     | 80A                     |  | FN258-100/35 (100A) (made by Schaffner) | HI-50E(100A)        |

\* 1. Braking characteristics (at 25°C): 200% for 2 s or longer, 700% for 0.01 s or longer

\* 2. Yaskawa recommends noise filters manufactured by Tokin Corp and by Shaffner. Yaskawa Controls Co., Ltd. can supply these noise filters.

The appropriate cables for SERVOPACK connectors 1CN, 2CN, 3CN, and 6 CN are shown in the table below.

Cable selection conditions: three cables per bundle at an ambient temperature of 40°C, with the rated current flowing.

**Table 6.18 Cables for Connectors 1CN and 2CN**

|  |                    |                           |  |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Control I/O Signal Connector</b>    | <b>1CN and 6CN</b> | Cable                     | Use twisted-pair cable or shielded twisted-pair cable.   |
|  |                    | Applicable Wire Size      | AWG24, 26, 28, 30  |
|  |                    | Finished Cable Dimensions | Ø16.0 mm (Ø 0.63 in.) MAX.   |
| <b>Serial Communications Connector</b> | <b>3CN</b>         | Cable                     | Use shielded twisted-pair cable.   |
|  |                    | Applicable Wire Size      | AWG24, 26, 28, 30  |
|  |                    | Finished Cable Dimensions | φ7.0 mm (φ0.28 in.) MAX.   |
| <b>PG Signal Connector</b>             | <b>2CN</b>         | Cable                     | Use Yaskawa cable.<br>Use shielded twisted-pair cable if Yaskawa cable is not used.  |
|  |                    | Applicable Wire Size      | Applicable wire sizes: AWG24, 26, 28, 30. However, use AWG22 (0.32 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for encoder power supply and FG line. Use AWG26 (0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for other signal lines. These connections permit wiring distances up to 20 m (65.6 ft). |
|  |                    | Finished Cable Dimensions | Ø11.6 mm (Ø0.46 in.) MAX.  |

## 6.6.2 Motor Cables

Select an appropriate motor cable that meets the customer’s service conditions by referring to the cable specifications described in *6.6.1 Cable Specifications and Peripheral Devices*.

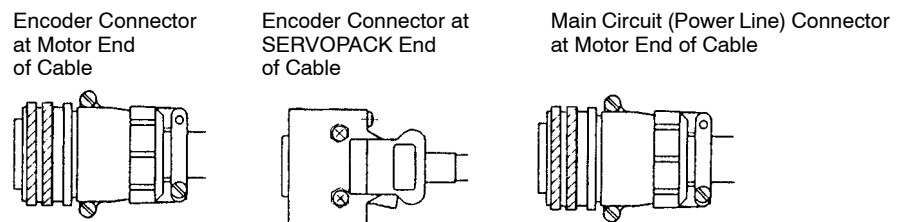
### 6.6.3 Connector

Each connector consists of a plug, cable clamp, and back shell. The connectors to be used differ according to the servomotor used.

This section describes connectors separately for the SGMG/SGMS/SGMD models, SGM/SGMP models (excluding SGMP-15A), and SGMP-15A model.

#### ■ For the SGMG, SGMS, SGMD Models

Connectors are divided into the three types shown in the figure: one encoder connector at both the motor and SERVOPACK ends of the cable and a motor connector at the motor end of the cable. These connectors are common to both encoder types (incremental and absolute encoders).



To connect the motor at the SERVOPACK end of the cable, use the crimp terminals (to be prepared by the customer).

The connector model to be used differs according to the following items:

- Straight plug or L-shaped plug
- Motor with or without brake
- Model and capacity of the servomotor
- Operating environment

Always order the connectors under the following conditions:

- Connectors for all cables (required regardless of whether the motor has brake or not)
- Connectors for encoder cables with a connector only on the SERVOPACK end of the cable or for encoder cables without connector (required regardless of the encoder model (incremental or absolute))
- Connectors for encoders (on the motor and SERVOPACK ends of the cable) when IP 67 specifications are used

### Encoder Cable Connectors

Encoder cable connectors are divided into the six models shown in the following table according to the operating environment and the plug shape.

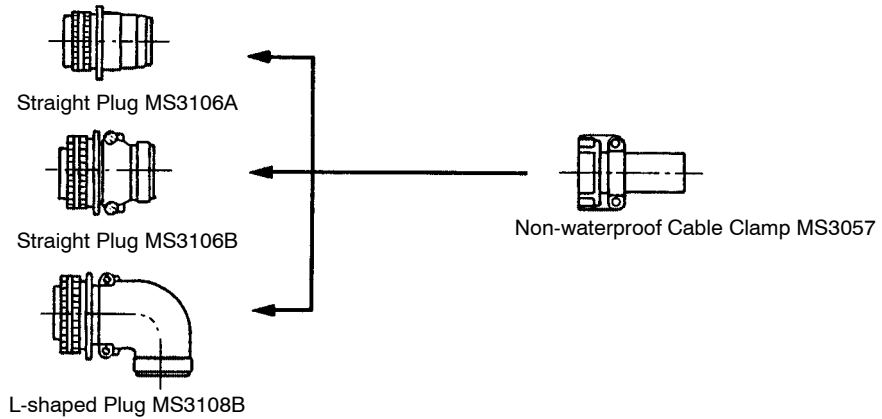
**Table 6.19 Models of Encoder Cable Connector**

| Operating Environment  |                           | Parts       | Straight Model       | L-shaped (Angle) Model | Manufacturer              |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Standard Environment   | -                         | Plug        | MS3106B20-29S        | MS3108B20-29S          | Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |
|                        |                           | Cable Clamp | MS3057-12A-*         |                        |                           |
| IP67-based Environment | Flexible Conduit Used     | Plug Only   | MS3106A20-29S (D190) | -                      |                           |
|                        | Flexible Conduit Not Used | Plug Only   | MS3106A20-29S(D190)  |                        |                           |
|                        |                           | Back Shell  | CE02-20BS-S          | CE-20BA-S              |                           |
|                        |                           | Cable Clamp | CE3057-12A-*         |                        |                           |

\* Select an appropriate model according to the lead wire diameter.

● Examples of Connector Combination

The following examples show how to combine connectors manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.



**Figure 6.6 For Standard Environment**



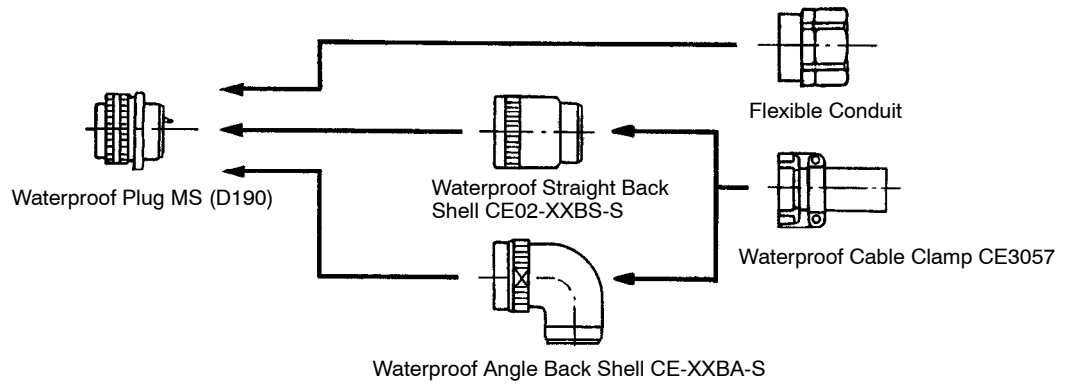


Figure 6.7 For IP67-based Environment

### Servomotor Cable Connectors

Servomotor cable connectors are grouped according to the environment in which the motor is used, the presence or absence of a brake, and the model and capacity of the motor.

The crimp terminal on the SERVOPACK side should be supplied by the customer.

- Standard Environment

The following table shows the connectors for standard servomotors without brake.

Table 6.20 Connectors for Standard Servomotors without Brake

| Motor Model                      | Connectors on Motor End |               |               |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                                  | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS- 10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A    | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
| 30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A          | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
| SGMG- 05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A    | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
| 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

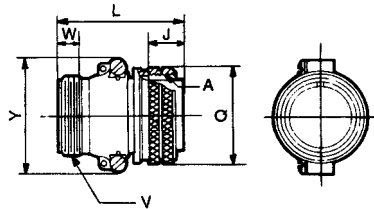
6.6.3 Connector

| Motor Model |                         | Connectors on Motor End |               |               |             |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|             |                         | Receptacle              | L-shaped Plug | Straight Plug | Cable Clamp |
| SGMG-       | 03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | MS3102A18-10P           | MS3108B18-10S | MS3106B18-10S | MS3057-10A  |
|             | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B | MS3102A22-22P           | MS3108B22-22S | MS3106B22-22S | MS3057-12A  |
|             | 44A□B<br>60A□B          | MS3102A32-17P           | MS3108B32-17S | MS3106B32-17S | MS3057-20A  |
| SGMD-       | 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | MS3102A24-10P           | MS3108B24-10S | MS3106B24-10S | MS3057-16A  |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

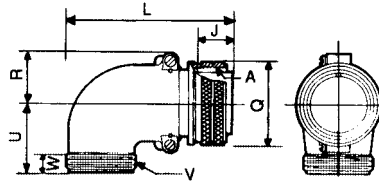
MS3106B Straight Plug Shell



Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Joint Screw A | Length of Joint Portion $J \pm 0.12$ ( $\pm 0.0047$ ) | Overall Length L or less | Outside Diameter of Joint Nut $\varnothing Q \begin{matrix} +0 \\ -0.38 \\ (-0.0150) \end{matrix}$ | Cable Clamp Set Screw | Effective Screw Length W or more | Maximum Width Y or less |
|------------|---------------|---|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 18         | 11/8-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 52.37 (2.06)             | 34.13 (1.34)   | 1-20UNEF              | 9.53 (0.38)                      | 42 (1.65)               |
| 20         | 11/4-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 55.57 (2.19)             | 37.28 (1.47)   | 13/16-18UNEF          | 9.53 (0.38)                      | 47 (1.85)               |
| 22         | 13/8-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 55.57 (2.19)             | 40.48 (1.59)   | 13/16-18UNEF          | 9.53 (0.38)                      | 50 (1.97)               |
| 24         | 11/2-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 58.72 (2.31)             | 43.63 (1.72)   | 17/16-18UNEF          | 9.53 (0.38)                      | 53 (2.09)               |
| 32         | 2-18UNS       | 18.26 (0.72)  | 61.92 (2.44)             | 56.33 (2.28)   | 13/4-18UNS            | 11.13 (0.44)                     | 66 (2.60)               |

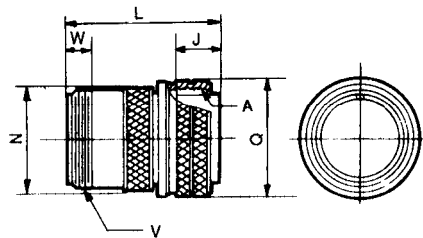
MS3108B L-Plug Shell



Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Joint Screw A | Length of Joint Portion<br>$J \pm 0.12$<br>( $\pm 0.0047$ ) | Overall Length<br>L or less | Outside Diameter of Joint Nut<br>$\varnothing Q \begin{matrix} +0 \\ -0.38 \\ (-0.0150) \end{matrix}$ | $R \pm 0.5$<br>(0.02) | $U \pm 0.5$<br>(0.02) | Cable Clamp Set Screw V | Effective Screw Length<br>W or more |
|------------|---------------|---|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 10SL       |               |   |                             |   |                       |                       |                         |                                     |
| 18         | 11/8-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 68.27 (2.69)                | 34.13 (1.34)  | 20.5 (0.81)           | 30.2 (1.19)           | 1-20UNEF                | 9.53 (0.38)                         |
| 20         | 11/4-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 76.98 (3.03)                | 37.28 (1.45)  | 22.5 (0.89)           | 33.3 (1.31)           | 13/16-18UNEF            | 9.53 (0.38)                         |
| 22         | 13/8-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 76.98 (3.03)                | 40.48 (1.59)  | 24.1 (0.95)           | 33.3 (1.31)           | 13/16-18UNEF            | 9.53 (0.38)                         |
| 24         | 11/2-18UNEF   | 18.26 (0.72)  | 86.51 (3.41)                | 43.63 (1.72)  | 25.6 (1.01)           | 36.5 (1.44)           | 17/16-18UNEF            | 9.53 (0.38)                         |
| 32         | 2-18UNS       | 18.26 (0.72)  | 95.25 (3.75)                | 56.33 (2.22)  | 32.8 (1.29)           | 44.4 (1.75)           | 13/4-18UNS              | 11.13 (0.44)                        |

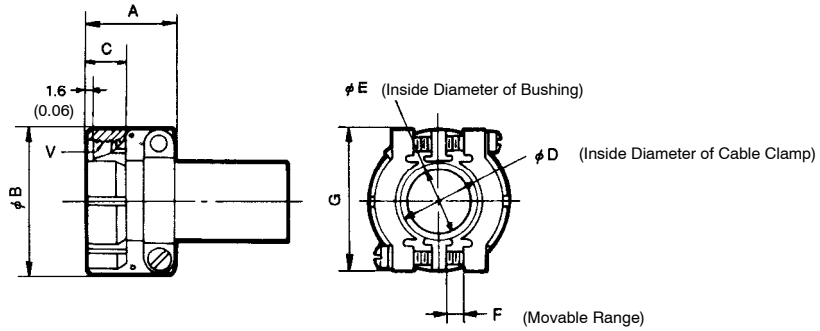
MS3106A Straight Plug Shell



Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Joint Screw A | Length of Joint Portion<br>$J \pm 0.12$<br>( $\pm 0.0047$ ) | Overall Length<br>L $\pm 1.5$<br>( $\pm 0.00591$ ) | Outside Diameter of Joint Nut<br>$\varnothing Q \begin{matrix} +0 \\ -0.38 \\ (-0.0150) \end{matrix}$ | $\Phi N \pm 0.5$<br>( $\pm 0.0197$ ) | Cable Clamp Set Screw V | Effective Screw Length<br>W or more |
|------------|---------------|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 10SL       | 5/8-24UNEF    | 13.49 (0.53)  | 34.9 (1.37)  | 22.22 (0.87)  | 19.12 (0.75)                         | 5/8-24UNEF              | 9.53(0.38)                          |

MS3057-XXA Cable Clamp (with Rubber Bushing)



Unit: mm (in)

| Part Number | Shell Size of Connector | Overall Length $A \pm 0.7$ ( $\pm 0.0276$ ) | Outside Diameter $\phi B \pm 0.7$ ( $\pm 0.0276$ ) | Cable Clamp C | $\phi D$    | $\phi E$                   | F          | $G \pm 0.7$ ( $\pm 0.03$ ) | Set Screw V  | Attached Bushing       |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|--|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| MS3057-4A   | 10SL, 12S               | 20.6 (0.81)                                 | 20.6 (0.81)  | 10.3 (0.41)   | 7.9 (0.31)  | 5.6 (0.22)                 | 1.6 (0.06) | 22.2 (0.87)                | 5/8-24UNEF   | AN3420-4               |
| MS3057-10A  | 18                      | 23.8 (0.94)                                 | 30.1 (1.19)  | 10.3 (0.41)   | 15.9 (0.63) | 14.3 (0.56)                | 3.2 (0.13) | 31.7 (1.25)                | 1-20UNEF     | AN3420-10              |
| MS3057-12A  | 20, 22                  | 23.8 (0.94)                                 | 35.0 (1.38)  | 10.3 (0.41)   | 19.0 (0.75) | 15.9 (0.63)                | 4.0 (0.16) | 37.3 (1.49)                | 13/16-18UNEF | AN3420-12              |
| MS3057-16A  | 24, 28                  | 26.2 (1.03)                                 | 42.1 (1.66)  | 10.3 (0.41)   | 23.8 (0.94) | 15.9 (0.63)<br>19.1 (0.75) | 4.8 (0.19) | 42.9 (1.69)                | 17/16-18UNEF | AN3420-12<br>AN3420-16 |
| MS3057-20A  | 32                      | 27.8 (1.09)                                 | 51.6 (2.03)  | 11.9 (0.47)   | 31.7 (1.25) | 19.1 (0.75)<br>23.8 (0.94) | 6.3 (0.25) | 51.6 (2.03)                | 13/4-18UNS   | AN3420-16<br>AN3420-20 |

6

The following table shows the connectors for standard servomotors with brake.

**Table 6.21 Connectors for Standard Servomotors with Brakes**

| Motor Model                      | Connectors on Motor Side |                |                |             |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
|                                  | Receptacle               | L-shaped Plug  | Straight Plug  | Cable Clamp |
| SGMS-<br>10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A | MS3102A20-15P            | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|                                  | MS3102A24-10P            | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
| SGMG-<br>05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A | MS3102A20-15P            | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|                                  | MS3102A24-10P            | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
| 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | MS3102A32-17P            | MS3108B32-17S  | MS3106B32-17S  | MS3057-20A  |
|                                  | MS3102A10SL-3P           | MS3108B10SL-3S | MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-4A   |
| SGMG-<br>03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | MS3102A20-15P            | MS3108B20-15S  | MS3106B20-15S  | MS3057-12A  |
|                                  | MS3102A24-10P            | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B                   | MS3102A32-17P            | MS3108B32-17S  | MS3106B32-17S  | MS3057-20A  |
|                                  | MS3102A10SL-3P           | MS3108B10SL-3S | MS3106A10SL-3S | MS3057-4A   |
| SGMD-<br>22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | MS3102A24-10P            | MS3108B24-10S  | MS3106B24-10S  | MS3057-16A  |

Connector on motor  
side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

Note: In the cells containing two rows, the upper row connector model is for the motor and the lower row connector model is for the brake.

● IP67-based Environment

The following table shows the connectors for IP67-based servomotors without brake.

**Table 6.22 Connectors for IP67-based Servomotors without Brakes**

|                       | Motor Model                      | Receptacle             | Plug                    | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |             | Cable Clamp         | Manufacturer                                      |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------|---------------------|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|---|
|                       |                                  |                        |                         | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight    |                     |   |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r | SGMS-<br>10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A | CE05-2A18-1<br>0PD     | MS3106A18-1<br>0S(D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-*        | Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K                       |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|                       |                                  |                        |                         |  |             |                     |   | 30A□A<br>40A□A<br>50A□A          | JL04HV-2E22<br>-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-2<br>2SE     | JL04-22EBL | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK<br>(14) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |
|                       | SGMG-<br>05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A | CE05-2A18-1<br>0PD     | MS3106A18-1<br>0S(D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-*        | Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K                       |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|                       |                                  |                        |                         |  |             |                     |   | 20A□A<br>30A□A<br>44A□A          | JL04HV-2E22<br>-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-2<br>2SE     | JL04-22EBL | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK<br>(14) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |
|                       | 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A | JL04V-2E32-<br>17PE-B  | JL04V-6A32-1<br>7SE     | *1   | *1          | *1                  | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|                       |                                  |                        |                         |  |             |                     |   | SGMG-<br>03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B | CE05-2A18-1<br>0PD     | MS3106A18-1<br>0S(D190) | CE-18BA-S  | CE02-18BS-S | CE3057-10A-*        | Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K                       |
|                       | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B          | JL04HV-2E22<br>-22PE-B | JL04V-6A22-2<br>2SE     | JL04-22EBL   | JL04-22EB   | JL04-2022CK<br>(14) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|                       |                                  |                        |                         |  |             |                     |   |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |
|                       | SGMD-<br>22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04V-2E24-<br>10PE-B  | JL04-6A24-<br>10SE      | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB   | JL04-2428CK<br>(17) | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd. |                                  |                        |                         |            |             |                     |   |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* 1. The SGMG-55A□A, -75A□A, -1AA□A, -1EA□A, -44A□B, and -60A□B motors do not contain End Bell (manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.). For these motors, use flexible conduit instead.

- Note: 1. To ensure compliance with IP67, always use correct combinations of receptacles and plugs.
2. Select an appropriate cable clamp model (mark \*) according to the lead wire diameter.
  3. When flexible conduit is used, select plug only.

The following table shows the connectors for IP67-based servomotors with brake.

**Table 6.23 Connectors for IP67-based Servomotors with Brakes**

|                            | Motor Model                                  | Receptacle  | Plug  | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |                         | Cable Clamp   | Manufacturer  |                         |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|--|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|
|                            |  |   |   | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight                |   |   |                         |
| M<br>o<br>t<br>o<br>r<br>s | SGMS-<br>10A□A<br>15A□A<br>20A□A             | JL04V-2E20-1<br>5PE-B                             | JL04V-6A20-1<br>5SE                               | JL04-20EBL   | JL04-20EB               | JL04-2022CK<br>(14)   | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |                         |
|                            |  |   |   | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB               |   |   | JL04-2428CK<br>(17)     |
|                            | SGMG-<br>05A□A<br>09A□A<br>13A□A             | JL04-2E20-15<br>PE-B                              | JL04V-6A20-1<br>5SE                               | JL04-20EBL   | JL04-20EB               | JL04-2022CK<br>(14)   | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |                         |
|                            |  |   |   | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB               |   |   | JL04-2428CK<br>(17)     |
|                            | 55A□A<br>75A□A<br>1AA□A<br>1EA□A             | JL04V-2E32-1<br>7PE-B<br>CE05-2A10SL<br>-3PC      | JL04V-6A32-1<br>7SE<br>MS3106A10S<br>L-3S(D190)*1 | *2   | *2                      | *2<br>CE3057-4A-1<br>*1   | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.<br>Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K. |                         |
|                            |  |   |   | CE-10SLBA-S<br>*1  | CE-10SLBS-S<br>*1       |   |   |                         |
|                            | SGMG-<br>03A□B<br>06A□B<br>09A□B             | JL04V-2E20-1<br>5PE-B                             | JL04V-6A20-1<br>5SE                               | JL04-20EB  | JL04-20EB               | JL04-2022CK<br>(14)   | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |                         |
|                            |  |   |   | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB               |   |   | JL04-2428CK<br>(17)     |
|                            |  |   |   | *2   | *2                      |   |   | *2<br>CE3057-4A-1<br>*1 |
|                            | 12A□B<br>20A□B<br>30A□B                      | JL04V-2E24-1<br>0PE-B                             | JL04V-6A24-1<br>0SE                               | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB               | JL04-2428CK<br>(17)   | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.                                 |                         |
|                            |  |   |   | *2   | *2                      |   |   | *2<br>CE3057-4A-1<br>*1 |
|                            |  |   |   | CE-10SLBA-S<br>*1  | CE05-10SLBS-S<br>*1     |   |   |                         |
| 44A□B<br>60A□B             | JL04V-2E32-1<br>7PE-B<br>CE05-2A10SL<br>-3PC | JL04V-6A32-1<br>7SE<br>MS3106A10S<br>L-3S(D190)*1 | *2  | *2   | *2<br>CE3057-4A-1<br>*1 | Japan Aviation<br>Electronics In-<br>dustry, Ltd.<br>Daiichi Denshi<br>Kogyo K.K. |   |                         |
|                            |  |   | CE-10SLBA-S<br>*1                                 | CE05-10SLBS-S<br>*1  |                         |   |   |                         |

Connector on motor side already provided

To be prepared by customer (cable)

\* 1. Holding brakes are applicable to both L-shaped and straight types (manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.).

\* 2. The SGMG-55A□A, -75A□A, -1AA□A, -1EA□A, -44A□B, and -60A□B motors do not contain End Bell (manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.). For these motors, use flexible conduit instead.



|        | Motor Model                   | Receptacle            | Plug                | End Bell: Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.<br>Back Shell: Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K. |           | Cable Clamp         | Manufacturer                              |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--|-----------|---------------------|---|
|        |                               |                       |                     | Angle (L-shaped)   | Straight  |                     |   |
| Motors | SGMD- 22A□A<br>32A□A<br>40A□A | JL04V-2E24-1<br>0PE-B | JL04V-6A24-1<br>0SE | JL04-24EBL   | JL04-24EB | JL04-2428CK<br>(17) | Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd. |

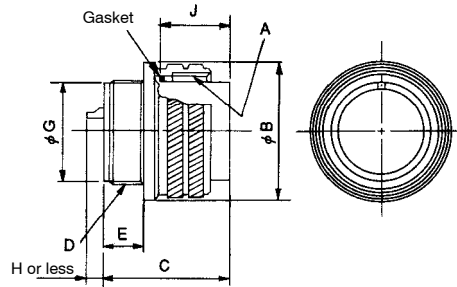
Connector on motor side already provided
To be prepared by customer (cable)

- \* 1. Holding brakes are applicable to both L-shaped and straight types (manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.).
- \* 2. The SGMG-55A□A, -75A□A, -1AA□A, -1EA□A, -44A□B, and -60A□B motors do not contain End Bell (manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.). For these motors, use flexible conduit instead.

Note: 1. To ensure compliance with IP67, always use correct combinations of receptacles and plugs.

2. When flexible conduit is used, select plug only.

MS(D190) Series: Plug for Conduit  
MS3106A20-29S (D190)

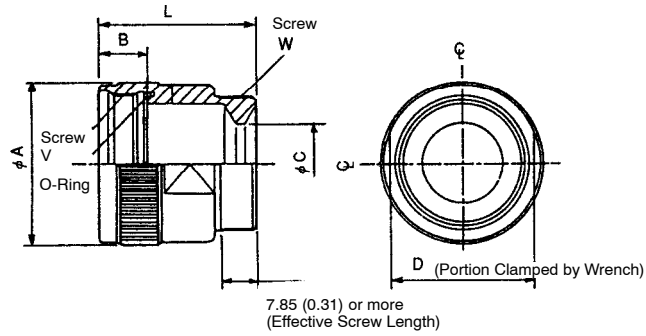


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | A              | B <sup>+0</sup> <sub>-0.38</sub><br>(-0.0150) | C <sup>±0.5</sup><br>(±0.0197) | D               | E <sup>±0.3</sup><br>(±0.0118) | G <sup>+0.05</sup><br>(+0.0020)<br><sup>-0.25</sup><br>(-0.0098) | J <sup>±0.12</sup><br>(±0.0047) |
|------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 10SL       | 5/8-24UNEF-2B  | 22.22 (0.87)                                  | 23.3 (0.92)                    | 9/16-24UNEF-2A  | 7.5 (0.30)                     | 12.5 (0.49)  | 13.49 (0.53)                    |
| 20         | 11/4-18UNEF-2B | 37.28 (1.47)                                  | 34.11 (1.34)                   | 11/18-18UNEF-2A | 12.16 (0.48)                   | 26.8 (1.06)  | 18.26 (0.72)                    |

Made by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.

CE02-XXBS-S  
Straight Back Shell (for MS(D190))

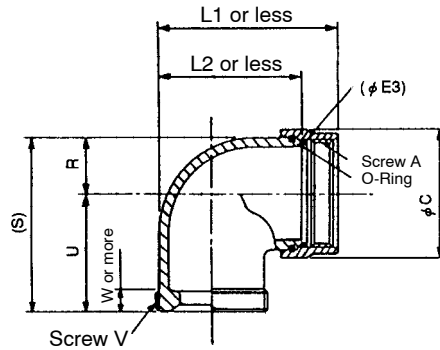


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Part Number | L         | A              | B              | C              | D              | V              | W               |
|------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 18         | CE02-18BS-S | 31 (1.22) | 30.5<br>(1.20) | 10.5<br>(0.41) | 16.3<br>(0.64) | 26.7<br>(1.05) | 1-20UNEF-2B    | 1-20UNEF-2A     |
| 20         | CE02-20BS-S | 35 (1.38) | 35 (1.38)      | 10.9<br>(0.41) | 17.8<br>(0.70) | 31.6<br>(1.24) | 11/8-18UNEF-2B | 13/16-18UNEF-2A |

Made by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.

CE-XXBA-S (XXX)  
Angle Back Shell (for MS(D190))

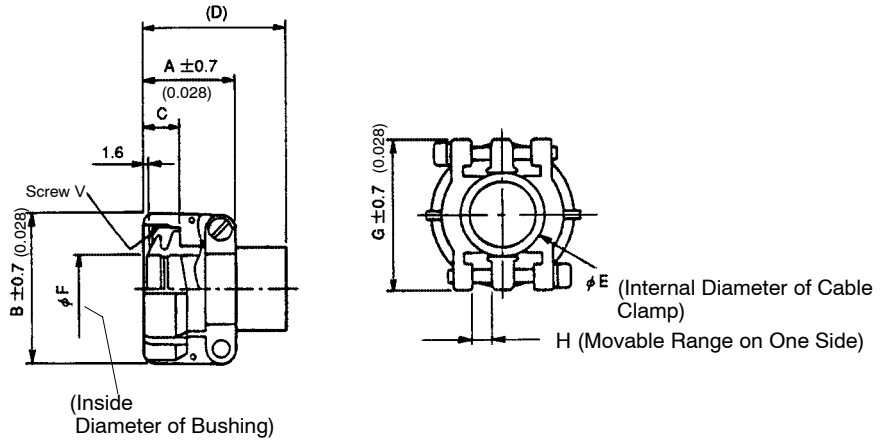


Unit: mm (in)

| Part Number | Shell Size | Joint Screw A  | Overall Length L1 | Overall Length of Angle Body L2 | Outside Diameter of Coupling C | R              | V              | (S)              | Cable Clamp Set Screw V | Effective Screw Length W |
|-------------|------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| CE-10SLBA-S | 10SL       | 9/16-24UNEF-2B | 30.6<br>(1.20)    | 22.5 (0.89)                     | 21.7 (0.85)                    | 7.9<br>(0.31)  | 21<br>(0.83)   | (28.9)<br>(1.14) | 5/8-24UNEF-2A           | 7.5 (0.30)               |
| CE-18BA-S   | 18         | 1-20UNEF-2B    | 44.6<br>(1.76)    | 34 (1.34)                       | 32.4 (1.28)                    | 13.2<br>(0.52) | 30.2<br>(1.19) | (43.4)<br>(1.71) | 1-20UNEF-2A             | 7.5 (0.30)               |
| CE-20BA-S   | 20         | 11/18UNEF-2B   | 50.5<br>(1.99)    | 39.6 (1.56)                     | 36 (1.42)                      | 15<br>(0.59)   | 33.3<br>(1.31) | (48.3)<br>(1.90) | 13/16-UNEF-2A           | 7.5 (0.30)               |

Made by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.

CE3057-XXA (for MS(D190))  
Waterproof Cable Clamp (with Rubber Bushing)

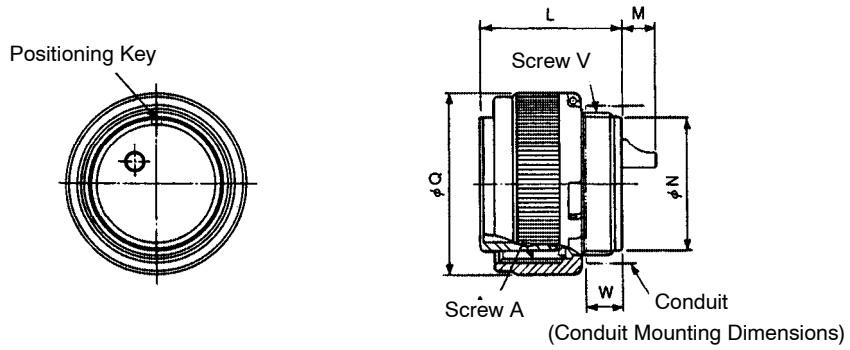


Unit: mm (in)

| Part Number  | Shell Size | Overall Length A | Outside Diameter B | Effective Screw Length C | (D)         | E           | F           | G           | H          | Set Screw V      | Attached Bushing | Cable Size (for reference)   |                            |
|--------------|------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| CE3057-4A-1  | 10SL       | 20.6 (0.81)      | 20.6 (0.81)        | 10.3 (0.41)              | 41.3 (1.63) | 7.9 (0.31)  | 5.6 (0.22)  | 22.2 (0.87) | 1.6 (0.06) | 5/8-24UN EF-2B   | CE3420-4-1       | φ3.6 (0.14) to φ5.6 (0.22)   |                            |
| CE3057-10A-1 | 18         | 23.8 (0.94)      | 30.1 (1.19)        | 10.3 (0.41)              | 41.3 (1.63) | 15.9 (0.63) | 14.1 (0.56) | 31.7 (1.25) | 3.2 (0.13) | 1-20UNEF-2B      | CE3420-10-1      | φ10.5 (0.41) to φ14.1 (0.56) |                            |
| CE3057-10A-2 |            |                  |                    |                          |             |             | 11.6 (0.46) |             |            |                  |                  | CE3420-10-2                  | φ8.5 (0.25) to φ11 (0.43)  |
| CE3057-10A-3 |            |                  |                    |                          |             |             | 8.7 (0.34)  |             |            |                  |                  | CE3420-10-3                  | φ5.5 (0.22) to φ9.7 (0.38) |
| CE3057-12A-1 | 20<br>22   | 23.8 (0.94)      | 35 (1.38)          | 10.3 (0.41)              | 41.3 (1.63) | 19 (0.75)   | 16 (0.63)   | 37.3 (1.47) | 4 (0.16)   | 13/16-18U NEF-2B | CE3420-12-1      | φ12.5 (0.49) to φ16 (0.63)   |                            |
| CE3057-12A-2 |            |                  |                    |                          |             |             | 13 (0.51)   |             |            |                  |                  | CE3420-12-2                  | φ9.5 (0.37) to φ13 (0.51)  |
| CE3057-12A-3 |            |                  |                    |                          |             |             | 10 (0.38)   |             |            |                  |                  | CE3420-12-3                  | φ5.5 (0.22) to φ9.7 (0.38) |
| CE3057-16A-1 | 24<br>28   | 26.2 (1.03)      | 42.1 (1.66)        | 10.3 (0.41)              | 41.3 (1.63) | 23.8 (0.94) | 19.1 (0.75) | 42.9 (1.69) | 4.8 (0.19) | 17/16-18U NEF-2B | CE3420-16-1      | φ15 (0.59) to φ19.1 (0.75)   |                            |
| CE3057-16A-2 |            |                  |                    |                          |             |             | 15.5 (0.61) |             |            |                  |                  | CE3420-16-2                  | φ13 (0.51) to φ15.5 (0.61) |

Made by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.

Plug: JL04-6A

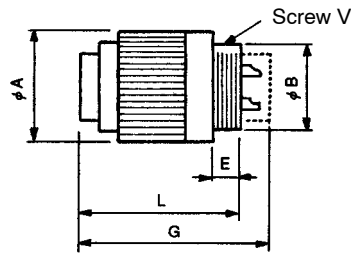


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | No. of Cores | Parts Name    | Joint Screw    | $L \pm 0.4$<br>(0.0157) | $M \pm 0.8$<br>(0.0315) | $N \pm 0.2$<br>(0.0079) | $Q \pm 0.8$<br>(0.0315) | Screw V        | W<br>(max)   |
|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| 22         | 4            | JL04-6A22-22S | 13/8-18UNEF-2B | 31.5<br>(1.24)          | 7.6<br>(0.30)           | 29.6<br>(1.17)          | 40.5<br>(1.59)          | 11/4-18UNEF-2A | 8<br>(0.31)  |
| 24         | 7            | JL04-6A24-10S | 11/2-18UNEF-2B | 35<br>(1.38)            | 5.9<br>(0.23)           | 32.8<br>(1.29)          | 43.7<br>(1.72)          | 13/8-18UNEF-2A | 10<br>(0.39) |

Made by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.

Plug: JL04V-6A

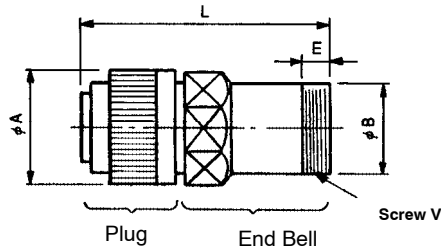


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Screw V        | $\Phi A$                                | $\Phi B$                                | L                                       | E (max)   | G |
|------------|----------------|---|---|---|-----------|---|
| 20         | 11/8-18UNEF-2A | $37.3 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.47 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $27 \pm 0.2$<br>( $1.06 \pm 0.0079$ )   | $31.5 \pm 0.4$<br>( $1.24 \pm 0.0157$ ) | 8 (0.32)  | - |
| 32         | 17/8-16UN-2A   | $56.3 \pm 0.8$<br>( $22.2 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $45.4 \pm 0.2$<br>( $1.79 \pm 0.0079$ ) | $35.8 \pm 0.4$<br>( $1.41 \pm 0.0157$ ) | 10 (0.39) | - |

Made by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.

## End Bell (Straight): JL04-□□EB

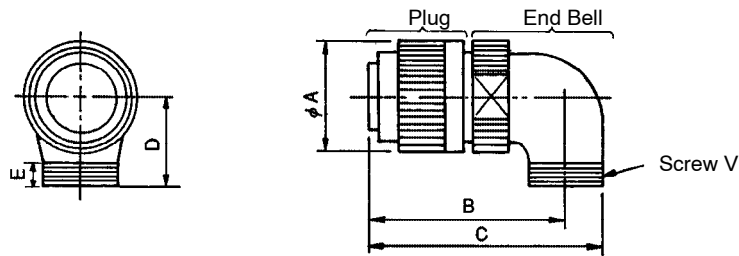


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Screw V         | $\phi A$                                | $\phi B$                                 | L  | E (min)  |
|------------|-----------------|---|--|--|----------|
| 20         | 13/16-18UNEF-2A | $37.3 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.47 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $30.05 \pm 0.2$<br>( $1.18 \pm 0.0079$ ) | $67.9 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.67 \pm 0.0315$ )  | 8 (0.32) |
| 22         | 13/16-18UNEF-2A | $40.5 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.59 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $30.05 \pm 0.2$<br>( $1.18 \pm 0.0079$ ) | $67.63 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.66 \pm 0.0315$ ) | 8 (0.32) |
| 24         | 17/16-18UNEF-2A | $43.7 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.72 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $36.4 \pm 0.2$<br>( $1.43 \pm 0.0079$ )  | $71 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.80 \pm 0.0315$ )    | 8 (0.32) |

Made by Japan Aviation Electronics Industry, Ltd.

## End Bell (L-shaped): JL04-□□EBL

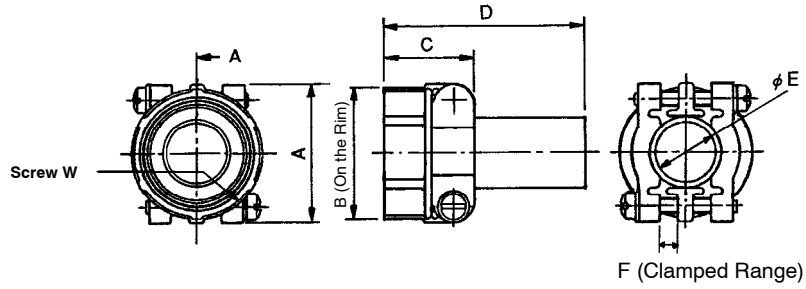


Unit: mm (in)

| Shell Size | Screw V         | $\phi A$                                | B  | C  | D                                     | E                                     |
|------------|-----------------|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 20         | 13/16-18UNEF-2A | $37.3 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.47 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $60.5 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.38 \pm 0.0315$ )  | $74.2 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.92 \pm 0.0315$ )  | $32 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.26 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $10 \pm 0.5$<br>( $0.39 \pm 0.0197$ ) |
| 22         | 13/16-18UNEF-2A | $40.5 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.59 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $60.23 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.37 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $73.93 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.91 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $32 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.26 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $10 \pm 0.5$<br>( $0.39 \pm 0.0197$ ) |
| 24         | 17/16-18UNEF-2A | $43.7 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.72 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $65 \pm 0.8$<br>( $2.56 \pm 0.0315$ )    | $82 \pm 0.8$<br>( $3.23 \pm 0.0315$ )    | $38 \pm 0.8$<br>( $1.50 \pm 0.0315$ ) | $10 \pm 0.5$<br>( $0.39 \pm 0.0197$ ) |

6.6.3 Connector

Cable Clamp: JL04-□CK(※※)



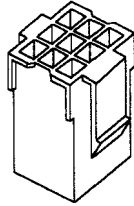
Unit: mm (in)

| Parts Name/Size | A $\pm 0.8$<br>( $\pm 0.0315$ ) | B $\pm 0.8$<br>( $\pm 0.0315$ ) | C $\pm 0.8$<br>( $\pm 0.0315$ ) | D $\pm 0.8$<br>( $\pm 0.0315$ ) | øE $\pm 0.8$<br>( $\pm 0.0315$ ) | F          | Screw W         | Cable Size                      |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| JL04-2022CK(14) | 37.3<br>(1.47)                  | 34.9<br>(1.37)                  | 24.3<br>(0.96)                  | 53.8<br>(2.11)                  | 15.9<br>(0.63)                   | 4 (0.16)   | 13/16-18UNEF-2B | ø12.9 (0.51) to<br>ø15.9 (0.63) |
| JL04-2428CK(17) | 42.9<br>(42.9)                  | 42.1<br>(1.66)                  | 26.2<br>(1.03)                  | 56.2<br>(2.21)                  | 18 (0.71)                        | 4.8 (0.19) | 17/16-18UNEF-2B | ø15 (0.59) to<br>ø18 (0.71)     |

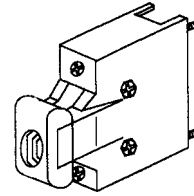
## ■ For the SGM and SGMP Models

Connector kit comprises three connectors as shown in the diagram below: one encoder connector at both the motor and SERVOPACK ends of the cable and a motor connector for the motor end of the cable.

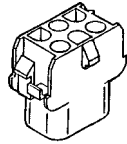
Encoder Connector for Motor End of Cable



Encoder Connector for SERVOPACK End of Cable



Main Circuit (Power Line) Connector on Motor Side



Four models of connector kit are available according to the following criteria:

- Incremental encoder or absolute encoder
- Motor with or without a brake

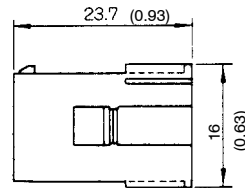
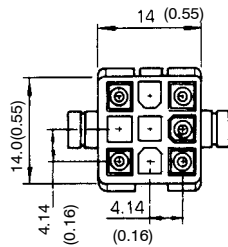
A connector kit is required in the following cases:

- If motor cable only is purchased (whether or not motor has a brake).
- If the encoder cable with a motor connector only and SERVOPACK end without connector, or encoder cable only is purchased (for either incremental or absolute encoder).

## Encoder Cable Connectors

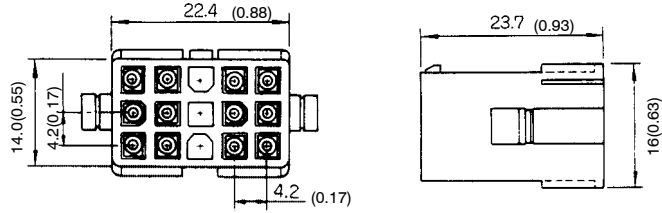
Select one of the following two types of encoder cable connector.

- For Incremental Encoders



Cap: 172161-1  
Socket: 170365-1

- For Absolute Encoders

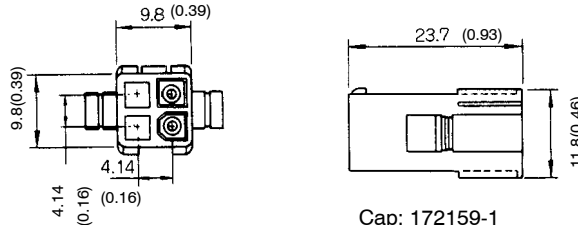


Cap: 172163-1  
Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

### Motor Cable Connectors (Excluding SGMP-15A)

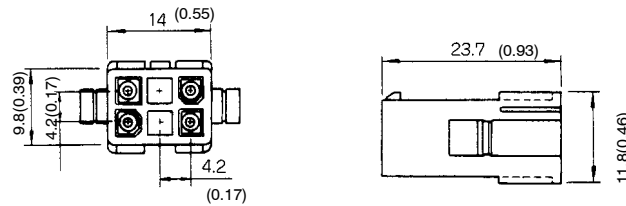
Select one of the following two types for motor cable connector.

- Motors Without Brakes



Cap: 172159-1  
Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

- Motor With Brake

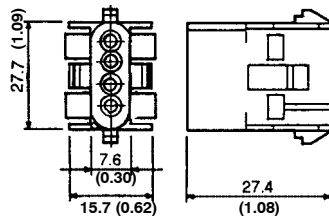


Cap: 172160-1  
Socket: 170362-1 or 170366-1

### ■ For the SGMP-15A Model Only

The connector shape differs between motors with brakes.

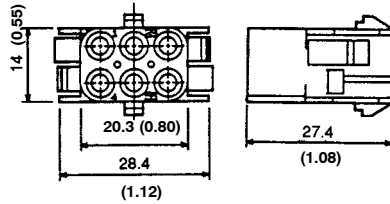
- Motors without Brakes



Cap: 350780-1  
Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6



- Motors with Brakes

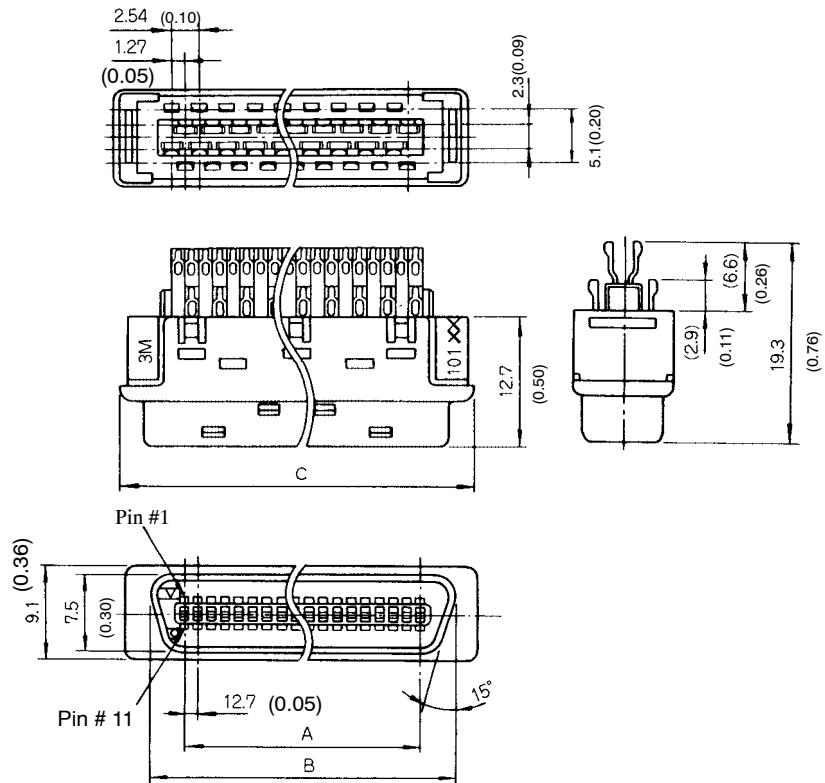


Cap: 350781-1  
 Socket: 350536-6 or 350550-6

■ **Common to the SGMG, SGMS, SGMD, SGM and SGMP Models**

Only one model of encoder connector is available for the SERVOPACK end of the cable.

- Connector



Unit: mm (in)

| Connector Model | A            | B           | C           |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 10120-3000VE    | 11.43 (0.45) | 17.6 (0.69) | 22.0 (0.87) |

Manufactured by 3M.

6.6.3 Connector

- Case

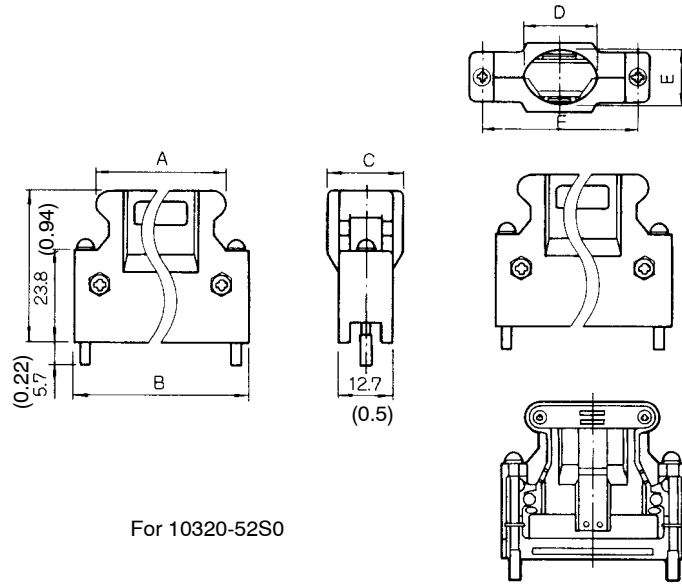


Diagram of Assembled Connector (for reference)

Unit: mm (in)

| Connector Model | Case           | A              | B              | C              | D              | E              | F              |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| DE9411290       | 10320-52S0-00S | 22.0<br>(0.87) | 33.3<br>(1.31) | 14.0<br>(0.55) | 12.0<br>(0.47) | 10.0<br>(0.39) | 27.4<br>(1.08) |

Manufactured by 3M.

## Connector Combinations

- For the SGM and SGMP Models

Connector combinations for the SGM and SGMP Servomotors are shown in the following table. Combine these with the models selected in the previous section (pages 6 -213 to 6 -216).

**Table 6.24 Connector Combinations for SGM and SGMP Servomotors**

| Connector Kit Model | Application         |                          | Connector Kit Part List |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       |                    |       |                    |         |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------|----------|------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|---------|
|                     | Encoder/Motor Cable |                          | For Encoder Cable       |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | For Motor Cable    |       |                    |         |
|                     |                     |                          | Encoder End             |       |                    |          | SERVOPACK End          |       |                              |       |                    |       |                    |         |
|                     | Encoder Type        | Motor Brake With/Without | Cap                     |       | Socket             |          | Connector              |       | Case                         |       | Cap                |       | Socket             |         |
| Model               |                     |                          | Qty                     | Model | Qty                | Model    | Qty                    | Model | Qty                          | Model | Qty                | Model | Qty                |         |
| DP9420006-1         | Incremental         | Without                  | *1<br>172161<br>-1      | 1     | *1<br>170365<br>-1 | *3<br>10 | *2<br>10120-<br>3000VE | 1     | *2<br>10320-<br>52S0-<br>00S | 1     | *1<br>172159<br>-1 | 1     | *1<br>170366<br>-1 | *3<br>5 |
| DP9420006-2         | Incremental         | With                     |                         |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>172160<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>7 |
| DP9420006-3         | Absolute            | Without                  | *1<br>172163<br>-1      | 1     |                    | *3<br>16 |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>172159<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>5 |
| DP9420006-4         | Absolute            | With                     |                         |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>172160<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>7 |

\* 1. Manufactured by AMP.

\* 2. Manufactured by 3M.

\* 3. Including one spare.

- For SGMP-15A Model Only

Connector combinations for the SGMP-15A Servomotor are shown in the following table.

**Table 6.25 Connector Combinations for SGMP-15A Servomotor**

| Connector Kit Model | Application         |                          | Connector Kit Part List |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       |                    |       |                    |         |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------|----------|------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|---------|
|                     | Encoder/Motor Cable |                          | For Encoder Cable       |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | For Motor Cable    |       |                    |         |
|                     |                     |                          | Encoder End             |       |                    |          | SERVOPACK End          |       |                              |       |                    |       |                    |         |
|                     | Encoder Type        | Motor Brake With/Without | Cap                     |       | Socket             |          | Connector              |       | Case                         |       | Cap                |       | Socket             |         |
| Model               |                     |                          | Qty                     | Model | Qty                | Model    | Qty                    | Model | Qty                          | Model | Qty                | Model | Qty                |         |
| DP9420016-1         | Incremental         | Without                  | *1<br>172161<br>-1      | 1     | *1<br>170365<br>-1 | *3<br>10 | *2<br>10120-<br>3000VE | 1     | *2<br>10320-<br>52S0-<br>00S | 1     | *1<br>350780<br>-1 | 1     | *1<br>350550<br>-6 | *3<br>5 |
| DP9420016-2         | Incremental         | With                     |                         |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>350781<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>7 |
| DP9420016-3         | Absolute            | Without                  | *1<br>172163<br>-1      | 1     |                    | *3<br>16 |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>350780<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>5 |
| DP9420016-4         | Absolute            | With                     |                         |       |                    |          |                        |       |                              |       | *1<br>350781<br>-1 | 1     |                    | *3<br>7 |

\* 1. Manufactured by AMP.

\* 2. Manufactured by 3M.

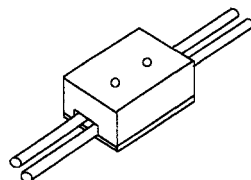
\* 3. Including one spare.

## 6.6.4 Brake Power Supply

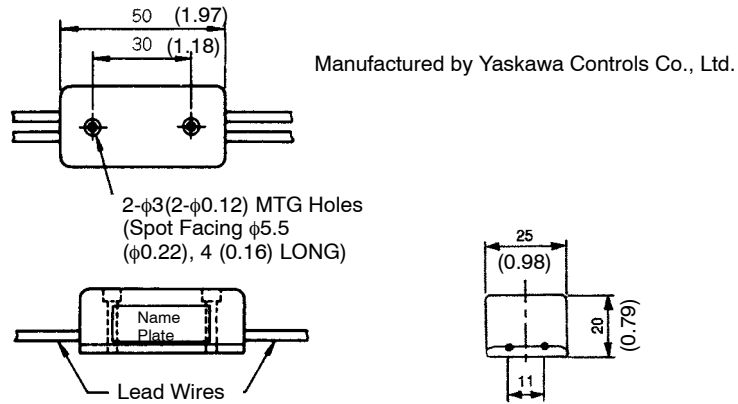
Brake power supplies are available for 200 V and 100 V input. Use for Servomotor with brake.

200 VAC Input: LPSE-2H01

100 VAC Input: LPDE-1H01



### ■ Dimensional Drawings



### ■ Specifications

- Lead Wire Length: 500 mm each (19.69 in.)
- Max. Ambient Temperature: 60°C

| AC Input   |              | Brake     |
|------------|--------------|-----------|
| 100V       | 200V         |           |
| Blue/White | Yellow/White | Red/Black |

### ■ Internal Circuit

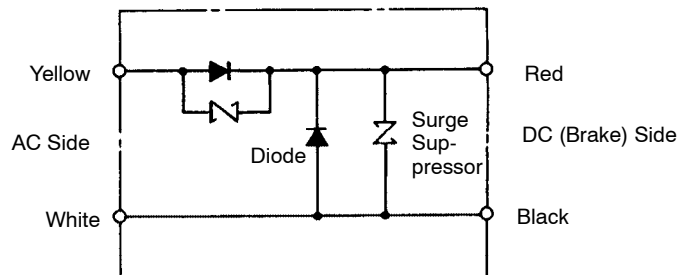
The internal circuits are shown below. While it is possible to switch either the AC or DC side of the brake power supply, it is normally safer to switch the AC side.

**IMPORTANT**

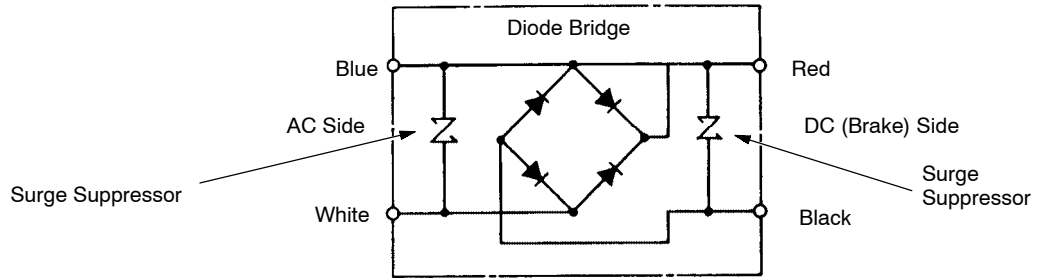
If the DC side is to be switched, install a surge suppressor near the brake coil to prevent the surge voltages due to switching the DC side damaging the brake coil.

Brake operation time delay occurs during brake power supply ON/OFF operation. Set output timing of servo OFF operation (motor output stop), referring to 3.14.2 **How to Brake**. Especially, if the AC side of the brake power supply is to be switched, brake operation time is extended.

- Internal Circuit for 200 VAC Input (LPSE-2H01)



- Internal Circuit for 100 VAC Input (LPDE-1H01)



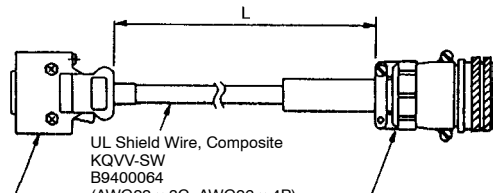
### 6.6.5 Encoder Cables

Encoder cables are used to connect encoders on servomotors to SERVOPACKs.

The dimensions and appearance of the encoder cables are shown below. Specify the cable model when ordering.

#### ■ For the SGMG, SGMS and SGMD Models

#### Cables for Incremental Encoders (with Straight Plugs)

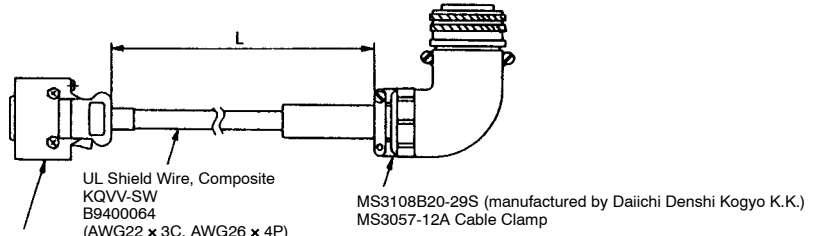


Shell: 54331-0201 (manufactured by Molex Japan Co., Ltd.)  
Plug: 54306-2011

MS3108B20-29S (manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.)  
MS3057-12A Cable Clamp

| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |
|---------------|--|
| JZSP-CBP0S-01 | 3000 <sup>+ 100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (10 <sup>+ 0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )    |
| JZSP-CBP0S-02 | 5000 <sup>+ 100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (16.7 <sup>+ 0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )  |
| JZSP-CBP0S-03 | 10000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (33.3 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |
| JZSP-CBP0S-04 | 15000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (50 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> )   |
| JZSP-CBP0S-05 | 20000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (66.7 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |

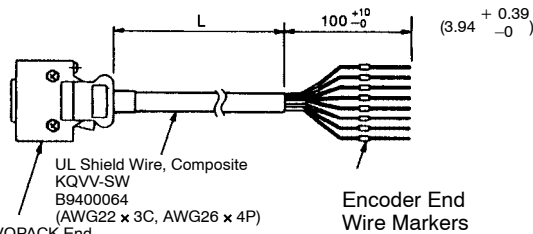
### Cables for Incremental Encoders (with L-shaped Plugs)



Shell: 54331-0201 (Manufactured by Molex Japan Co., Ltd.)  
 Plug: 54306-2011

| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |
|---------------|--|
| JZSP-CBP0L-01 | 3000 <sup>+100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (10 <sup>+0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )    |
| JZSP-CBP0L-02 | 5000 <sup>+100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (16.7 <sup>+0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )  |
| JZSP-CBP0L-03 | 10000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (33.3 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |
| JZSP-CBP0L-04 | 15000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (50 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> )   |
| JZSP-CBP0L-05 | 20000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (66.7 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |

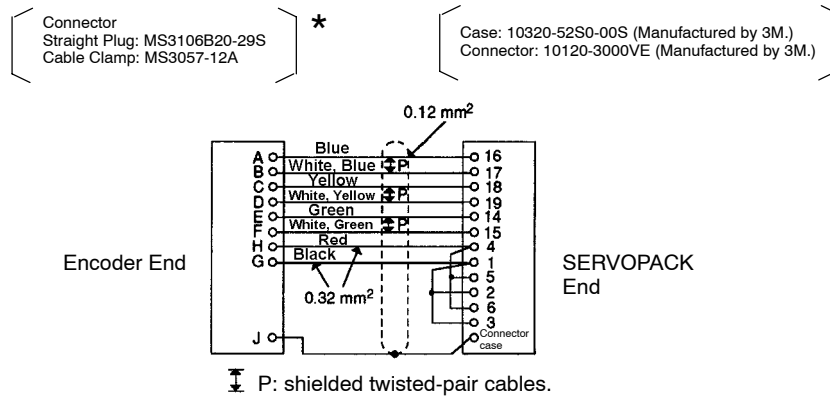
### Cables for Incremental Encoders (without Connector on Encoder End)



SERVOPACK End  
 Shell: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
 Plug: 10120-3000VE

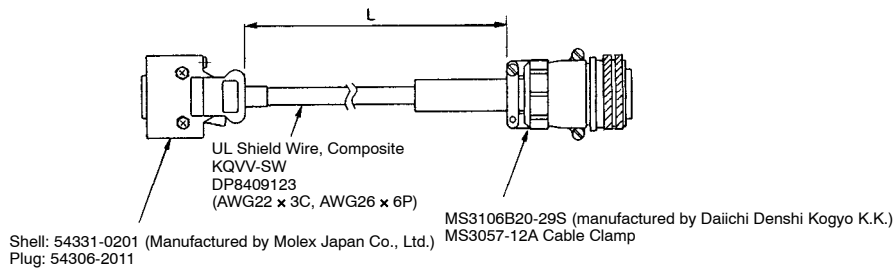
| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DE9411276-1 | 3000 <sup>+100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (10 <sup>+0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )    |
| DE9411276-2 | 5000 <sup>+100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (16.7 <sup>+0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )  |
| DE9411276-3 | 10000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (33.3 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |
| DE9411276-4 | 15000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (50 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> )   |
| DE9411276-5 | 20000 <sup>+500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (66.7 <sup>+1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |

6.6.5 Encoder Cables



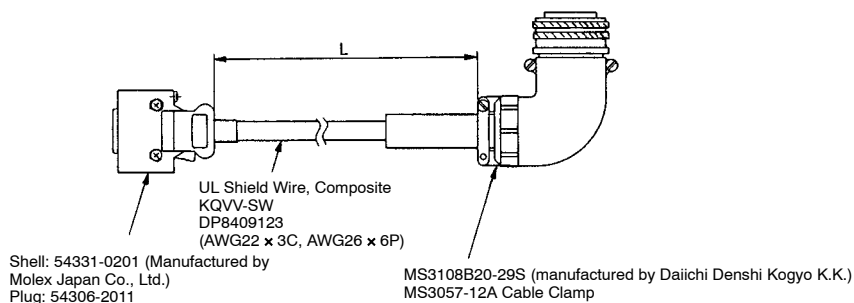
\* Purchase cases and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

### Cables for Absolute Encoders (with Straight Plugs)



| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |                    |
|---------------|------------------|--------------------|
| JZSP-CBP1S-01 | 3000 + 100<br>0  | (10 + 0.33<br>0)   |
| JZSP-CBP1S-02 | 5000 + 100<br>0  | (16.7 + 0.33<br>0) |
| JZSP-CBP1S-03 | 10000 + 500<br>0 | (33.3 + 1.67<br>0) |
| JZSP-CBP1S-04 | 15000 + 500<br>0 | (50 + 1.67<br>0)   |
| JZSP-CBP1S-05 | 20000 + 500<br>0 | (66.7 + 1.67<br>0) |

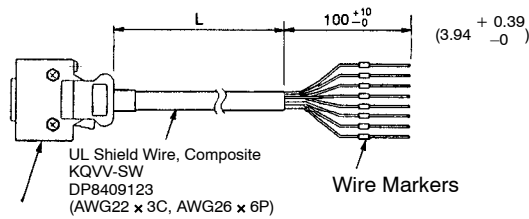
### Cables for Absolute Encoders (with L-shaped Plugs)





| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |
|---------------|--|
| JZSP-CBP1L-01 | 3000 $\begin{matrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (10 $\begin{matrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )    |
| JZSP-CBP1L-02 | 5000 $\begin{matrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{matrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )  |
| JZSP-CBP1L-03 | 10000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ ) |
| JZSP-CBP1L-04 | 15000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (50 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )   |
| JZSP-CBP1L-05 | 20000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ ) |

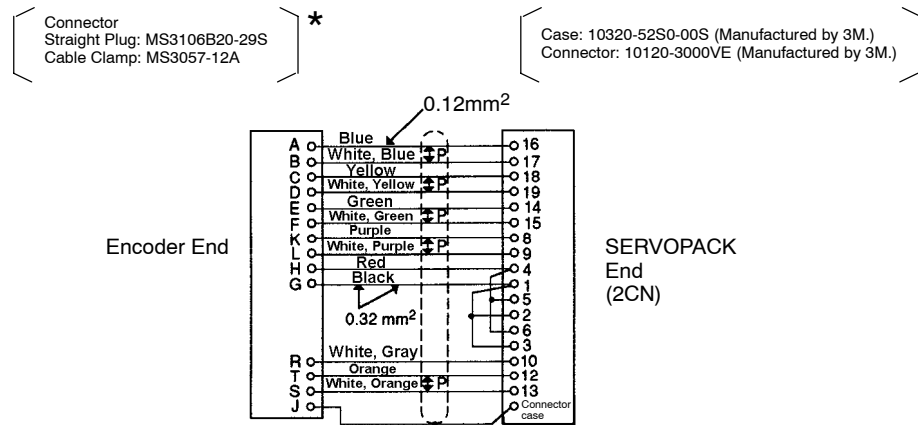
**Cables for Absolute Encoders (without Connector on Encoder End)**



Shell: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
Plug: 10120-3000VE

| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DE9411277-1 | 3000 $\begin{matrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (10 $\begin{matrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )    |
| DE9411277-2 | 5000 $\begin{matrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{matrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )  |
| DE9411277-3 | 10000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ ) |
| DE9411277-4 | 15000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (50 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ )   |
| DE9411277-5 | 20000 $\begin{matrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{matrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ ) |

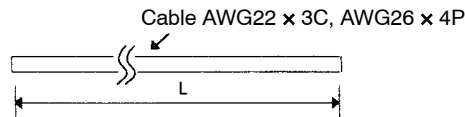
6.6.5 Encoder Cables



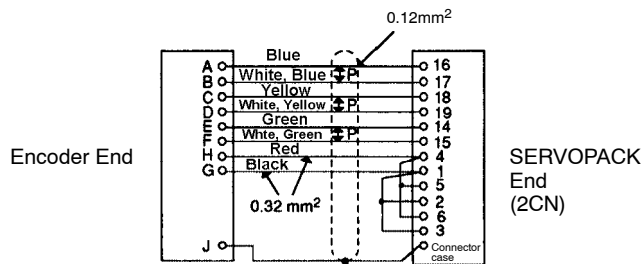
⊥ P: shielded twisted-pair cables.

\* Purchase cases and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

**Cables for Incremental Encoders (Cable Only)**



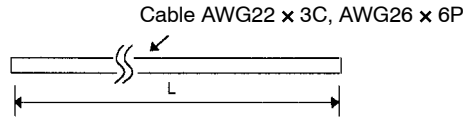
| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| B9400064-1  | 3000 <sup>+ 100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (10 <sup>+ 0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )    |
| B9400064-2  | 5000 <sup>+ 100</sup> <sub>0</sub> (16.7 <sup>+ 0.33</sup> <sub>0</sub> )  |
| B9400064-3  | 10000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (33.3 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |
| B9400064-4  | 15000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (50 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> )   |
| B9400064-5  | 20000 <sup>+ 500</sup> <sub>0</sub> (66.7 <sup>+ 1.67</sup> <sub>0</sub> ) |



⊥ P: shielded twisted-pair cables.

\* Purchase plugs, cable clamps, cases, and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

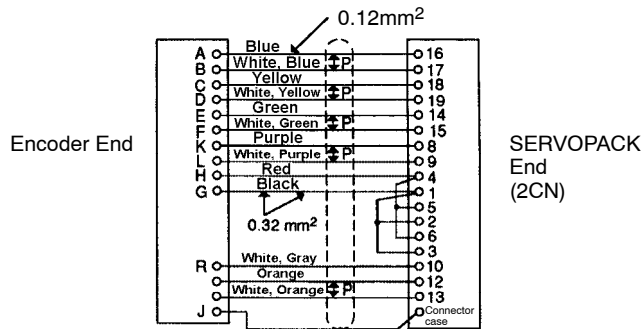
### Cables for Absolute Encoders (Cable Only)



| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DP8409123-1 | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| DP8409123-2 | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| DP8409123-3 | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |
| DP8409123-4 | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| DP8409123-5 | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

Connector  
Straight Plug: MS3106B20-29S  
Cable Clamp: MS3057-12A

Case: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
Connector: 10120-3000VE (Manufactured by 3M.)



⊥ P: shielded twisted-pair cables.

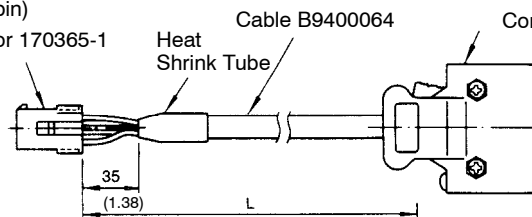
\* Purchase plugs, cable clamps, cases, and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

### ■ For the SGM and SGMP

#### Cables for Incremental Encoders (Connectors Both Ends)

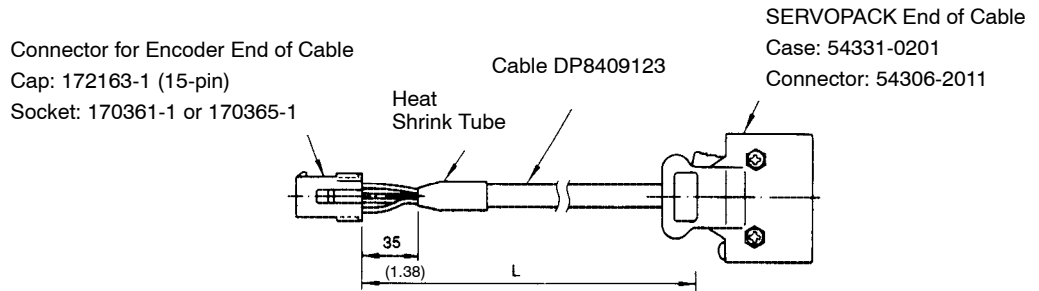
Connector for Encoder End of Cable  
Cap: 172161-1 (9-pin)  
Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1

SERVOPACK End of Cable  
Case: 54331-0201  
Connector: 54306-2011



| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |
|---------------|--|
| JZSP-CAP00-01 | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| JZSP-CAP00-02 | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| JZSP-CAP00-03 | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |
| JZSP-CAP00-04 | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| JZSP-CAP00-05 | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

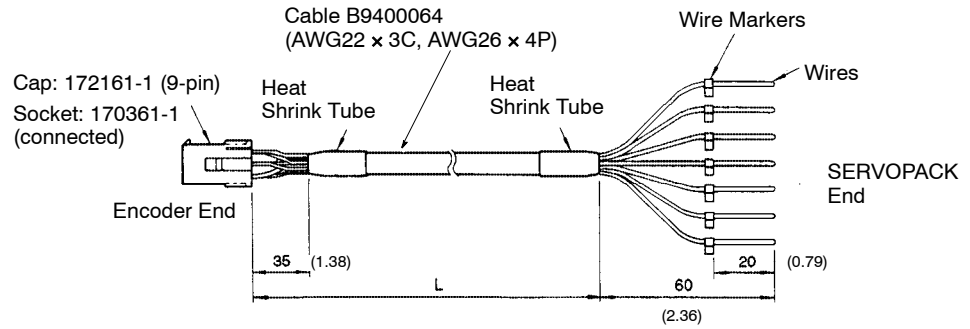
**Cables for Absolute Encoders (Connectors on Both Ends)**



6

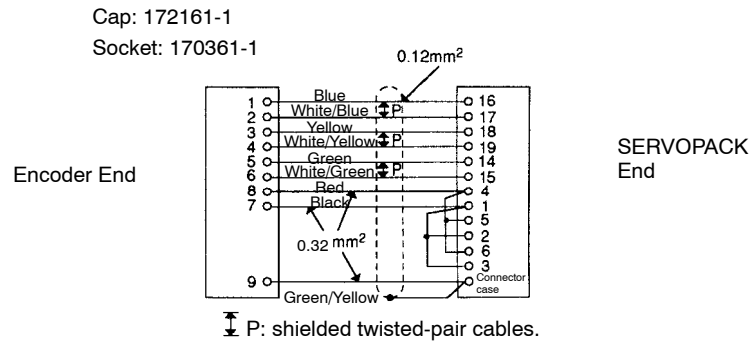
| Cable Model   | L in mm (feet)   |
|---------------|--|
| JZSP-CAP10-01 | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| JZSP-CAP10-02 | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| JZSP-CAP10-03 | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |
| JZSP-CAP10-04 | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| JZSP-CAP10-05 | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

### Cables for Incremental Encoders (without Connector on SERVOPACK End)



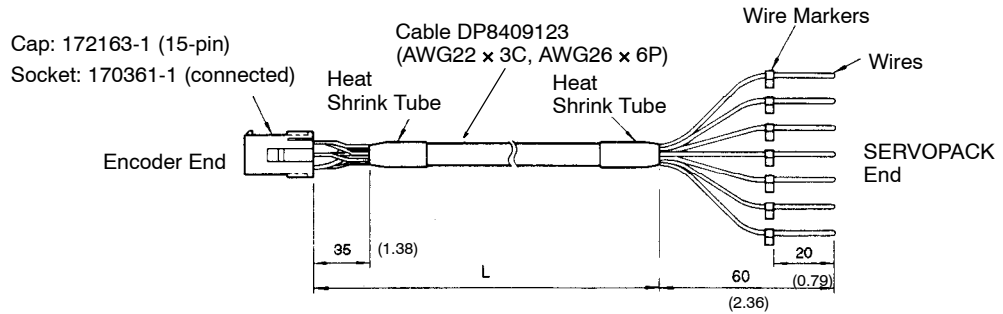
| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DP9320086-1 | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| DP9320086-2 | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| DP9320086-3 | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |
| DP9320086-4 | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| DP9320086-5 | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

Case: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
 Connector: 10120-3000VE (Manufactured by 3M.) \*



\* Purchase cases and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

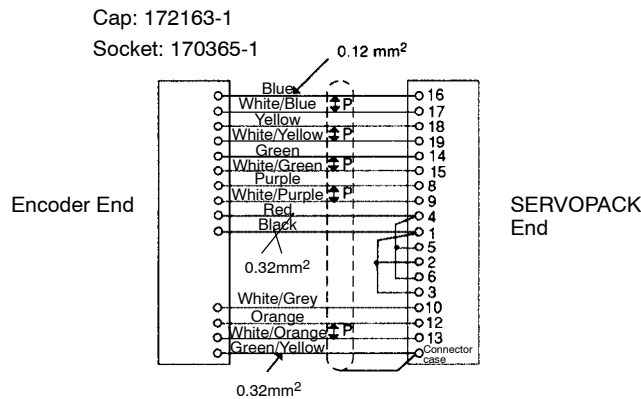
### Cables for Absolute Encoders (without Connector on SERVOPACK End)



| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)                    |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| DP9320085-1 | 3000 + 100 / 0 (10 + 0.33 / 0)    |
| DP9320085-2 | 5000 + 100 / 0 (16.7 + 0.33 / 0)  |
| DP9320085-3 | 10000 + 500 / 0 (33.3 + 1.67 / 0) |
| DP9320085-4 | 15000 + 500 / 0 (50 + 1.67 / 0)   |
| DP9320085-5 | 20000 + 500 / 0 (66.7 + 1.67 / 0) |

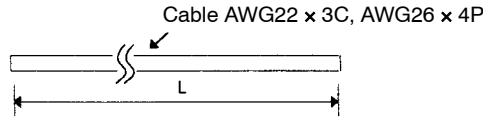
6

Case: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
 Connector: 10120-3000VE (Manufactured by 3M.) \*



\* Purchase cases and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

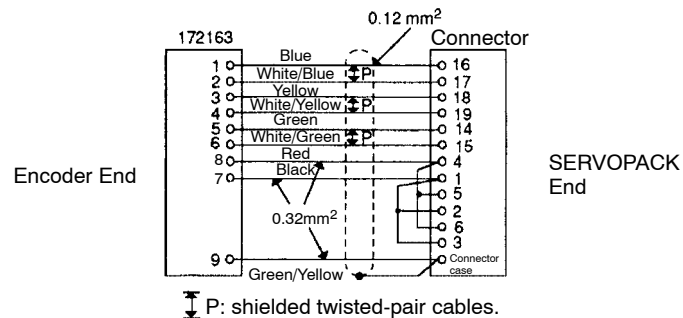
### Cables for Incremental Encoders (Cable Only)



| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| B9400064-1  | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| B9400064-2  | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| B9400064-3  | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |
| B9400064-4  | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| B9400064-5  | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

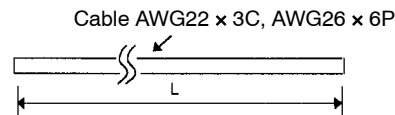
Cap: 172161-1 (Manufactured by AMP.)  
 Socket: 170361-1 or 170365-1 (Manufactured by AMP.)

Case: 10320-52S0-00S (Manufactured by 3M.)  
 Connector: 10120-3000VE (Manufactured by 3M.)



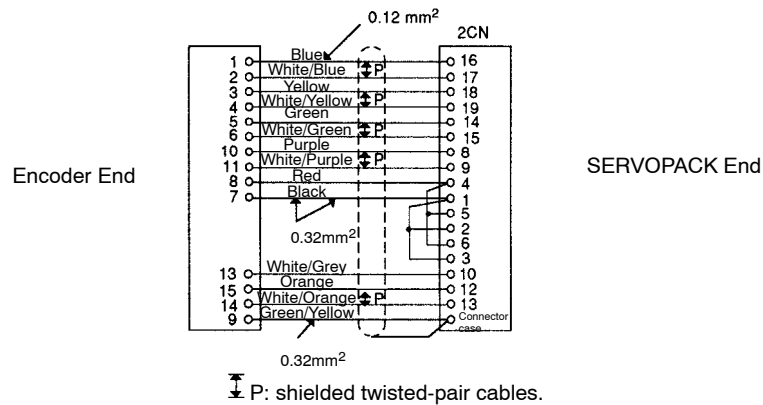
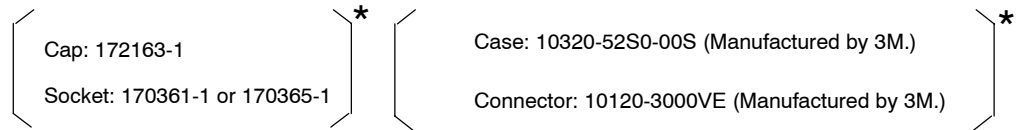
\* Purchase caps, sockets, cases, and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

### Cables for Absolute Encoders (Cable Only)



| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DP8409123-1 | 3000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (10 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )    |
| DP8409123-2 | 5000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 100 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (16.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 0.33 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )  |
| DP8409123-3 | 10000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (33.3 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |

| Cable Model | L in mm (feet)   |
|-------------|--|
| DP8409123-4 | 15000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (50 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ )   |
| DP8409123-5 | 20000 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 500 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ (66.7 $\begin{smallmatrix} + 1.67 \\ 0 \end{smallmatrix}$ ) |



\* Purchase caps, sockets, cases, and connectors separately. Refer to 6.6.3 Connector for details.

6

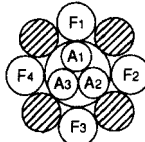
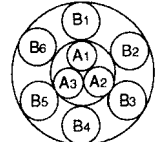
■ Specifications of Other Encoder Cables

Details of other encoder cables are summarized in the following table. These cables are not supplied as accessories with a SERVOPACK or Servomotor. Purchase in standard specified lengths as required.

Table 6.26 Specifications of Other Encoder Cables

| Cable Specifications | Incremental Encoder<br>(Yaskawa Drg. #B9400064) | Absolute Encoder<br>(Yaskawa Drg. #DP8409123) |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Basic Specifications | Compound KQVV-SW<br>AWG22 x 3C, AWG26 x 4P      | Compound KQVV-SW<br>AWG22 x 3C, AWG26 x 6P    |
| Finished Dimension   | Ø7.5 mm (Ø0.30)                                 | Ø8.0 mm (Ø0.31)                               |



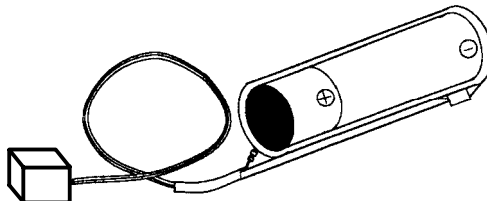
| Cable Specifications               | Incremental Encoder<br>(Yaskawa Drg. #B9400064)   | Absolute Encoder<br>(Yaskawa Drg. #DP8409123)   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Internal Structure and Lead Colors |  <p>A<sub>1</sub> Red<br/> A<sub>2</sub> Black<br/> A<sub>3</sub> Green/Yellow<br/> F<sub>1</sub> Blue - White/Blue (Twisted-pair)<br/> F<sub>2</sub> Yellow - White/Yellow (Twisted-pair)<br/> F<sub>3</sub> Green - White/Green (Twisted-pair)<br/> F<sub>4</sub> Orange - White/Orange (Twisted-pair)</p> |  <p>A<sub>1</sub> Red<br/> A<sub>2</sub> Black<br/> A<sub>3</sub> Green/Yellow<br/> B<sub>1</sub> Blue - White/Blue (Twisted-pair)<br/> B<sub>2</sub> Yellow - White/Yellow (Twisted-pair)<br/> B<sub>3</sub> Green - White/Green (Twisted-pair)<br/> B<sub>4</sub> Orange - White/Orange (Twisted-pair)<br/> B<sub>5</sub> Purple - White/Purple (Twisted-pair)<br/> B<sub>6</sub> Grey - White/Grey (Twisted-pair)</p> |
| Yaskawa standard specifications    | Standard lengths:<br>3 m (9.8) , 5 m (16.4) , 10 m (32.8), 15 m (49.2), 20 m (65.6) *   |   |

\* When appropriate cable is used, the allowable wiring distance between SERVOPACK and Servomotor (PG) is 20 m (65.6) max.

## 6.6.6 Back-up Battery

The SGDB-AM SERVOPACK requires a back-up battery. This battery is used to back up various set memories and absolute encoders, and has a life of approximately 10 years. (This may vary according to service conditions.)

The battery is manufactured by Toshiba Battery Co., Ltd., and Yaskawa supplies a battery fitted with a connector. (One battery is supplied with each purchase of an SGDB-AM SERVOPACK.)



- Lithium Battery: ER6VLY + DF3 Connector
- Nominal Voltage: 3.6 V
- Standard Capacity: 2000 mAh

## 6.6.7 1CN and 6CN Connectors

1CN and 6CN connectors are used to connect a host controller to the SERVOPACK. They each consist of a connector and a case.

The dimensional diagrams and models are shown below.

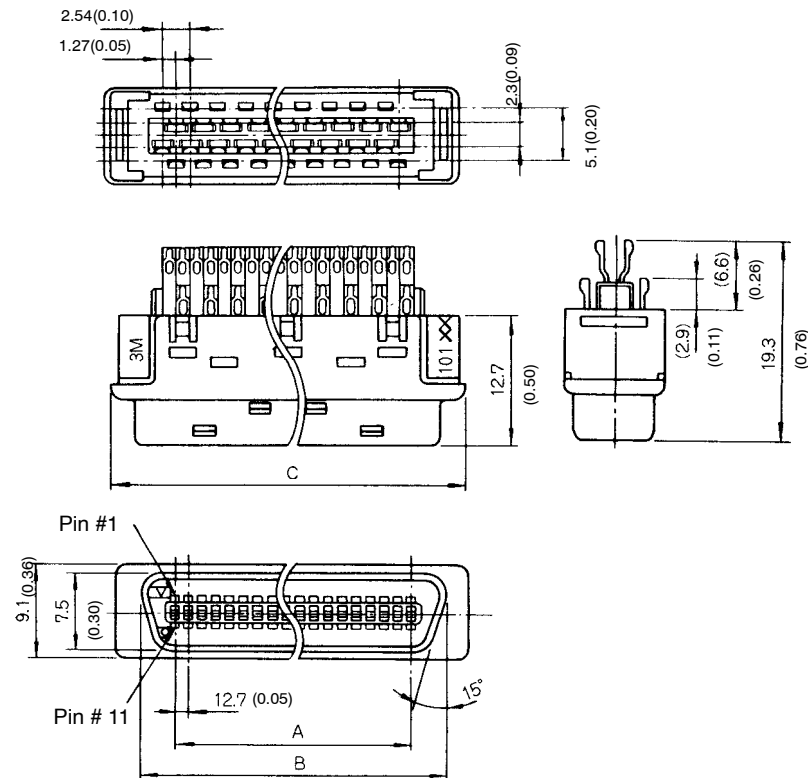
### ■ Connector Models

| Connector Model | Application           | Connector Part List |     |                 |       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----|-----------------|-------|
|                 |                       | Connector           |     | Case            |       |
|                 |                       | Model               | Qty | Model           | Qty   |
| JZSP-VAI09      | I/O Connector for 1CN | 10136-3000VE*       | 1   | 10336-52S0-00S* | 1 Set |
| DE9411289       | I/O Connector for 6CN | 10150-3000VE*       | 1   | 10350-52S0-00S* | 1 Set |

\* Manufactured by 3M.

### ■ Dimensional Diagram

- Connector

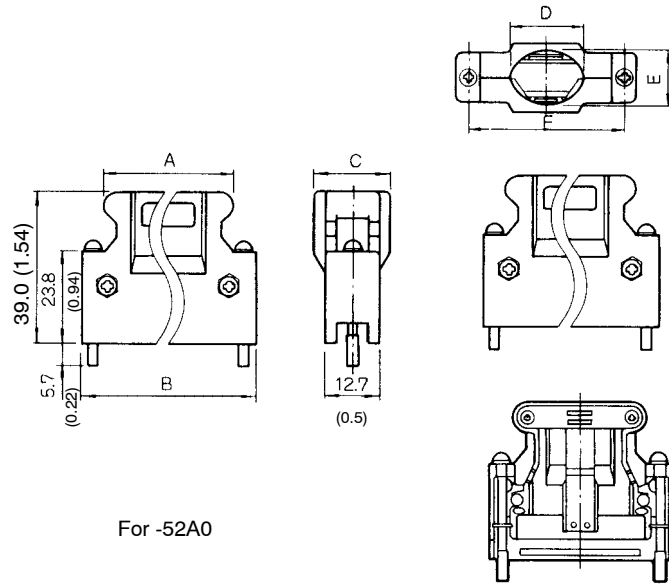


Unit: mm (in)

| Connector Model | A            | B           | C           |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 10136-3000VE    | 21.59 (0.85) | 27.8 (1.09) | 32.2 (1.27) |
| 10150-3000VE    | 30.48 (1.20) | 36.7 (1.44) | 41.1 (1.62) |

Manufactured by 3M.

• Case



For -52A0

Diagram of Assembled Connector (for reference)

Unit: mm (in)

| Connector Model | Case Model     | A              | B              | C              | D              | E              | F              |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 10136-3000VE    | 10336-52S0-00S | 32.2<br>(1.27) | 43.5<br>(1.71) | 18.0<br>(0.71) | 17.0<br>(0.67) | 14.0<br>(0.55) | 37.6<br>(1.48) |
| 10150-3000VE    | 10350-52S0-00S | 41.1<br>(1.62) | 52.4<br>(2.06) | 18.0<br>(0.71) | 17.0<br>(0.67) | 14.0<br>(0.55) | 46.5<br>(1.83) |

Manufactured by 3M.

## 6.6.8 Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit

The connector-terminal block conversion unit comprises a cable with connectors and a terminal block. The terminal numbers of the terminal block match the connector pin numbers of the connector for the SERVOPACK side.

Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit is provided for both 1CN and 6CN.

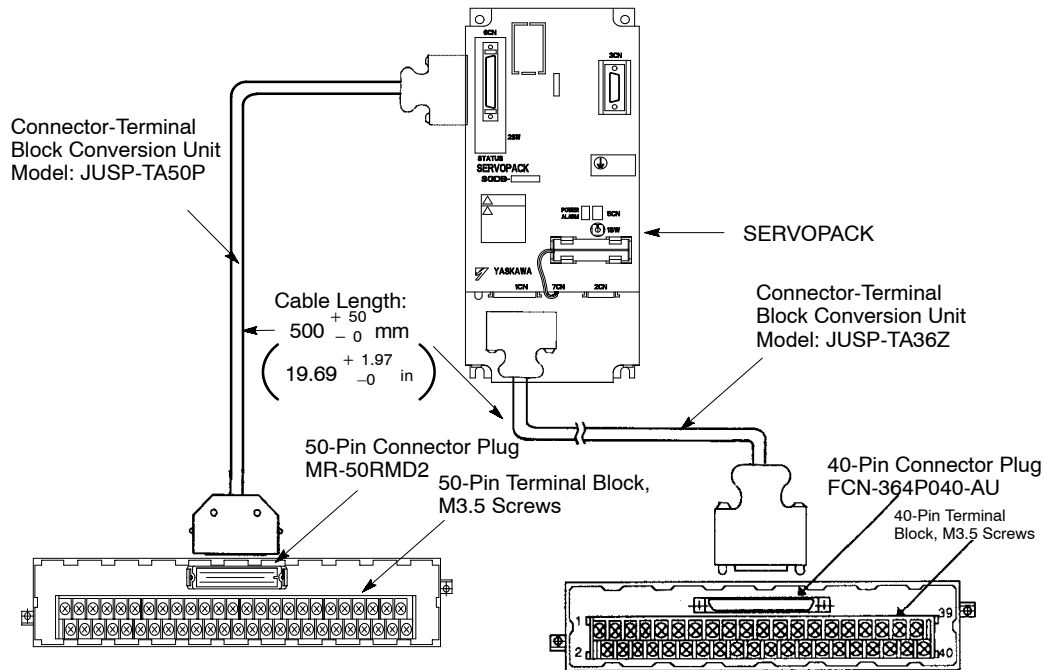


Figure 6.8 Connector-Terminal Block Conversion Unit Connected to SERVOPACK

### ■ 1CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names

The 1CN terminal block pin numbers and their corresponding signal names are shown in the following table.

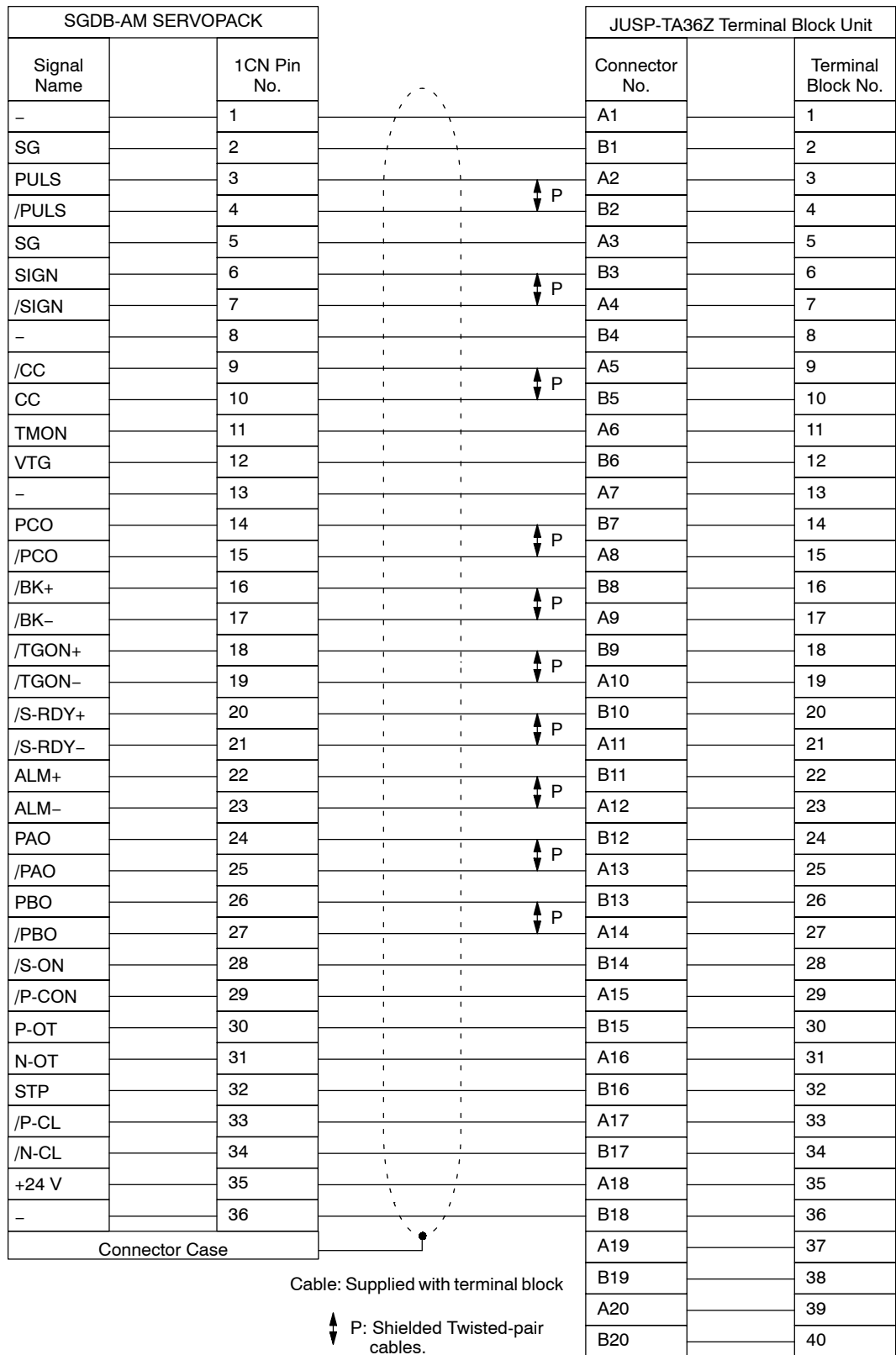


Figure 6.9 1CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names

### ■ 6CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names

The 6CN signal names differ according to the setting of Cn-27.

The 6CN terminal block pin numbers and their corresponding signal names when Cn-27 = 0 are shown in the following table.

(When station number command method is used.)

| SGDB-AM SERVOPACK |  |             | JUSP-TA50P Terminal Block Unit |               |                    |
|-------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| Signal Name       |  | 6CN Pin No. |                                | Connector No. | Terminal Block No. |
| 0V1               |  | 1           |                                | A1            | 1                  |
| /AUT-LT           |  | 2           |                                | B1            | 2                  |
| /MAN-LT           |  | 3           |                                | A2            | 3                  |
| /POS1             |  | 4           |                                | B2            | 4                  |
| /POS2             |  | 5           |                                | A3            | 5                  |
| /AL0              |  | 6           |                                | B3            | 6                  |
| /AL1              |  | 7           |                                | A4            | 7                  |
| /AL2              |  | 8           |                                | B4            | 8                  |
| /AL3              |  | 9           |                                | A5            | 9                  |
| -                 |  | 10          |                                | B5            | 10                 |
| -                 |  | 11          |                                | A6            | 11                 |
| -                 |  | 12          |                                | B6            | 12                 |
| /ZRN              |  | 13          |                                | A7            | 13                 |
| /MAN              |  | 14          |                                | B7            | 14                 |
| /PULS             |  | 15          |                                | A8            | 15                 |
| /MCW              |  | 16          |                                | B8            | 16                 |
| /MCCW             |  | 17          |                                | A9            | 17                 |
| /RST              |  | 18          |                                | B9            | 18                 |
| /SP2ND            |  | 19          |                                | A10           | 19                 |
| /SP3RD            |  | 20          |                                | B10           | 20                 |
| /LPG              |  | 21          |                                | A11           | 21                 |
| /AST              |  | 22          |                                | B11           | 22                 |
| /ALMRST           |  | 23          |                                | A12           | 23                 |
| STOP              |  | 24          |                                | B12           | 24                 |
| +24V1             |  | 25          |                                | A13           | 25                 |
| 0V2               |  | 26          |                                | B13           | 26                 |
| /ERR              |  | 27          |                                | A14           | 27                 |
| /P0               |  | 28          |                                | B14           | 28                 |
| /P1               |  | 29          |                                | A15           | 29                 |
| /P2               |  | 30          |                                | B15           | 30                 |
| /P3               |  | 31          |                                | A16           | 31                 |
| /P4               |  | 32          |                                | B16           | 32                 |
| /CD0              |  | 33          |                                | A17           | 33                 |
| /CD1              |  | 34          |                                | B17           | 34                 |
| /CD2              |  | 35          |                                | A18           | 35                 |
| /CD3              |  | 36          |                                | B18           | 36                 |
| /CD4              |  | 37          |                                | A19           | 37                 |
| /CD5              |  | 38          |                                | B19           | 38                 |
| /CD6              |  | 39          |                                | A20           | 39                 |
| /CD7              |  | 40          |                                | B20           | 40                 |
| /CD8              |  | 41          |                                | A21           | 41                 |
| /CD9              |  | 42          |                                | B21           | 42                 |
| /CD10             |  | 43          |                                | A22           | 43                 |
| /CD11             |  | 44          |                                | B22           | 44                 |
| /DR0              |  | 45          |                                | A23           | 45                 |
| /DR1              |  | 46          |                                | B23           | 46                 |
| /PS0              |  | 47          |                                | A24           | 47                 |
| /PS1              |  | 48          |                                | B24           | 48                 |
| +24V2             |  | 49          |                                | A25           | 49                 |
| -                 |  | 50          |                                | B25           | 50                 |
| Connector Case    |  |             |                                |               |                    |

Cable: Supplied with terminal block

Figure 6.10 6CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names when Cn-27 = 0

The 6CN terminal block pin numbers and their corresponding signal names when Cn-27=1 are shown in the following table.

(When digital switch command method is used.)

| SGDB-AM SERVOPACK |  |             | JUSP-TA50P Terminal Block Unit |               |                    |
|-------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| Signal Name       |  | 6CN Pin No. |                                | Connector No. | Terminal Block No. |
| 0V1               |  | 1           |                                | A1            | 1                  |
| /AUT-LT           |  | 2           |                                | B1            | 2                  |
| /MAN-LT           |  | 3           |                                | A2            | 3                  |
| /POS1             |  | 4           |                                | B2            | 4                  |
| /POS2             |  | 5           |                                | A3            | 5                  |
| /AL0              |  | 6           |                                | B3            | 6                  |
| /AL1              |  | 7           |                                | A4            | 7                  |
| /AL2              |  | 8           |                                | B4            | 8                  |
| /AL3              |  | 9           |                                | A5            | 9                  |
| -                 |  | 10          |                                | B5            | 10                 |
| -                 |  | 11          |                                | A6            | 11                 |
| -                 |  | 12          |                                | B6            | 12                 |
| /ZRN              |  | 13          |                                | A7            | 13                 |
| /MAN              |  | 14          |                                | B7            | 14                 |
| /PULS             |  | 15          |                                | A8            | 15                 |
| /MCW              |  | 16          |                                | B8            | 16                 |
| /MCCW             |  | 17          |                                | A9            | 17                 |
| /RST              |  | 18          |                                | B9            | 18                 |
| /SP2ND            |  | 19          |                                | A10           | 19                 |
| /SP3RD            |  | 20          |                                | B10           | 20                 |
| /LPG              |  | 21          |                                | A11           | 21                 |
| /AST              |  | 22          |                                | B11           | 22                 |
| /ALMRST           |  | 23          |                                | A12           | 23                 |
| STOP              |  | 24          |                                | B12           | 24                 |
| +24VI             |  | 25          |                                | A13           | 25                 |
| 0V2               |  | 26          |                                | B13           | 26                 |
| /ERR              |  | 27          |                                | A14           | 27                 |
| /DSO0             |  | 28          |                                | B14           | 28                 |
| /DSO1             |  | 29          |                                | A15           | 29                 |
| /DSO2             |  | 30          |                                | B15           | 30                 |
| /DSO3             |  | 31          |                                | A16           | 31                 |
| /DSO4             |  | 32          |                                | B16           | 32                 |
| /DSI10            |  | 33          |                                | A17           | 33                 |
| /DSI11            |  | 34          |                                | B17           | 34                 |
| /DSI12            |  | 35          |                                | A18           | 35                 |
| /DSI13            |  | 36          |                                | B18           | 36                 |
| /DSI14            |  | 37          |                                | A19           | 37                 |
| /DSI15            |  | 38          |                                | B19           | 38                 |
| /DSI16            |  | 39          |                                | A20           | 39                 |
| /DSI17            |  | 40          |                                | B20           | 40                 |
| /DSI20            |  | 41          |                                | A21           | 41                 |
| /DSI21            |  | 42          |                                | B21           | 42                 |
| /DSI22            |  | 43          |                                | A22           | 43                 |
| /DSI23            |  | 44          |                                | B22           | 44                 |
| /DSI24            |  | 45          |                                | A23           | 45                 |
| /DSI25            |  | 46          |                                | B23           | 46                 |
| /DSI26            |  | 47          |                                | A24           | 47                 |
| /DSI27            |  | 48          |                                | B24           | 48                 |
| +24V2             |  | 49          |                                | A25           | 49                 |
| -                 |  | 50          |                                | B25           | 50                 |

Cable: Supplied with terminal block

Figure 6.11 6CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names when Cn-27=1



The 6CN terminal block pin numbers and their corresponding signal names when Cn-27=4 are shown in the following table.

(When command table method is used.)

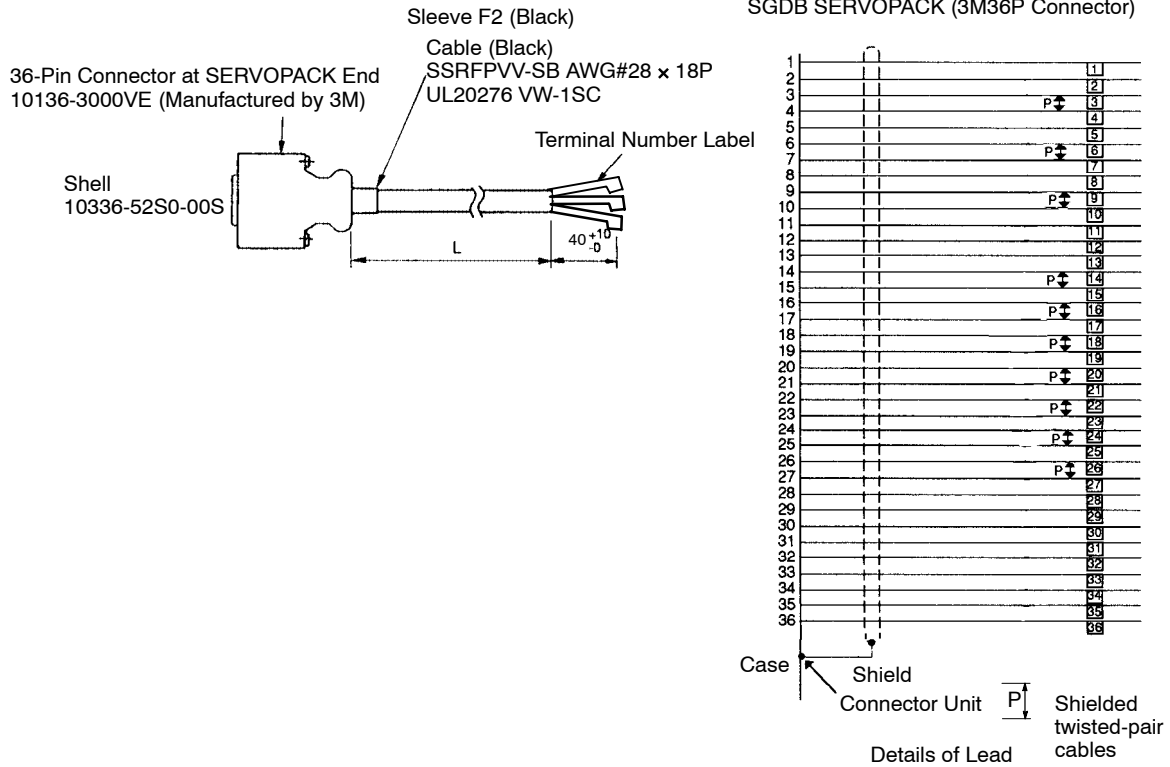
| SGDB-AM SERVOPACK |  |             | JUSP-TA50P Terminal Block Unit |  |                    |
|-------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Signal Name       |  | 6CN Pin No. | Connector No.                  |  | Terminal Block No. |
| 0V1               |  | 1           | A1                             |  | 1                  |
| /AUT-LT           |  | 2           | B1                             |  | 2                  |
| /MAN-LT           |  | 3           | A2                             |  | 3                  |
| /POS1             |  | 4           | B2                             |  | 4                  |
| /POS2             |  | 5           | A3                             |  | 5                  |
| /ALO              |  | 6           | B3                             |  | 6                  |
| /AL1              |  | 7           | A4                             |  | 7                  |
| /AL2              |  | 8           | B4                             |  | 8                  |
| /AL3              |  | 9           | A5                             |  | 9                  |
| -                 |  | 10          | B5                             |  | 10                 |
| -                 |  | 11          | A6                             |  | 11                 |
| -                 |  | 12          | B6                             |  | 12                 |
| /ZRN              |  | 13          | A7                             |  | 13                 |
| /MAN              |  | 14          | B7                             |  | 14                 |
| /PULS             |  | 15          | A8                             |  | 15                 |
| /MCW              |  | 16          | B8                             |  | 16                 |
| /MCCW             |  | 17          | A9                             |  | 17                 |
| /RST              |  | 18          | B9                             |  | 18                 |
| /SP2ND            |  | 19          | A10                            |  | 19                 |
| /SP3RD            |  | 20          | B10                            |  | 20                 |
| /LPG              |  | 21          | A11                            |  | 21                 |
| /AST              |  | 22          | B11                            |  | 22                 |
| /ALMRST           |  | 23          | A12                            |  | 23                 |
| STOP              |  | 24          | B12                            |  | 24                 |
| +24V1             |  | 25          | A13                            |  | 25                 |
| 0V2               |  | 26          | B13                            |  | 26                 |
| /ERR              |  | 27          | A14                            |  | 27                 |
| /P0               |  | 28          | B14                            |  | 28                 |
| /P1               |  | 29          | A15                            |  | 29                 |
| /P2               |  | 30          | B15                            |  | 30                 |
| /P3               |  | 31          | A16                            |  | 31                 |
| /P4               |  | 32          | B16                            |  | 32                 |
| /CD0              |  | 33          | A17                            |  | 33                 |
| /CD1              |  | 34          | B17                            |  | 34                 |
| /CD2              |  | 35          | A18                            |  | 35                 |
| /CD3              |  | 36          | B18                            |  | 36                 |
| /CD4              |  | 37          | A19                            |  | 37                 |
| /CD5              |  | 38          | B19                            |  | 38                 |
| /CD6              |  | 39          | A20                            |  | 39                 |
| /CD7              |  | 40          | B20                            |  | 40                 |
| /CD8              |  | 41          | A21                            |  | 41                 |
| -                 |  | 42          | B21                            |  | 42                 |
| -                 |  | 43          | A22                            |  | 43                 |
| -                 |  | 44          | B22                            |  | 44                 |
| -                 |  | 45          | A23                            |  | 45                 |
| -                 |  | 46          | B23                            |  | 46                 |
| /PS0              |  | 47          | A24                            |  | 47                 |
| /PS1              |  | 48          | B24                            |  | 48                 |
| +24V2             |  | 49          | A25                            |  | 49                 |
| -                 |  | 50          | B25                            |  | 50                 |

Cable: Supplied with terminal block

Figure 6.12 6CN Terminal Block Pin Numbers and Signal Names when Cn-27 = 4

### 6.6.9 Cable with 1CN Connector and One End without Connector

This cable has no connector at the host controller end. The loose wires have attached labels that indicate the terminal numbers.

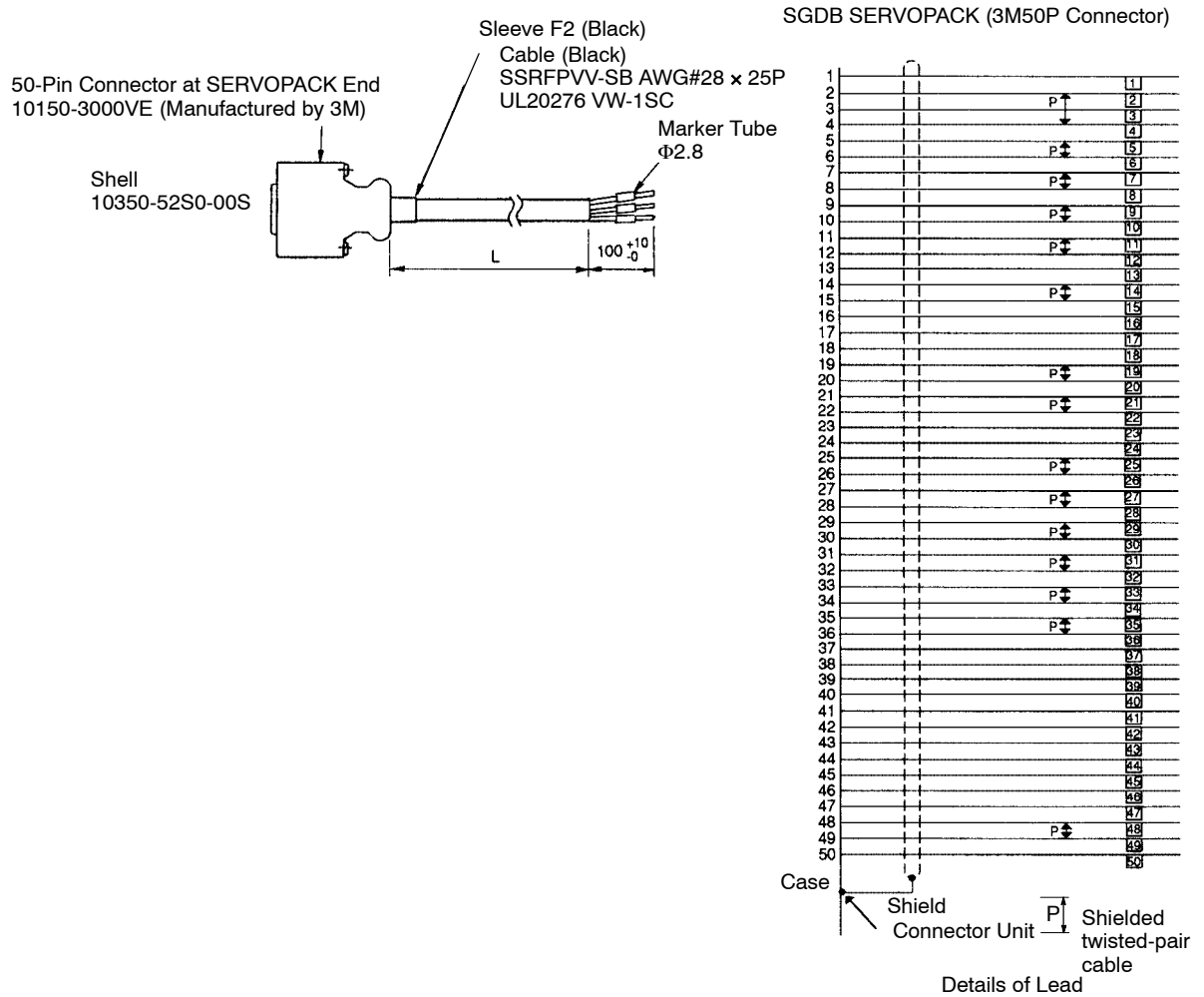


#### Cable Length

| Cable Model   | L in mm                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| JZSP-VB114-01 | 1000 <sup>+30</sup> <sub>-30</sub> |
| JZSP-VB114-02 | 2000 <sup>+50</sup> <sub>-50</sub> |
| JZSP-VB114-03 | 3000 <sup>+50</sup> <sub>-50</sub> |
| JZSP-VB114-05 | 5000 <sup>+50</sup> <sub>-50</sub> |

### 6.6.10 Cable with 6CN Connector and One End without Connector

This cable has no connector at the host controller end. The loose wires have attached labels that indicate the terminal numbers.

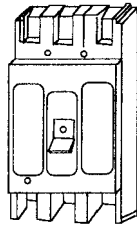


Cable Length

| Cable Model | L in mm                                      |
|-------------|--|
| DE9411288-1 | 1000 $\begin{matrix} + 30 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ |
| DE9411288-2 | 2000 $\begin{matrix} + 50 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ |
| DE9411288-3 | 3000 $\begin{matrix} + 50 \\ 0 \end{matrix}$ |

### 6.6.11 Circuit Breaker

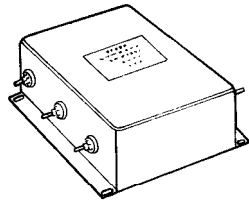
Use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) to protect the power lines. The customer should purchase MCCB of appropriate capacity.



- Recommended Product  
Ground fault detector for motor protection manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Co. Ltd.  
Model: MN50-CF

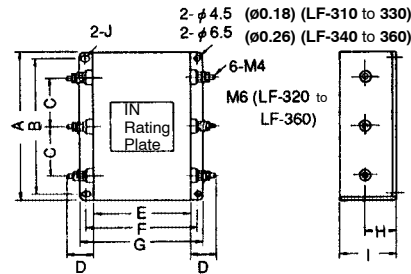
### 6.6.12 Noise Filter

A noise filter is installed to prevent external noise entering through the power supply line. Select a noise filter from the following three models according to the SERVOPACK capacity.



#### ■ Dimensional Diagram

- LF-300 (Three-phase 200 VAC Class)

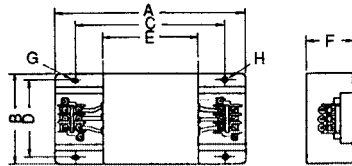


Unit: mm (in)

| Part Name | A          | B          | C         | D         | E          | F          | G          | H         | I         | J               |
|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|
| LF-310    | 180 (7.09) | 170 (6.69) | 60 (2.36) | 25 (0.98) | 120 (4.72) | 135 (5.31) | 150 (5.91) | 35 (1.38) | 65 (2.56) | 4.5(0.18)<br>×7 |
| LF-315    | 180 (7.09) | 170 (6.69) | 60 (2.36) | 25 (0.98) | 120 (4.72) | 135 (5.31) | 150 (5.91) | 35 (1.38) | 65 (2.56) | 4.5(0.18)<br>×7 |
| LF-320    | 180 (7.09) | 170 (6.69) | 60 (2.36) | 29 (1.14) | 120 (4.72) | 135 (5.31) | 150 (5.91) | 35 (1.38) | 65 (2.56) | 4.5(0.18)<br>×7 |

| Part Name | A          | B          | C         | D         | E           | F           | G           | H         | I          | J               |
|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| LF-330    | 180 (7.09) | 170 (6.69) | 60 (2.36) | 29 (1.14) | 120 (4.72)  | 135 (5.31)  | 150 (5.91)  | 35 (1.38) | 65 (2.56)  | 4.5(0.18)<br>×7 |
| LF-340    | 180 (7.09) | 160 (6.30) | 50 (1.97) | 30 (1.18) | 200 (7.87)  | 220 (8.66)  | 240 (9.45)  | 40 (1.57) | 80 (3.15)  | 6.5(0.26)<br>×9 |
| LF-350    | 180 (7.09) | 160 (6.30) | 50 (1.97) | 30 (1.18) | 200 (7.87)  | 220 (8.66)  | 240 (9.45)  | 40 (1.57) | 80 (3.15)  | 6.5(0.26)<br>×9 |
| LF-360    | 200 (7.87) | 180 (7.09) | 60 (2.36) | 30 (1.18) | 300 (11.81) | 320 (12.60) | 340 (13.39) | 40 (1.57) | 100 (3.93) | 6.5(0.26)<br>×9 |

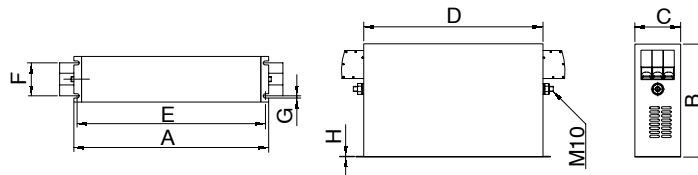
● LF-K (Three-phase 200 VAC Class)



Unit: mm (in)

| Parts Name | Terminal Block | A              | B              | C              | D              | E              | F             | G                | H              |
|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| LF-380K    | TE-K22 M6      | 670<br>(26.38) | 400<br>(15.75) | 560<br>(22.05) | 380<br>(14.96) | 500<br>(19.69) | 170<br>(6.69) | 9×Ø6.5<br>(0.26) | Ø6.5<br>(0.26) |

● FN258-100 (Three-phase 200 VAC Class)



Unit: mm (in)

| Parts Name | A                        | B             | C                   | D                        | E              | F            | G             | H              |
|------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| FN-258-100 | 379±1.5<br>(14.92±0.059) | 220<br>(8.66) | 90±8<br>(3.54±0.31) | 350±1.2<br>(13.78±0.047) | 364<br>(14.33) | 65<br>(2.56) | 6.5<br>(0.26) | 1.5<br>(0.059) |

### 6.6.13 Magnetic Contactor

The magnetic contactor turns ON and OFF the SERVOPACK power supply. The magnetic contactor must be used with a surge suppressor.

Select an appropriate magnetic contactor according to the SGDB SERVOPACK capacity. For multiple servo systems, select a magnetic contactor that meets the total capacity.

The outside dimensions and terminal symbols of magnetic contactors are shown in the following table.

**Table 6.27 Outside Dimensions and Terminal Symbols of Magnetic Contactor**

Unit: mm (in)

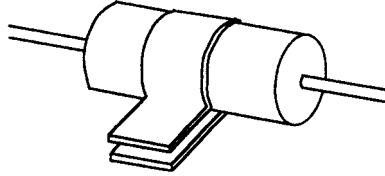
| Model   | Outside Dimensions   | Mounting Holes  | Terminal Symbols |
|---------|--|---|------------------|
| HI-15E5 | <p>2 x M4 Mounting Holes M4 Auxiliary Contact Terminals 90 (3.54) or more</p> <p>Slider<br/>Approx. Mass<br/>0.33 kg (0.73 lb)</p> | <p>34 (1.34)<br/>2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes</p>  |                  |
| HI-18E  | <p>2 x M4 Mounting Holes M4 Auxiliary Contact Terminals 92 (3.62) or more</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>0.45 kg (0.99 lb)</p>            | <p>4.8 (0.19) 2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes<br/>54 (2.13)<br/>56 (2.20)<br/>60 (2.36)</p> |                  |
| HI-20E  | <p>M4 Auxiliary Contact Terminals M4 Coil Terminals 106 (4.17) or more</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>0.7 kg (1.54 lb)</p>                | <p>4.8 (0.19) 54 (2.13)<br/>56 (2.20)<br/>60 (2.36)<br/>2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes</p> |                  |

| Model  | Outside Dimensions  | Mounting Holes   | Terminal Symbols  |
|--------|---|--|---|
| HI-25E | <p>M4 Auxiliary Contact Terminals</p> <p>M4 Coil Terminals<br/>115 (4.53) or more</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>0.75 kg (1.65 lb)</p>                                   | <p>2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes</p>   |   |
| HI-30E | <p>2 x M4 Mounting Holes</p> <p>M5 Main Contact Terminals</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>0.78 kg (1.71 lb)</p>   | <p>2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes<br/>(Use the two places<br/>of the same direction)</p>      |   |
| HI-35E | <p>2 x M4 Mounting Holes</p> <p>M4 Auxiliary Contact Terminals</p> <p>M4 Coil Terminals</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>1.2 kg (2.64 lb)</p>                              | <p>2 x M4<br/>Mounting Holes<br/>(Use the two places<br/>of the same direction)</p>      |   |
| HI-50E | <p>M3.5 Auxiliary Contact Terminals</p> <p>M4 Coil Terminals<br/>119 (4.65) or more</p> <p>M6 Main Contact Terminals</p> <p>Approx. Mass<br/>1.3 kg (2.87 lb)</p> | <p>4 x M5<br/>Mounting Holes</p> <p>(Screw two diagonal<br/>places or three places.)</p> | <p>(BLACK) b</p> <p>(BLUE) a</p> <p>(RED) c</p> <p>(Connection of Coin terminals<br/>b to a: 60 Hz terminal<br/>b to c: 50 Hz terminal)</p> |

6

### 6.6.14 Surge Suppressor

Attach a surge suppressor to the magnetic contactor to prevent power supply noise and protect contacts.



● Recommended Product

Spark Killer manufactured by Okaya Electric Industries Co., Ltd.

Model: CR50500BL (250 VAC)

Capacitance: 0.5  $\mu$ F  $\pm$  20%

Resistance: 50  $\Omega$  (1/2 W)  $\pm$  30%

### 6.6.15 Regenerative Resistor Unit

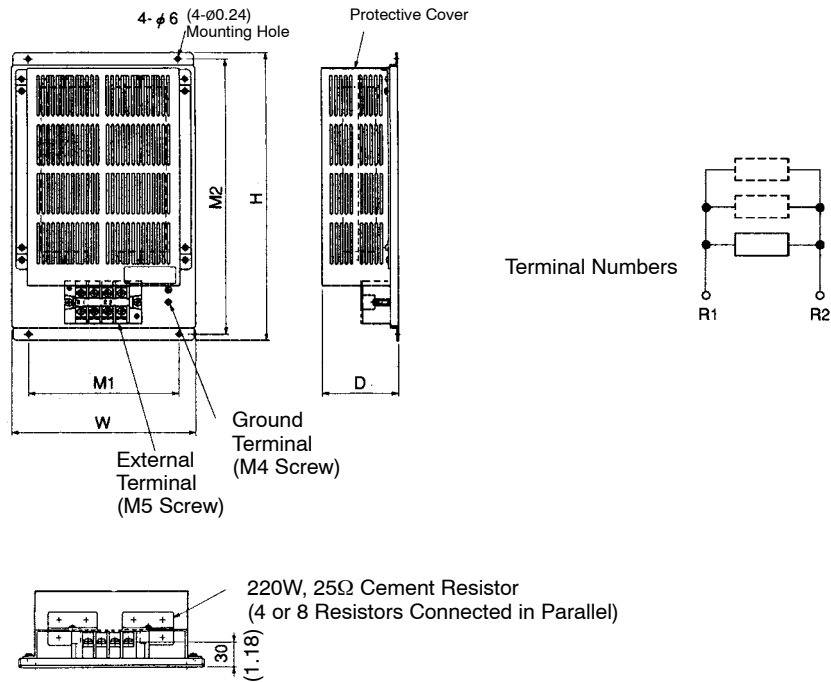
For SERVOPACKs for use with motors with 3.2 kW or more (SGDB-50AM/60AM/75AM/1AAM/1EAM), externally attach a regenerative resistor to the SERVOPACK. This resistor is used for dissipating regenerative energy.

Use one of the following regenerative resistor units according to the SERVOPACK model:

| SERVOPACK Model<br>SGDB- | Regenerative Resistor Unit Model |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 50AM                     | JUSP-RA04                        |
| 60AM                     |                                  |
| 75AM                     | JUSP-RA05                        |
| 1AAM                     |                                  |
| 1EAM                     |                                  |



## Dimensional Drawings



Unit: mm (in)

| Model     | W              | H              | D            | M1            | M2             | Approx. mass       |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|
| JUSP-RA04 | 220<br>(8.66)  | 350<br>(13.78) | 92<br>(3.62) | 180<br>(7.09) | 335<br>(13.19) | 4 kg<br>(8.82 lb)  |
| JUSP-RA05 | 300<br>(11.81) | 350<br>(13.78) | 95<br>(3.74) | 250<br>(9.84) | 335<br>(13.19) | 7 kg<br>(15.43 lb) |

### 6.6.16 External Position Indicator (Model MCIF-L8)

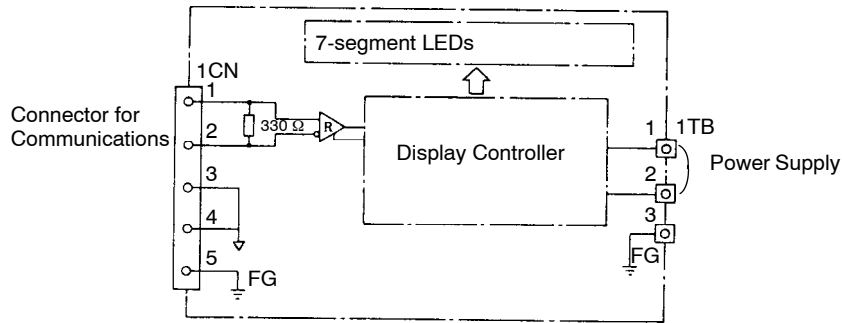
## Specifications

| Model                          | MCIF-L8  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Item                           |  |
| Power Supply                   | 5 VDC, 1A  |
| Power Fluctuation Range        | 4.75 to 5.25 V   |
| Operating Temperature          | 0 to +55°C   |
| Storage Temperature            | -20 to +80°C   |
| Operating and Storage Humidity | 90% or less  |
| Vibration/Shock Resistance     | Vibration resistance: 4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.5 G)(10 to 55 Hz)<br>Shock resistance: 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2 G) |

6.6.16 External Position Indicator (Model MCIF-L8)

| Model                   | MCIF-L8   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Item                    |   |
| No. of Displayed Digits | “-” (minus) sign and 8 digits                             |
| Connection Method       | Connect to 3CN serial communications connector of SGDB-AM |

■ **Circuit Block Diagram**



Connect to Power Supply

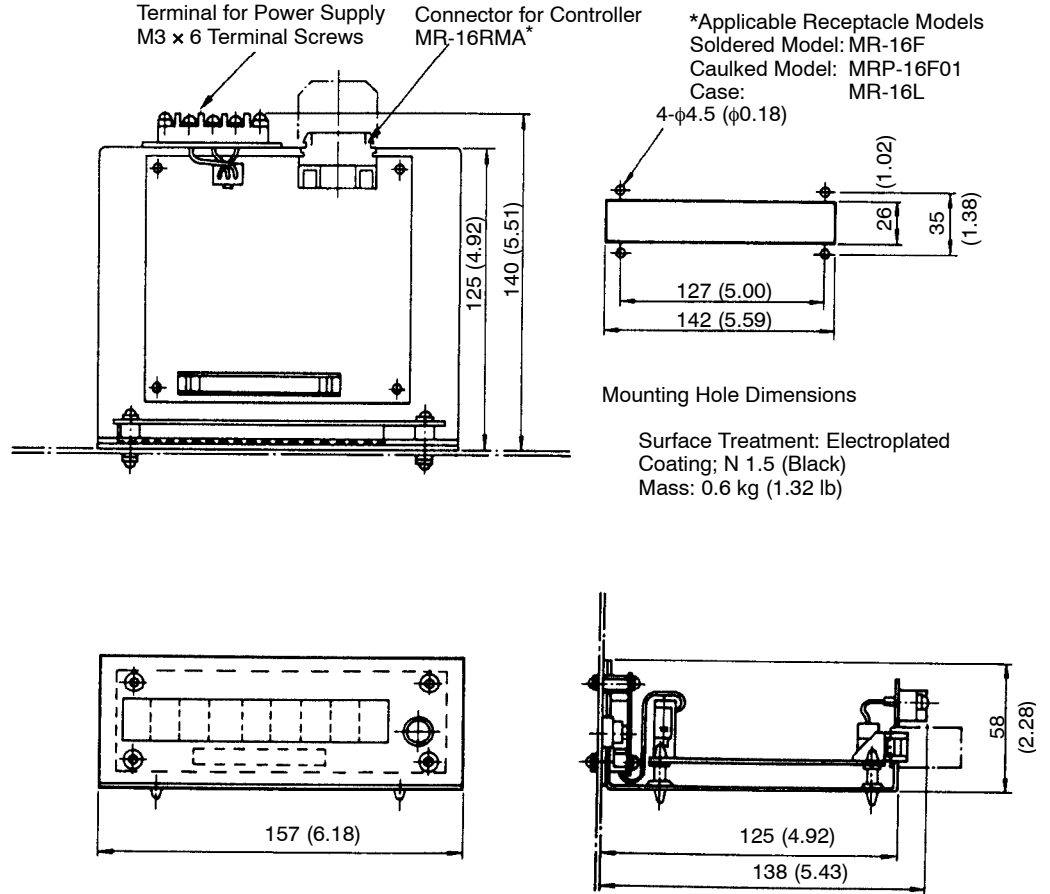
| Model   | ITB | 1    | 2 | 3  |
|---------|-----|------|---|----|
| MCIF-L8 |     | +5 V | 0 | FG |

Note: 1. 1CN pin nos. 7 and 8 are test pins and should not be connected to anything. Other pins are unused.

2. The RESET button on the front panel does not perform any function.

■ Dimensional Drawings

Model MCIF-L8



6.6.17 Digital Switch Unit (MCIF-D□□)

This Digital Switch Unit is intended for use with SGDB-□□AM. It cannot be used with SGDB-□□AMA.

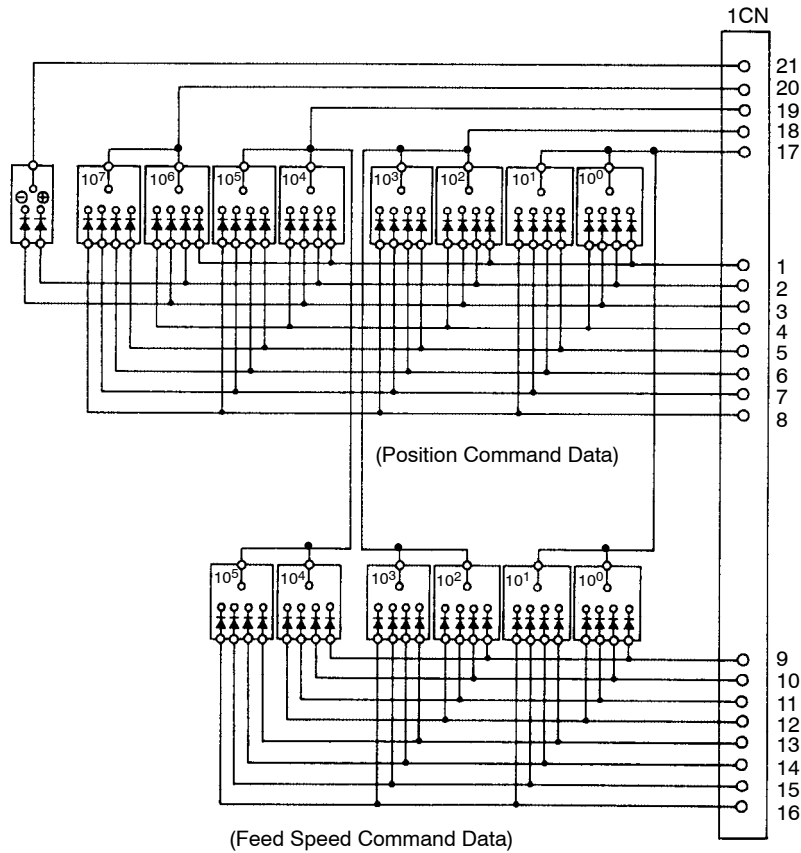
■ Specifications

| Model                 | MCIF-D86   | MCIF-D66              | MCIF-D44              | MCIF-D80                             | MCIF-D60              | MCIF-D40              |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Data Content          | 2-step (position command and speed command data) |                       |                       | 1-step (position command data only)* |                       |                       |
| Position Command Data | BCD 8 digits and sign                            | BCD 6 digits and sign | BCD 4 digits and sign | BCD 8 digits and sign                | BCD 6 digits and sign | BCD 4 digits and sign |
| Speed Command Data    | BCD 6 digits                                     | BCD 6 digits          | BCD 4 digits          | None                                 |                       |                       |

| Model                      | MCIF-D86   | MCIF-D66 | MCIF-D44 | MCIF-D80 | MCIF-D60 | MCIF-D40 |
|----------------------------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Operating Temperature      | 0 to +55°C   |          |          |          |          |          |
| Storage Temperature        | -20 to +80°C   |          |          |          |          |          |
| Vibration/Shock Resistance | Vibration resistance: 4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.5 G)(10 to 55 Hz)<br>Shock resistance: 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2 G) |          |          |          |          |          |
| Connection                 | Connect to 6CN connector of SGDB-AM.   |          |          |          |          |          |

\* 1-step units can be used for speed command data also. (Note, however, that this usage requires a different connector cable. The cable provided by Yaskawa cannot be used for speed command data.)

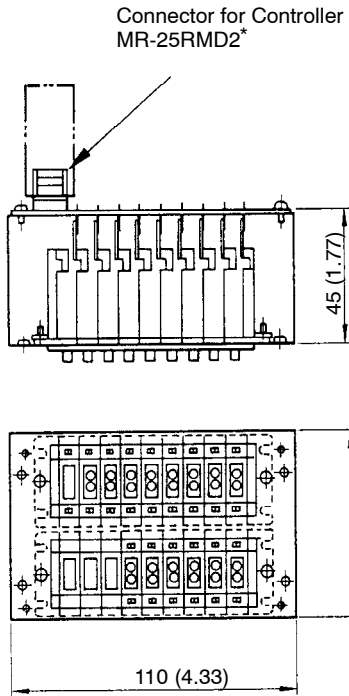
### ■ Circuit Diagram



6

■ Dimensional Drawings

**MCIF-D44, -D66, -D86 Models**

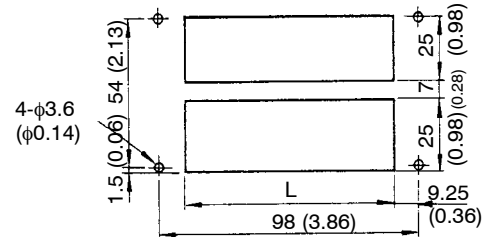
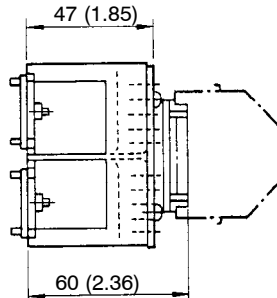


\*Applicable Receptacle Models  
Soldered Model: MR-25F  
Caulked Model: MRP-25F01  
Case: MR-25L

Unit: mm (in)

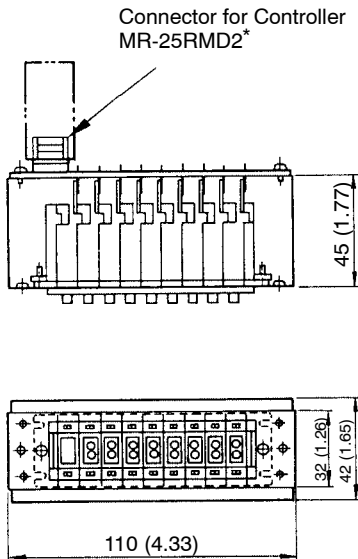
| No. of Digits | Model    | L           |
|---------------|----------|-------------|
| 4             | MCIF-D44 | 47.5 (1.87) |
| 6             | MCIF-D66 | 63.5 (2.50) |
| 8             | MCIF-D86 | 79.5 (3.13) |

Surface Treatment: Electroplated Coating;  
N 1.5 (Black)  
Mass: 0.3 kg (0.66 lb)



Mounting Hole Dimensions

**MCIF-D40, -D60, -D80 Models**

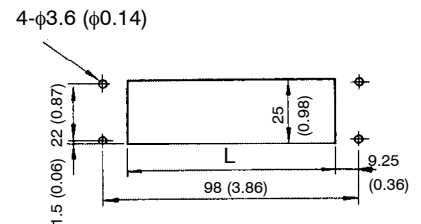
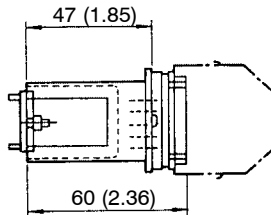


\*Applicable Receptacle Models  
Soldered Model: MR-25F  
Caulked Model: MRP-25F01  
Case: MR-25L

Unit: mm (in)

| No. of Digits | Model    | L           |
|---------------|----------|-------------|
| 4             | MCIF-D40 | 47.5 (1.87) |
| 6             | MCIF-D60 | 63.5 (2.50) |
| 8             | MCIF-D80 | 79.5 (3.13) |

Surface Treatment: Electroplated  
Coating; N 1.5 (Black)  
Mass: 0.2 kg (0.44 lb)

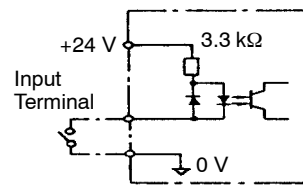


### 6.6.18 Contact Input Unit (MCIF-R86)

The Contact Input Unit is intended for use with SGDB-□□AM. It cannot be used with SGDB-□□AMA.

#### ■ Specifications

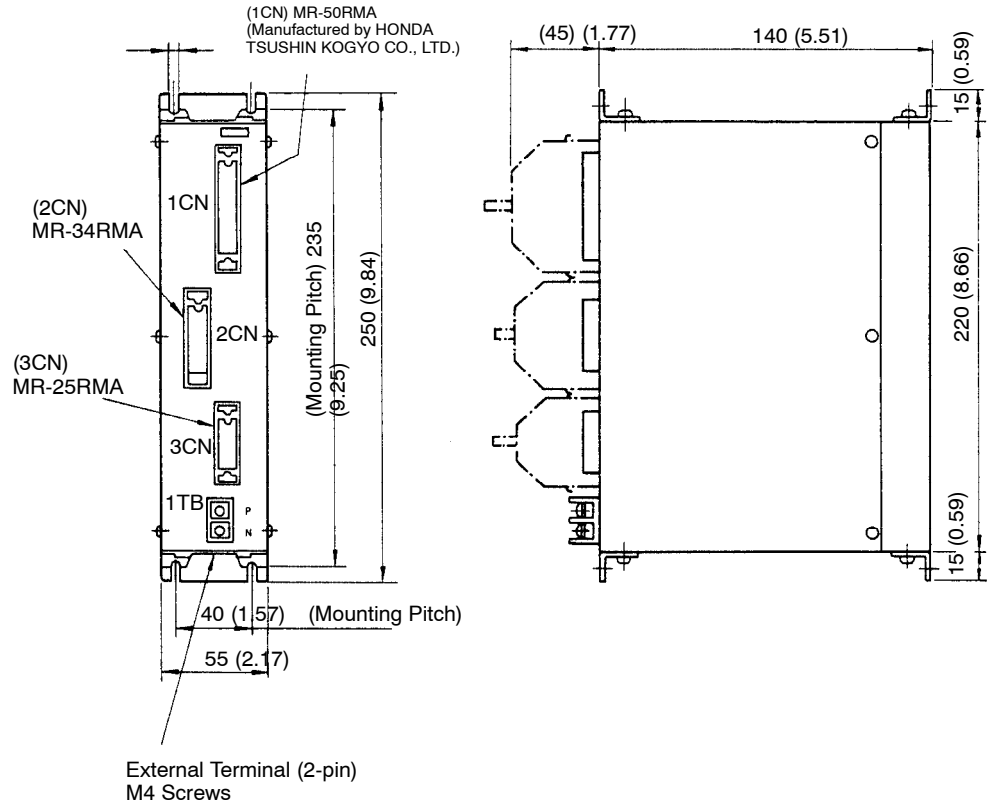
| Model                          | MCIF-R86   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Item                           |  |
| Data Content                   | Position command (sign signal and 8-digit BCD signal), speed command (6-digit BCD signal)  |
| Operating Temperature          | 0 to +55°C   |
| Storage Temperature            | -20 to +80°C   |
| Operating and Storage Humidity | 99% or less  |
| Vibration/Shock Resistance     | Vibration resistance: 4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.5 G)(10 to 55 Hz)<br>Shock resistance: 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2 G)   |
| Input Conditions               | DC 24 V power supply, photocoupler (drive current 7 mA), dry contact and transistor open collector input,<br>position data 1CN connector,<br>speed data 2CN connector. |
| Connection                     | Connect 3CN connector and 6CN connector of SGDB-AM.  |



6

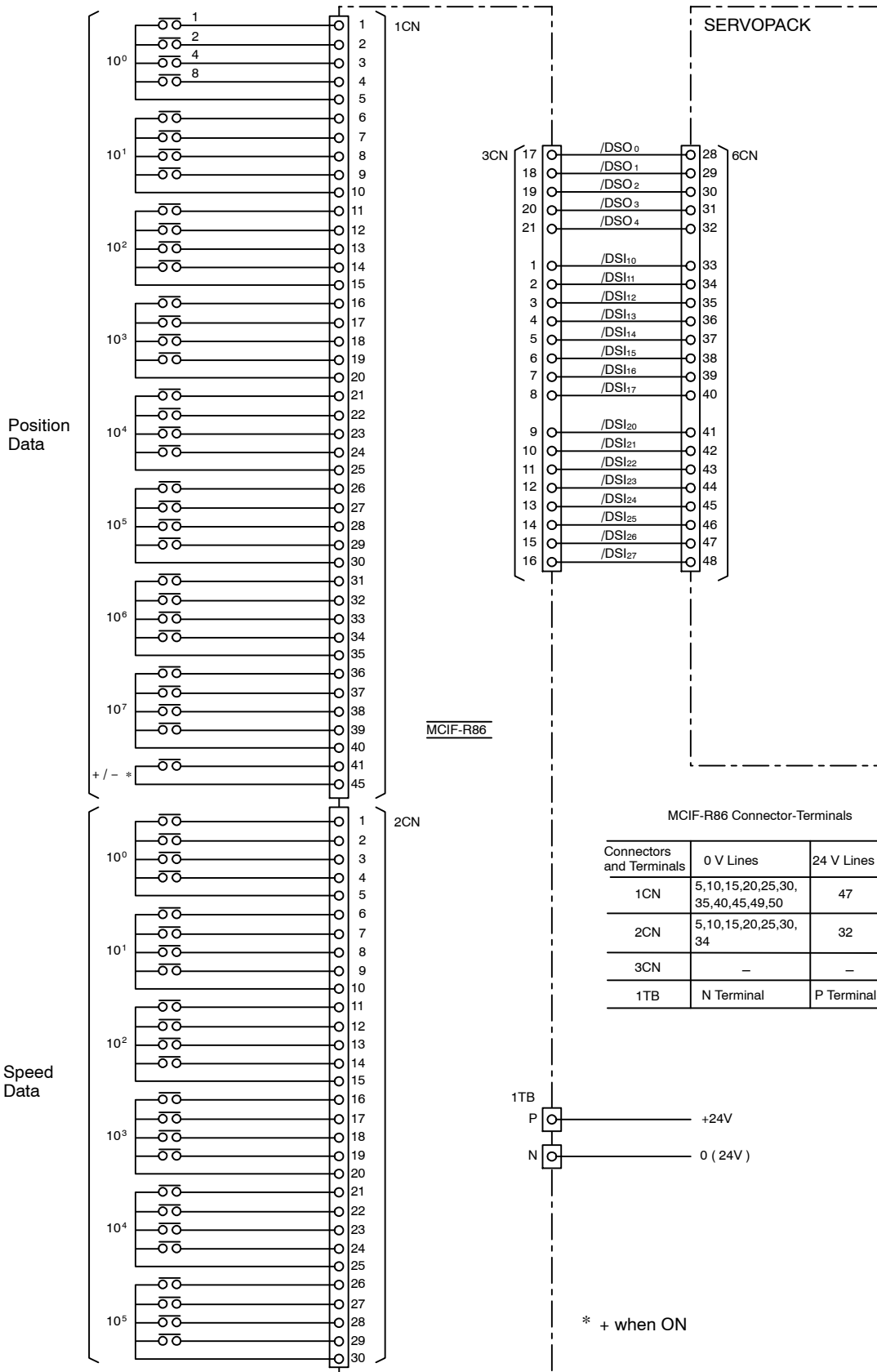
■ Dimensional Drawings

MCIF-R86 Model



| <b>Accessories</b>   |
|--|
| 1CN Connector (for Cable)<br>Hood: MR-50L<br>Housing: MR-50F (Manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.) |
| 2CN Connector (for Cable)<br>Hood: MR-34L<br>Housing: MR-34F (Manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.) |
| 3CN Connector (for Cable)<br>Hood: MR-25L<br>Housing: MR-25F (Manufactured by HONDA TSUSHIN KOGYO CO., LTD.) |

**■ Connection Diagram**



MCIF-R86 Connector-Terminals

| Connectors and Terminals | 0 V Lines                       | 24 V Lines | Unused Pins |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| 1CN                      | 5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,49,50 | 47         | 46,48       |
| 2CN                      | 5,10,15,20,25,30,34             | 32         | 31,33       |
| 3CN                      | -                               | -          | 22,23,24,25 |
| 1TB                      | N Terminal                      | P Terminal | -           |

\* + when ON

6



### 6.6.19 Manual Pulse Generator (PRET-2C3T/100-M1)

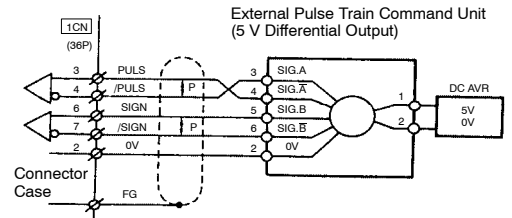
#### ■ Specifications

| Model                              | PRET-2C3T/100-M1  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Item                               |   |
| Power Supply                       | 5 VDC $\pm$ 10% 150 mA  |
| Output Waveform, Output Type       | Short wave, line driver output  |
| Output Pulse Number, Output Signal | 100 pulses/revolution, 90° phase difference 2 signal (phase A, phase B) |
| Operating Temperature              | 0 to +50°C  |
| Storage Temperature                | -30 to +70°C  |
| Operating and Storage Humidity     | 20% to 80%RH  |
| Connection                         | Connect to 1CN connector of SGDB-AM.                                    |

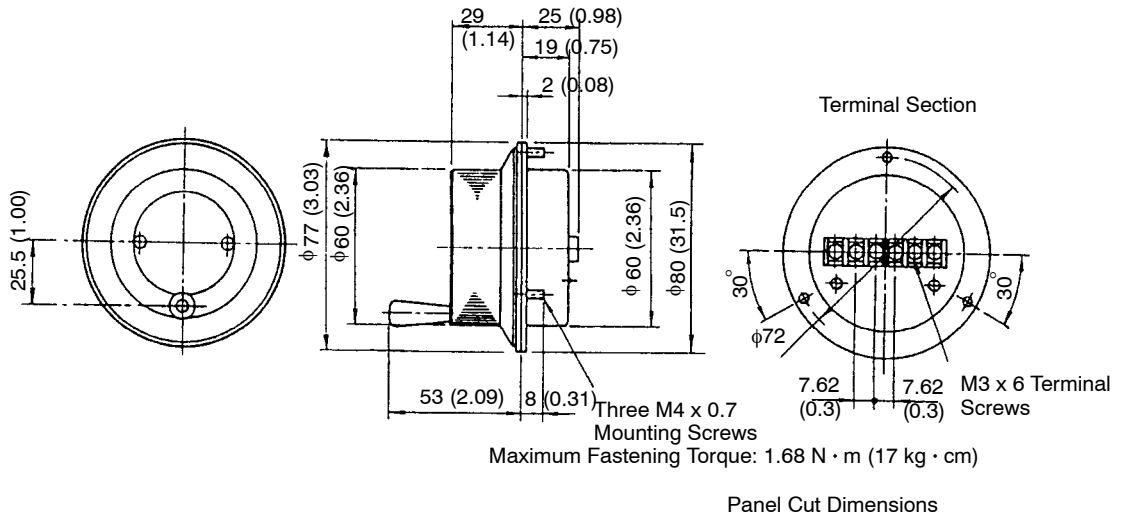
#### ■ Output Terminal Arrangement

| Symbol | Function       |
|--------|----------------|
| 1      | +V (5 VDC)     |
| 2      | V (0 V)        |
| 3      | SIG. A         |
| 4      | SIG. $\bar{A}$ |
| 5      | SIG. B         |
| 6      | SIG. $\bar{B}$ |

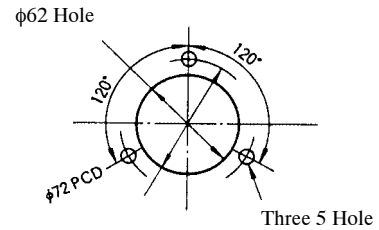
Note: When connecting to the SERVOPACK, connect SIG.A and SIG. $\bar{A}$  as shown below - the reverse of the logical sequence shown in the table at left.



■ Dimensional Drawing



- Note: 1. Refer to the figure at right when performing the panel cut.  
 2. The dial is made from resin.  
 3. The receiver IC is equivalent to AM26LS32C or SN75175.



6.6.20 Cables for Connecting Personal Computer and SERVOPACK

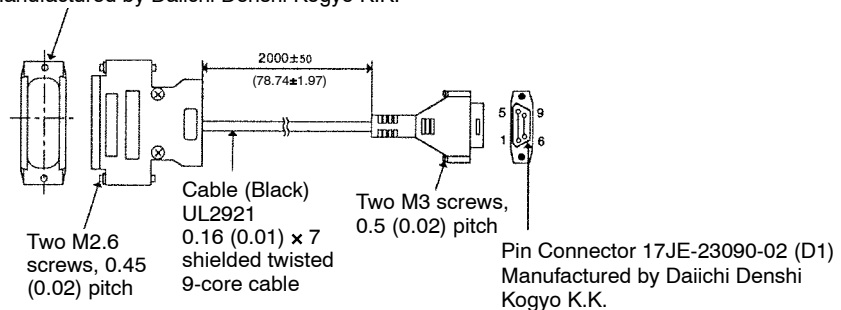
Special cables for connecting a personal computer to a SERVOPACK. Using these cables allows monitoring and setting of parameters with a personal computer. Personal computer software is available for these communications. Ask your Yaskawa representative for details. Operate the software as described in the manual supplied.

Cable for PC/AT-Compatible Computers (model DE9408565)

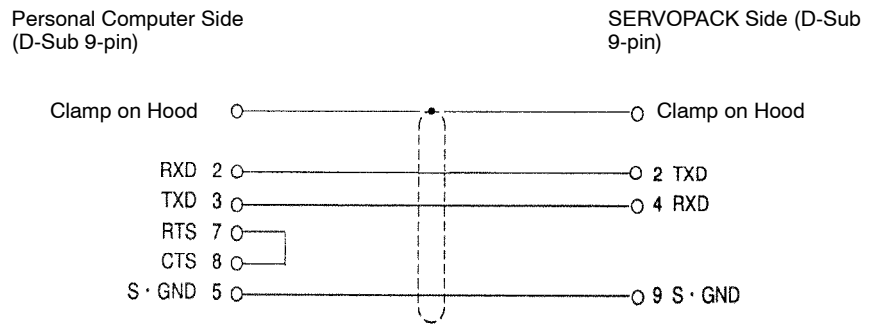
- Cable Form

D-Sub Connector  
 17JE-13090-02 (D8A)  
 Manufactured by Daiichi Denshi Kogyo K.K.

Unit: mm (in)



- Connection Circuit



# 7

---

## Inspection, Maintenance, and Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the basic inspections and maintenance to be carried out by the customer.

In addition, troubleshooting procedures are described for problems which cause an alarm display and for problems which result in no alarm display.

|            |   |              |
|------------|---|--------------|
| <b>7.1</b> | <b>Inspection and Maintenance</b> .....                                 | <b>7 - 2</b> |
| 7.1.1      | Servomotor .....  | 7 - 2        |
| 7.1.2      | SERVOPACK .....   | 7 - 3        |
| 7.1.3      | Replacing Battery for Back-up .....                                     | 7 - 4        |
| <b>7.2</b> | <b>Troubleshooting</b> .....  | <b>7 - 5</b> |
| 7.2.1      | Troubleshooting Problems with Alarm Display .                           | 7 - 5        |
| 7.2.2      | Troubleshooting Problems with<br>No Alarm Display .....                 | 7 - 33       |
| 7.2.3      | Internal Connection Diagram and<br>Instrument Connection Examples ..... | 7 - 35       |

## 7.1 Inspection and Maintenance

This chapter describes the basic inspection and maintenance procedures for the Servomotor and SERVOPACK, as well as the method of replacing back-up batteries used for the absolute encoder and the built-in memory of the SERVOPACK.

### 7.1.1 Servomotor

For inspection and maintenance of servomotors, follow the simple, daily inspection procedures in the table below. The AC servomotors are brushless. Simple, daily inspection is sufficient. The inspection and maintenance frequencies in the table are only guidelines. Increase or decrease the frequency to suit the operating conditions and environment.

**IMPORTANT**

During inspection and maintenance, do not disassemble the servomotor. If disassembly of the servomotor is required, contact your Yaskawa representative.

**Table 7.1 Servomotor Inspections**

| Item                              | Frequency                            | Procedure   | Comments   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Vibration and noise               | Daily                                | Touch and listen.   | Levels higher than normal?   |
| Appearance                        | According to degree of contamination | Clean with cloth or compressed air.   |  |
| Insulation resistance measurement | Yearly                               | Disconnect SERVOPACK and test insulation resistance at 500 V. Must exceed 10 MΩ*. | Contact your Yaskawa representative if the insulation resistance is below 10 MΩ. |
| Replace oil seal                  | Every 5,000 hours                    | Remove servomotor from machine and replace oil seal.                              | Applies only to motors with oil seal.  |
| Overhaul                          | Every 20,000 hours or 5 years        | Contact your Yaskawa representative.  | The customer should not disassemble and clean the servomotor.                    |

\* Measure across the servomotor FG and the phase-U, phase-V, or phase-W power lead.

## 7.1.2 SERVOPACK

For inspection and maintenance of the SERVOPACK, follow the inspection procedures in the table below at least once every year. The SERVOPACK contains highly reliable parts and daily inspection is not required. Carry out the inspections and maintenance in the table below once every year.

**Table 7.2 SERVOPACK Inspections**

| Item   | Frequency | Procedure  | Remedy                               |
|--|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Clean unit interior and circuit boards       | Yearly    | Check for dust, dirt, and oil on the surfaces.                     | Clean with cloth or compressed air.  |
| Loose screws                                 | Yearly    | Check for loose terminal block and connector screws.               | Tighten any loose screws.            |
| Defective parts in unit or on circuit boards | Yearly    | Check for discoloration, damage or discontinuities due to heating. | Contact your Yaskawa representative. |

### ■ Part Replacement Schedule

The following parts are subject to mechanical wear or deterioration over time. To avoid failure, replace these parts at the frequency indicated.

If the SERVOPACK has been already overhauled at Yaskawa, its parameters are set back to the standard settings on shipment. Always check the parameters before operating the motor.

**Table 7.3 Periodical Part Inspections**

| Part   | Standard Replacement Period | Replacement Method                                 |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Cooling fan                                      | 4 to 5 years                | Replace with new part.                             |
| Smoothing Capacitor                              | 7 to 8 years                | Test. Replace with new part if necessary.          |
| Relays   | –                           | Test. Replace if necessary.                        |
| Fuse   | 10 years                    | Replace with new part.                             |
| Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitor on Circuit Board | 5 years                     | Test. Replace with new circuit board if necessary. |

### Operating Conditions

- Ambient Temperature: annual average 30°C
- Load Factor: 80% max.
- Operation Rate: 20 hours/day max.

### 7.1.3 Replacing Battery for Back-up

Battery replacement is only required for servo systems using a battery for back-up.

The battery model recommended below (purchased by the customer) is installed in the host controller to allow the back-up memory or the absolute encoder to store position data when the power is turned OFF.

#### Recommended Battery

Lithium Battery

ER6VLY+DF3.CONNECTOR, manufactured by Toshiba Battery Co., Ltd. 3.6 V, 2000 mAh  
Estimated Life: Approximately 10 years

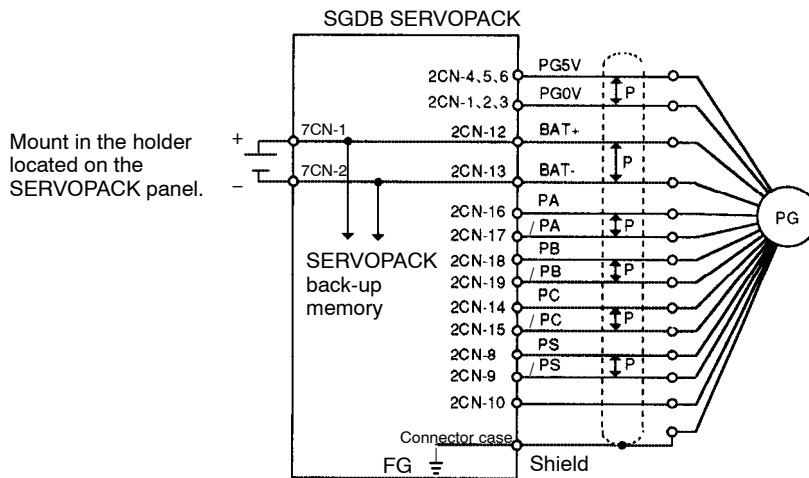
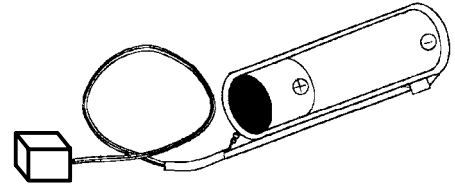


Figure 7.1 Connection Diagram of Back-up Battery

The SERVOPACK monitors the battery voltage. If this voltage drops, a low battery alarm will appear.

If a low battery alarm appears, replace the battery using the following procedure.

#### ■ Battery Replacement Procedure

1. Turn ON the SERVOPACK.
2. Replace the battery in the SERVOPACK.

## 7.2 Troubleshooting

This section describes causes and remedies for problems which cause an alarm display and for problems which result in no alarm display.

### 7.2.1 Troubleshooting Problems with Alarm Display

If the servo drive develops a problem, an alarm display “A.□□” or “CPF□□” will appear in the Digital Operator. Note, however, that “A.99” is not an alarm. The alarm displays and their correct remedies are listed below.

Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described procedures.

#### ■ A.00

A.00 indicates an absolute data error.

Alarm A.00 is reset when the power is turned OFF and then ON. It is not reset by the normal alarm reset.

#### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

#### Status When Lit and Remedies

| Cause |   | Remedy   |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | When the control power source of the SERVOPACK was OFF, the motor shaft rotated more than the value specified by the parameter Cn-14. | Reset the machine zero point. (If necessary, increase the value of Cn-14.) |
| B     | Absolute encoder power not supplied from SERVOPACK  | Use the encoder power supply on the SERVOPACK.                             |
| C     | Incorrect wiring of absolute encoder  | Check the absolute encoder wiring and rewire correctly.                    |
| D     | Incorrect parameter setting.<br>Incremental encoder used with Cn-01 Bit E set to 1  | Set Cn-01 Bit E to 0.  |
| E     | Absolute encoder defective  | Replace servomotor.  |
| F     | Circuit board defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.   |



■ **A.02**

A.02 indicates a parameter breakdown.

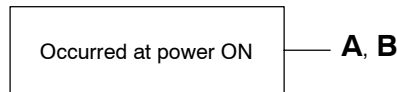
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy  |
|-------|---|---|
| A     | Power turned OFF during parameter write. Alarm occurred at the next power ON. | Initialize and reset (or reload) parameters and table settings. |
| B     | Circuit board defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.  |

■ **A.04**

A.04 indicates a parameter setting error.

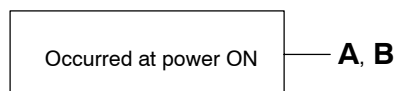
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| <b>Cause</b> |   | <b>Remedy</b>  |
|--------------|---|--|
| A            | An out-of-range parameter was previously set or loaded. | Reset all parameters in range. Otherwise, reload correct parameters. |
| B            | Circuit board defective                                 | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

■ **A.10**

A.10 indicates overcurrent.

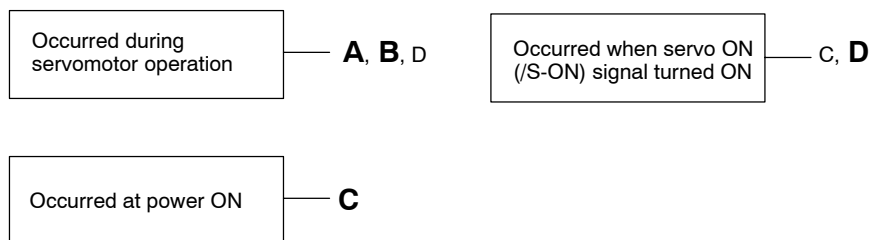
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy                    |
|-------|---|---------------------------|
| A     | Wiring grounded between SERVOPACK and servomotor  | Check and correct wiring. |
| B     | Servomotor phase U, V, or W grounded.   | Replace servomotor.       |
| C     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Circuit board defective</li> <li>• Power transistor defective</li> </ul> | Replace SERVOPACK.        |
| D     | Current feedback circuit, power transistor, DB relay, or circuit board defective.                                 | Replace SERVOPACK.        |

## ■ A.30

A.30 indicates a regenerative alarm.

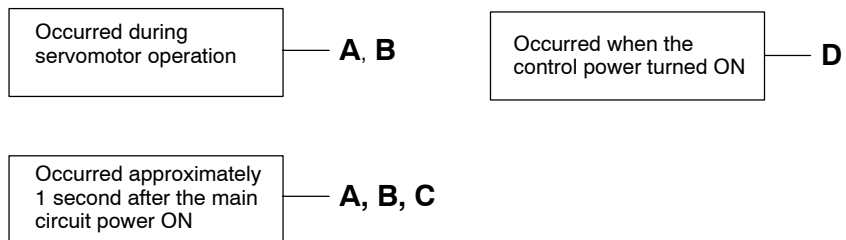
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | Regenerative transistor is abnormal.                           | Replace SERVOPACK.                               |
| B     | Disconnection of the regenerative resistor unit                | Replace SERVOPACK or regenerative resistor unit. |
| C     | Regenerative resistor unit disconnected (for more than 5.0 kW) | Check wiring of the regenerative resistor unit.  |
| D     | SERVOPACK defective.   | Replace SERVOPACK.                               |

■ **A.40**

A.40 indicates a main circuit voltage alarm.

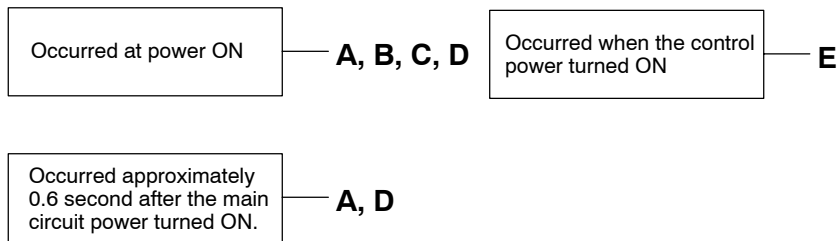
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | The power supply voltage is not within the range of specifications.  | Check power supply.  |
| B     | Load exceeds capacity of the regenerative unit.  | Check specifications of load inertia and overhanging load. |
| C     | Regenerative transistor is abnormal.   | Replace SERVOPACK.   |
| D     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rectifying diode defective</li> <li>• Fuse blown</li> <li>• Inrush current-limited resistor disconnected</li> </ul> |  |
| E     | SERVOPACK defective  |  |

## ■ A.51

A.51 indicates overspeed.

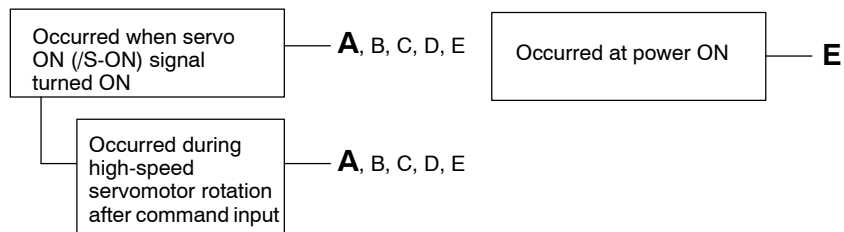
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Servomotor wiring incorrect.</li> <li>Encoder wiring incorrect (disconnection, shortcircuit, power supply, etc.)</li> </ul> | Check and correct wiring. (Check phase-A, -B, and -C pulses correct at 2CN.) |
| B     | Incremental encoder power not supplied from SERVOPACK  | Use the SERVOPACK power supply for the encoder.                              |
| C     | Noise in encoder wiring  | Separate encoder wiring from main wiring circuits.                           |
| D     | Incorrect parameter (number of encoder pulses) setting   | Set parameter Cn-11 to the correct number of pulses.                         |
| E     | Circuit board defective  | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

■ **A.71**

A.71 indicates an overload excessively high overload.

The alarm output, the status when LEDs are lit, and the remedy procedure are identical to those of A.72 below.

■ **A.72**

A.72 indicates an overload (long-term overload).

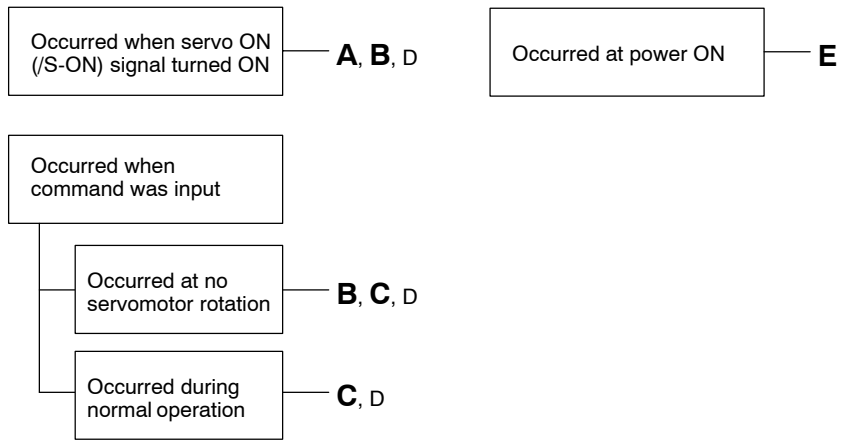
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | ON   | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |  | Remedy  |
|-------|--|---|
| A     | Servomotor wiring incorrect or disconnected            | Check wiring and connectors at servomotor.  |
| B     | Encoder wiring incorrect or disconnected               | Check wiring and connectors at encoder.   |
| C     | Load greatly exceeds rated torque.                     | Reduce load torque and inertia. Otherwise, replace with larger capacity servomotor. |
| D     | Incremental encoder power not supplied from SERVOPACK. | Use the SERVOPACK power supply for the encoder.                                     |
| E     | Circuit board defective                                | Replace SERVOPACK.  |

## ■ A.7A

A.7A indicates that the heat sink overheated.

### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | ON   | OFF  | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |  | Remedy  |
|-------|--|---|
| A     | The ambient temperature of the SERVOPACK exceeds 55°C. | Alter conditions so that the ambient temperature goes below 55°C.               |
| B     | The air flow around the heat sink is bad.              | Follow installing method and provide sufficient surrounding space as specified. |
| C     | Fan stopped.   | Replace SERVOPACK   |
| D     | SERVOPACK is running under overload.                   | Reduce load.  |
| E     | SERVOPACK defective                                    | Replace SERVOPACK   |



■ **A.80**

A.80 indicates an encoder error.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy   |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | Encoder wiring error  | Check the encoder wiring and rewire correctly.   |
| B     | Circuit board defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.   |
| C     | Error occurred in absolute encoder. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Another encoder-related alarm is displayed when the power is turned ON again.</li> </ul> | Turn the SERVOPACK OFF and then ON.  |
| D     | SERVOPACK miscounted pulses (positional displacement) or malfunctioned due to noise.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Separate encoder wiring from main circuits.</li> <li>• Turn the SERVOPACK OFF and then ON.</li> </ul> |
| E     | The number of encoder pulses set in the SERVOPACK differs from the number of pulses of the connected encoder.   | Set the correct encoder pulse number in Cn-11.   |

7

## ■ A.81

A.81 indicates an absolute encoder back-up error. (This alarm only occurs when a 12-bit absolute encoder is used.)

### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Occurred at power ON | — <b>A, B, C</b> |
|----------------------|------------------|

| Cause |   | Remedy  |
|-------|---|---|
| A     | The following power supplied to the absolute encoder all failed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• +5 V supply</li> <li>• Battery</li> <li>• Internal capacitor</li> </ul> | Initialize the absolute encoder and reset the machine zero point. |
| B     | Circuit board defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.  |
| C     | Absolute encoder malfunctioned  | Replace servomotor.   |

■ **A.82**

A.82 indicates an absolute encoder checksum error. (This alarm only occurs when a 12-bit absolute encoder is used.)

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |  | Remedy  |
|-------|--|---|
| A     | Abnormality during absolute encoder memory check | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialize the absolute encoder and reset the machine zero point.</li> <li>Replace servomotor if error occurs frequently.</li> </ul> |
| B     | Circuit board defective                          | Replace SERVOPACK.  |

\* If a checksum error (A.82) occurs during operation, an absolute encoder error (A.80) will be initially generated. The checksum error (A.82) occurs after SERVOPACK is turned OFF and then ON.

## ■ A.83

A.83 indicates that battery voltage is low, or an absolute encoder battery error occurred. (The absolute encoder battery alarm only occurs when a 12-bit absolute encoder is used.)

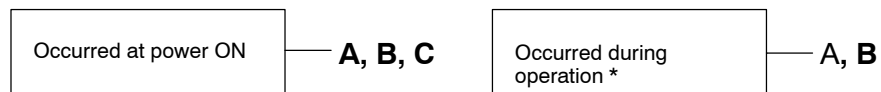
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |   | Remedy                                     |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery not connected</li> <li>• Battery connection defective</li> </ul> | Check and correct battery connection.      |
| B     | Battery voltage below specified value<br>Specified value: 2.8 V   | Replace the battery and turn SERVOPACK ON. |
| C     | Circuit board defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.                         |

\* No alarm occurs at the SERVOPACK when a battery error (A.83) is generated. The battery error (A.83) occurs the next time the SERVOPACK turns ON.

■ **A.84**

A.84 indicates an absolute encoder data alarm. (This alarm only occurs when an absolute encoder is used.)

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |                                | Remedy  |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|
| A     | Absolute encoder malfunctioned | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn the SERVOPACK OFF and then ON.</li> <li>• Replace servomotor if error occurs frequently.</li> </ul> |
| B     | Circuit board defective        | Replace SERVOPACK.  |

\* No alarm occurs at the SERVOPACK when a data error (A.84) is generated. The data error (A.84) occurs the next time the SERVOPACK turns ON.

## ■ A.85

A.85 indicates an absolute encoder overspeed. (This alarm only occurs when an absolute encoder is used.)

### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Occurred at power ON | — <b>A, B</b> |
|----------------------|---------------|

| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | Absolute encoder turned ON at a speed exceeding 400 r/min. | Turn the SERVOPACK OFF and then ON. If this error occurs frequently, replace the servomotor. |
| B     | Circuit board defective                                    | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

■ **A.b0**

A.b0 indicates a hardware error.

This alarm is occasionally not stored in the alarm trace-back function memory.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |                          | Remedy                           |
|-------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A     | SERVOPACK malfunctioned. | Turn the control power ON again. |
| B     | SERVOPACK defective      | Replace SERVOPACK.               |

## ■ A.b2

A.b2 indicates CPU error 1.

Occasionally, this alarm is not displayed via serial communications or on the Digital Operator, but is stored in the alarm trace-back function memory only.

In this case, the 7-segment LED on the SERVOPACK will indicate a CPU error (□), and the Digital Operator will display either “CPF00” or “CPF01.”

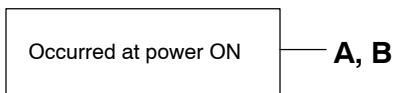
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies




| Cause |                          | Remedy                           |
|-------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A     | SERVOPACK malfunctioned. | Turn the control power ON again. |
| B     | SERVOPACK defective      | Replace SERVOPACK.               |



■ **A.b3**

A.b3 indicates CPU error 2.

Occasionally, this alarm is not displayed via serial communications or on the Digital Operator, but is stored in the alarm trace-back function memory only.

In this case, the 7-segment LED on the SERVOPACK will indicate a CPU error (  ), and the Digital Operator will display either “CPF00” or “CPF01.”

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |                          | Remedy                           |
|-------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A     | SERVOPACK malfunctioned. | Turn the control power ON again. |
| B     | SERVOPACK defective      | Replace SERVOPACK.               |

## ■ A.C1

A.C1 indicates a Servo overrun.

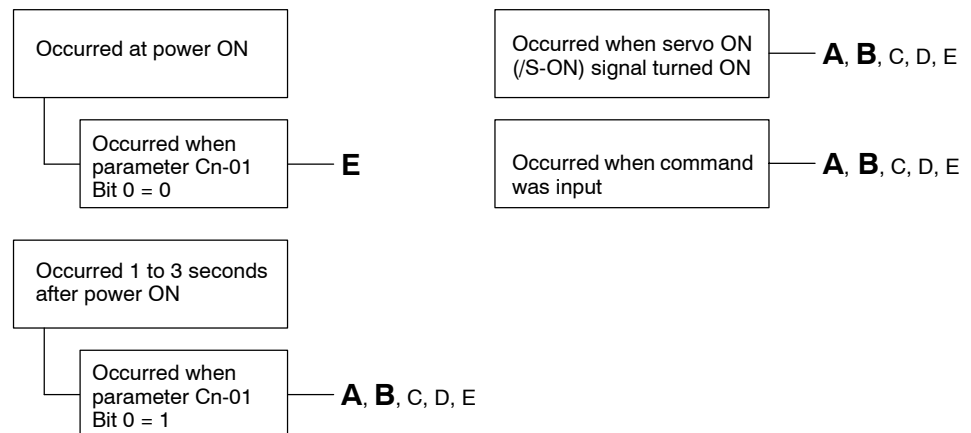
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |   | Remedy  |
|-------|---|---|
| A     | Servomotor wiring incorrect                           | Check wiring and connectors at servomotor.      |
| B     | Encoder wiring incorrect                              | Check wiring and connectors at encoder.         |
| C     | Incremental encoder power not supplied from SERVOPACK | Use the SERVOPACK power supply for the encoder. |
| D     | Encoder defective                                     | Replace servomotor.                             |
| E     | Circuit board defective                               | Replace SERVOPACK.                              |

■ **A.C2**

A.C2 indicates that an encoder phase error was detected. (This alarm only occurs when an incremental encoder is used.)

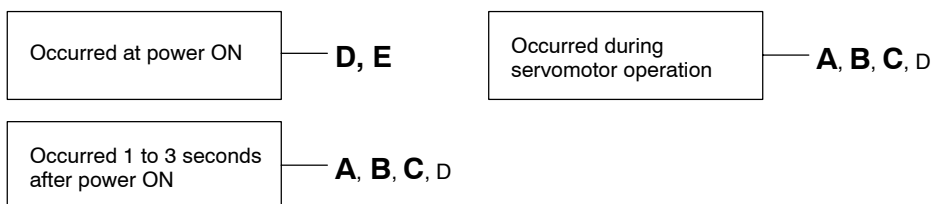
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy  |
|-------|---|---|
| A     | Noise in encoder wiring                                     | Separate encoder wiring from main wiring circuits.                |
| B     | Encoder wiring incorrect or poor connection                 | Check wiring and connectors at encoder.                           |
| C     | Encoder defective   | Replace servomotor.   |
| D     | Circuit board defective                                     | Replace SERVOPACK.  |
| E     | Absolute encoder was used with incremental encoder setting. | Change to absolute encoder setting. (Change bit E of Cn-01 to 1.) |

## ■ A.C3

A.C3 indicates an encoder phase A or phase B disconnection.

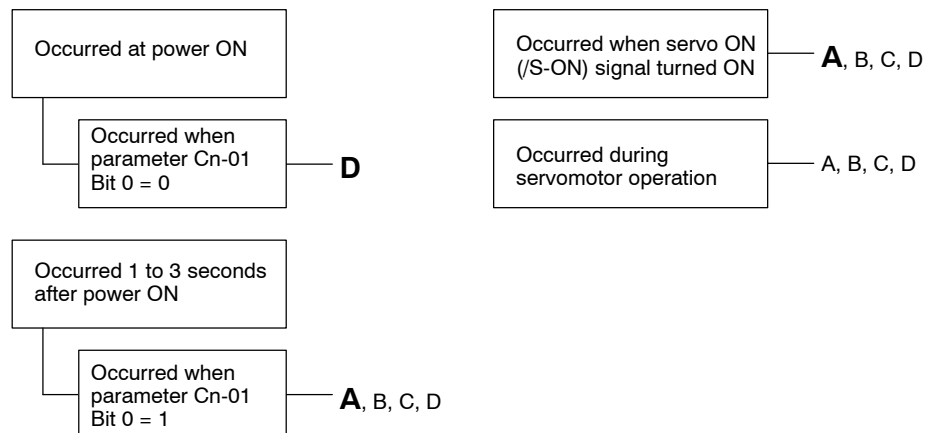
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |   | Remedy   |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | Encoder wiring incorrect or poor connection | Check wiring and connectors at encoder.            |
| B     | Noise in encoder wiring                     | Separate encoder wiring from main wiring circuits. |
| C     | Encoder defective                           | Replace servomotor.                                |
| D     | Circuit board defective                     | Replace SERVOPACK.                                 |

■ **A.C4**

A.C4 indicates an encoder phase C disconnection.

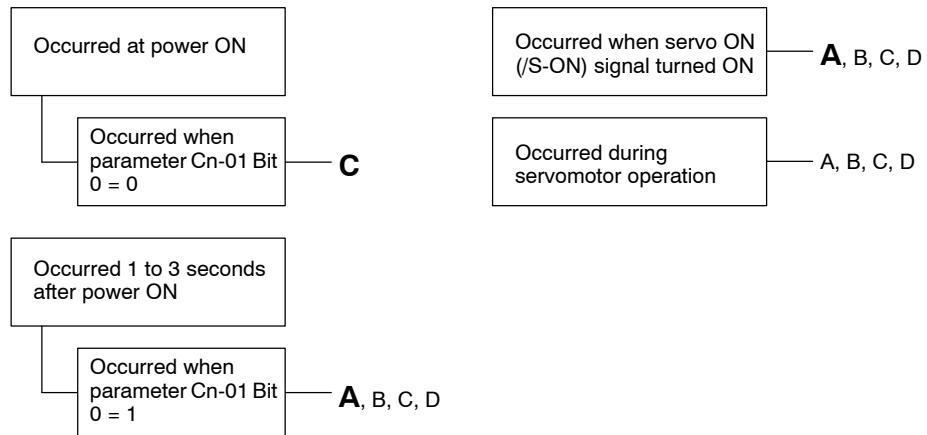
**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy   |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | Encoder wiring incorrect or poor connection | Check wiring and connectors at encoder.            |
| B     | Noise in encoder wiring                     | Separate encoder wiring from main wiring circuits. |
| C     | Encoder defective                           | Replace servomotor.                                |
| D     | Circuit board defective                     | Replace SERVOPACK.                                 |

## ■ A.d0

A.d0 indicates a position error pulse overflow.

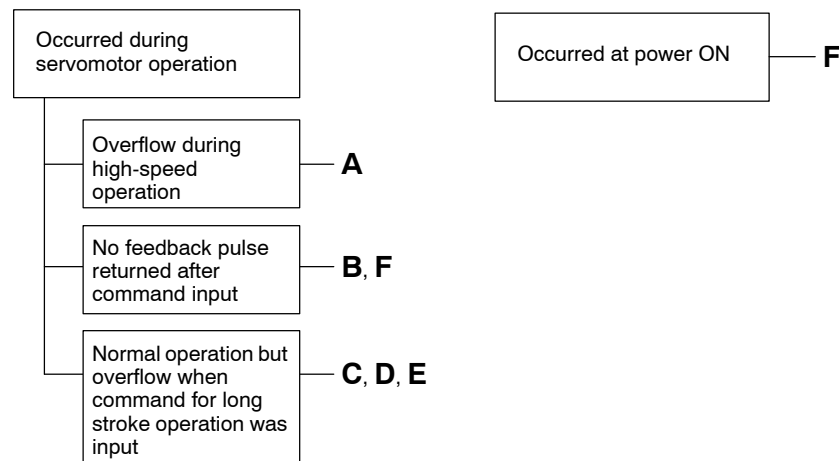
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | Servomotor wiring incorrect  | Check and correct wiring. (Check that phase-A, -B, -C pulses are correct at 2CN.)  |
| B     | Encoder wiring incorrect (disconnection, shortcircuit, power supply, etc.)   |  |
| C     | SERVOPACK adjustment incorrect   | Increase speed loop gain (Cn-04) and/or position loop gain (Cn-1A).  |
| D     | Servomotor overloaded  | Reduce load torque and inertia. Otherwise, replace with larger capacity servomotor.  |
| E     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Position command pulse frequency too high</li> <li>Specified acceleration/deceleration rate too high</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease command pulse frequency.</li> <li>Decrease acceleration/deceleration rate.</li> <li>Change electronic gear ratio.</li> </ul> |
| F     | Circuit board defective  | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

■ **A.F1**

A.F1 indicates power line open-phase.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |   | Remedy   |
|-------|---|--|
| A     | One phase (L1, L2, or L3) of the main circuit power supply is disconnected. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check power supply.</li> <li>• Check wiring of the main circuit power supply.</li> <li>• Check MCCB, noise filter, and magnetic contactor.</li> </ul> |
| B     | There is one phase where the line voltage is low.                           | Check power supply.  |
| C     | SERVOPACK defective   | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

## ■ A.F3

A.F3 indicates a momentary power loss alarm.

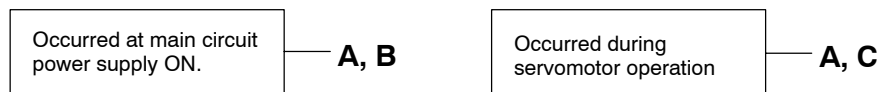
### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| ON                | ON   | ON   | ON   | OFF          |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

### Status When Lit and Remedies



| Cause |  | Remedy  |
|-------|--|---|
| A     | Although the momentary power loss alarm is not necessary, its parameter is set valid.  | Set the parameter Cn-01 bit 5 to 0.   |
| B     | Time between turning power OFF and back ON was shorter than 0.5 second.  | After turning power OFF, wait for at least 0.5 second, and then ON again.   |
| C     | <p>If any of the following power supply conditions are met during motor operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete power loss: half cycle of supply frequency</li> <li>• Voltage drop: full cycle of supply frequency</li> </ul> <p>Note: Because of detector lag or detector margin, there may be no alarm even if the above values are exceeded.</p> | <p>Check the power supply.</p> <p><b>Terms</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete power loss = Power loss where voltage drops to zero.</li> <li>• Voltage drop = Power loss where voltage drops, but not to zero.</li> </ul> |



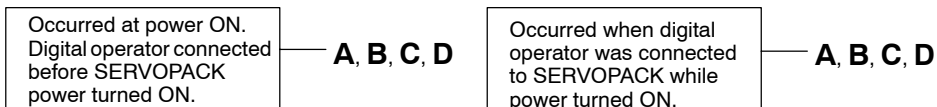
■ **CPF00**

CPF00 indicates a Digital Operator transmission error 1. This alarm is not stored in alarm trace-back function memory.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| Not specified     |      |      |      |              |

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | Cable defective or poor contact between Digital Operator and SERVOPACK | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check connector connections.</li> <li>• Replace cable.</li> </ul> |
| B     | Malfunction due to external noise                                      | Separate Digital Operator and cable from noise source.   |
| C     | Digital Operator defective   | Replace Digital Operator.  |
| D     | SERVOPACK defective  | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

## ■ CPF01

CPF01 indicates a Digital Operator transmission error 2. This alarm is not stored in alarm trace-back function memory.

### Alarm Output

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| Not specified     |      |      |      |              |

### Status When Lit and Remedies

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Occurred during operation | A, B, C, D |
|---------------------------|------------|

| Cause |  | Remedy   |
|-------|--|--|
| A     | Cable defective or poor contact between Digital Operator and SERVOPACK | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check connector connections.</li> <li>• Replace cable.</li> </ul> |
| B     | Malfunction due to external noise                                      | Separate Digital Operator and cable from noise source.   |
| C     | Digital operator defective   | Replace Digital Operator.  |
| D     | SERVOPACK defective  | Replace SERVOPACK.   |

■ **A.99**

Indicates normal operation. Not an alarm.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | ON           |

ON: Output transistor is ON

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

■ **CPU Error (  7-segment LED Display)**

Indicates an error in the SERVOPACK CPU.

When this error occurs, the Digital Operator displays “CPF00” or “CPF01.”

A.b2 or A.b3 may be stored in the alarm trace-back function memory.

**Alarm Output**

| Alarm Output      |      |      |      |              |
|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------|
| Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | Alarm Output |
| /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |              |
| OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF          |

OFF: Output transistor is OFF

ON: Output transistor is ON

**Status When Lit and Remedies**



| Cause |                         | Remedy                           |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A     | SERVOPACK malfunctioned | Turn the control power ON again. |
| B     | SERVOPACK defective     | Replace SERVOPACK.               |

7

## 7.2.2 Troubleshooting Problems with No Alarm Display

Refer to the tables below to identify the cause of a problem which causes no alarm display and take the remedy described.

Turn OFF the servo system power supply before commencing the shaded procedures.

Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described procedures.

**Table 7.4 Troubleshooting Table with No Alarm Display**

| Symptom   | Cause   | Inspection   | Remedy  |
|---|---|--|---|
| Servomotor does not start.                            | Power not turned ON   | Check voltage between power supply terminals.                            | Correct the power circuit.  |
|   | Loose connection  | Check terminals of connectors (1CN, 2CN, 3CN, 6CN).                      | Tighten any loose parts.  |
|   | Connector (1CN) external wiring incorrect                     | Check connector (1CN) external wiring.                                   | Refer to connection diagram and correct wiring.                         |
|   | Servomotor or encoder wiring disconnected                     | –  | Reconnect wiring.   |
|   | Overloaded  | Run under no load.   | Reduce load or replace with larger capacity servomotor.                 |
|   | Command not input   | Check input pins.  | Input correctly.  |
|   | /S-ON input is turned OFF                                     | (If Cn-01 Bit 0 is 0)  | Turn /S-ON input ON.  |
|   | Command pulse mode selection incorrect                        | Refer to <i>3.9 Pulse Operation Mode</i> .                               | Select correct parameters Cn-02 Bits 3, 4, 5.                           |
|   | Encoder type used differs from parameter setting.             | Incremental or absolute encoder?   | Set parameters Cn-01 Bit E to the encoder type used.                    |
|   | P-OT and N-OT inputs are turned OFF.                          | (If Cn-01 Bits 2, 3 are 0)   | Turn P-OT and N-OT input signals ON.                                    |
| Servomotor moves instantaneously, then stops.         | Number of encoder pulses used differs from parameter setting. | –  | Set the parameter Cn-11 to the number of encoder pulses used.           |
|   | Servomotor or encoder wiring incorrect                        | –  | Refer to <i>3.18 Special Wiring</i> and correct wiring.                 |
| Suddenly stops during operation and will not restart. | An alarm occurred with the alarm reset signal /ALM-RST ON.    | –  | Remove cause of alarm. Turn alarm reset signal /ALM-RST from ON to OFF. |
| Servomotor speed unstable                             | Wiring connection to motor defective                          | Check connection of phase -U, -V, and -W power leads encoder connectors. | Tighten any loose terminals or connectors.                              |

| Symptom   | Cause                              | Inspection   | Remedy  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Servomotor vibrates at approximately 200 to 400 Hz.     | Speed loop gain value is too high. | –  | Reduce Cn-04 set value for speed loop gain.             |
| High rotation speed overshoot on starting and stopping. | Speed loop gain value is too high. | –  | Reduce Cn-04 set value for speed loop gain.             |
| Servomotor overheated                                   | Ambient temperature is too high.   | Measure servomotor ambient temperature.                                      | Reduce ambient temperature to 40°C max.                 |
|   | Servomotor surface dirty           | Visual check   | Clean dust and oil from motor surface.                  |
|   | Overloaded                         | Run under no load.   | Reduce load or replace with larger capacity servomotor. |
| Abnormal noise  | Mechanical mounting incorrect      | Servomotor mounting screws loose?  | Tighten mounting screws.                                |
|   |                                    | Coupling not centered?   | Center coupling.  |
|   |                                    | Coupling unbalanced?   | Balance coupling.                                       |
|   | Bearing defective                  | Check noise and vibration near bearing.                                      | Consult your Yaskawa representative if defective.       |
|   | Machine causing vibrations         | Foreign object intrusion, damage or deformation of driving parts of machine. | Consult with machine manufacturer if defective.         |

## 7.2.3 Internal Connection Diagram and Instrument Connection Examples

The following diagram shows the SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK internal connection diagram, instrument connection examples, and connections between SERVOPACK and encoder. Refer to these diagrams during inspection and maintenance.

### Internal Connection Diagram

#### 0.5 to 1.5 kW

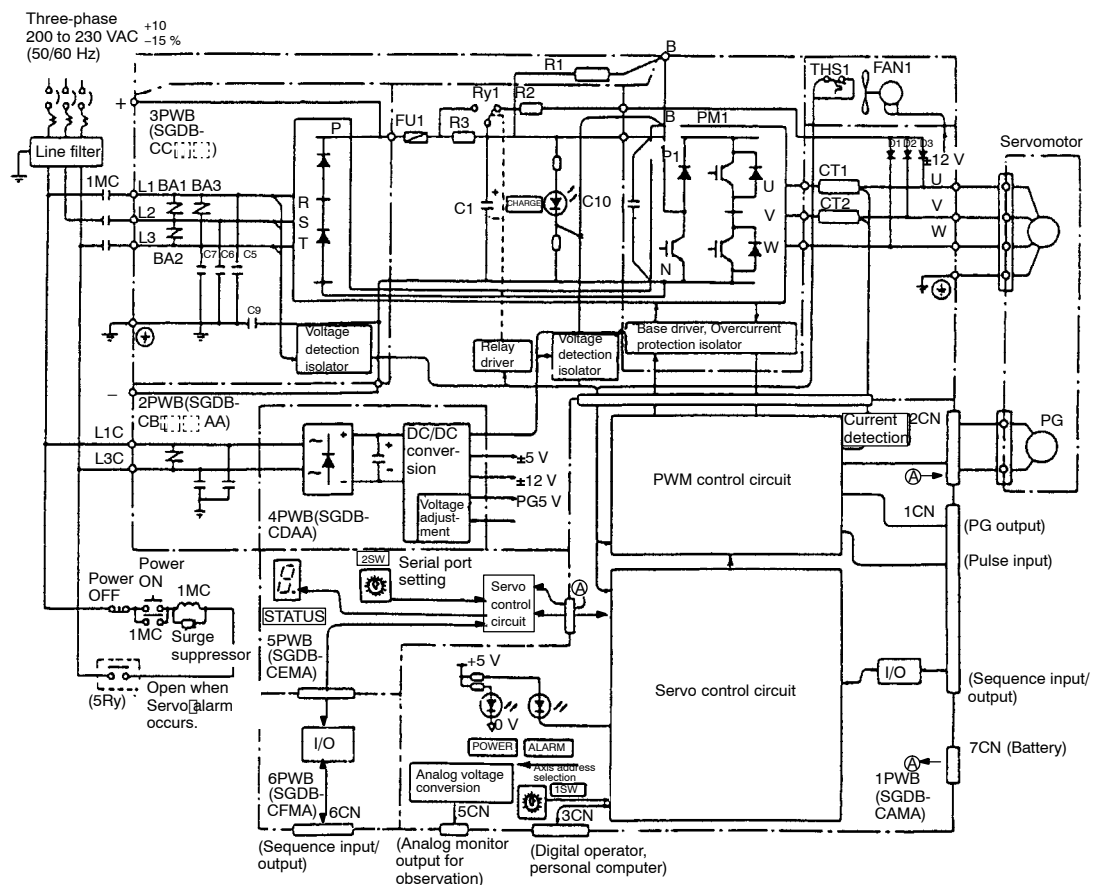
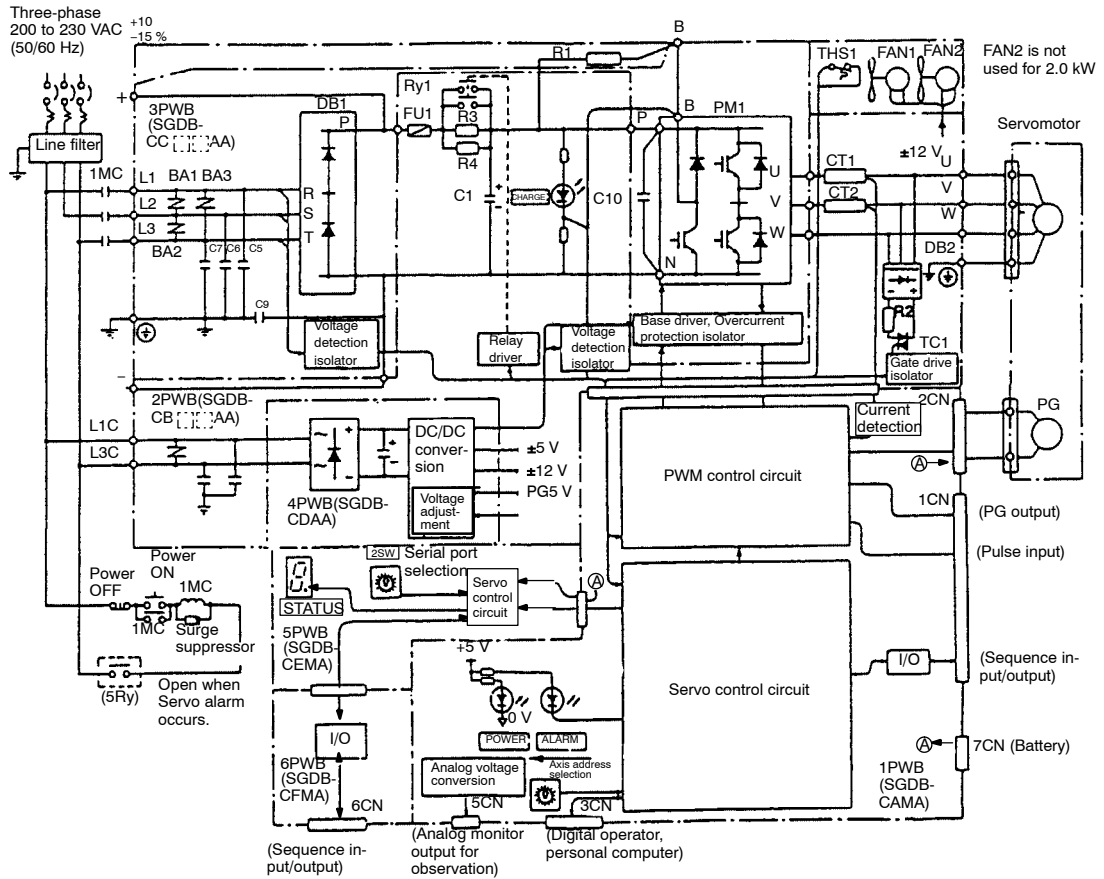


Figure 7.2 Internal Connection Diagram of 0.5 to 1.5 kW SERVOPACK

**2.0 to 3.0 kW**



**Figure 7.3 Internal Connection Diagram of 2.0 to 3.0 kW SERVOPACK**

## 5.0 to 15.0 kW

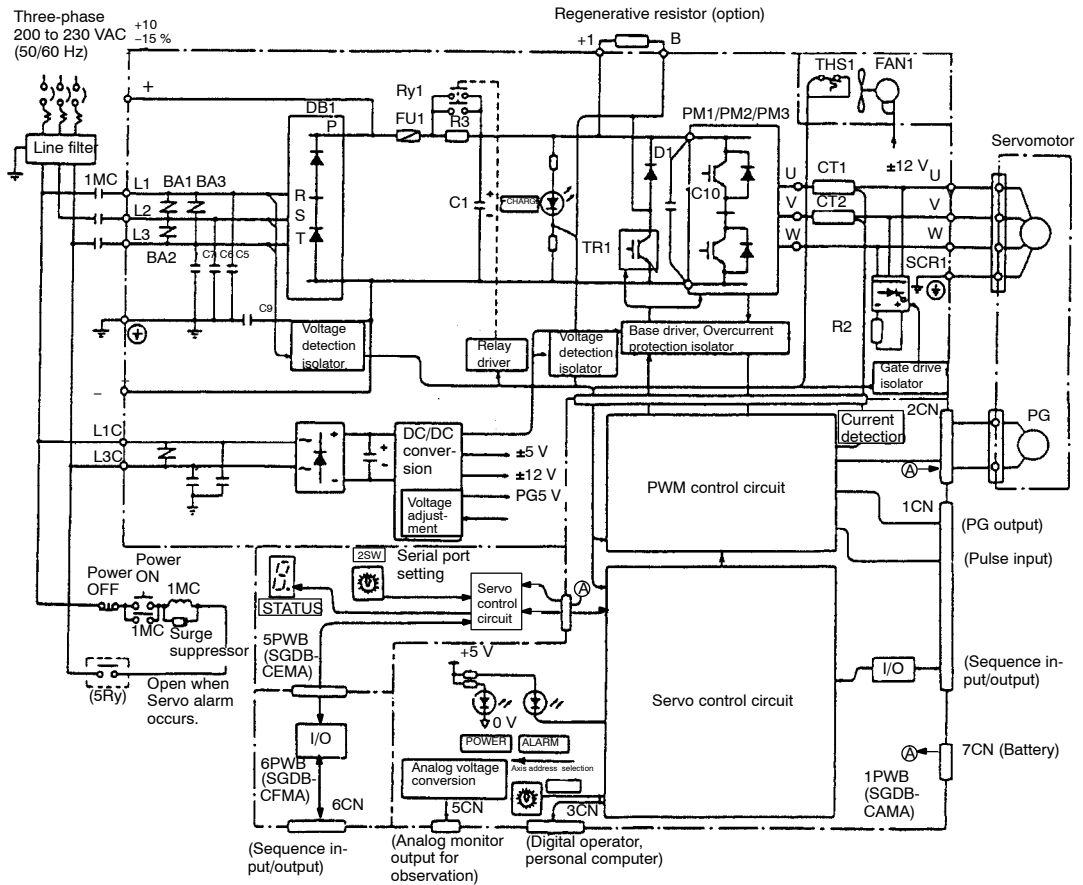
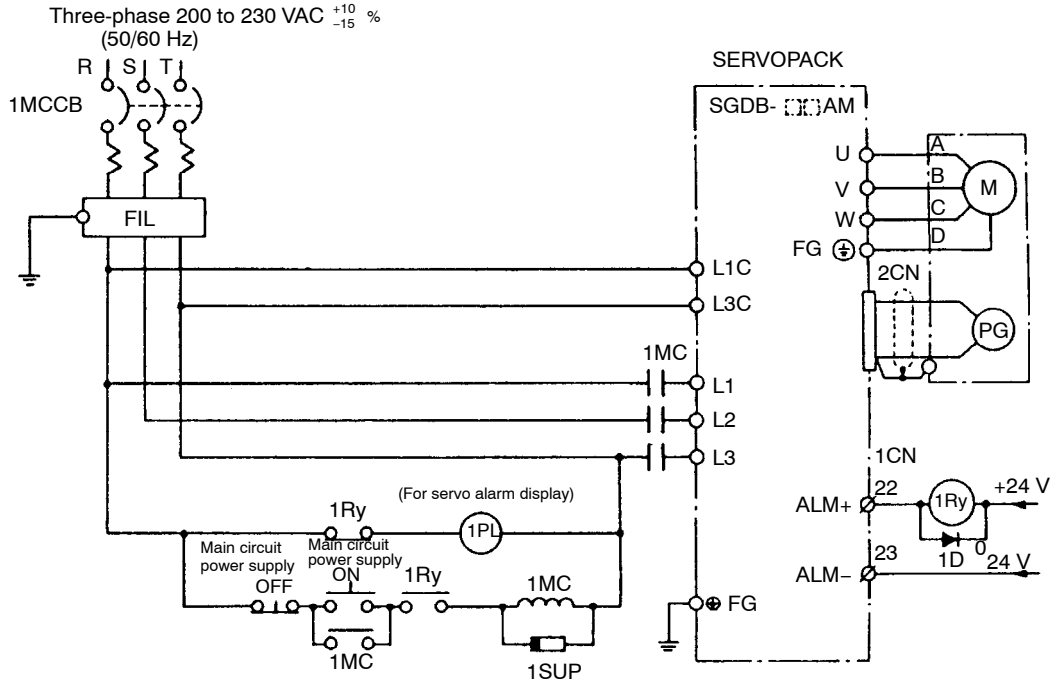


Figure 7.4 Internal Connection Diagram of 5.0 to 15.0 kW SERVOPACK



### Instrument Connection Examples

Examples of a SERVOPACK connected to a power supply and a servomotor are shown below. For details on how to connect the SERVOPACK to a host controller, refer to 3.4 to 3.7.



- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1MCCB: Circuit breaker for wiring (for inverter) | 1PL: Indicator lamp    |
| FIL: Noise filter                                | 1SUP: Surge suppressor |
| 1MC: Contactor                                   | 1D: Flywheel diode     |
| 1Ry: Relay                                       |                        |

## ■ Connections between SERVOPACK and Encoder for SGMS SGMD, and SGMG

### Incremental Encoder

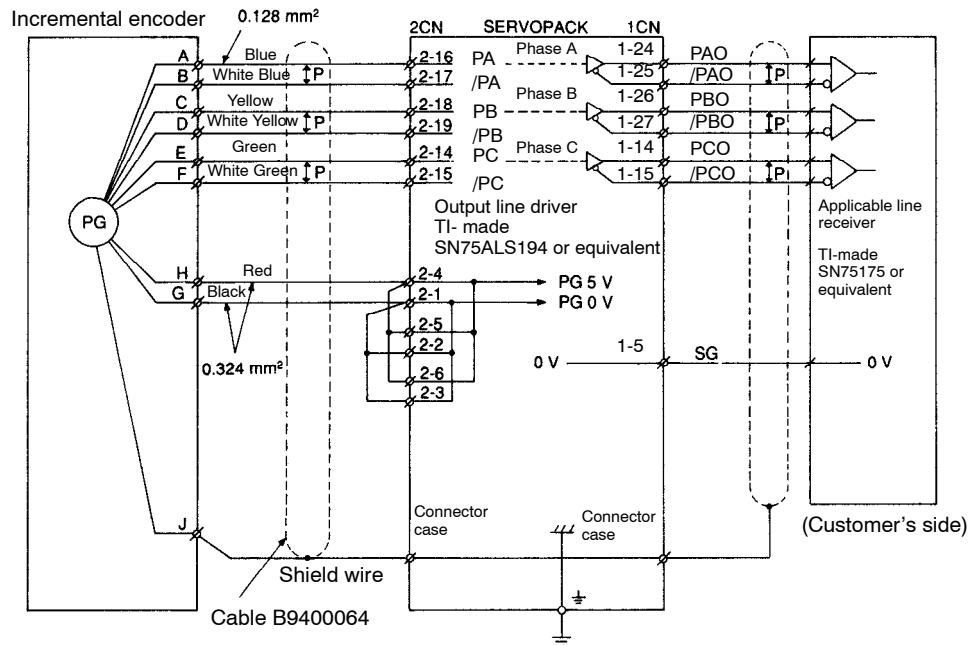


Figure 7.5 Connecting Incremental Encoder and SERVOPACK

### Absolute Encoder

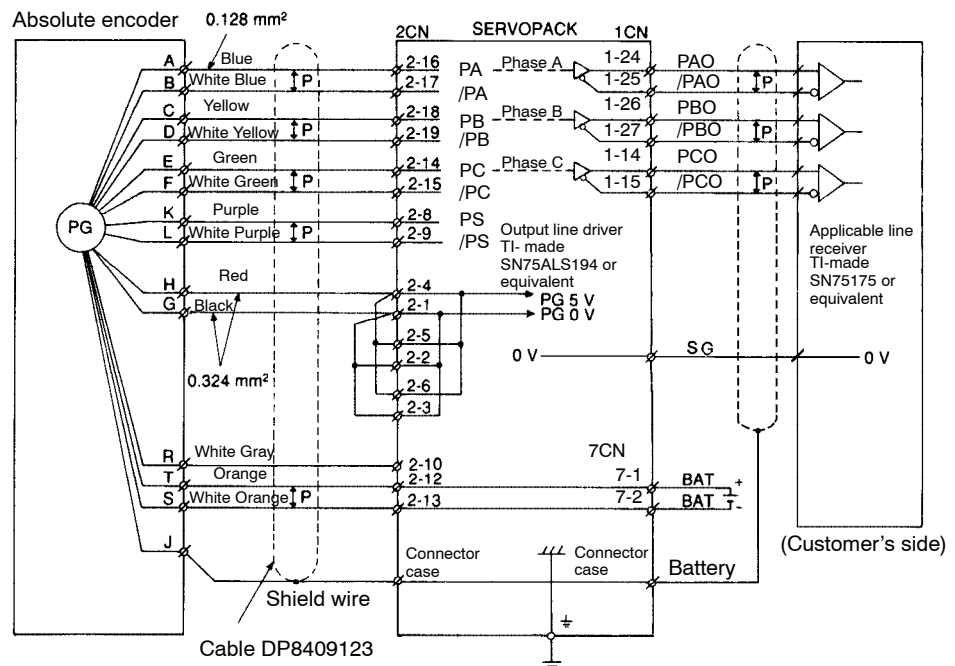
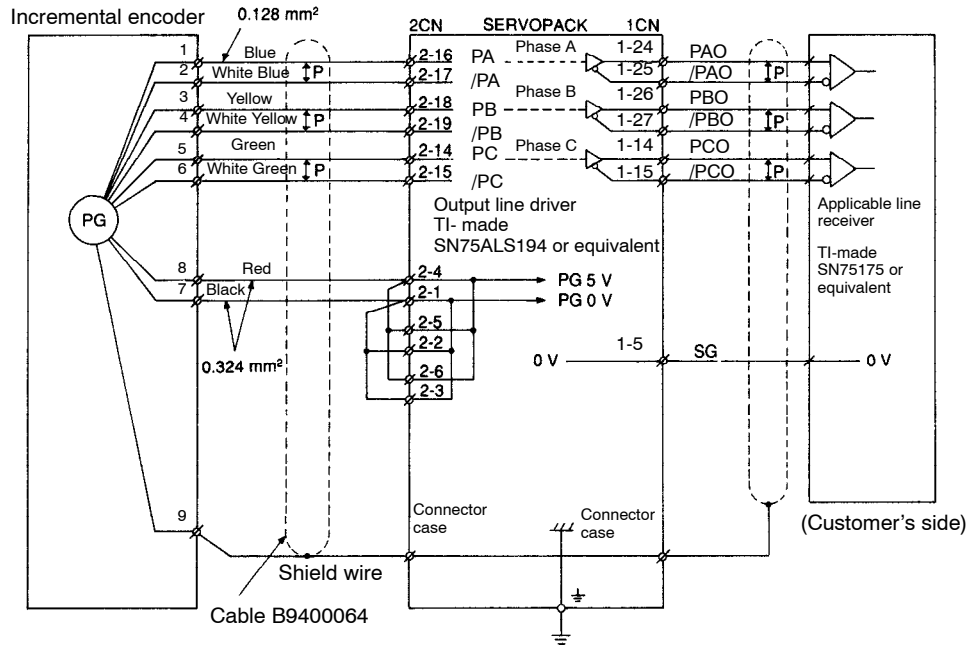


Figure 7.6 Connecting Absolute Encoder and SERVOPACK

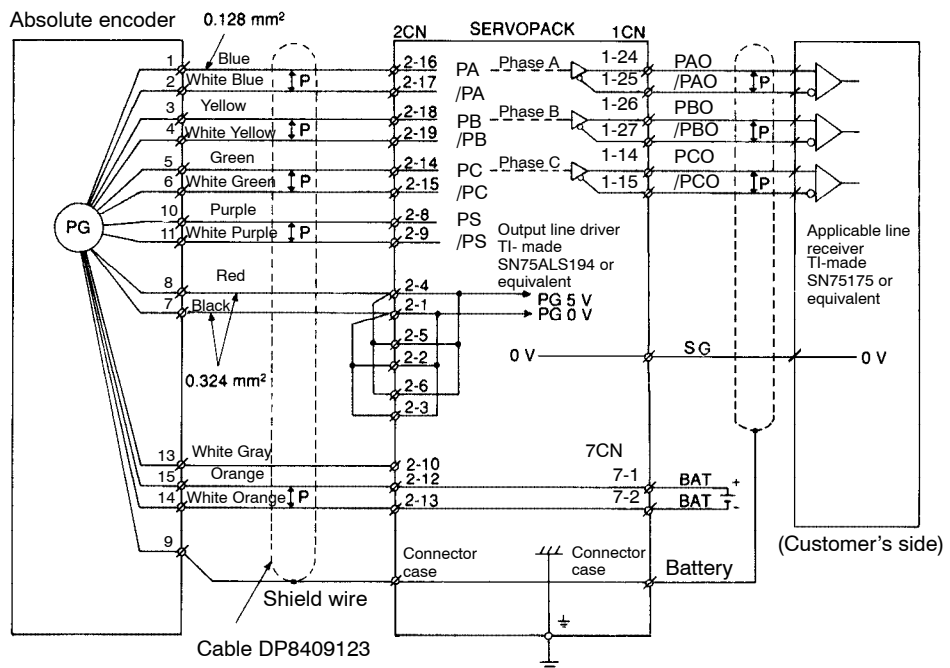
■ **Connections between SERVOPACK and Encoder for SGM and SGMP**

**Incremental Encoder**



**Figure 7.7 Connecting Incremental Encoder and SERVOPACK**

**Absolute Encoder**



**Figure 7.8 Connecting Absolute Encoder and SERVOPACK**

# A

---

## Servo Adjustment

This appendix presents the basic rules for  $\Sigma$ -Series AC SERVOPACK gain adjustment, describes various adjustment techniques, and gives some pre-set values as guidelines.

|            |  |              |
|------------|--|--------------|
| <b>A.1</b> | <b><math>\Sigma</math>-Series AC SERVOPACK Gain Adjustment</b> | <b>A - 2</b> |
| A.1.1      | $\Sigma$ -Series AC SERVOPACKs and Gain Adjustment Methods     | A - 2        |
| A.1.2      | Basic Rules for Gain Adjustment                                | A - 2        |
| <b>A.2</b> | <b>Adjusting a Position-control SERVOPACK</b>                  | <b>A - 4</b> |
| A.2.1      | Adjusting Using Auto-tuning                                    | A - 4        |
| A.2.2      | Adjusting Manually   | A - 5        |
| <b>A.3</b> | <b>Gain Setting References</b>                                 | <b>A - 8</b> |
| A.3.1      | Guidelines for Gain Settings According to Load Inertia Ratio   | A - 8        |

## A.1 $\Sigma$ -Series AC SERVOPACK Gain Adjustment

This section gives some basic information required to adjust the servo system.

### A.1.1 $\Sigma$ -Series AC SERVOPACKs and Gain Adjustment Methods

The SGDB-AM SERVOPACK can be adjusted manually by observing machine responses, or automatically using the SERVOPACK auto-tuning function.

The main parameters changed by the customer to adjust the servo system include the following:

- Cn-04 (Speed Loop Gain)
- Cn-05 (Speed Loop Integration Time Constant)
- Cn-17 (Torque Command Filter Time Constant)
- Cn-1A (Position Loop Gain)

A simple block diagram of the servo system is shown below.

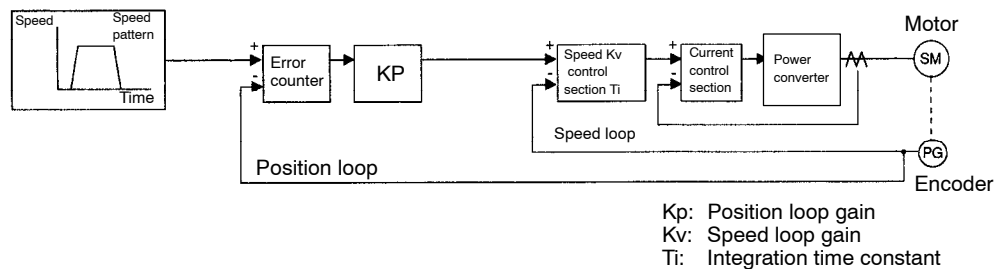


Figure A.1 Servo System Block Diagram

### A.1.2 Basic Rules for Gain Adjustment

1. The servo system comprises three feedback systems: position loop, speed loop, and current loop. The response must increase from outer loop to inner loop (see Servo System Block Diagram, above). The response deteriorates and oscillates if this principle is not obeyed. The customer cannot adjust the current loop. Sufficient response is assured for the current loop.

The customer can adjust the position loop gain and speed loop gain, as well as the speed loop integration time constant and torque command filter.

2. The position loop and speed loop must be adjusted to provide a balanced response. In particular, if the position loop gain only is increased (adjustment with Cn-1A at the SERVOPACK, the speed commands oscillate, and the positioning time extends and oscillates as a result.

If the position loop gain (or Cn-1A) is increased, the speed loop gain (Cn-04) must be similarly increased.

If the mechanical system starts to oscillate after the position loop gain and speed loop gain are increased, do not increase the gains further.

3. The position loop gain should not normally be increased above the characteristic frequency of the mechanical system.

For example, the harmonic gears used in an articulated robot form a structure with extremely poor rigidity and a characteristic frequency of approximately 10 to 20 Hz. This type of machine allows a position loop gain of only 10 to 20 (1/sec).

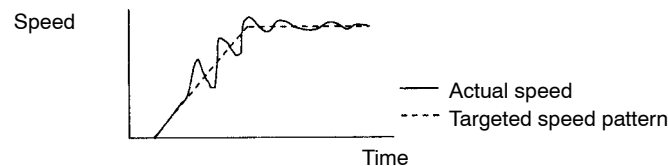
Conversely, the characteristic frequency of a precision machine tool such as a chip mounter or IC bonder exceeds 70 Hz, allowing a position loop gain exceeding 70 (1/sec) for some machines.

Therefore, although the response of the servo system (servo driver, motor, detectors, etc.) is an important factor where good response is required, it is also important to improve the rigidity of the mechanical system.

4. In cases where the position loop response is greater than the speed loop response and linear acceleration or deceleration is attempted, the poor speed loop response and follow-up cause an accumulation of position loop errors and result in increased output of speed commands from the position loop.

The motor moves faster and overshoots as a result of increased speed commands, and the position loop tends to decrease the speed commands. However, the poor motor follow-up due to the poor speed loop response results in oscillating speed commands, as shown in the diagram below.

If this problem occurs, reduce the position loop gain or increase the speed loop gain to eliminate the speed command oscillations.



**Figure A.2 Behavior with Unbalanced Position Loop Gain and Speed Loop Gain**

## A.2 Adjusting a Position-control SERVOPACK

This section gives examples of adjusting the gains of a position-control SERVOPACK manually and using auto-tuning.

### A.2.1 Adjusting Using Auto-tuning

#### ■ Important Points About Auto-tuning

##### Speed During Auto-tuning

Auto-tuning may not function correctly if the speed is too low, so set the speed to approximately 500 r/min. Speed is set with the parameter Cn-22 (fourth feed speed).

**IMPORTANT**

If fourth feed speed is used in normal operation, do not forget to restore the original settings after auto-tuning.

##### Selecting Machine Rigidity

If the machine rigidity is unknown, select the rigidity according to the following standards.

| Drive Method           | Machine Rigidity       |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Ball screw, direct     | 3 (C-003) to 7 (C-007) |
| Ball screw, with gears | 2 (C-002) to 3 (C-003) |
| Timing belt            | 1 (C-001) to 3 (C-003) |
| Chain                  | 1 (C-001) to 2 (C-002) |
| Wave gears*            | 1 (C-001) to 2 (C-002) |

\* Product name: Harmonic Drive

Select the machine rigidity level according to the table.

| Level     | Rigidity |
|-----------|----------|
| 7 (C-007) | High     |
| 6 (C-006) | :        |
| 5 (C-005) | :        |
| 4 (C-004) | :        |
| 3 (C-003) | Medium   |
| 2 (C-002) | :        |
| 1 (C-001) | Low      |

Auto-tuning may not end if high rigidity is selected for a low-rigidity machine or low rigidity is selected for a high-rigidity machine.

If this occurs, halt the auto-tuning and change the machine rigidity selection.

### ■ If Auto-tuning is Unsuccessful

Auto-tuning may be unsuccessful (the end of auto-tuning not displayed) for machines with large play or extremely low rigidity.

Similarly, auto-tuning may be unsuccessful for a machine with high load inertia (exceeding 15 to 30 times the motor moment of inertia).

In these cases, use conventional manual adjustment.

Even if auto-tuning is successful for a machine with large fluctuations in load inertia or load torque, vibrations or noise may still occur in some positions.

### ■ Response During Operation is Unsatisfactory after Auto-tuning

Auto-tuning sets the gain and integration time constant with some safety margin (to avoid oscillations). This can result in long positioning times.

In particular, the target position may not be reached if low response is selected, because the machine does not move in response to the final minute commands. An excessively high setting of the integration time constant (Cn-05) during auto-tuning is one cause of this problem.

If response is slow, the speed loop gain cannot be manually increased very much after auto-tuning, because increasing the gain causes oscillation.

In this case, manually reduce the integration time constant while observing the machine behavior to ensure oscillation does not occur.

Auto-tuning does not set the torque command filter (Cn-17).

## A.2.2 Adjusting Manually

### ■ Parameters

The role of each parameter is briefly described below.

#### Speed Loop Gain (Cn-04)

This parameter sets the speed loop response.

The response is improved by setting this parameter to the maximum value in the range which does not cause vibrations in the mechanical system.

The following formula relates the speed loop gain to the load inertia.

$$\text{Speed Loop Gain } K_v \text{ [Hz]} = \frac{2}{\frac{GD_L^2}{GD_M^2} + 1} \times (\text{Cn-04 Preset value})$$

$GD_L^2$ : Motor Axis Converted Load Inertia

$GD_M^2$ : Motor Moment of Inertia



### Speed Loop Integration Time Constant (Cn-05)

The speed loop has an integration element to allow response to micro-inputs. This integration element can produce a delay in the servo system, and the positioning setting time increases and response becomes slower as the time constant increases. However, the integration time constant must be increased to prevent machine vibration if the load inertia is large or the mechanical system includes a vibration elements. The following formula calculates a guideline value.

$$T_i \geq 2.3 \times \frac{1}{2\pi \times K_v}$$

Ti: Integration Time Constant (sec)  
Kv: Speed Loop Gain (Hz)

### Torque Command Filter Time Constant (Cn-17)

When a ball screw is used, torsional resonance may occur which increases the pitch of the vibration noise. These vibrations can sometimes be overcome by increasing the torque command filter time constant. However, this filter can produce a delay in the servo system, as is the integration time constant, and its value should not be increased more than necessary.

### Position Loop Gain (Cn-1A)

The position loop gain parameter determines the servo system response. The higher the position loop gain is set, the better the response and shorter the positioning times. To enable a high setting of the position loop gain, increase the machine rigidity and raise the machine characteristic frequency. Increasing the position loop gain only to improve the response can result in oscillating response of the overall servo system, that is, the speed commands output from the position loop oscillate. Therefore, also increase the speed loop gain while observing the response.

## ■ Adjustment Procedure

1. Set the position loop gain (Cn-1A) to a low value and increase the speed loop gain (Cn-04) within the range that no abnormal noise or oscillation occurs.
2. Slightly reduce the speed loop gain from the value at step 1, and increase the position loop gain in the range that no overshooting or vibration occurs.
3. Determine the speed loop integration time constant (Cn-05), by observing the positioning set time and vibrations in the mechanical system.  
The positioning set time may become excessive if the speed loop integration time constant (Cn-05) is too large.
4. It is not necessary to change the torque command filter time constant (Cn-17) unless torsional resonance occurs in the machine shafts.  
Torsional resonance may be indicated by a high vibration noise from the machine system. Adjust the torque command filter time constant to reduce the vibration noise.
5. Finally, fine adjustment of the position gain, speed gain, and integration time constant is required to determine the optimum point for step response, etc.

## ■ Functions to Improve Response

The mode switch, feed-forward, and bias functions improve response.

However, they are not certain to improve response and may even worsen it in some cases. Follow the points outlined below and observe the actual response while making adjustments.

### Mode Switch

The mode switch improves the transition characteristics when the torque commands become saturated during acceleration or deceleration.

Above the set level, the speed loop control switches from PI (proportional/integral) control to P (proportional) control.

### Feed-forward Function

Use feed-forward to improve the response speed. However, feed-forward may be ineffective in systems where the value of position loop gain is sufficiently high.

Follow the procedure below to adjust the feed-forward amount (Cn-1D).

1. Adjust the speed loop and position loop, as described above.
2. Gradually increase the feed-forward amount (Cn-1D), such that the positioning complete (/POS1) signal is output early.

At this point, ensure that the positioning complete (/POS1) signal does not brake up (alternately does not turn ON/OFF) and that the speed does not overshoot. These problems can arise if the feed-forward is set too high.

### Bias Function

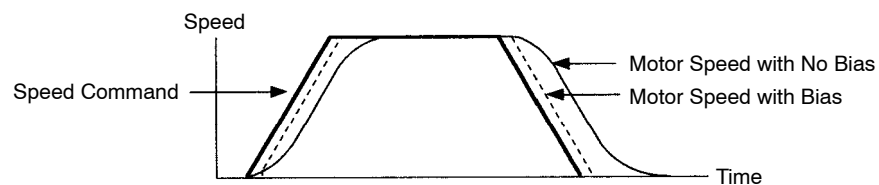
When the lag pulses in the error counter exceeds the positioning complete width (Cn-1B), the bias amount (Cn-1C) is added to the error counter output (speed command). If the lag pulses in the error counter lies within the positioning complete width (Cn-1B), the bias amount (Cn-1C) is no longer added.

This reduces the number of pulses in the error counter and shortens the positioning time.

The motor speed becomes unstable if the bias amount is too large.

Observe the response during adjustment as the optimum value depends on the load, gain, and positioning complete width.

Set Cn-1C to zero (0) when the bias is not used.



## A.3 Gain Setting References

This section presents tables of load inertia values for reference when adjusting the gain.

### A.3.1 Guidelines for Gain Settings According to Load Inertia Ratio

Adjustment guidelines are given below according to the rigidity of the mechanical system and load inertia. Use these values as guidelines when adjusting according to the procedures described above.

These values are given as guidelines only. Oscillations and poor response may occur inside the specified value ranges. Observe the response (waveform) to optimize the adjustment. Higher gains are possible for machines with high rigidity.

#### ■ Machines with High Rigidity

Ball Screw, Direct Drive Machines

Example: Chip moulder, IC bonder, precision machine tools

| Load/Inertia Ratio<br>( $GD_L^2/GD_M^2$ ) | Position Loop Gain (Cn-1A) [1/s] | Speed Loop Gain (Cn-04) | Speed Loop Integration Time Constant (Cn-05) [ms]                               |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 1 ×                                       | 50 to 70                         | 50 to 70                | 5 to 20<br>* Slightly increase this value for inertia ratio of 20 × or greater. |
| 3 ×                                       |                                  | 100 to 140              |   |
| 5 ×                                       |                                  | 150 to 200              |   |
| 10 ×                                      |                                  | 270 to 380              |   |
| 15 ×                                      |                                  | 400 to 560              |   |
| 20 ×                                      |                                  | 500 to 730              |   |
| 30 ×                                      |                                  | 700 to 1100             |   |

Note: For an inertia ratio of 10 × or greater, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to slightly lower values than the values shown and set the speed loop integration time constant to a higher value before starting the adjustment.

As the inertia ratio increases, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to the lower limit of the range of values specified. Conversely, increase the speed loop integration time constant.

## ■ Machines with Medium Rigidity

Machines driven by ball screw through gears, or machines directly driven by long ball screws.

Example: General machine tools, orthogonal robots, conveyors

| Load/Inertia Ratio<br>( $GD_L^2/GD_M^2$ ) | Position Loop<br>Gain (Cn-1A) [1/s] | Speed Loop Gain<br>(Cn-04) | Speed Loop Integration<br>Time Constant (Cn-05)<br>[ms]                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1 x                                       | 30 to 50                            | 30 to 50                   | 10 to 40  |
| 3 x                                       |                                     | 60 to 100                  | * Slightly increase this value<br>for inertia ratio of 20 x, or<br>greater. |
| 5 x                                       |                                     | 90 to 150                  |   |
| 10 x                                      |                                     | 160 to 270                 |   |
| 15 x                                      |                                     | 240 to 400                 |   |
| 20 x                                      |                                     | 310 to 520                 |   |
| 30 x                                      |                                     | 450 to 770                 |   |

Note: For an inertia ratio of 10 x, or greater, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to slightly lower values than the values shown and set the speed loop integration time constant to a higher value before starting the adjustment.

As the inertia ratio increases, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to the lower limit of the range of values specified. Conversely, increase the speed loop integration time constant.

## ■ Machines with Low Rigidity

Machines driven by timing belts, chains or wave gears (product name: Harmonic Drive).

Example: Conveyors, articulated robots

| Load/Inertia Ratio<br>( $GD_L^2/GD_M^2$ ) | Position Loop<br>Gain (Cn-1A) [1/s] | Speed Loop Gain<br>(Cn-04) | Speed Loop Integration<br>Time Constant (Cn-05)<br>[ms]                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1 x                                       | 10 to 20                            | 10 to 20                   | 50 to 120   |
| 3 x                                       |                                     | 20 to 40                   | * Slightly increase this value<br>for inertia ratio of 20 x, or<br>greater. |
| 5 x                                       |                                     | 30 to 60                   |   |
| 10 x                                      |                                     | 50 to 110                  |   |
| 15 x                                      |                                     | 80 to 160                  |   |
| 20 x                                      |                                     | 100 to 210                 |   |
| 30 x                                      |                                     | 150 to 310                 |   |

Note: For an inertia ratio of 10 x, or greater, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to slightly lower values than the values shown and set the speed loop integration time constant to a higher value before starting the adjustment.

As the inertia ratio increases, set the position loop gain and speed loop gain to the lower limit of the range of values specified. Conversely, increase the speed loop integration time constant.

The position loop gain  $K_P$  is determined from the following relationship.

$$K_P = \frac{V_S}{\epsilon}$$

$K_P$  [1/s]: Position loop gain

$V_S$  [PPS]: Steady speed command

$\epsilon$ : (pulse): Steady error (The number of pulses in the error counter at steady speed.)

A

# B

---

## List of I/O Signals

B

This appendix lists the I/O signal terminals (connectors 1CN, 3CN, and 6CN) which are used to connect a SERVOPACK to a host controller or external circuit.

**IMPORTANT**

1. Refer to *Chapter 3 Advanced Use* for details on how to use I/O signals.
2. The functions of I/O signal terminals differ according to the memory switch and parameter settings.

## ■ List of 1CN I/O Signals

According to parameter settings, the specifications of some signal terminals on connector 1CN vary.

| 1CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name                            |    |
|---------------------|--------|--|----|
| 1                   | –      |  |    |
| 2                   | SG     | Signal ground                          |    |
| 3                   | PULS   | Command pulse, line PG pulse           | *1 |
| 4                   | /PULS  | Phase-A input                          |    |
| 5                   | SG     | Signal ground                          |    |
| 6                   | SIGN   | Command pulse, line PG pulse           | *1 |
| 7                   | /SIGN  | Phase-B or sign input                  |    |
| 8                   | –      |  |    |
| 9                   | /CC    | Line PG machine zero point pulse input |    |
| 10                  | CC     |  |    |
| 11                  | TMON   | Torque monitor output                  | *2 |
| 12                  | VTG    | Speed monitor output                   | *2 |
| 13                  | –      |  |    |
| 14                  | PCO    | PG division output Phase C             |    |
| 15                  | /PCO   |  |    |
| 16                  | /BK+   | Brake interlock output                 | *3 |
| 17                  | /BK–   |  |    |
| 18                  | /TGON+ | Rotation detection output              | *3 |

| 1CN Terminal Number | Symbol  | Signal Name                                  |    |
|---------------------|---------|--|----|
| 19                  | /TGON–  | Rotation detection output                    | *3 |
| 20                  | /S-RDY+ | Servo ready output                           | *3 |
| 21                  | /S-RDY– |  |    |
| 22                  | ALM+    | Servo alarm output                           |    |
| 23                  | ALM–    |  |    |
| 24                  | PAO     | PG division output Phase A                   |    |
| 25                  | /PAO    |  |    |
| 26                  | PBO     | PG division output Phase B                   |    |
| 27                  | /PBO    |  |    |
| 28                  | /S-ON   | Servo ON input                               |    |
| 29                  | /P-CON  | Proportional control command input           |    |
| 30                  | P-OT    | Forward drive prohibited input               |    |
| 31                  | N-OT    | Reverse drive prohibited input               |    |
| 32                  | STP     | Machine zero point return limit switch input |    |
| 33                  | /P-CL   | Forward torque limit input                   |    |
| 34                  | /N-CL   | Reverse torque limit input                   |    |
| 35                  | +24 V   | 24 V external power supply input             |    |
| 36                  | –       |  |    |

\* 1. Specification changes according to bit E of Cn-33 and bits 3, 4, and 5 of Cn-02. Refer to *Line PG and Pulse Input Terminals* (page B-3) or *Appendix C*.

\* 2. Specification changes according to bits 6 and 7 of Cn-02. Refer to *Analog Monitor Signals* (page B-3).

\* 3. Specification changes according to setting of Cn-2D. Refer to *Appendix C* (page C-11).

## Line PG and Pulse Input Terminals

**Table B.1. Using Line PG (Cannot be Used with Pulse Operation Mode)**

| Specifications                 | -  |          |  |          | Two-phase Pulse Feed-back with 90° Phase Difference  |                               |
|--------------------------------|--|----------|--|----------|--|-------------------------------|
| Setting<br>1CN Terminal Number | Bit 5, 4, 3 of Cn-02=0,<br>Bit E of Cn-33=1* |          | Bit 5, 4 of Cn-02=0,<br>Bit 3 of Cn-02=1,<br>Bit E of Cn-33=1* |          | Bits 5, 4, 3 of Cn-02<br>= 0, 1, 0 (× 1)<br>= 0, 1, 1 (× 2)<br>= 1, 0, 0 (× 4)<br>Bit E of Cn-33 = 1 |                               |
| 3                              | PULS   | Not used | PULS   | Not used | PULS   | Feed-back pulse Phase-A input |
| 4                              | /PULS  |          | /PULS  |          | /PULS  |                               |
| 6                              | SIGN   |          | SIGN   |          | SIGN   | Feed-back pulse Phase-B input |
| 7                              | /SIGN  |          | /SIGN  |          | /SIGN  |                               |

\* Do not set these combinations.

**Table B.2. Pulse Operation Mode (Cannot be Used with Line PG Mode)**

| Specifications                 | Sign + Pulse Train Input Command            |                     | CCW Pulse + CW Pulse Command                                  |                                   | Two-phase Pulse Command with 90° Phase Difference  |                             |
|--------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| Setting<br>1CN Terminal Number | Bit 5, 4, 3 of Cn-02=0,<br>Bit E of Cn-33=0 |                     | Bit 5, 4 of Cn-02=0,<br>Bit 3 of Cn-02=0,<br>Bit E of Cn-33=0 |                                   | Bits 5, 4, 3 of Cn-02<br>= 0, 1, 0 (× 1)<br>= 0, 1, 1 (× 2)<br>= 1, 0, 0 (× 4)<br>Bit E of Cn-33 = 0 |                             |
| 3                              | PULS  | Command pulse input | PULS  | Forward command pulse input (CCW) | PULS   | Phase-A command pulse input |
| 4                              | /PULS                                       |                     | /PULS   |                                   | /PULS  |                             |
| 6                              | SIGN  | Command sign input  | SIGN  | Reverse command pulse input (CW)  | SIGN   | Phase-B command pulse input |
| 7                              | /SIGN                                       |                     | /SIGN   |                                   | /SIGN  |                             |

**Table B.3. Analog Monitor Signals**

|                     | Setting | Bit 6 of Cn-02 = 0 |                | Bit 6 of Cn-02 = 1 |                        |
|---------------------|---------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 11                  |         | TRQ-M              | Torque monitor | TRQ-M              | Command speed monitor  |
| 1CN Terminal Number | Setting | Bit 7 of Cn-02 = 0 |                | Bit 7 of Cn-02 = 1 |                        |
| 11                  |         | VTG-M              | Speed monitor  | VTG-M              | Position error monitor |





## ■ List of 3CN I/O Signals

| 3CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name  | Signal Direction |
|---------------------|--------|--|------------------|
| 1                   | TXD    | SERVOPACK transmission data (straight)   | SERVOPACK →      |
| 2                   | /TXD   | SERVOPACK transmission data (inverted)   | SERVOPACK →      |
| 3                   | RXD    | SERVOPACK reception data (straight)  | SERVOPACK ←      |
| 4                   | /RXD   | SERVOPACK reception data (inverted)  | SERVOPACK ←      |
| 5                   | OPH    | Digital Operator dedicated signal  | –                |
| 6                   | /RXD   | Shorting between pins 6 and 7 inserts a 220 Ω terminating resistor between RXD and /RXD. |                  |
| 7                   | RT     |  |                  |
| 8                   | 5VPP   | Digital Operator dedicated signal  | –                |
| 9                   | GND    | 0 V for signal   | –                |

## ■ List of 6CN I/O Signals

The usage of the signal terminals on connector 6CN differs according to the command mode that has been set.

**Table B.4. Station Number Command Method (Cn-27 = 0)**

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol  | Signal Name                                  |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| 1                   | 0V1     | 0 V input 1                                  |
| 2                   | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output              |
| 3                   | /MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output                 |
| 4                   | /POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)          |
| 5                   | /POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)               |
| 6                   | /AL0    | Alarm code output (1)                        |
| 7                   | /AL1    | Alarm code output (2)                        |
| 8                   | /AL2    | Alarm code output (4)                        |
| 9                   | /AL3    | Alarm code output (8)                        |
| 10                  | –       |  |
| 11                  | –       |  |
| 12                  | –       |  |
| 13                  | /ZRN    | Machine zero point return mode setting input |
| 14                  | /MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          |
| 15                  | /PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           |
| 16                  | /MCW    | Manual operation input (reverse)             |
| 17                  | /MCCW   | Manual operation input (forward)             |
| 18                  | /RST    | Reset input                                  |
| 19                  | /SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2                 |
| 20                  | /SP3RD  | Speed selection code input 3                 |
| 21                  | /LPG    | Line PG selection input                      |
| 22                  | /AST    | Start command input                          |
| 23                  | /ALMRST | Alarm reset input                            |
| 24                  | /STOP   | Pause input                                  |
| 25                  | +24V1   | +24 V input 1                                |

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name                         |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| 26                  | 0V2    | 0 V input 2                         |
| 27                  | /ERR   | Command error output                |
| 28                  | /P0    | Current station position output (1) |
| 29                  | /P1    | Current station position output (2) |
| 30                  | /P2    | Current station position output (3) |
| 31                  | /P3    | Current station position output (4) |
| 32                  | /P4    | Current station position output (5) |
| 33                  | /CD0   | Command data input (0)              |
| 34                  | /CD1   | Command data input (1)              |
| 35                  | /CD2   | Command data input (2)              |
| 36                  | /CD3   | Command data input (3)              |
| 37                  | /CD4   | Command data input (4)              |
| 38                  | /CD5   | Command data input (5)              |
| 39                  | /CD6   | Command data input (6)              |
| 40                  | /CD7   | Command data input (7)              |
| 41                  | /CD8   | Command data input (8)              |
| 42                  | /CD9   | Command data input (9)              |
| 43                  | /CD10  | Command data input (10)             |
| 44                  | /CD11  | Command data input (11)             |
| 45                  | /DR0   | Rotating direction select input 1   |
| 46                  | /DR1   | Rotating direction select input 2   |
| 47                  | /PS0   | Station number read select input 0  |
| 48                  | /PS1   | Station number read select input 1  |
| 49                  | +24V2  | +24 V input 2                       |
| 50                  | –      |                                     |

Table B.5. Digital Switch Command Method (Cn-27 = 1)

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol  | Signal Name                                  |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| 1                   | 0V1     | 0 V input 1                                  |
| 2                   | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output              |
| 3                   | /MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output                 |
| 4                   | /POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)          |
| 5                   | /POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)               |
| 6                   | /AL0    | Alarm code output (1)                        |
| 7                   | /AL1    | Alarm code output (2)                        |
| 8                   | /AL2    | Alarm code output (4)                        |
| 9                   | /AL3    | Alarm code output (8)                        |
| 10                  | –       |  |
| 11                  | –       |  |
| 12                  | –       |  |
| 13                  | /ZRN    | Machine zero point return mode setting input |
| 14                  | /MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          |
| 15                  | /PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           |
| 16                  | /MCW    | Manual operation input (Reverse)             |
| 17                  | /MCCW   | Manual operation input (Forward)             |
| 18                  | /RST    | Reset input                                  |
| 19                  | /SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2                 |
| 20                  | /SP3RD  | Speed selection code input 3                 |
| 21                  | /LPG    | Line PG selection input                      |
| 22                  | /AST    | Start command input                          |
| 23                  | /ALMRST | Alarm reset input                            |
| 24                  | STOP    | Pause input                                  |
| 25                  | +24V1   | +24 V input 1                                |

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name             |
|---------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| 26                  | 0V2    | 0 V input 2             |
| 27                  | /ERR   | Command error output    |
| 28                  | /DSO0  | Data strobe output (0)  |
| 29                  | /DSO1  | Data strobe output (1)  |
| 30                  | /DSO2  | Data strobe output (2)  |
| 31                  | /DSO3  | Data strobe output (3)  |
| 32                  | /DSO4  | Data strobe output (4)  |
| 33                  | /DSI10 | Position data input (0) |
| 34                  | /DSI11 | Position data input (1) |
| 35                  | /DSI12 | Position data input (2) |
| 36                  | /DSI13 | Position data input (3) |
| 37                  | /DSI14 | Position data input (4) |
| 38                  | /DSI15 | Position data input (5) |
| 39                  | /DSI16 | Position data input (6) |
| 40                  | /DSI17 | Position data input (7) |
| 41                  | /DSI20 | Speed data input (0)    |
| 42                  | /DSI21 | Speed data input (1)    |
| 43                  | /DSI22 | Speed data input (2)    |
| 44                  | /DSI23 | Speed data input (3)    |
| 45                  | /DSI24 | Speed data input (4)    |
| 46                  | /DSI25 | Speed data input (5)    |
| 47                  | /DSI26 | Speed data input (6)    |
| 48                  | /DSI27 | Speed data input (7)    |
| 49                  | +24V2  | +24 V input 2           |
| 50                  | –      |                         |

**Table B.6. Serial Communications Method (Cn-27 = 2)**

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol  | Signal Name                                  |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| 1                   | 0V1     | 0 V input 1                                  |
| 2                   | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output              |
| 3                   | /MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output                 |
| 4                   | /POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)          |
| 5                   | /POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)               |
| 6                   | /AL0    | Alarm code output (1)                        |
| 7                   | /AL1    | Alarm code output (2)                        |
| 8                   | /AL2    | Alarm code output (4)                        |
| 9                   | /AL3    | Alarm code output (8)                        |
| 10                  | -       |  |
| 11                  | -       |  |
| 12                  | -       |  |
| 13                  | /ZRN    | Machine Zero point return mode setting input |
| 14                  | /MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          |
| 15                  | /PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           |
| 16                  | /MCW    | Manual operation input (Reverse)             |
| 17                  | /MCCW   | Manual operation input (Forward)             |
| 18                  | /RST    | Reset input                                  |
| 19                  | /SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2                 |
| 20                  | /SP3RD  | Speed selection code input 3                 |
| 21                  | /LPG    | Line PG selection input                      |
| 22                  | /AST    | Start command input                          |
| 23                  | /ALMRST | Alarm reset input                            |
| 24                  | STOP    | Pause input                                  |
| 25                  | +24V1   | +24 V input 1                                |

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name          |
|---------------------|--------|----------------------|
| 26                  | 0V2    | 0 V input 2          |
| 27                  | /ERR   | Command error output |
| 28                  | -      |                      |
| 29                  | -      |                      |
| 30                  | -      |                      |
| 31                  | -      |                      |
| 32                  | -      |                      |
| 33                  | -      |                      |
| 34                  | -      |                      |
| 35                  | -      |                      |
| 36                  | -      |                      |
| 37                  | -      |                      |
| 38                  | -      |                      |
| 39                  | -      |                      |
| 40                  | -      |                      |
| 41                  | -      |                      |
| 42                  | -      |                      |
| 43                  | -      |                      |
| 44                  | -      |                      |
| 45                  | -      |                      |
| 46                  | -      |                      |
| 47                  | -      |                      |
| 48                  | -      |                      |
| 49                  | +24V2  | +24 V input 2        |
| 50                  | -      |                      |

**B**

Table B.7. Command Table Method (Cn-27 = 4)

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol  | Signal Name                                  |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| 1                   | 0V1     | 0 V input 1                                  |
| 2                   | /AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output              |
| 3                   | /MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output                 |
| 4                   | /POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)          |
| 5                   | /POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)               |
| 6                   | /AL0    | Alarm code output (1)                        |
| 7                   | /AL1    | Alarm code output (2)                        |
| 8                   | /AL2    | Alarm code output (4)                        |
| 9                   | /AL3    | Alarm code output (8)                        |
| 10                  | –       |  |
| 11                  | –       |  |
| 12                  | –       |  |
| 13                  | /ZRN    | Machine Zero point return mode setting input |
| 14                  | /MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          |
| 15                  | /PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           |
| 16                  | /MCW    | Manual operation input (Reverse)             |
| 17                  | /MCCW   | Manual operation input (Forward)             |
| 18                  | /RST    | Reset input                                  |
| 19                  | /SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2                 |
| 20                  | /SP3RD  | Speed selection code input 3                 |
| 21                  | /LPG    | Line PG selection input                      |
| 22                  | /AST    | Start command input                          |
| 23                  | /ALMRST | Alarm reset input                            |
| 24                  | STOP    | Pause input                                  |
| 25                  | +24V1   | +24 V input 1                                |

| 6CN Terminal Number | Symbol | Signal Name                        |
|---------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| 26                  | 0V2    | 0 V input 2                        |
| 27                  | /ERR   | Command error output               |
| 28                  | /P0    | Zone signal output (1)             |
| 29                  | /P1    | Zone signal output (2)             |
| 30                  | /P2    | Zone signal output (3)             |
| 31                  | /P3    | Zone signal output (4)             |
| 32                  | /P4    | Zone signal output (5)             |
| 33                  | /CD0   | Position number data input (0)     |
| 34                  | /CD1   | Position number data input (1)     |
| 35                  | /CD2   | Position number data input (2)     |
| 36                  | /CD3   | Position number data input (3)     |
| 37                  | /CD4   | Position number data input (4)     |
| 38                  | /CD5   | Position number data input (5)     |
| 39                  | /CD6   | Position number data input (6)     |
| 40                  | /CD7   | Position number data input (7)     |
| 41                  | /CD8   | Position number data input (8)     |
| 42                  | –      |                                    |
| 43                  | –      |                                    |
| 44                  | –      |                                    |
| 45                  | –      |                                    |
| 46                  | –      |                                    |
| 47                  | /PS0   | Zone signal read selection input 0 |
| 48                  | /PS1   | Zone signal read selection input 1 |
| 49                  | +24V2  | +24 V input 2                      |
| 50                  | –      |                                    |

# C

## List of Parameters

Σ-Series SERVOPACKs provide many functions, and have parameters to allow the user to select each function and perform fine adjustment. This appendix lists these parameters.

Parameters are divided into the following two types:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Memory switches<br>Cn-01, Cn-02, Cn-26,<br>Cn-29, Cn-32, Cn-33,<br>Cn-39 | Each bit of this switch is turned ON or OFF to select a function.                           |
| Parameter settings other than those above                                | A numerical value such as a torque limit value or speed loop gain is set in this parameter. |

**IMPORTANT**

1. Refer to *Chapter 3 Advanced Use* for details on how to use parameters.
2. For details on how to set parameters, refer to *5.1.6 Parameter Setting Mode*.

Table C.1. List of Parameters (Parameter Settings)

| Parameter No. | Name                                 | Unit  | Lower Limit | Upper Limit | Factory Setting                                       | Remarks |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|---|---------|
| Cn-00         | Not a parameter                      | (Used to select special mode of Digital Operator)                           |             |             |   |         |
| Cn-01         | Memory Switch                        | (See page C-5)* <sup>1</sup>  |             |             |   |         |
| Cn-02         | Memory Switch                        | (See page C-7) (Off-line setting except for bits 6, 7, and E)* <sup>1</sup> |             |             |   |         |
| Cn-03         | Speed limit                          | × 1000 command units/min.   | 1           | 240000      | 10000   |         |
| Cn-04         | Speed loop gain                      | Hz  | 1           | 4000        | 80  | *2      |
| Cn-05         | Speed loop integration time constant | × 0.01 ms   | 200         | 51200       | 2000  | *2      |
| Cn-06         | Forward rotation stored stroke limit | Command unit  | -99999999   | +99999999   | +99999999   | *1      |
| Cn-07         | Reverse rotation stored stroke limit | Command unit  | -99999999   | +99999999   | -99999999   | *1      |
| Cn-08         | Forward torque limit                 | %   | 0           | 800         | 800   |         |
| Cn-09         | Reverse torque limit                 | %   | 0           | 800         | 800   |         |
| Cn-0A         | PG dividing pulse number             | P/R   | 16          | 32768       | 8192  | *1      |
| Cn-0B         | Zero-speed level                     | r/min   | 1           | 10000       | 20  |         |
| Cn-0C         | Mode switch                          | (See page C-8)  |             |             |   |         |
| Cn-0D         | Backlash compensation                | Pulse   | -30000      | +30000      | 0   |         |
| Cn-0E         | Reserved                             |   |             |             | 0   |         |
| Cn-0F         | Reserved                             |   |             |             | 0   |         |
| Cn-10         | Torque limit                         | %   | 0           | 800         | 800   |         |
| Cn-11         | Number of encoder pulses             | P/R   | 513         | 32768       | 8192  | *1      |
| Cn-12         | Base block waiting time              | × 10 ms   | 0           | 50          | 0   |         |
| Cn-13         | Group designation number             |   | 1           | 9           | 1   | *1      |
| Cn-14         | Absolute encoder allowable error     | Pulse   | 0           | 20000000    | 8192  | *1      |
| Cn-15         | Brake waiting speed                  | r/min   | 0           | 500         | 100   |         |
| Cn-16         | Brake waiting time                   | × 10 ms   | 10          | 100         | 50  |         |
| Cn-17         | Torque command filter time constant  | × 0.1 ms  | 0           | 250         | 6.0 kW or less: 4<br>7.5 kW: 8<br>11.0 to 15.0 kW: 16 |         |
| Cn-18         | Feed speed setting method            | (See page C-8)  | 00          | 44          | 22  |         |

| Parameter No. | Name                                     | Unit                      | Lower Limit | Upper Limit | Factory Setting              | Remarks |
|---------------|--|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Cn-19         | S-curve acceleration/deceleration time   | ms                        | 0           | 1000        | 0                            |         |
| Cn-1A         | Position loop gain                       | 1/s                       | 1           | 1000        | 40                           | *2      |
| Cn-1B         | Positioning completed range              | Command unit              | 0           | 250         | 7                            |         |
| Cn-1C         | Bias                                     | r/min                     | 0           | 450         | 0                            |         |
| Cn-1D         | Feed forward gain                        | %                         | 0           | 100         | 0                            |         |
| Cn-1E         | Overflow level                           | × 256 command units       | 1           | 32767       | 1024                         |         |
| Cn-1F         | 1 <sup>st</sup> feed speed               | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 500                          |         |
| Cn-20         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> feed speed               | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 100                          |         |
| Cn-21         | 3 <sup>rd</sup> feed speed               | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 200                          |         |
| Cn-22         | 4 <sup>th</sup> feed speed               | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 300                          |         |
| Cn-23         | Command units per machine revolution     | Command unit              | 1           | 1500000     | 32768                        | *1      |
| Cn-24         | Electronic gear (numerator)              |                           | 1           | 65535       | 4                            | *1      |
| Cn-25         | Electronic gear (denominator)            |                           | 1           | 65535       | 1                            | *1      |
| Cn-26         | Command coordinate mode                  | (See page C-9)            |             |             |                              | *1      |
| Cn-27         | Position command method                  | (See page C-9)            | 0           | 4           | 2                            | *1      |
| Cn-28         | Station number                           |                           | 1           | 4096        | 1                            | *1      |
| Cn-29         | Zero point return mode                   | (See page C-10)           |             |             |                              | *1      |
| Cn-2A         | Motor selection                          | (See page C-10)           | 0           | 254         | Varies according to capacity | *1      |
| Cn-2B         | Positioning near range                   | Command unit              | 0           | 3000        | 20                           |         |
| Cn-2C         | PG power supply voltage                  | × 0.1 mV                  | 52000       | 58000       | 52500                        |         |
| Cn-2D         | Output signal selection                  | (See page C-11)           | 111         | 666         | 214                          | *1      |
| Cn-2E         | Machine zero point return feed speed     | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 200                          |         |
| Cn-2F         | Machine zero point return approach speed | × 1000 command units/min. | 1           | 240000      | 100                          |         |



## List of Parameters

| Parameter No. | Name  | Unit  | Lower Limit | Upper Limit | Factory Setting | Remarks |
|---------------|---|---|-------------|-------------|-----------------|---------|
| Cn-30         | Machine zero point return creep speed               | × 1000 command units/min.   | 1           | 240000      | 50              |         |
| Cn-31         | Machine zero point return final distance traveled   | Command unit  | -99999999   | +99999999   | 8192            |         |
| Cn-32         | Function selection 1                                | (See page C-12)   |             |             |                 | *1      |
| Cn-33         | Function selection 2                                | (See page C-13)   |             |             |                 | *1      |
| Cn-34         | Position loop gain 2                                | 1/s   | 1           | 1000        | 40              |         |
| Cn-35         | Position loop gain changeover point                 | Command unit  | 0           | 10000       | 0               |         |
| Cn-36         | Speed loop gain 2                                   | Hz  | 1           | 4000        | 80              |         |
| Cn-37         | Speed loop gain changeover point                    | Command unit  | 0           | 10000       | 0               |         |
| Cn-38         | Digital switch read scan time                       | ms  | 12          | 2000        | 12              | *1      |
| Cn-39         | Acceleration/deceleration type setting              | (See page C-15) (Off-line setting except for bits 8, A, C, and E)* <sup>1</sup> |             |             |                 |         |
| Cn-3A         | Linear acceleration/deceleration time 1             | ms  | 8           | 60000       | 100             |         |
| Cn-3B         | Linear acceleration/deceleration time 2             | ms  | 8           | 60000       | 100             |         |
| Cn-3C         | Linear acceleration/deceleration switching speed    | × 1000 command units/min.   | 0           | 240000      | 10000           |         |
| Cn-3D         | Exponential acceleration/deceleration time constant | ms  | 8           | 1000        | 100             |         |
| Cn-3E         | Exponential acceleration/deceleration bias speed    | × 1000 command units/min.   | 0           | 240000      | 0               |         |
| Cn-3F         | Decimal point position and digit number shift       |   | 0           | 7           | 0               | *1      |

Note: Parameters in  must be set and checked before turning ON the motor.

\* 1. Changes to this setting become valid after turning OFF and then ON the power.

\* 2. Set automatically by the auto-tuning function.

**Table C.2. List of Parameters (Memory Switch Settings) Cn-01**

| Function   | Parameter No.   | Bit No.   | Setting   |   | Factory Setting |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----------------|
| Input signal enable/disable                      | Cn-01   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |   |   | Uses servo ON input (/S-ON).  | Does not use Servo ON signal (/S-ON). Servo is always ON.                                 |                 |
|  |   | 1   | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)   |   | 0               |
|  |   | 2   | 0   | 1   | 0               |
| Uses forward rotation prohibited input (P-OT).   | Does not use forward rotation prohibited input (P-OT). Forward rotation is always possible.                               |   |   |   |                 |
| 3  | 0   | 1   | 0   |   |                 |
|  |   | Uses reverse rotation prohibited input (N-OT).  |   | Does not use reverse rotation prohibit input (N-OT). Reverse rotation is always possible. |                 |
| Reserved   | 4   | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)   |   | 0   |                 |
| Processing performed at recovery from power loss | 5   | 0   | 1   | 0   |                 |
|  |   | After recovery from power loss, does not activate Servo alarm.  | After recovery from power loss, activates Servo alarm.  |   |                 |
| Sequence selection at abnormal stop              | 6   | 0   | 1   | 0   |                 |
|  |   | At base block, stops motor with dynamic brake (DB).   | At base block, allows the motor to coast to a stop.   |   |                 |
|  | 7   | 0   | 1   | *1  |                 |
|  |   | At base block, stops motor with dynamic brake (DB) then releases brake.   | At base block, stops motor with dynamic brake (DB) then does not release brake.                 |   |                 |
|  | 8   | 0   | 1   | 0   |                 |
|  |   | When overtravel is detected (P-OT, N-OT), stops the motor using the method determined by bit 6.                           | When overtravel is detected (P-OT, N-OT), decelerates the motor to a stop using maximum torque. |   |                 |
| 9  | 0   | 1   | 0   |   |                 |
|  | When overtravel is detected (P-OT, N-OT), decelerates the motor to a stop using maximum torque, then turns OFF the servo. | When overtravel is detected (P-OT, N-OT), decelerates the motor to a stop using maximum torque, then executes zero-clamp. |   |   |                 |



| Function                       | Parameter No. | Bit No.   | Setting   |  |   |  | Factory Setting |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---|---|--|---|--|-----------------|
| Process selection at Servo OFF | Cn-01         | A   | 0   |  | 1   |  | 0               |
|                                |               |   | Clears error pulse at servo OFF.  |  | Does not clear error pulse at servo OFF.                    |  |                 |
| Mode switch selection          |               | B   | 0   |  | 1   |  | 0               |
|                                |               |   | Uses mode switch function. Based on the settings in Cn-01 bits D and C. |  | Does not use mode switch function.                          |  |                 |
| Encoder selection              |               | E   | 0, 0  |  | 0, 1  |  | 0, 0            |
|                                |               |   | Uses internal torque command as a condition.<br>(Level setting: Cn-0C)  | Uses speed command as a condition.<br>(Level setting: Cn-0D) | Uses acceleration as a condition.<br>(Level setting: Cn-0E) | Uses error pulse as a condition.<br>(Level setting: Cn-0E) |                 |
| Reserved                       | F             | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |   |  |   | 0  |                 |

Note: : Parameters in  must be set and checked before turning ON the motor.

\* 1. 1.5 kW or less: 1; 2.0 kW or more: 0

**IMPORTANT**

Changes to Cn-01 memory switch settings become valid after turning OFF and then ON the power.

**Table C.3. List of Parameters (Memory Switch Settings) Cn-02**

| Function                                    | Parameter No. | Bit No. | Setting  |          |  |                         |                         | Factory Setting |
|---|---------------|---------|--|----------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Rotating direction select                   | Cn-02         | 0       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | 0               |
|   |               |         | Defines counterclockwise (CCW) rotation as forward rotation. |          | Defines clockwise (CW) rotation as forward rotation. (Reverse rotation mode) |                         |                         |                 |
| Motor zero point error processing selection |               | 1       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | 0               |
|   |               |         | Detects motor zero point error                               |          | Does not detect motor zero point error.                                      |                         |                         |                 |
| Analog speed limit function                 |               | 2       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)          |          |  |                         |                         | 0               |
| Command or line PG pulse form               |               | 5, 4, 3 | 0, 0, 0  | 0, 0, 1  | 0, 1, 0  | 0, 1, 1                 | 1, 0, 0                 | 0, 0, 0         |
|   |               |         | Sign + Pulse   | CW + CCW | Phase A + phase B (× 1)  | Phase A + phase B (× 2) | Phase A + phase B (× 4) |                 |
| Analog monitor selection                    |               | 6       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | 0               |
|   |               |         | Outputs torque command to TRQ-M.                             |          | Outputs speed command to TRQ-M.  |                         |                         |                 |
|   |               | 7       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | 0               |
|   |               |         | Outputs present speed to VTG-M.                              |          | Outputs position error to VTG-M.   |                         |                         |                 |
| Reserved                                    |               | 8       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)          |          |  |                         |                         | 0               |
| Reserved                                    |               | 9       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)          |          |  |                         |                         | 0               |
| Reserved                                    |               | A       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)          |          |  |                         |                         | 0               |
| Reserved                                    |               | B       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)          |          |  |                         |                         | 0               |
| Torque filter                               |               | C       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | *               |
|   |               |         | Uses torque filter as primary filter.                        |          | Uses torque filter as secondary filter.                                      |                         |                         |                 |
| Input pulse form                            |               | D       | 0  |          | 1  |                         |                         | 0               |
|   |               |         | Does not invert input pulse logic.                           |          | Inverts input pulse logic.   |                         |                         |                 |



| Function                    | Parameter No. | Bit No. | Setting   |   | Factory Setting |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|---|---|-----------------|
| Position error monitor unit | Cn-02         | E       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|                             |               |         | Displays position error as $\times 1$ command units for analog monitor. | Displays position error as $\times 100$ command units for analog monitor. |                 |
| Reserved                    |               | F       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.)                     |   | 0               |

\* 5 kW or less: 0; 6.0 kW or less: 1

**IMPORTANT**

Changes to Cn-01 memory switch settings become valid after turning OFF and then ON the power. However, bits 6, 7, and E become valid immediately after setting.

### Mode Switch Changeover Level (Cn-0C) Settings

Sets the mode switch changeover level. The setting range and units vary according to the settings of the mode switch changeover conditions (bits C and D of memory switch Cn-01).

| Mode Switch Changeover Conditions (Cn-01 bits D,C) | Unit                | Lower Limit | Upper Limit |
|--|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| According to torque command (0,0)                  | %                   | 0           | 800         |
| According to speed command (0,1)                   | r/min               | 0           | 10000       |
| According to acceleration (1,0)                    | $\times 10$ r/min/s | 0           | 3000        |
| According to error pulse (1,1)                     | Command unit        | 0           | 10000       |

### Feed Speed Setting Method (Cn-18) Settings

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| 1's digit  | Feed speed setting method in automatic operation mode |
| 10's digit | Feed speed setting method in manual operation mode    |

| Setting | Function  |
|---------|---|
| 0       | Selected from parameters through contact inputs |
| 1       | Digital switches                                |
| 2       | Serial communications                           |
| 4       | Speed table                                     |

## ■ Command Coordinate Mode (Cn-26) Settings

| Function   | Bit No. | Setting   |   | Factory Setting |
|--|---------|---|---|-----------------|
|  |         | 0   | 1   |                 |
| External position indicator display mode                             | 0       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |         | Displays the present position.                      | Displays the value accumulated from the start of automatic operation. | 0               |
| Finite/Infinite length mode selection                                | 1       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |         | Finite length                                       | Infinite length   |                 |
| Linear/Rotary mode selection   | 2       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |         | Linear  | Rotary  |                 |
| Position command method  | 3       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |         | Absolute  | Incremental   |                 |
| Position data code of station number and digital switch command mode | 4       | 0   | 1   | 0               |
|  |         | Binary  | BCD   |                 |
| Reserved   | 5 to F  | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |   | 0               |

## ■ Position Command Method (Cn-27) Settings

| Setting | Function              |
|---------|-----------------------|
| 0       | Station numbers       |
| 1       | Digital switches      |
| 2       | Serial communications |
| 4       | Command table         |

## ■ Zero point Return Mode (Cn-29) Settings

| Function                       | Bit No. | Setting   |         |                    | Factory Setting |
|--------------------------------|---------|---|---------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Zero point return              | 0       | 0   |         | 1                  | 0               |
|                                |         | Does not use.                                       |         | Uses.              |                 |
| Reserved                       | 1       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |         |                    | 0               |
| Zero point return mode setting | 3, 2    | 0, 0  | 0, 1    | 1, 1               | 0, 1            |
|                                |         | Mode I  | Mode II | Mode III           |                 |
| Zero point return method       | 4       | 0   |         | 1                  | 0               |
|                                |         | Positive direction                                  |         | Negative direction |                 |
| Reserved                       | 5 to F  | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |         |                    | 0               |

## ■ Motor Selection (Cn-2A) Settings

| SERVOPACK Model | Applicable Motor Model | Cn-2A | Factory Setting |
|-----------------|------------------------|-------|-----------------|
| SGDB-05AM       | SGMG-03A□B             | 171   | 142             |
|                 | SGM-04A                | 106   |                 |
|                 | SGMP-04A               | 126   |                 |
|                 | SGMG-05A□A             | 142   |                 |
| SGDB-10AM       | SGMG-06A□B             | 172   | 143             |
|                 | SGM-08A                | 107   |                 |
|                 | SGMP-08A               | 127   |                 |
|                 | SGMG-09A□A             | 143   |                 |
|                 | SGMG-09A□B             | 173   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-10A□A             | 163   |                 |
| SGDB-15AM       | SGMG-12A□B             | 174   | 144             |
|                 | SGMG-13A□A             | 144   |                 |
|                 | SGMP-15A               | 128   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-15A□A             | 164   |                 |
| SGDB-20AM       | SGMG-20A□A             | 145   | 145             |
|                 | SGMG-20A□B             | 175   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-20A□A             | 165   |                 |

| SERVOPACK Model | Applicable Motor Model | Cn-2A | Factory Setting |
|-----------------|------------------------|-------|-----------------|
| SGDB-30AM       | SGMD-22A□A             | 155   | 146             |
|                 | SGMG-30A□A             | 146   |                 |
|                 | SGMG-30A□B             | 176   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-30A□A             | 166   |                 |
| SGDB-50AM       | SGMD-32A□A             | 156   | 147             |
|                 | SGMG-44A□A             | 147   |                 |
|                 | SGMG-44A□B             | 177   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-40A□A             | 167   |                 |
|                 | SGMD-40A□A             | 157   |                 |
|                 | SGMS-50A□A             | 168   |                 |
| SGDB-60AM       | SGMG-55A□A             | 148   | 148             |
|                 | SGMG-60A□B             | 178   |                 |
| SGDB-75AM       | SGMG-75A□A             | 149   | 149             |
| SGDB-1AAM       | SGMG-1AA□A             | 140   | 140             |
| SGDB-1EAM       | SGMG-1EA□A             | 150   | 150             |

## ■ Output Signal Selection (Cn-2D) Settings

Selects which function signal to output at 1CN.

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 1's digit   | Selects function of 1CN-16, 17 (/BK)    |
| 10's digit  | Selects function of 1CN-18, 19 (/TGON)  |
| 100's digit | Selects function of 1CN 20, 21 (/S-RDY) |

| Setting | Function   |
|---------|------------|
| 1       | /TGON      |
| 2       | /S-RDY     |
| 3       | /CLT       |
| 4       | /BK        |
| 5       | OL warning |
| 6       | OL alarm   |



## ■ Function Selection 1 (Cn-32) Settings

| Function   | Bit No. | Setting   |  | Factory Setting |
|--|---------|---|--|-----------------|
| Reserved   | 0 to 1  | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |  | 0               |
| Change in speed command during automatic operation | 2       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.  |                 |
| Reserved   | 3       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |  | 0               |
| Soft limit switch                                  | 4       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not set.                                       | Sets.  |                 |
| Speed command (automatic operation)                | 5       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Sets using same method as position command.         | Sets using different method from position command. |                 |
| Speed command (manual operation)                   | 6       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Sets using same method as position command.         | Sets using different method from position command. |                 |
| FB when positioning stopped                        | 7       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Motor PG only                                       | According to /LPG contact                          |                 |
| Serial communications group                        | 8       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not set.                                       | Sets.  |                 |
| Addition of axis address to serial response        | 9       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not add.                                       | Adds.  |                 |
| Echo back when power turned ON                     | A       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.  |                 |
| “OK” response to commands                          | B       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Uses.   | Does not use.                                      |                 |
| Continuous monitor transmission                    | C       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use. (Sends once only.)                    | Uses.  |                 |
| Variable position loop gain                        | D       | 0   | 1  | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.  |                 |

| Function                      | Bit No. | Setting       |       | Factory Setting |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------------|-------|-----------------|
| Variable speed loop gain      | E       | 0             | 1     | 0               |
|                               |         | Does not use. | Uses. |                 |
| External positioning function | F       | 0             | 1     | 0               |
|                               |         | Does not use. | Uses. |                 |

## ■ Function Selection 2 (Cn-33) Settings

| Function                         | Bit No. | Setting   |                                       | Factory Setting |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| STOP signal                      | 0       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Uses.   | Does not use.                         |                 |
| Remaining data after STOP signal | 1       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Keeps.  | Discards.                             |                 |
| Reserved                         | 2       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |                                       | 0               |
| Station number. 0                | 3       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Uses.   | Does not use.                         |                 |
| Station near signal              | 4       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.                                 |                 |
| Station number output expansion  | 5       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.                                 |                 |
| Reserved                         | 6       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |                                       | 0               |
| Pulse input                      | 7       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.                                 |                 |
| OT signal switching              | 8       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Standard  | Reverses P-OT signal and N-OT signal. |                 |
| External position indicator      | 9       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.                                 |                 |
| Zone signal                      | A       | 0   | 1                                     | 0               |
|                                  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.                                 |                 |

| Function          | Bit No. | Setting   |   |       |   | Factory Setting |
|-------------------|---------|---|---|-------|---|-----------------|
|                   |         | 0   | 1 | 0     | 1 |                 |
| /AST signal logic | B       |   |   |       |   | 0               |
|                   | C       |   |   |       |   | 0               |
| Input logic       | H<br>L  |   |   |       |   |                 |
| Reserved          | D       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |   |       |   | 0               |
| Line PG           | E       | 0   |   | 1     |   | 0               |
|                   |         | Does not use.                                       |   | Uses. |   |                 |
| Reserved          | F       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |   |       |   | 0               |



## ■ Acceleration/Deceleration Type (Cn-39) Settings

| Function   | Bit No. | Setting   |             | Factory Setting |
|--|---------|---|-------------|-----------------|
| Acceleration/deceleration designation                            | 0       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.       |                 |
| Linear acceleration/deceleration step number                     | 1       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Single-step   | Two-step    |                 |
| S-shaped acceleration/deceleration                               | 2       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Does not use.                                       | Uses.       |                 |
| Reserved   | 3 to 7  | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |             | 0               |
| Acceleration/deceleration type of automatic operation mode       | 8       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Linear, S-shaped                                    | Exponential |                 |
| Reserved   | 9       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |             | 0               |
| Acceleration/deceleration type of manual operation mode          | A       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Linear, S-shaped                                    | Exponential |                 |
| Reserved   | B       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |             | 0               |
| Acceleration/deceleration type of pulse operation mode           | C       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Linear, S-shaped                                    | Exponential |                 |
| Reserved   | D       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |             | 0               |
| Acceleration/deceleration type of machine zero point return mode | E       | 0   | 1           | 0               |
|  |         | Linear, S-shaped                                    | Exponential |                 |
| Reserved   | F       | Reserved: Setting = 0 (Do not change this setting.) |             | 0               |

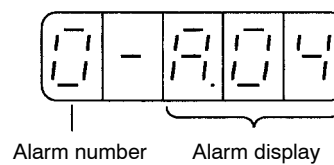


# D

---

## List of Alarm Displays

SGDB SERVOPACK allows up to 10 last alarms to be displayed at a Digital Operator. This function is called a trace-back function.



This appendix provides the name and meaning of each alarm display.

For details on how to display an alarm, refer to the following section:  
*5.2.1 Operation in Alarm Trace-back Mode.*

For the cause of each alarm and the action to be taken, refer to the following section: *7.2.1 Troubleshooting Problems with Alarm Display.*

Table D.1. Alarm and Error Displays

| Serial Data<br>(Transmitted<br>only in<br>Automatic<br>Transmission<br>Mode) | Status<br>(7-seg-<br>ment LED<br>Display)                   | Alarm<br>Display<br>on<br>Digital<br>Operator                      | Alarm Output      |      |      |      |                    | /ERR<br>Out-<br>put        | Alarm or<br>Error Name                     | Meaning   | Remarks                                 |
|--|---|--|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------------|----------------------------|--|---|---|
|  |   |  | Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | ALM<br>Out-<br>put |                            |  |   |   |
|  |   |  | /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |                    |                            |  |   |   |
| None   | This error<br>is not dis-<br>played on<br>7-segment<br>LED. | This error<br>is not dis-<br>played on<br>the Digital<br>Operator. | OFF               | ON   | OFF  | ON   | ON                 | ON                         | Mode error                                 | Operation mode<br>setting signal is<br>abnormal.  | Only when<br>motor is ON.               |
|  |   |  | ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | ON                 | ON                         | Position error                             | Position command<br>data is abnormal<br>(non-existent sta-<br>tion, outside stored<br>stroke limit, etc.) | Only when<br>motor is ON.               |
|  |   |  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | ON                 | ON                         | Speed error                                | Command data ex-<br>ceeded speed limit.   | Only when<br>motor is ON.               |
| -  | bb  | OFF  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | Motor power<br>interrupted | Motor not<br>receiving power.              | -   |   |
| P-OT   | P.  | Pot  | OFF               | ON   | OFF  | OFF  | ON                 | ON                         | Forward<br>overtravel                      | Forward overtravel<br>limit switch<br>activated.  | -                                       |
| P-LS   | P.  | PLS  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | ON                 | ON                         | Forward<br>rotation stored<br>stroke limit | Exceeded forward<br>travel area.  | Valid in finite<br>length mode.         |
| N-OT   | n.  | not  | ON                | ON   | OFF  | OFF  | ON                 | ON                         | Reverse<br>overtravel                      | Reverse overtravel<br>limit switch<br>activated.  | -                                       |
| N-LS   | n.  | nLS  | ON                | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | ON                 | ON                         | Reverse<br>rotation stored<br>stroke limit | Exceeded reverse<br>travel area.  | Valid in finite<br>length mode.         |
| ERRE1  | E.  | -  | OFF               | ON   | ON   | ON   | ON                 | ON                         | Communica-<br>tions error                  | Communications<br>abnormality (parity<br>error, checksum<br>error, etc.)                                  | Only occurs in<br>fixed length<br>mode. |
| ERRE2  | E.  | -  | OFF               | ON   | ON   | ON   | ON                 | ON                         | Command error                              | Undefined<br>command sent.  | Only occurs in<br>fixed length<br>mode. |

Note: ON: Output transistor is ON  
OFF: Output transistor is OFF



#### ◆ Checksum

An automatic check function for a set of data such as parameters. It stores the sum of parameter data, recalculates the sum at specific timing, and then checks whether the stored value matches the recalculated value. This function is a simple method of checking whether a set of data is correct.


| Serial Data<br>(Transmitted<br>only in<br>Automatic<br>Transmission<br>Mode) | Status<br>(7-seg-<br>ment<br>LED Dis-<br>play) | Alarm<br>Display<br>on<br>Digital<br>Opera-<br>tor | Alarm Output      |      |      |      |                    | /ERR<br>Out-<br>put | Alarm or<br>Error Name     | Meaning  | Remarks   |
|--|--|--|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
|  |  |  | Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | ALM<br>Out-<br>put |                     |                            |  |   |
|  |  |  | /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |                    |                     |                            |  |   |
| ERRE3  | E.   | –  | OFF               | ON   | ON   | ON   | ON                 | ON                  | Number error               | Input command number out of allowable range.   | Only occurs in fixed length mode.                       |
| ERRE4  | E.   | –  | OFF               | ON   | ON   | ON   | ON                 | ON                  | Data error                 | Command data out of allowable range.   | Only occurs in fixed length mode.                       |
| A.00   | 0.   | A.00   | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute data alarm        | Absolute data fails to be received, or received absolute data is abnormal.                                     | For absolute encoder only                               |
| A.02   | 0.   | A.02   | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Parameter breakdown        | Checksum results of parameters are abnormal.   | –   |
| A.04   | 0.   | A.04   | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Parameter setting alarm    | The parameter setting is out of the allowable setting range.   | –   |
| A.10   | 1.   | A.10   | ON                | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Overcurrent                | An overcurrent flowed through the power transistor.  | –   |
| A.30   | 3.   | A.30   | ON                | ON   | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Regenerative alarm         | Regenerative circuit is abnormal.  | –   |
| A.40   | 4.   | A.40   | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Main circuit voltage alarm | Main circuit voltage is abnormal.  | –   |
| A.51   | 5.   | A.51   | ON                | OFF  | ON   | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Overspeed                  | Rotation speed of the motor has exceeded detection level.  | Detection level = Maximum rotation speed × 1.1 or × 1.2 |
| A.71   | 7.   | A.71   | ON                | ON   | ON   | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Overload (high load)       | The motor was running for several seconds to several tens of seconds under a torque largely exceeding ratings. | –   |
| A.72   | 7.   | A.72   | ON                | ON   | ON   | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Overload (low load)        | The motor was running continuously under a torque exceeding ratings.   | –   |
| A.7A   | 7.   | A.7A   | ON                | ON   | ON   | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Heat sink overheat         | Heat sink of SERVOPACK overheated.   | –   |

Note: ON: Output transistor is ON  
OFF: Output transistor is OFF


# List of Alarm Displays

| Serial Data<br>(Transmitted<br>only in<br>Automatic<br>Transmission<br>Mode) | Status<br>(7-seg-<br>ment LED<br>Display) | Alarm<br>Display<br>on<br>Digital<br>Operator | Alarm Output      |      |      |      |                    | /ERR<br>Out-<br>put | Alarm or<br>Error Name          | Meaning   | Remarks  |
|--|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
|  |   |   | Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | ALM<br>Out-<br>put |                     |                                 |   |  |
|  |   |   | /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |                    |                     |                                 |   |  |
| A.80   | 8.  | A.80  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Encoder zero point alarm        | The number of phase-A and phase-B pulses does not match the number of phase-C pulses.                 | Also detected when using incremental PG.                 |
| A.81   | 8.  | A.81  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute encoder backup alarm   | All three power supplies for the absolute encoder (+5 V, battery and internal capacitor) have failed. | For 12 bit absolute encoder only                         |
| A.82   | 8.  | A.82  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute encoder checksum alarm | The checksum results of absolute encoder memory is abnormal.  | For 12 bit absolute encoder only                         |
| A.83   | 8.  | A.83  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute encoder battery alarm  | Battery voltage for the absolute encoder is abnormal.(Detected by 12-bit absolute encoder.)           | For 12 bit absolute encoder only                         |
|  |   |   |                   |      |      |      |                    |                     | Battery voltage drop alarm      | Voltage of back-up battery has dropped. (Detected by SERVOPACK.)                                      | -  |
| A.84   | 8.  | A.84  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute encoder data alarm     | Received absolute data is abnormal.   | For 12 bit absolute encoder only                         |
| A.85   | 8.  | A.85  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Absolute encoder overspeed      | The motor was running at a speed exceeding 400 r/min when the absolute encoder was turned ON.         | For 12 bit absolute encoder only                         |
| A.B0   | b.  | A.b0  | ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Hardware alarm                  | Hardware of Servo controller section malfunctioning.  | This alarm may not be stored in alarm trace-back memory. |
| A.B2   | b.  | A.b2  | ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | CPU error 1                     | CPU of SERVOPACK malfunctioning.  | *  |
| A.B3   | b.  | A.b3  | ON                | ON   | OFF  | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | CPU error 2                     |   |  |

Note: ON: Output transistor is ON  
 OFF: Output transistor is OFF

\* Serial data (automatic transmission) and alarm output may be uncertain, and the 7-segment LED may display the symbol . In such cases, either A.B2 or A.B3 will be stored in the alarm trace-back memory. (In the Digital Operator, "B2" and "B3" will be displayed as "b2" and "b3.")



| Serial Data<br>(Transmitted<br>only in<br>Automatic<br>Transmission<br>Mode) | Status<br>(7-seg-<br>ment LED<br>Display)   | Alarm<br>Display<br>on<br>Digital<br>Operator | Alarm Output      |      |      |      |                    | /ERR<br>Out-<br>put | Alarm or<br>Error Name                      | Meaning   | Remarks   |
|--|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|--------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|
|  |   |   | Alarm Code Output |      |      |      | ALM<br>Out-<br>put |                     |   |   |   |
|  |   |   | /AL0              | /AL1 | /AL2 | /AL3 |                    |                     |   |   |   |
| A.C1   | C.  | A.C1  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Servo overrun<br>alarm                      | The servomotor<br>(encoder) overran.  | –   |
| A.C2   | C.  | A.C2  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Encoder phase<br>error detection<br>alarm   | Phase -A, -B and -C<br>output by the<br>encoder are<br>abnormal.  | For incremen-<br>tal encoder<br>only.                             |
| A.C3   | C.  | A.C3  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Encoder<br>phase-A, -B<br>disconnection     | Wiring in encoder<br>phase-A or -B is<br>disconnected.  | –   |
| A.C4   | C.  | A.C4  | OFF               | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Encoder<br>phase-C<br>disconnection         | Wiring in encoder<br>phase-C is<br>disconnected.  | –   |
| A.D0   | d.  | A.d0  | ON                | OFF  | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Position error<br>pulse overflow            | Position error pulse<br>has exceeded the<br>“Overflow”<br>parameter setting.                                      | –   |
| A.F1   | F.  | A.F1  | ON                | ON   | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Power lines<br>open phase<br>detect         | One phase is not<br>connected in the<br>main power supply.  | –   |
| A.F3   | F.  | A.F3  | ON                | ON   | ON   | ON   | OFF                | OFF                 | Power loss error                            | A power<br>loss exceeding one<br>cycle occurred in<br>AC power supply.  | Only when bit<br>5 of Cn-01 set<br>to 1                           |
| –  | Undefined   | CPF00   | Undefined         |      |      |      | OFF                | Unde-<br>fined      | Digital Operator<br>transmission<br>error 1 | Digital Operator<br>fails to communi-<br>cate with<br>SERVOPACK even<br>five seconds after<br>power is turned ON. | These alarms<br>are not stored<br>in alarm trace-<br>back memory. |
| –  | Undefined   | CPF01   | Undefined         |      |      |      | OFF                | Unde-<br>fined      | Digital Operator<br>transmission<br>error 2 | Transmission error<br>has occurred five<br>consecutive times.   |   |
| –  | –, or .   | A.99  | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | ON                 | OFF                 | Not an alarm                                | Normal operation<br>status  | –   |
| Indeterminate<br>or no transmis-<br>sion                                     |  | Undefined                                     | OFF               | OFF  | OFF  | OFF  | OFF                | OFF                 | Control board<br>alarm                      | Control board<br>faulty.  | –   |

Note: ON: Output transistor is ON  
OFF: Output transistor is OFF

# E

---

## Supplementary Information on SGDB-□□AMA SERVOPACKs (Contact I/O with Reverse Common)

The SGDB-□□AMA source output uses +24 V common as contact input and 0 V common as contact output, which is the reverse of the SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK described in this manual. This appendix explains the differences between the SGDB-□□AMA and SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACKs.

|     |   |        |
|-----|---|--------|
| E.1 | List of I/O Signals .....                         | E - 3  |
| E.2 | Lists of 6CN I/O Signals by<br>Command Mode ..... | E - 5  |
| E.3 | Contact I/O Circuits .....                        | E - 12 |
| E.4 | Wiring Examples .....                             | E - 14 |

Some SGDB-□□AMA terminals have identical specifications to those of the SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK. Other contact I/O and their common terminals are connected in the reverse order of those of the SGDB-□□AM described in this manual.

For SGDB-□□AMA contacts, it is necessary to understand the explanation given for SGDB-□□AM as shown below. For details, refer to the lists of signals.

| Classifications in SGDB-□□AMA I/O Signal List  | Explanation   | For SGDB-□□AM   | For SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|---|---|--|
| Group of contact output terminals for which the terminals of each contact I/O are independent and there are no common terminals (output terminals X+, X-). | Operation:<br>Since the polarity of the contact I/O drive power supply is reversed, the operating logic is reversed.  | ON state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X- is closed, and X+ is at low level. | ON state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X- is closed, and X- is at high level. |
|  |   | OFF state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X- is open, and X+ is at high level. | OFF state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X- is open, and X- is at low level.   |
|  | Signal name:<br>Since the operating logic is reversed, the logic indicating the signal names is reversed.   | Example:<br>/BK+<br>/BK-<br>/ALM+<br>/ALM-                                    | Example:<br>BK+<br>BK-<br>/ALM+<br>/ALM-                                       |
| Group of contact I/O terminals which have a common terminal for each group. Common terminal is Y (input or output terminal X, Y).                          | Operation:<br>Since the polarity of the contact I/O drive power supply is reversed, the operating logic is reversed.  | ON state:<br>X is at low level.   | ON state:<br>X is at high level.   |
|  |   | OFF state:<br>X is at high level.   | OFF state:<br>X is at low level.   |
|  | Signal name:<br>Since the operating logic is reversed, the logic indicating the signal names is reversed.<br><br>The polarity of the power supply connected to common terminals is reversed also. | Example:<br>/AUT-LT<br>/AL0<br>/S-ON<br>STP<br>/CD0<br>STOP<br>0V1<br>+24V    | Example:<br>AUT-LT<br>AL0<br>S-ON<br>/STP<br>CD0<br>/STOP<br>+24V1<br>0V       |
| Terminals not mentioned above  | Signal names and functions are the same as those of model SGDB-□□AM.  |   |  |

E

## E.1 List of I/O Signals

Lists of SGDB-□□AMA I/O signals are provided below.

### ■ List of SGDB-□□AMA 1CN I/O Signals

#### List of 1CN I/O Signals

According to parameter settings, the specifications of some signal terminals on connector 1CN vary.

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name  | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                                     | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| 1                | –      | –  | –                        | 19               | TGON+  | Rotation detection output *3, *5                | 1CN output circuit       |
| 2                | SG     | Signal ground                                      | –                        | 20               | S-RDY+ | Servo ready output *3, *5                       | 1CN output circuit       |
| 3                | PULS   | Command pulse, line PG pulse phase-A input*1       | –                        | 21               | S-RDY– |   |                          |
| 4                | /PULS  |  |                          | 22               | /ALM+  | Servo alarm output *5                           | 1CN output circuit       |
| 5                | SG     | Signal ground                                      | –                        | 23               | /ALM–  |   |                          |
| 6                | SIGN   | Command pulse, line PG pulse phase-B or sign input | –                        | 24               | PAO    | PG division output phase A                      | –                        |
| 7                | /SIGN  |  |                          | 25               | /PAO   |   |                          |
| 8                | –      | –  | –                        | 26               | PBO    | PG division output phase B                      | –                        |
| 9                | /CC    | Line PG machine zero point pulse input             | –                        | 27               | /PBO   |   |                          |
| 10               | CC     |  |                          | 28               | S-ON   | Servo ON input *4                               | 1CN input circuit        |
| 11               | TMON   | Torque monitor output *2                           | –                        | 29               | P-CON  | Proportional control command input *4           | 1CN input circuit        |
| 12               | VTG    | Speed monitor output *2                            | –                        | 30               | /P-OT  | Forward drive prohibited input *4               | 1CN input circuit        |
| 13               | –      | –  | –                        | 31               | /N-OT  | Reverse drive prohibited input *4               | 1CN input circuit        |
| 14               | PCO    | PG division output phase C                         | –                        | 32               | /STP   | Machine zero point return limit switch input *4 | 1CN input circuit        |
| 15               | /PCO   |  |                          | 33               | P-CL   | Forward torque limit input *4                   | 1CN input circuit        |
| 16               | BK+    | Break interlock output *3, *5                      | 1CN output circuit       | 34               | N-CL   | Reverse torque limit input *4                   | 1CN input circuit        |
| 17               | BK–    |  |                          | 35               | 0 V    | 0 V external power supply input *4              | 1CN input circuit        |
| 18               | TGON+  | Rotation detection output *3, *5                   | 1CN output circuit       | 36               | –      | –   | –                        |

\* 1. Specification changes according to bit E of Cn-33 and bits 3, 4, and 5 of Cn-02. Refer to *Line PG and Pulse Input Terminals* (page B-4), or *Appendix C*.

- \* 2. Specification changes according to bits 6 and 7 of Cn-02. Refer to specifications stated in *Analog Monitor Signals* (page B-4).
- \* 3. Specification changes according to setting of Cn-2D. Refer to *Appendix C* (page C-11).
- \* 4. For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|  | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|--|--|
| Input terminal X,<br>common terminal Y | ON state:<br>X is at low level.                      | ON state:<br>X is at high level.                   |
|  | OFF state:<br>X is at high level.                    | OFF state:<br>X is at low level.                   |
|  | Example:<br>/AUT-LT, /AL0, /S-ON, STP,<br>/CD0, STOP | Example:<br>AUT-LT, AL0, S-ON, /STP,<br>CD0, /STOP |

- \* 5. For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|                        | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA  |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Output terminal X+, X- | ON state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X-<br>is closed, and X+ is at low level. | ON state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X-<br>is closed, and X+ is at high level. |
|                        | OFF state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X-<br>is open, and X+ is at high level. | OFF state:<br>The circuit between X+ and X-<br>is open, and X+ is at low level.   |
|                        | Example:<br>/BK+, /BK-, ALM+, ALM-   | Example:<br>BK+, BK-, /ALM+, /ALM-  |

E

## E.2 Lists of 6CN I/O Signals by Command Mode

Lists of SGDB-□□AMA 6CN I/O signals in each command mode are provided below.

### ■ List of 6CN I/O Signals in Station Number Method

Table E.1. Station Number Command Method (Cn-27 = 0)

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                                  | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                       | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1                | +24 V  | +24 V input 1                                | 6CN output circuit       | 26               | +24V2  | +24 V input 2                     | 6CN output circuit       |
| 2                | AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output              | 6CN output circuit       | 27               | ERR    | Command error output              | 6CN output circuit       |
| 3                | MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output                 | 6CN output circuit       | 28               | P0     | Current station position output 1 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 4                | POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)          | 6CN output circuit       | 29               | P1     | Current station position output 2 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 5                | POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)               | 6CN output circuit       | 30               | P2     | Current station position output 3 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 6                | AL0    | Alarm code output 1                          | 6CN output circuit       | 31               | P3     | Current station position output 4 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 7                | AL1    | Alarm code output 2                          | 6CN output circuit       | 32               | P4     | Current station position output 5 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 8                | AL2    | Alarm code output 4                          | 6CN output circuit       | 33               | CD0    | Command data input 0              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 9                | AL3    | Alarm code output 8                          | 6CN output circuit       | 34               | CD1    | Command data input 1              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 10               | –      | –  | –                        | 35               | CD2    | Command data input 2              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 11               | –      | –  | –                        | 36               | CD3    | Command data input 3              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 12               | –      | –  | –                        | 37               | CD4    | Command data input 4              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 13               | ZRN    | Machine zero point return mode setting input | 6CN input circuit        | 38               | CD5    | Command data input 5              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 14               | MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          | 6CN input circuit        | 39               | CD6    | Command data input 6              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 15               | PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           | 6CN input circuit        | 40               | CD7    | Command data input 7              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 16               | MCW    | Manual operation input (reverse)             | 6CN input circuit        | 41               | CD8    | Command data input 8              | 6CN input circuit        |
| 17               | MCCW   | Manual operation input (forward)             | 6CN input circuit        | 42               | CD9    | Command data input (9)            | 6CN input circuit        |
| 18               | RST    | Reset input                                  | 6CN input circuit        | 43               | CD10   | Command data input (10)           | 6CN input circuit        |

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                  | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                        | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 19               | SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2 | 6CN input circuit        | 44               | CD11   | Command data input (11)            | 6CN input circuit        |
| 20               | SP3RD  | Speed selection code input 3 | 6CN input circuit        | 45               | DR0    | Rotating direction select input 1  | 6CN input circuit        |
| 21               | LPG    | Line PG selection input      | 6CN input circuit        | 46               | DR1    | Rotating direction select input 2  | 6CN input circuit        |
| 22               | AST    | Start command input          | 6CN input circuit        | 47               | PS0    | Station number read select input 0 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 23               | ALMRST | Alarm reset input            | 6CN input circuit        | 48               | PS1    | Station number read select input 1 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 24               | /STOP  | Pause input                  | 6CN input circuit        | 49               | 0V2    | 0 V input 2                        | 6CN input circuit        |
| 25               | 0V1    | 0 V input 1                  | 6CN input circuit        | 50               | -      | -                                  | -                        |

Note: For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|  | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|--|--|
| Input or output terminal X,<br>common terminal Y | ON state: X is at low level.<br>OFF state: X is at high level. | ON state: X is at high level.<br>OFF state: X is at low level. |
|  | Example:<br>/AUT-LT, /AL0, /CD0, STOP                          | Example:<br>AUT-LT, AL0, CD0, /STOP                            |

E

## ■ List of 6CN I/O Signals in Digital Switch Method

Table E.2. Digital Switch Command Method (Cn-27 = 1)

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                          | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name           | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1                | +24 V  | +24 V input 1                        | 6CN output circuit       | 26               | +24V2  | +24 V input 2         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 2                | AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output      | 6CN output circuit       | 27               | ERR    | Command error output  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 3                | MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output         | 6CN output circuit       | 28               | DSO0   | Data strobe output 0  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 4                | POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)  | 6CN output circuit       | 29               | DSO1   | Data strobe output 1  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 5                | POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)       | 6CN output circuit       | 30               | DSO2   | Data strobe output 2  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 6                | AL0    | Alarm code output 1                  | 6CN output circuit       | 31               | DSO3   | Data strobe output 3  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 7                | AL1    | Alarm code output 2                  | 6CN output circuit       | 32               | DSO4   | Data strobe output 4  | 6CN output circuit       |
| 8                | AL2    | Alarm code output 4                  | 6CN output circuit       | 33               | DSI10  | Position data input 0 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 9                | AL3    | Alarm code output 8                  | 6CN output circuit       | 34               | DSI11  | Position data input 1 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 10               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 35               | DSI12  | Position data input 2 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 11               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 36               | DSI13  | Position data input 3 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 12               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 37               | DSI14  | Position data input 4 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 13               | ZRN    | Zero point return mode setting input | 6CN input circuit        | 38               | DSI15  | Position data input 5 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 14               | MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input  | 6CN input circuit        | 39               | DSI16  | Position data input 6 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 15               | PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input   | 6CN input circuit        | 40               | DSI17  | Position data input 7 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 16               | MCW    | Manual operation input (reverse)     | 6CN input circuit        | 41               | DSI20  | Speed data input 0    | 6CN input circuit        |
| 17               | MCCW   | Manual operation input (forward)     | 6CN input circuit        | 42               | DSI21  | Speed data input 1    | 6CN input circuit        |
| 18               | RST    | Reset input                          | 6CN input circuit        | 43               | DSI22  | Speed data input 2    | 6CN input circuit        |
| 19               | SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2         | 6CN input circuit        | 44               | DSI23  | Speed data input 3    | 6CN input circuit        |
| 20               | S[3RD  | Speed selection code input 3         | 6CN input circuit        | 45               | DSI24  | Speed data input 4    | 6CN input circuit        |



| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name             | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name        | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 21               | LPG    | Line PG selection input | 6CN input circuit        | 46               | DSI25  | Speed data input 5 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 22               | AST    | Start command input     | 6CN input circuit        | 47               | DSI26  | Speed data input 6 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 23               | ALMRST | Alarm reset input       | 6CN input circuit        | 48               | DSI27  | Speed data input 7 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 24               | /STOP  | Pause input             | 6CN input circuit        | 49               | 0V2    | 0 V input 2        | 6CN input circuit        |
| 25               | 0V1    | 0 V input 1             | 6CN input circuit        | 50               | –      | –                  | –                        |

Note: For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|  | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|--|--|
| Input or output terminal X,<br>common terminal Y | ON state: X is at low level.<br>OFF state: X is at high level. | ON state: X is at high level.<br>OFF state: X is at low level. |
|  | Example:<br>/AUT-LT, /AL0, /DSI10, STOP                        | Example:<br>AUT-LT, AL0, DSI10, /STOP                          |

## ■ List of 6CN I/O Signals in Serial Communications Method

Table E.3. Serial Communications Method (Cn-27 = 2)

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                         | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name          | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1                | +24 V  | +24 V input 1                       | 6CN output circuit       | 26               | +24V2  | +24 V input 2        | 6CN output circuit       |
| 2                | AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output     | 6CN output circuit       | 27               | ERR    | Command error output | 6CN output circuit       |
| 3                | MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output        | 6CN output circuit       | 28               | P0     | Zone signal output 1 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 4                | POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN) | 6CN output circuit       | 29               | P1     | Zone signal output 2 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 5                | POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)      | 6CN output circuit       | 30               | P2     | Zone signal output 3 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 6                | AL0    | Alarm code output 1                 | 6CN output circuit       | 31               | P3     | Zone signal output 4 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 7                | AL1    | Alarm code output 2                 | 6CN output circuit       | 32               | P4     | Zone signal output 5 | 6CN output circuit       |
| 8                | AL2    | Alarm code output 4                 | 6CN output circuit       | 33               | –      | –                    | –                        |
| 9                | AL3    | Alarm code output 8                 | 6CN output circuit       | 34               | –      | –                    | –                        |

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                                  | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------|-------------|--------------------------|
| 10               | –      | –  | –                        | 35               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 11               | –      | –  | –                        | 36               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 12               | –      | –  | –                        | 37               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 13               | ZRN    | Machine zero point return mode setting input | 6CN input circuit        | 38               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 14               | MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input          | 6CN input circuit        | 39               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 15               | PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input           | 6CN input circuit        | 40               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 16               | MCW    | Manual operation input (reverse)             | 6CN input circuit        | 41               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 17               | MCCW   | Manual operation input (forward)             | 6CN input circuit        | 42               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 18               | RST    | Reset input                                  | 6CN input circuit        | 43               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 19               | SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2                 | 6CN input circuit        | 44               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 20               | S[3RD  | Speed selection code input 3                 | 6CN input circuit        | 45               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 21               | LPG    | Line PG selection input                      | 6CN input circuit        | 46               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 22               | AST    | Start command input                          | 6CN input circuit        | 47               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 23               | ALMRST | Alarm reset input                            | 6CN input circuit        | 48               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 24               | /STOP  | Pause input                                  | 6CN input circuit        | 49               | –      | –           | –                        |
| 25               | 0V1    | 0 V input 1                                  | 6CN input circuit        | 50               | –      | –           | –                        |

Note: For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|  | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|--|--|
| Input or output terminal X,<br>common terminal Y | ON state: X is at low level.<br>OFF state: X is at high level. | ON state: X is at high level.<br>OFF state: X is at low level. |
|  | Example:<br>/AUT-LT, /AL0, /P0, STOP                           | Example:<br>AUT-LT, AL0, P0, /STOP                             |

## ■ List of 6CN I/O Signals in Command Table Method

Table E.4. Command Table Method (Cn-27 = 4)

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                          | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                  | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1                | +24 V  | +24 V input 1                        | 6CN output circuit       | 26               | +24V2  | +24 V input 2                | 6CN output circuit       |
| 2                | AUT-LT | Automatic operation mode output      | 6CN output circuit       | 27               | ERR    | Command error output         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 3                | MAN-LT | Manual operation mode output         | 6CN output circuit       | 28               | P0     | Zone signal output 1         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 4                | POS1   | Positioning completed output (COIN)  | 6CN output circuit       | 29               | P1     | Zone signal output 2         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 5                | POS2   | Positioning near output (NEAR)       | 6CN output circuit       | 30               | P2     | Zone signal output 3         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 6                | AL0    | Alarm code output 1                  | 6CN output circuit       | 31               | P3     | Zone signal output 4         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 7                | AL1    | Alarm code output 2                  | 6CN output circuit       | 32               | P4     | Zone signal output 5         | 6CN output circuit       |
| 8                | AL2    | Alarm code output 4                  | 6CN output circuit       | 33               | CD0    | Position number data input 0 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 9                | AL3    | Alarm code output 8                  | 6CN output circuit       | 34               | CD1    | Position number data input 1 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 10               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 35               | CD2    | Position number data input 2 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 11               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 36               | CD3    | Position number data input 3 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 12               | –      | –                                    | –                        | 37               | CD4    | Position number data input 4 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 13               | ZRN    | Zero point return mode setting input | 6CN input circuit        | 38               | CD5    | Position number data input 5 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 14               | MAN    | Manual operation mode setting input  | 6CN input circuit        | 39               | CD6    | Position number data input 6 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 15               | PULS   | Pulse operation mode setting input   | 6CN input circuit        | 40               | CD7    | Position number data input 7 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 16               | MCW    | Manual operation input (reverse)     | 6CN input circuit        | 41               | CD8    | Position number data input 8 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 17               | MCCW   | Manual operation input (forward)     | 6CN input circuit        | 42               | –      | –                            | –                        |
| 18               | RST    | Reset input                          | 6CN input circuit        | 43               | –      | –                            | –                        |
| 19               | SP2ND  | Speed selection code input 2         | 6CN input circuit        | 44               | –      | –                            | –                        |
| 20               | S[3RD  | Speed selection code input 3         | 6CN input circuit        | 45               | –      | –                            | –                        |

| 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name             | Relevant Circuit Diagram | 1CN Terminal No. | Symbol | Signal Name                        | Relevant Circuit Diagram |
|------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 21               | LPG    | Line PG selection input | 6CN input circuit        | 46               | –      | –                                  | –                        |
| 22               | AST    | Start command input     | 6CN input circuit        | 47               | PS0    | Zone signal read selection input 0 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 23               | ALMRST | Alarm reset input       | 6CN input circuit        | 48               | PS1    | Zone signal read selection input 1 | 6CN input circuit        |
| 24               | /STOP  | Pause input             | 6CN input circuit        | 49               | 0V2    | 0 V input 2                        | 6CN input circuit        |
| 25               | 0V1    | 0 V input 1             | 6CN input circuit        | 50               | –      | –                                  | –                        |

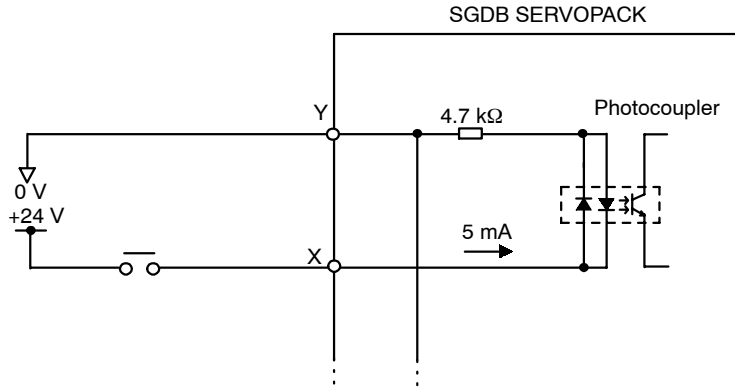
Note: For the SGDB-□□AMA, understand the explanation given in the SGDB-□□AM manual as follows:

|  | SGDB-□□AM  | SGDB-□□AMA   |
|--|--|--|
| Input or output terminal X,<br>common terminal Y | ON state: X is at low level.<br>OFF state: X is at high level. | ON state: X is at high level.<br>OFF state: X is at low level. |
|  | Example:<br>/AUT-LT, /AL0, /CD0, STOP                          | Example:<br>AUT-LT, AL0, CD0, /STOP                            |

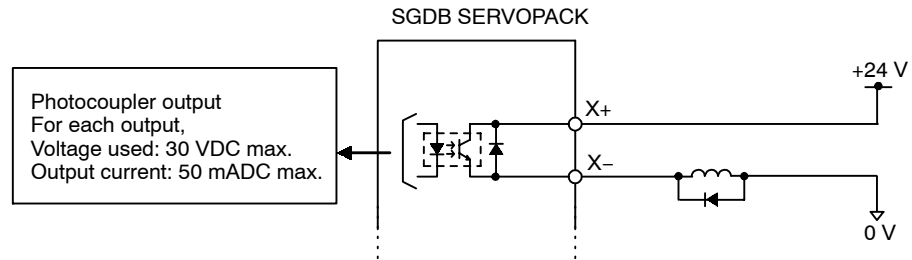
## E.3 Contact I/O Circuits

The contact I/O circuits of the SGDB-□□AMA SERVOPACK are shown below.

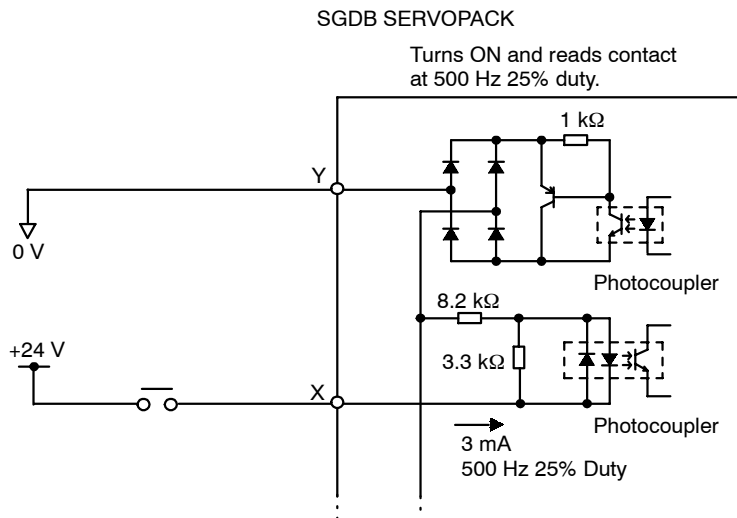
### ■ 1CN Input Circuit



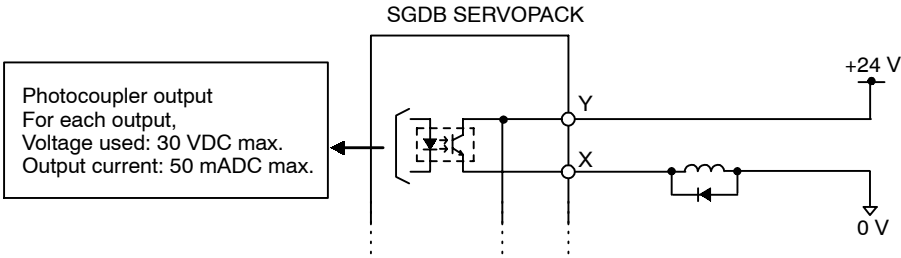
### ■ 1CN Output Circuit



### ■ 6CN Input Circuit



■ 6CN Output Circuit



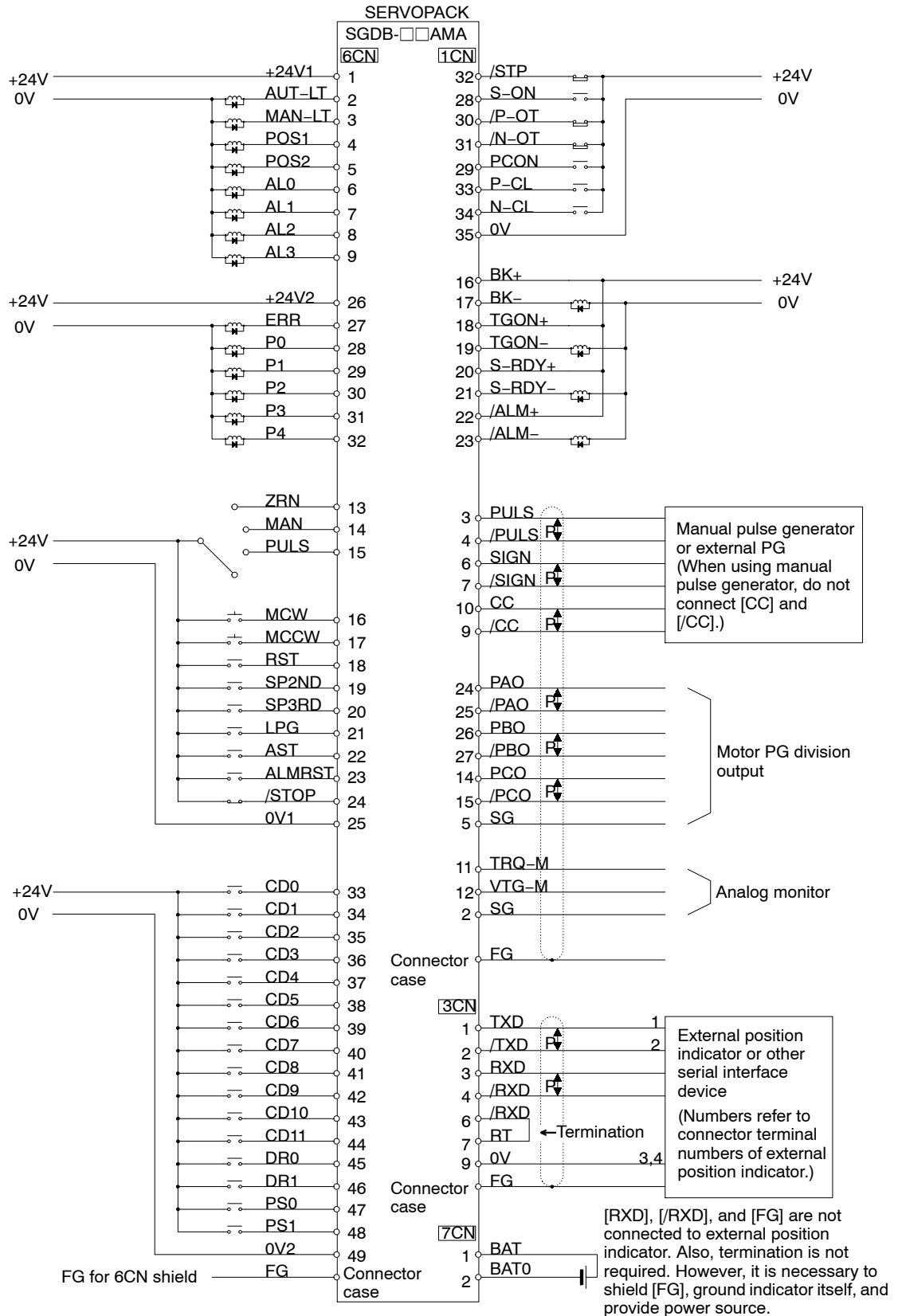
E

## E.4 Wiring Examples

The following are examples of wiring the SGDB-□□AMA in each command method.

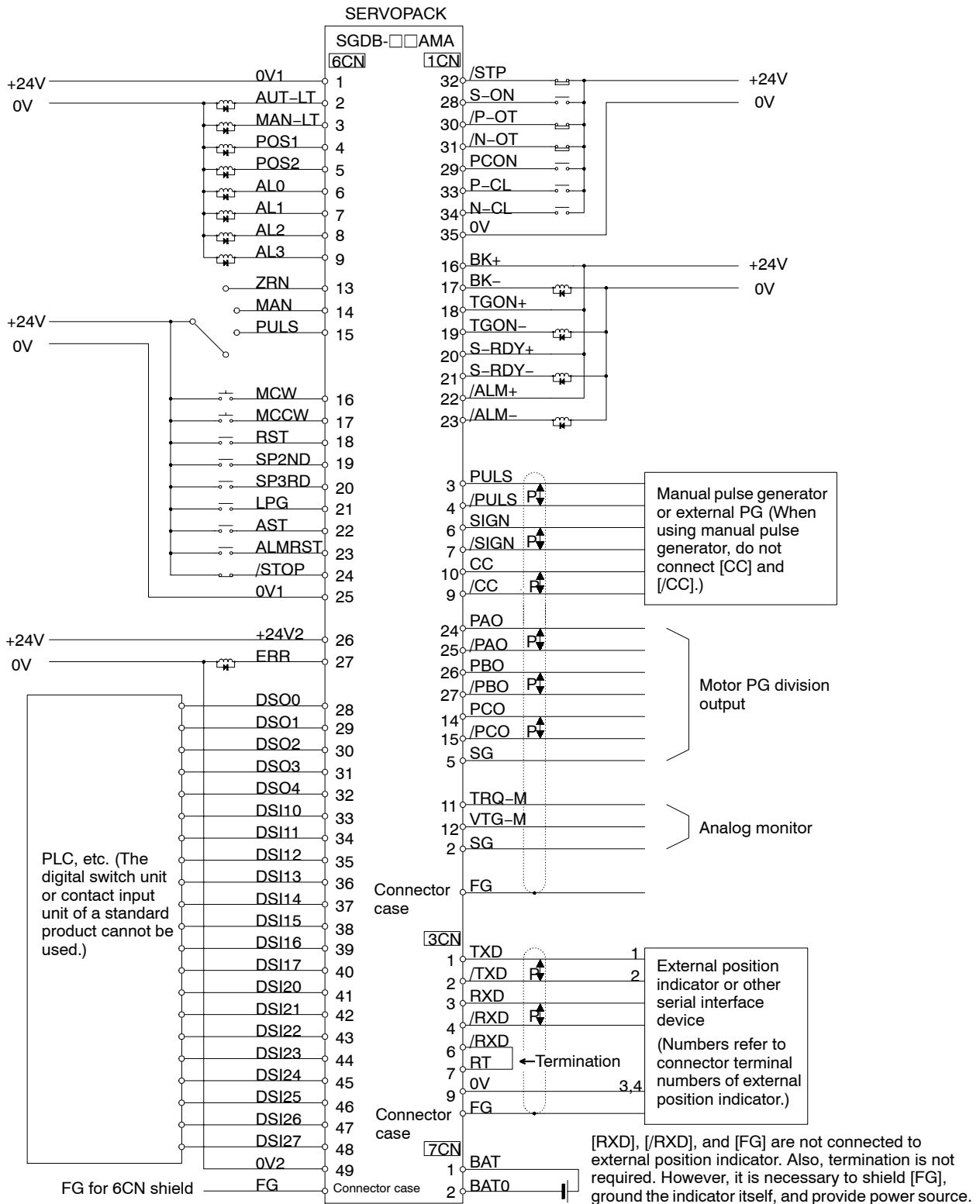
E

### Station Number Method Wiring Example



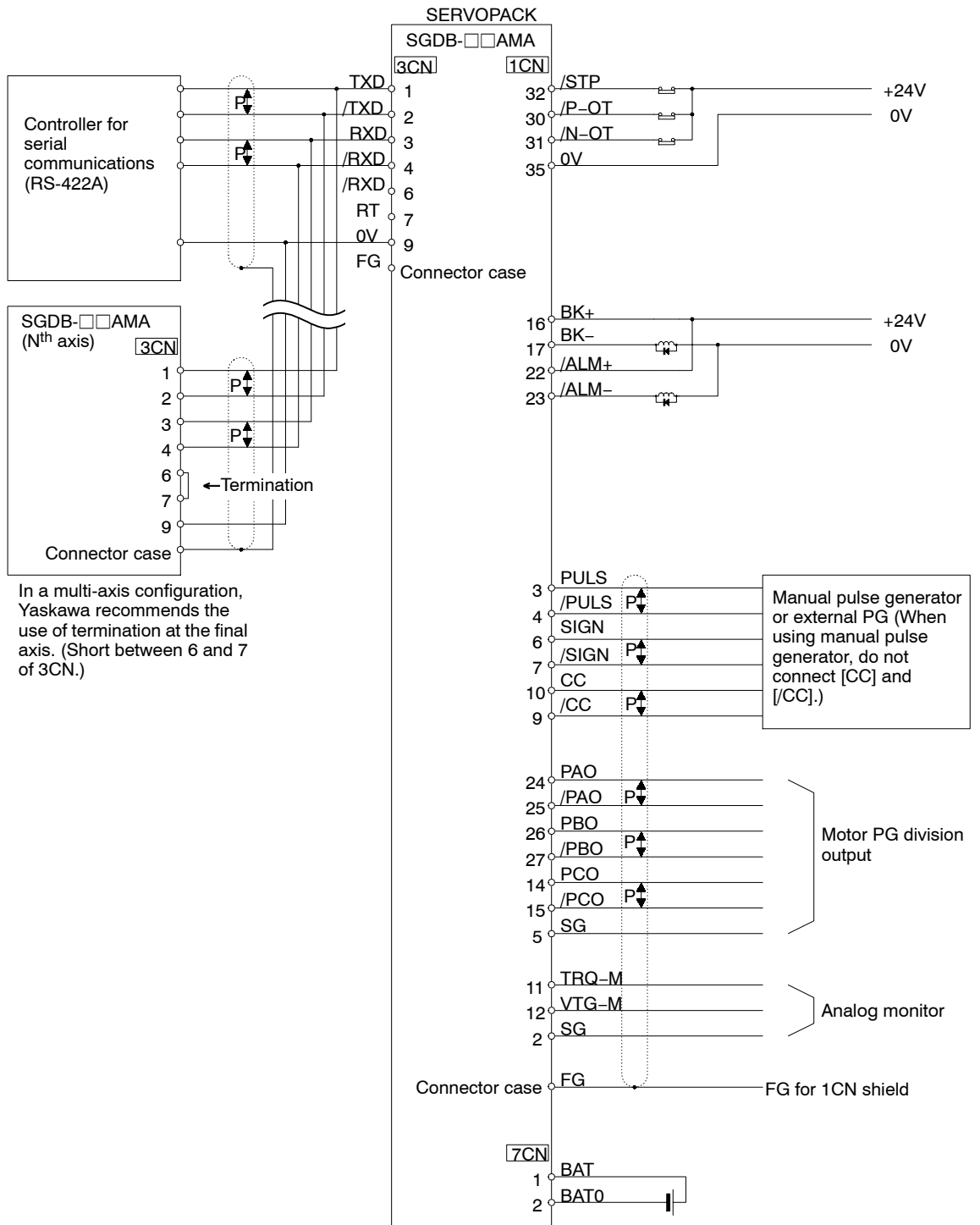


## Digital Switch Method Wiring Example



Note: Since the polarity of the contact I/O drive power supply is reversed, the Digital Switch Unit and Contact Input Unit of an SGDB-□□AM SERVOPACK cannot be used. Yaskawa does not supply Digital Switch Units or Contact Input Units for the SGDB-□□AMA SERVOPACK.

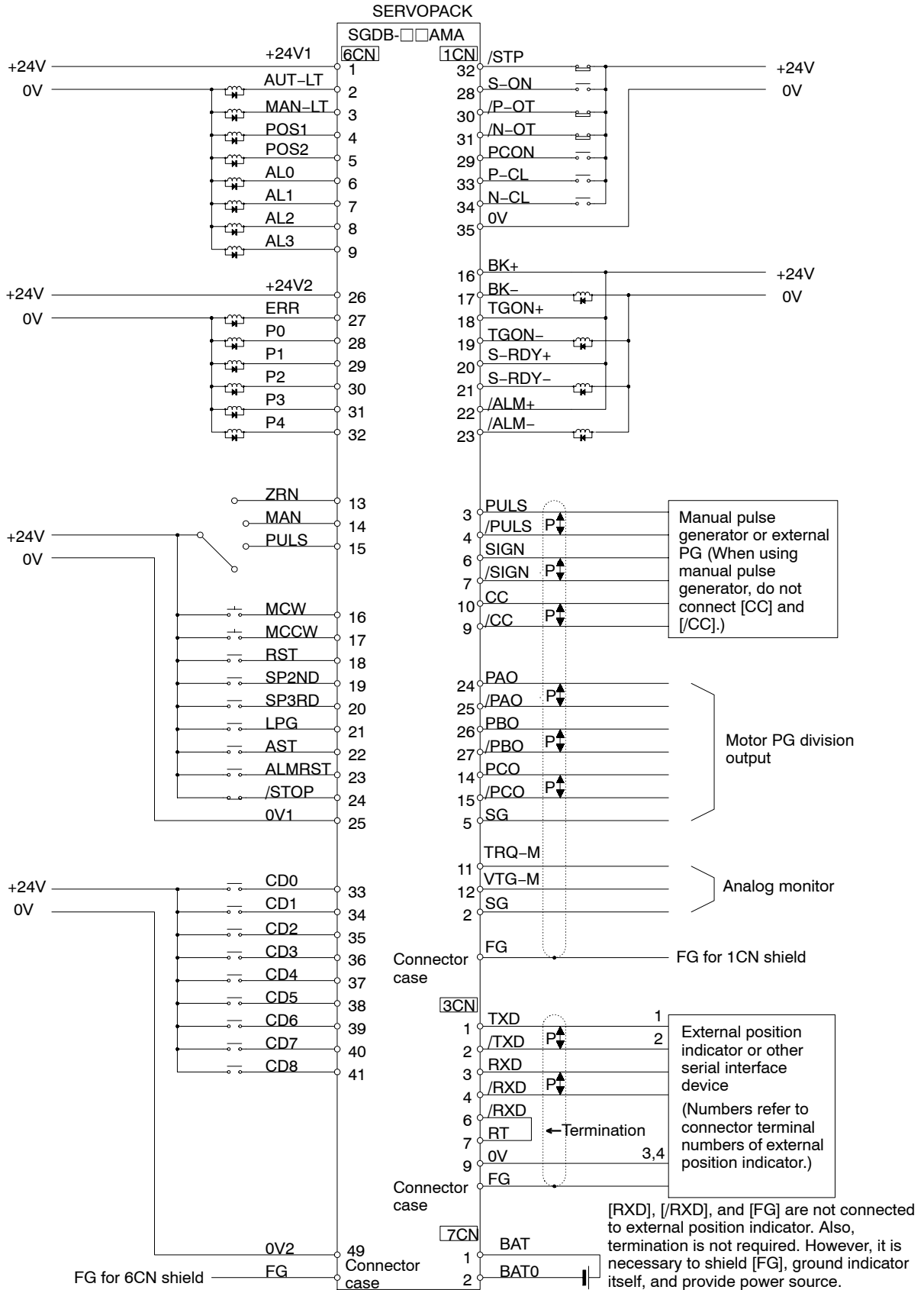
### Serial Communications Method Wiring Example



In a multi-axis configuration, Yaskawa recommends the use of termination at the final axis. (Short between 6 and 7 of 3CN.)



### Command Table Method Wiring Example



E

# INDEX

## A

- absolute value detection system, 3 - 133
- alarm traceback data, clearing, 5 - 36
- alarms
  - display, troubleshooting, 7 - 5
  - Servo, resetting using Digital Operator, 5 - 4
  - servo, reset, 5 - 4
- alignment, 2 - 8
  - radial load, 2 - 8
  - thrust load, 2 - 8
- autotuning, 5 - 33
  - adjustment of position control Servopacks, A - 4
- autotuning function, 3 - 117
  - Digital Operators, 5 - 30

## B—C

- battery, replacement, absolute encoder, 7 - 4
- brake power supply, 2 - 14
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 218
  - internal circuit, 6 - 219
  - specifications, 6 - 218
- cables, 3 - 124
  - encoders
    - dimensional drawings, 6 - 220
    - specifications, 6 - 220
  - for connecting PC and Servopack, 6 - 256
  - motor, connectors, 6 - 214
  - specifications, 6 - 192
  - tension, 3 - 124
- command pulse, input
  - allowable voltage level, 3 - 98
  - timing, 3 - 98
- connector kits, 6 - 197
  - dimension drawings, 6 - 197
  - specifications, 6 - 197
- connectors
  - 1CN, test run, 2 - 24
  - absolute encoder, 3 - 146, 3 - 148
  - Digital Operator, 3 - 153

- encoder cables, 6 - 213
- incremental encoder, 3 - 145, 3 - 147
- motor cables, 6 - 214
- Servomotors with holding brake, 6 - 132
  - IP67-based, 6 - 137
  - Servomotors without holding brake, 6 - 129
  - standard motor with brake, 3 - 150, 3 - 152
  - standard motor without brake, 3 - 149, 3 - 151
- terminal layouts, 3 - 140
  - Servopack, 3 - 140
- controlled systems
  - components, 1 - 6
  - meaning, 1 - 5
- current detection offset, manual adjustment mode, 5 - 40

## D

- deceleration stop mode, 3 - 26
- detectors
  - encoders, 1 - 8
  - meaning, 1 - 5
- Digital Operator, 2 - 15
- Digital Operators
  - autotuning, 5 - 30
  - connection, 5 - 2
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 151
  - selection, 6 - 17
    - flowchart, 6 - 18
  - servo alarm reset, 5 - 4
- dimensional drawings, 6 - 57
  - brake power supply, 6 - 218
  - cables, encoders, 6 - 220
  - connector kits, 6 - 197
  - Digital Operators, 6 - 151
  - magnetic contactor, 6 - 244
  - regenerative resistor unit, 6 - 246
  - Servomotors, 6 - 57-6 - 91
  - Servopacks, 6 - 140
- dividing, 3 - 103
- drive systems, 1 - 6
- dynamic brake, 3 - 110
  - stop mode, 3 - 27

## E

- electronic gear function, 3 - 8
  - setting, 3 - 9
- electronic gear ratio, 3 - 9
  - command unit, 3 - 9
  - for different load mechanisms, 3 - 10
  - load travel distance per revolution of load shaft in command units, 3 - 9
  - machine specifications, 3 - 9
- encoder output, 3 - 103
  - signals, divided, 3 - 103
- encoder pulses, number per revolution, 3 - 6
- encoders
  - absolute, 1 - 8, 3 - 133
    - battery replacement, 7 - 4
  - cables
    - connectors, 6 - 213
    - dimensional drawings, 6 - 220
    - specifications, 6 - 220
  - extending cables, 3 - 136
  - incremental, 1 - 8
- external torque limit, 3 - 15
- external torque limit input, 3 - 17
  - forward, 3 - 17
  - reverse, 3 - 17

## F–H

- feed-forward control, 3 - 118
- feedback control, meaning, 1 - 3
- fuse, 3 - 125
- gain
  - adjustment, 3 - 114
    - AC Servopack, A - 2
  - setting references, load inertia ratio, A - 8
- ground-fault interrupter, 2 - 3
- grounding, 2 - 3
  - wiring, 3 - 126
- high-voltage lines, Servopacks, 3 - 139
- holding brake, 3 - 111
  - electrical specifications, 200-VAC SGM Servomotors, 6 - 21, 6 - 25, 6 - 29, 6 - 35
- host controllers, 1 - 5, 1 - 9
- hot start, 6 - 54

## I

- impact resistance, 6 - 42
- input signal terminals
  - forward external torque limit input, 3 - 16
  - reverse external torque limit input, 3 - 16
  - servo ON, 3 - 20
- inspection, 7 - 2, 7 - 3
  - Servomotors, 7 - 2
  - Servopacks, 7 - 3
- installation, 2 - 4
  - servomotor, alignment, 2 - 8
  - Servomotors, 2 - 7
  - Servopacks, 2 - 10
- internal torque limit, 3 - 15

## L

- limit switch, overtravel limit function, 3 - 24
- load inertia, gain settings, A - 8
- loads
  - allowable radial load, 6 - 40
  - allowable thrust load, 6 - 40

## M–N

- machine data table, 6 - 11
- machine rigidity, 5 - 33
  - selection, 5 - 30
- magnetic contactor, 2 - 14
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 244
  - specifications, 6 - 244
- maintenance, 7 - 2, 7 - 3
  - Servomotors, 7 - 2
  - Servopacks, 7 - 3
- MCCB, 2 - 14, 3 - 125, 6 - 242
- mechanical tolerance, 6 - 41
- memory switches
- mode switch, 3 - 119
  - detection points
    - error pulse, 3 - 122
    - motor acceleration, 3 - 121
    - speed command, 3 - 121
    - torque command, 3 - 120
- molded-case circuit breaker
- noise control, 2 - 3
  - filter, 2 - 14, 3 - 124
  - installation, 3 - 127
  - wiring, 3 - 125

**O**

- order lists, 6 - 167
- output phase, form, 3 - 104
  - absolute encoder, 3 - 104
  - incremental encoder, 3 - 104
- output signal terminals
  - brake interlock output, 3 - 111
  - encoder output, 3 - 104
  - overload alarm, 3 - 44
  - overload warning, 3 - 44
  - running output, 3 - 42
- overhanging load
  - precautions, 2 - 3
  - Servomotors, 6 - 56
- overload
  - alarm, 3 - 44
  - characteristics, Servopacks, 6 - 54
  - warning, 3 - 44
- overtravel limit function, 3 - 24

**P**

- peripheral devices
  - selection, 6 - 152
    - flowchart, 6 - 153
  - specifications, 6 - 192
  - wiring, 2 - 13
- personal computer, 2 - 15
- positioning time, minimizing, 3 - 117
- power amplifiers, 1 - 9
- precautions, 2 - 2
- proportional/integral control, 1 - 9
- pulse dividing ratio, 3 - 104

**R**

- radial load, 2 - 8
- ratings
  - 100-VAC SGM Servomotors, 6 - 27, 6 - 31, 6 - 33
  - 200-VAC SGM Servomotors, 6 - 19, 6 - 23
- regenerative resistor unit, 2 - 15
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 246
  - specifications, 6 - 246
- regenerative unit
  - connection, 3 - 132
  - models, 3 - 132

- residual voltage, precautions, 2 - 2
- reverse rotation mode, 3 - 7
  - user constant, 3 - 7
- rotation, 3 - 26
  - forward, prohibiting, 3 - 26
  - reverse, prohibiting, 3 - 26
- running output signal, 3 - 42

**S**

- servo amplifiers, 1 - 8
  - meaning, 1 - 5
- servo drive, meaning, 1 - 4
- servo mechanisms
  - illustration, 1 - 5
  - meaning, 1 - 2
- servo OFF, 3 - 27
- servo ON input signal, 3 - 20
- Servomotors, 7 - 2
  - 100-VAC SGM ratings, 6 - 27, 6 - 31, 6 - 33
  - 100-VAC SGM specifications, 6 - 27, 6 - 31, 6 - 33
  - 200-VAC SGM ratings, 6 - 19, 6 - 23
  - 200-VAC SGM specifications, 6 - 19, 6 - 23
  - 200-VAC SGM torque-motor speed characteristics, 6 - 22, 6 - 26, 6 - 30, 6 - 33, 6 - 36
  - AC, 1 - 7
    - induction, 1 - 7
    - synchronous, 1 - 7
  - components, 1 - 7
  - DC, 1 - 7
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 57-6 - 91
  - inspection, 7 - 2
  - installation, 2 - 7
  - maintenance, 7 - 2
  - meaning, 1 - 4, 1 - 5
  - overhanging load, 6 - 56
    - selection, 6 - 3
      - flowchart, 6 - 5, 6 - 9
      - machine data table, 6 - 11
    - setting the model, 3 - 5
    - test run, 2 - 24
- Servopacks, 7 - 3
  - AC, gain adjustment, A - 2
  - dimensional drawings, 6 - 140
  - high-voltage lines, 3 - 139
  - inspection, 7 - 3
  - installation, 2 - 10
  - instrument connection examples, 7 - 35
  - internal connection diagram, 7 - 35
  - maintenance, 7 - 3
  - meaning, 1 - 4
  - overload characteristics, 6 - 54

- position control
  - autotuning, A - 4
  - manual adjustment, A - 5
- selection, 6 - 15
  - according to the motor, 6 - 16
- servos
  - alarm reset, 5 - 4
  - control systems, meaning, 1 - 4
  - gain adjustment, 3 - 114
  - meaning, 1 - 4
- shaft opening, 2 - 8
- specifications
  - 100-VAC SGM Servomotors, 6 - 27, 6 - 31, 6 - 33
  - 200-VAC SGM Servomotors, 6 - 19, 6 - 23
  - brake power supply, 6 - 218
  - cables, 6 - 192
    - encoders, 6 - 220
  - connector kits, 6 - 197
  - magnetic contactor, 6 - 244
  - peripheral devices, 6 - 192
  - regenerative resistor unit, 6 - 246
  - Servopack/Servomotor combination, 6 - 44
- speed bias, 3 - 118
- starting time, 6 - 55
- stopping time, 6 - 55
- surge suppressor, 6 - 246

## T

- terminals
  - standard motor with brake, 3 - 150, 3 - 152
  - standard motor without brake, 3 - 149, 3 - 151
- test run, 2 - 23
  - motor alone, 2 - 24
  - motor connected to the machine, 2 - 28
  - servomotor with brake, 2 - 29
- thrust load, 2 - 8
- torque command filter time constant, 3 - 115
- torque restriction function, torque limit value, 3 - 16
- troubleshooting
  - alarm display, 7 - 5
  - without alarm display, 7 - 33

## U

- user constants, 3 - 7, 3 - 25
  - bias, 3 - 118
  - brake signal output timing during motor operation, 3 - 113
  - brake signal speed level output during motor operation, 3 - 113
  - dividing ratio setting, 3 - 104
  - encoder type selection, 3 - 6
  - feed-forward gain, 3 - 118
  - forward external torque limit, 3 - 16
  - motor selection, 3 - 5
  - number of encoder pulses, 3 - 6, 3 - 134
  - operation when motor stops after overtravel, 3 - 26
  - operation when motor stops after servo OFF, 3 - 27
  - output signal selection, 3 - 41, 3 - 43, 3 - 44, 3 - 112
  - overflow, 3 - 114
  - position loop gain, 3 - 114
  - positioning complete range, 3 - 42, 3 - 44
  - reverse external torque limit, 3 - 16
  - reverse rotation mode, 3 - 7
  - rotation direction selection, 3 - 7
  - speed loop gain, 3 - 115
  - speed loop integration time constant, 3 - 115
  - stopping motor at servo OFF, 3 - 27, 3 - 110
  - stopping the motor at overtravel, 3 - 26
  - time delay from brake signal output to servo OFF, 3 - 112
  - torque command filter selection, 3 - 116
  - torque command filter time constant, 3 - 115

## V-W

- vibration class, 6 - 43
- vibration resistance, 6 - 42
- voltage resistance test, 2 - 3
- wiring, 2 - 13, 3 - 124
  - grounding, 3 - 126
  - more than one servo drive, 3 - 130
  - noise control, 3 - 125
  - peripheral devices, 2 - 13
  - precautions, 2 - 2, 3 - 124

# Σ Series SGM□/SGDB-□□AM USER'S MANUAL

## **IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER**

480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama 358-8555, Japan  
Phone 81-42-962-5696 Fax 81-42-962-6138

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC AMERICA, INC.**

2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.  
Phone 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7370

## **MOTOMAN INC. HEADQUARTERS**

805 Liberty Lane West Carrollton, OH 45449, U.S.A.  
Phone 1-937-847-6200 Fax 1-937-847-6277

## **YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL COMÉRCIO LTD.A.**

Avenida Fagundes Filho, 620 Bairro Saude-Sao Paulo-SP, Brazil CEP: 04304-000  
Phone 55-11-5071-2552 Fax 55-11-5581-8795

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC EUROPE GmbH**

Am Kronberger Hang 2, 65824 Schwalbach, Germany  
Phone 49-6196-569-300 Fax 49-6196-569-398

## **Motoman Robotics Europe AB**

Box 504 S38525 Torsås, Sweden  
Phone 46-486-48800 Fax 46-486-41410

## **Motoman Robotec GmbH**

Kammerfeldstraße 1, 85391 Allershausen, Germany  
Phone 49-8166-90-100 Fax 49-8166-90-103

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC UK LTD.**

1 Hunt Hill Orchardton Woods Cumbernauld, G68 9LF, United Kingdom  
Phone 44-1236-735000 Fax 44-1236-458182

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION**

Kfpa Bldg #1201, 35-4 Youido-dong, Yeongdongpo-Ku, Seoul 150-010, Korea  
Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD.**

151 Lorong Chuan, #04-01, New Tech Park Singapore 556741, Singapore  
Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD.**

4F, No.18 Aona Road, Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone, Pudong New Area, Shanghai 200131, China  
Phone 86-21-5866-3470 Fax 86-21-5866-3869

## **YATEC ENGINEERING CORPORATION**

4F., No.49 Wu Kong 6 Rd, Wu-Ku Industrial Park, Taipei, Taiwan  
Phone 886-2-2298-3676 Fax 886-2-2298-3677

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (HK) COMPANY LIMITED**

Rm. 2909-10, Hong Kong Plaza, 186-191 Connaught Road West, Hong Kong  
Phone 852-2803-2385 Fax 852-2547-5773

## **BEIJING OFFICE**

Room No. 301 Office Building of Beijing International Club, 21  
Jianguomenwai Avenue, Beijing 100020, China  
Phone 86-10-6532-1850 Fax 86-10-6532-1851

## **TAIPEI OFFICE**

9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, Taiwan  
Phone 886-2-2502-5003 Fax 886-2-2505-1280

## **SHANGHAI YASKAWA-TONGJI M & E CO., LTD.**

27 Hui He Road Shanghai China 200437  
Phone 86-21-6553-6060 Fax 86-21-5588-1190

## **BEIJING YASKAWA BEIKE AUTOMATION ENGINEERING CO., LTD.**

30 Xue Yuan Road, Haidian, Beijing P.R. China Post Code: 100083  
Phone 86-10-6233-2782 Fax 86-10-6232-1536

## **SHOUGANG MOTOMAN ROBOT CO., LTD.**

7, Yongchang-North Street, Beijing Economic Technological Investment & Development Area,  
Beijing 100076, P.R. China  
Phone 86-10-6788-0551 Fax 86-10-6788-2878



YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

YASKAWA

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 1999-2003 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

MANUAL NO. SIE-S800-16.3

© Printed in Japan March 2003 99-9 ◀

02-11②  
97-23059